

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

A COMPLETE
HISTORY
Charles OF Mackay
ALGIERS,

From the earliest to the present Times.

The Whole

Interpersed with many curious Remarks and Passages,
not touched on by any Writer whatever.

VOLUME II.

By J. MORGAN.

LONDON:

Printed for the AUTHOR, by J. BETTENHAM,
Sold by R. KNAPLOCK in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*, A. BETTESWORTH
in *Pater-Noster-Row*, C. KING in *Westminster-Hall*, J. PEMBERTON
in *Fleetstreet*, and J. CLARKE under the *Royal-Exchange*.

MDCCXXIX.

HISTORICAL

OF

ALGIER

FROM THE EARLIEST TO THE PRESENT

BY

VOLUME II

THE

THE

DT
284
MA22c
v.2



To the HONOURABLE, the
COMMISSIONERS for TRADE, &c.

WORTHY GENTLEMEN,



S I looked on it to be a scarce-dispens-
ible Part of my Duty, to tender, at the
Most Honourable ADMIRALTY-BOARD,
my Introductory *Volume* of this *Work*,
so I cannot prevail with my self to de-
cline thinking, that this *Sequel* of the
same *Performance* has not some Sort of Title to Your
PATRONAGE. An Honour of which I am not a little
ambitious. Nor can I help flattering my self with the
pleasing Hopes of its meeting a favourable Reception;
those my NOBLE PATRONS having so highly honoured
me by their kind *Acceptance* of my dutiful *Address* to
their LORDSHIPS.

It is, HONOURABLE SIRS, the *History*, impartially
handled, of a People, who, for more than two Centu-
ries, by a dear-bought Experience, have convinced the
World, that they are not so much to be despised as abun-
dantly endeavour to persuade the Ignorant. Since it is

DEDICATION.

but too notorious, that from their very Rise to this individual Moment, it ever has been, is, and most probably will long be very much in their Power to disturb the Traffic of every Maritime State in *Europe*, even more than seems credible to many; nay, more than some will allow humanly possible to be effected by such as they are pleased to term only a Crew of inconsiderable, skulking Pirates.—An Epithet which, methinks, does not strictly belong to them; except we allow the renowned Order of *Malta* to be such, and even all the *European* Privateers in War-Time. If ever they merited that Name, it was while they professed an absolute Dependency on, and an implicit Obedience to the *Ottoman* Emperors, being governed by *Bashas*, as Vice-Roys, sent immediately from the *Turkish Sultan*; and yet they preyed on the Traders of those Potentates who were in Alliance with that Court: Then, indeed, their Hostilities favoured somewhat of Piracy. But, for near seventy Years, they have been, in a Manner, a State independent. We, for our Parts, have had very little Reason to term them Pirates; ever since our still-substisting Treaty, concluded with them even before our happy *Revolution*. And it is with the greater Pleasure I address Your HONOURS, because You must be allowed competent Judges in these Matters; whereas, had I accosted Persons less versed in the Interests of Nations, I should, perhaps, have been censured as a partial Advocate for the Corsairs, with whose History I have undertaken to entertain the Curious: Which is a Character I utterly disown.—But Fact is Fact; tho' some Persons seem unwilling to be disabused, and are apparently out of Humour, because, to pleasure them,

DEDICATION.

them, the *Devil* is not painted blacker than he really is, and according to their own wild Ideas. Were any intelligent, unbiaſed Perſon to be asked his Opinion, to whom the Name of Pirates more properly belongs, whether to the *Tripoline* Rovers, who, with near thirty ſmall Cruifers, are now making Prey of all the *French* they can light on, in Return for the late Bombardment of their Capital, or to the *Spaniſh* Privateers, who, in Time of Truce, are carrying off all the *Engliſh* they can maſter; were ſuch a Perſon, I ſay, to be interrogated, one may gueſs at his Answer. I took not in Hand a *Satire* upon the *Algerines*, but propoſed to write their *Hiſtory*: And how well I ſhould have diſcharged the Duty of a faithful Writer, had I repreſented the two *Barba-roſſas*, *Haffan Aga*, *Dragut Rais* and ſeveral others, as Poltrons, I leave to Your impartial Determination. Where the *Algerines* are really Reprobation-worthy, I am far from ſparing them. Yet ſome ſay, that a too-great Portion of Incenſe is offered up to ſuch Scoundrels; tho' the Teſtimonies even of their avowed Enemies are produced upon all Occaſions, proving ſeveral of them to have tranſacted what is ſcarce to be equalled in Story. Would not the moſt zealous Aſſerters of the Royal Cauſe, ſince our own miſerable, inteſtine Broils, have been heartily laughed at, had they attempted to brand the uſurping *Cromwel* with Cowardice? If a Man, whoſoever he be, is truly brave, and dares do great Actions, is there any Reaſon why thoſe who tranſmit to Poſterity his Exploits ſhould be cenſured for doing it in lively Colours? Or ought a People who poſſeſs a populous Territory of ſeveral Hundreds of Leagues in Circumference, who make, and tolerably-

DEDICATION.

lerably-well observe Treaties with Us and Others, and whose Alliance is courted and even purchased, not to be allowed a better Title than Pirates? True; the Main of their Subsistence is what they acquire by roaming the Seas; so is that of the Knights of *Malta*. Indeed the *Sallee-Gentry*, or Western *Mauritanians*, as Your HONOURS are certainly sensible, are not often to be taxed with any very great Regard they have to Treaties made with the *Christian Powers*.——But as for the *African Turks*, who are those of *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripoly*, being somewhat easier to come at in their Ports, they make Peace and War in Form, as do other People, when it suits their Advantage or Conveniency. Of these three States, the *Algerines*, who are my most immediate Theme, must be acknowledged by far the more considerable, as they are the more daring and consequently the more dangerous and pernicious to the Commerce of *Europe*, of which our Nation bears so great a Share. These continually scour as well the Wide as the Narrow Seas, which those their more *Eastern Neighbours* seldom, or indeed never attempt. These take many bold Steps, which the others would tremble even to imagine. Have we not a very recent Instance of their Presumption, in their setting, as it were, at open Defiance, even the *Ottoman Sultan*, whom they still affect to call their Sovereign and Protector? Indeed, it is not utterly impracticable to bring them into Manners; nay, We Ourselves went a great Way towards it, in the very last War We had with them; which to carry on, says the *Present State* of ENGLAND, cost the Nation, annually, 300000 *l.* and Thousands had all the Reason imaginable to have wished, that had been the only Expence.

But

DEDICATION.

But for farther Particulars, I refer YOUR HONOURS to their *History* itself; which, I may boldly venture to aver, has never yet appeared in so true a Light as it now does. And, had I no Occasion to suggest, that, generally speaking, Peoples Heads are at present turned a quite different Way, and the more so because this *Work* was undertaken by *Subscription*, I would and could have subjoined another very entertaining *Volume*, wherein nothing should have appeared either superfluous or impertinent to a Reader curious in Subjects, genuine and intirely new, of a Nature so peregrine and grotesk. As to what regards this *Subscription* Affair, I must frankly own, that it is a Method in Life none would have disdained meddling with more than myself, could I have undertaken it upon any better Foundation, or had I but imagined this Town had been so *unencouraging* as I have found it to be: For the Truth is what I scorn to disown. And what I have assumed the Liberty to advance above, is only to shew that the Theme is not altogether despicable.

If my respectful Attempt in this well-designed Address to Your *Honourable* BOARD (which I cannot help thinking my Duty) meets Your Approbation, my Views are completely answered; as being, with all due Deference and Regard,

HONOURABLE SIRS,

YOUR HONOURS

most obedient and most humble Servant,

J. MORGAN.

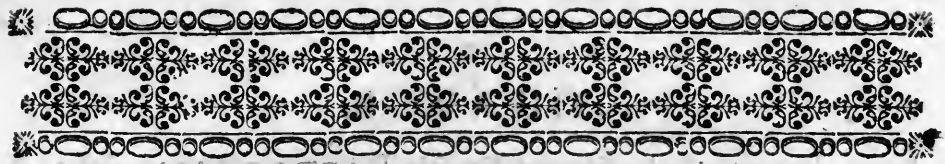
DEDICATION

ADVERTISEMENT to the PUBLIC.

December 20. 1728.

I Here offer to Public Acceptance * the other *Tom* of this Performance. In most Respects it is, by several good Judges who have read it, allowed to be the best and most genuine Account of the Affairs of those Parts of the World, extant in any Language. My Supererogatory *Introduction* (which is owned to be a curious Piece, tho' not, perhaps, adapted to every Palate) corrects abundance of erroneous Chronology and the like, is near all of it more than ever I, originally, designed, and cuts deep in the *First Volume*: Surely the Author of the *Monthly Republic of Letters* never perused it, else he would scarce have called it, *A Collection from Books in every ones Hands*; but would have taken Notice of a Multitude of Remarks, &c. on sundry Topics by Way of *Interlardation*, never touched on by any Hand but my own. Therein, indeed, I should have obliged Numbers, had I got done into *English* all my mouldy *Latin* Quotations from ancient Writers; which I actually would have done, and much more, — could I have afforded it. As for my muttering *Preface*, and my *Letter* to an *early Subscriber*, which some like not, I certainly ought, with one of our modern Wits, to have reflected, *that the World is so confoundedly callous about the Posteriors, that all the Flogging in Nature will never make it one Jot the better.*

* The former *Volume* was published in *January* last, humbly Addressed to the *Board of Admiralty*, and by the *Lords Commissioners* very favourably *Accepted*. It was introduced to their *Lordships* by the late Worthy and Much-Regretted *Samuel Molyneux, Esq;*



CONTENTS

OF THE

HISTORY of ALGIERS.

Beginning at P. 211.

CHAP. I.

The Antiquity, Names, Revolutions and Situation of the City
of ALGIERS. 211

THE Origin, Names, ancient Revolutions and Situation of *Algiers* briefly handled, *viz.* *ib.*

Presumed to be the ancient *Cæsaria* of *Juba* II.—Its Aspect intirely modern.

—*Tegecent* : A ruinous City. 212

Jol : *Algiers* once so called. 213

Remarks on the Names *Jol* and *Juba*. *ibid.*

Names, ancient and modern, of *Algiers*. 214

A Reflection on Conquerors. 215

Into what States *Barbary* was divided before entered by the *Turks*.—A brief Account thereof. 216

Successes of *Don Ferdinand*, the Catholic against the *Moors*, both in *Spain* and *Barbary*.—*Spanish Moors* settle in *Barbary*. 217

Those People briefly characterized. 218

Don Ferdinand reduces several Places in *Africa*, and curbs *Algiers* with a Fort. 219

Situation of that City. 220

*

CHAP.

C O N T E N T S.

C H A P. II.

Some Account of the famous Corsair BARBAROSSA, before he possessed himself of ALGIERS. 220

<p>THE Origin of the celebrated <i>Barbarossa</i>. <i>ib.</i> He commences Corsair. 221 His two Brothers follow his Fortunes. 222 Kindly received at <i>Tunis</i>. <i>ib.</i> He takes two of the Pope's Gallies. 223 <i>Haedo's</i> Account of that bold Exploit. 224 The same Story differently told by <i>Marmol</i>. 225 He takes a large <i>Spanish</i> Ship, with 500 Soldiers on board; increases in Power, and begins to grow very formidable. 227 Is made Governor of <i>Jerba</i>. <i>ib.</i> Is invited by the King of <i>Bujeya</i>, and accepts the Offer; tho' not without ambitious Views. 228 Repulsed there by the <i>Spaniards</i>, and loses an Arm. <i>ib.</i> Returns to <i>Tunis</i>. 229</p>	<p>His Fleet destroyed at the <i>Goletta</i> by <i>Andrea D'Oria</i>. <i>ib.</i> His Brother <i>Heyradin</i> dreads his Presence, on Account of that Disgrace. <i>ib.</i> A second fruitless Attempt of his upon <i>Bujeya</i>. 230 Made King of <i>Fijel</i>. 231 Much loved by those his Subjects. <i>ib.</i> Defeats and kills the King of <i>Cucco</i>. 232 <i>Algiers</i> revolts from its Subjection to the <i>Spaniards</i>, under its new Prince <i>Salem aben Toumi</i>. <i>ib.</i> That Prince calls <i>Barbarossa</i> to his Assistance: Who gladly accepts an Offer so agreeable to his Ambition. 233 He passes on to <i>Shershel</i>, which Place he wrests from <i>Kara Hassan</i>, and puts to Death that Corsair. 234 Makes himself King of <i>Shershel</i>. 235</p>
---	---

C H A P. III.

The History of BARBAROSSA continued till his Death. When, and by what Means ALGIERS fell into the Hands of its present Possessors, the TURKS. 235

<p>ARRIVES at <i>Algiers</i>, where he is most hospitably received. 236 Haughty Answer of a <i>Spanish</i> Captain. <i>ibid.</i> The <i>Spanish</i> Fort in vain Battered. 237 Prince <i>Salem</i>, sick of <i>Turkish</i> Insolence and Ingratitude, retires. <i>ib.</i> Is basely murdered by <i>Barbarossa</i>; who is proclaimed King of <i>Algiers</i>. 238 Some Remarks upon a Romantic Story, and other Matters. 239</p>	<p>The <i>Algerines</i> discontented, meditate a Revolt. 240 The Conspiracy. 241 Discovered; and several of the Chiefs made Examples. 243 A <i>Spanish</i> Fleet attempts <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i> The utter Destruction of that <i>Armada</i>. 244 The King of <i>Tenez</i> makes War with <i>Barbarossa</i>. 245 More Remarks. 246 <i>Barba-</i></p>
---	---

C O N T E N T S.

<p><i>Barba-rossa's</i> Resolution. 246 He defeats the Enemy, and possesses himself of <i>Tenez</i>, with a Regal Title. <i>ib.</i> Is invited to <i>Tremizan</i>. 247 Reflections on certain Historians. <i>ib.</i> <i>Barba-rossa</i> gladly embraces the Invitation to <i>Tremizan</i>. 248 An Author corrected by his Interpreter. <i>ib.</i> The King of <i>Tremizan</i> routed by the <i>Turks</i>, and slain by his own Subjects. 249 The Conqueror made King of that ancient Realm, and commences Tyrant. <i>ib.</i> Generous and liberal to his own People.</p>	<p>Enters into a Treaty with the King of <i>Fez</i>. 250 <i>Isaac</i>, youngest Brother to <i>Barba-rossa</i> cut off by the <i>Africans</i>. 251 <i>Marmol</i> seemingly in the wrong. <i>ib.</i> Presumed, by the Author, to be often guilty of an-over zealous Partiality. 252 <i>Spaniards</i> stirred up against the too-growing <i>Barba-rossa</i>. 254 They set out from <i>Oran</i>. 255 <i>Barba-rossa</i> retreats from <i>Tremizan</i>. <i>ib.</i> Pursued by the <i>Spanish</i> Army, uses a Stratagem, but without Success. <i>ib.</i> Generously turns back to succour his Rear, and dies bravely fighting. 256 His great Character. 257</p>
--	---

C H A P. IV.

HEYRADÎN BASHA, or BARBA-ROSSA II. *second TURKISH Sovereign, and first Vice-Roy of ALGIERS, for the Grand Signor.* 258

<p>H<i>eyradin</i>, called <i>Barba-rossa</i> II. succeeds his brave Brother, amidst the Lamentations of the Western <i>Turks</i>. 258 The <i>Spaniards</i>, by not following their Blow, miss the fairest Opportunity of rooting out the <i>Algerine Turks</i> they are ever likely to have again. <i>ib.</i> <i>Heyradin</i> seeks the Grand Signor's Protection, and is created <i>Basha</i> of all his late Brother's Acquisitions. 259 He restores the Fugitive King of <i>Tenez</i>, in Quality of his Dependent. <i>ib.</i> The <i>Spaniards</i> lose another <i>Armada</i> before <i>Algiers</i>. 260 A remarkable Passage, with a notable Saying of this <i>Basha</i>. 261 <i>Col</i> yields to the <i>Algerines</i>. <i>ib.</i> Those <i>Turks</i> grateful to the <i>Fijelians</i>. 262 <i>Cosantina</i>: When acquired by the <i>Turks</i> of <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i> <i>Porta Stora</i>. <i>ib.</i> <i>Bona</i> taken by the <i>Basha</i>. All <i>Christen-</i></p>	<p><i>dom</i> his Enemies but the <i>French</i>. 263 A Surmise of the Author's. <i>ib.</i> <i>Heyradin</i>, in Person, does great Mischief at Sea, to the <i>Christians</i>. <i>ib.</i> The <i>Zwouwa</i> and <i>Beni Abbas</i> treat with the <i>Basha</i>; tho' they never would with his Brother. <i>ib.</i> Some Exploits of the <i>Algerine</i> Corsairs, under the Conduct of <i>Cacha-Diablo</i>, or <i>Drub-Devil</i>; who takes seven <i>Spanish</i> Gallies. 264 The <i>Spanish</i> Fort, on the Island, a very great Eye-Sore and Inconveniency to the <i>Algerines</i>. 266 Two <i>Moors</i> hanged there by the Governor: And why. <i>ib.</i> Which hastens the <i>Basha's</i> Design against it. He first Summons the Governor. The bold Answer sent him by that <i>Spaniard</i>. 267 The Fort furiously battered, and carried by the <i>Turks</i>. <i>ib.</i> The Island joined to the Town by a Mole, or Pier. 268</p>
--	---

C O N T E N T S.

<p><i>Heyradin's Cruelty</i> to that Captain, who gave his Tongue too great a Liberty. 268</p> <p>The same differently related, 269</p> <p>Remarks on those Particulars. 271</p> <p>A Passage between Consul <i>Cole</i> and a stiff <i>Spanish</i> Captive. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Slavery no Obstruction to Party. What the <i>Algerines</i> say upon that Head. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Andrea D'Oria</i> at <i>Sbershel</i>. He there sets free more than 700 Captives: But his Troops pay dearly for their Greediness and Breach of Orders. 272</p> <p>A <i>Spanish</i> Slave most inhumanly used. 273</p> <p>Two Gallies taken by the <i>Basha</i>. 274</p> <p>A well-concerted Conspiracy of the <i>Christian</i> Slaves to surprise <i>Algiers</i>, perfidiously discovered by a <i>Spaniard</i>. 275</p> <p>Seventeen of the most culpable cut in Pieces. 276</p> <p>The Traytor's deserved Recompence. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Mulei Hassan</i> King of <i>Tunis</i>: A Tyrant. His Subjects revolt, and crave Assistance from <i>Algiers</i>. 277</p> <p><i>Sultan Suliman</i> furnishes <i>Heyradin Basha</i> with Forces for that Expedition. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>He gains <i>Tunis</i>, without Trouble, and makes himself King of the whole Realm, in the <i>Sultan's</i> Name. 278</p> <p>The <i>Maleses</i> originally <i>Arabs</i>. 279</p> <p>Two <i>Christian</i> Spies cruelly put to Death at <i>Tunis</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Barbary</i> Corsairs Sovereigns of the <i>Mediterranean</i>. 280</p> <p>The <i>Basha's</i> Precaution. 281</p> <p><i>Charles V.</i> prepares to expel the <i>Turks</i> from <i>Tunis</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A Saying of this bold <i>Basha</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>He plunders <i>Mahon</i>, in <i>Minorca</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Where he takes a rich <i>Portuguese</i> Ship, with much valuable Booty, and more than 6000 Captives. 282</p> <p><i>Hassan Aga</i> at <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Mulei Hassan</i> restored. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>These Affairs enlarged upon. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Heyradin</i> orders many thousands of the Captives he was forced to leave at <i>Tunis</i>, to be blown up. 283</p> <p>His frantic Rage. <i>ib.</i></p>	<p>His <i>Renegadoes</i> refuse him Entrance into the Castle; and some of them set free those <i>Christians</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A <i>Renegado</i> loses his Head for doing his Duty by Halves. 284</p> <p>Barbarities of the Imperialists, and Misereries of <i>Tunis</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Christians</i> cut each others Throats for Plunder, <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Andrea D'Oria</i> in vain seeks <i>Heyradin</i>. He leaves a <i>Spanish</i> Garrison at <i>Bona</i>. 285</p> <p>Capitulations between the King of <i>Tunis</i> and his Imperial Patron. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>How relishable such Treaties must needs be to an <i>African</i> Palate. 286</p> <p>The Emperor <i>Charles V.</i> briefly characterized. Was Master of the whole World; but the Time when, uncertain. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Heyradin Basha</i> sets out for the <i>Levant</i>, to solicit a Force for the Recovery of <i>Tunis</i>. 287</p> <p>Plunders a <i>Venetian</i> Ship, and lets the Complainers know, that the <i>Barbary</i> Corsairs always did what they pleased. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Intercepts certain Letters, of which he makes good Use. The Ruin of <i>Ibrahim</i> the <i>Illustrious Basha</i>. 288</p> <p>Is made <i>Captain-Basha</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Several Exploits of his, in that Capacity. 289</p> <p>His Design upon <i>Brindisi</i> discovered. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The <i>Ottomans</i> thereby disappointed of their Scheme to have Popes at <i>Rome</i> of their own making. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A Mistake of <i>Guicciardin</i>. 290</p> <p><i>Andrea D'Oria</i> refuses the <i>Captain-Basha's</i> Challenge. Damages sustained by the <i>Venetians</i>, from this <i>Ottoman</i> Admiral. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The <i>French</i> and <i>Ottomans</i> in Conjunction against <i>Charles</i> the Emperor and his Allies. <i>Caietta</i> sacked by the <i>Captain-Basha</i>, thro' the Inadvertency of the Governor. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Heyradin</i> falls in Love with and marries that Gentleman's beautiful Daughter; for whose Sake he and his Lady are set at Liberty. 291</p> <p><i>Villa-Franca</i> ruined by the <i>Turks</i>; as is also</p>
--	--

C O N T E N T S.

also *Nice*, by them and their Confederates the *French*. 291
 This *Captain-Basha* active and indefatigable. He sends *Salba Rais* on the Coast of *Catalonia*; who ruins *Palamos* and *Rosas*, and winters at *Algiers*: Which State was always favoured and protected by *Heyradin*. *ib.*
 He forces the Proprietor of *Piombino* to deliver up a young *Turk*, turned *Chri-*

stian; but first does much Harm at *Elba*. He demands and obtains *Dragut Rais* from the *Genoueses*. *ib.*
 Returns home for the last Time. *ib.*
 His several stately Buildings. *ib.*
 His Death: A Fable current among the *Turks* concerning him. 293
 His Memory very grateful among the *Ottomans*. *ib.*
 That great Man characterized. *ib.*

C H A P. VI.

BASHA II. HASSAN AGA, SARDO. 294

THE Origin of his worthy Successor, *Hassan Aga*. 294
Aga, a proper Epithet for all Eunuchs. He is so made by his Patron *Heyradin*, whose great Favourite he always was. Encomiums on this Eunuch. *ib.*
 Left Governor of *Algiers*, in his Patron's Absence. His Prudence and Resolution. 295
Algiers never happier than in his Time. *ib.*
Charles V. resolves to destroy this City. *ib.*
 Great Preparations for the Expedition. *ib.*
 Arrival of the *Armada*. Difficulty in Landing. 296
Hassan Aga summoned. *ib.*
 Related by *Haedo*, with some Particulars. *ib.*
 This Affair somewhat more particularly told by *Marmol*. A *Spanish Don* very peremptory: And withal insinuating. Both Methods prove fruitless. 297
Hassan Aga said to waver. *ib.*
 But is re-assured by a *Renegado Jew*. 298
 Some Discourse between the *Basha* and the *Don*. That Summoner dismissed. *ib.*
 A perfidious *Persian*. He and his Associates justly rewarded. *ib.*
 Some Observations. 299
 Beginnings of the *Christian* Invaders Distresses. *ib.*

Hassan Aga's prudent and determinate Measures in that Exigence. Does considerable Damage to the Enemy. *ib.*
 Bravery of the Knights of *Malta*. Told by *Marmol*. 300
 Differently told by the less partial *Haedo*; who speaks very handsomely of *Hassan Aga*. *ib.*
 A horrible Tempest. Miseries of the *Christian* Fleet and Armies. 301
 Destruction of the *Armada*. *ib.*
 The Emperor's Courage. 301
Temendest, corruptly *Metasuz*. *ib.*
 The River *Harrash*. Its ancient *African* Name. *ib.*
 The Army retreats with very great Difficulty. *ib.*
Algerines negligent in many Affairs. 301
 Some Particulars of the Retreat. *ib.*
Charles V. said to have cast his Diadem into the Bay of *Algiers*. What he said upon that Occasion. *ib.*
 This Expedition as fatal to *Spain* as was that in 1588. against our *Heretical* Grand-Fathers. 304
 The notable Escape of an *English* Knight. *ib.*
Spaniards sold cheap. 305
 Beauty not prevalent with churlish *Barbarians*. *ib.*
 A Saying of *Andrea D'Oria*. *ib.*
 Farther Instances of this disastrous Mischance. 306

C O N T E N T S.

A great Man presumed to be misinform- ed.	306	Algerines bully the Grand Signor's En- voy.	320
More Presumptions of a like Nature.	307	Consul <i>Hudson</i> . A Person to be de- pended on.	ib.
A very requisite Qualification for a <i>Translator</i>	ib.	Why a <i>Frenchman</i> ought to know where <i>Fijel</i> stands.	ib.
A very remarkable <i>French</i> Knight of <i>Malta</i>	308	When the Emperor <i>Charles V.</i> was not Master of the whole World.	321
More Observations of the Author.	ib.	The Prophetic Speech of a <i>Black</i> Wiz- zard to <i>Hassan Aga</i> , and the <i>Diwan</i>	ib.
Several Particulars relating to the Knights of <i>S. John</i> , or <i>Malta</i>	309	<i>Sidi Onlededda</i> , another Wizzard; deem- ed the Preserver of <i>Algiers</i>	323
What the <i>Barbary</i> Corsairs say of them.	310	Efficacious Relics.	ib.
What the same Persons say of our Sea- Captains.	311	Qualifications of a <i>Saint</i> , who does Wonders.	324
Farther Hints concerning that renowned Military Order.	ib.	In what Cases no Sanctuary is preva- lent.	ib.
Remark on the Emperor <i>Charles V.</i>	313	Erroneous Traditions.	325
The <i>Malteses</i> a Dread to the <i>Algerines</i>	314	Encomium on <i>Hassan Aga</i>	ib.
Naval Force of those Chevaliers.	315	He sets out against the King of <i>Cucco</i> , who assisted the <i>Christians</i>	326
They take and destroy several of the <i>African</i> Corsairs. The <i>Algerines</i> , in- raged, vow Revenge. Their vain Threats.	ib.	Which Mountain Prince, dreading this successful <i>Basha</i> , purchases Peace.	327
A very wise Expression of the <i>Dey</i> of <i>Algiers</i> , at dismissing some of his Captains upon a <i>seewelefs</i> Errand.	316	The Disadvantages accruing since to <i>Algiers</i> , from that Pacification.	ib.
The Author keeps no Common Place Book; yet has none of the best Mem- ories. How our King <i>Henry VIII.</i> stood affected towards <i>S. John's</i> Or- der;	ib.	An Omission inserted; which cannot be said to be nothing to the Purpose.	328
And King <i>Edward VI.</i> Queen <i>Mary</i> , and Queen <i>Elizabeth</i> . What might have come to pass. Pageantry.	317	The Eunuch <i>Basha</i> goes against the re- volted King of <i>Tremizan</i>	329
Unfair Translating.	ib.	Who submits, and buys a Peace.	330
Reflections and Criticisms; which might as well have been let alone.	318	Resented by the <i>Spanish</i> Governor of <i>Oran</i> , who vows Revenge. The said King dethroned by the <i>Spaniards</i>	ib.
Long Miles.	ib.	<i>Hassan Aga's</i> Death, and farther noble Character.	331
<i>Gulliver</i>	319	The Affairs of <i>Tremizan</i>	ib.
<i>Fijel</i> , whereabouts.	ib.	<i>Oran</i> and <i>Marsa al Kibir</i>	332
Some Reason of the Importance of these Ports we hold in the <i>Mediterranean</i>	ib.	Alliances with <i>Christians</i> most dangerous to an <i>African</i> Prince.	333, 334
		Reasons for that Assertion.	334
		How <i>Moors</i> discourse upon that Theme.	335
		<i>Mezuar</i> , what.	336
		<i>Spaniards</i> defeated.	337

C O N T E N T S.

CHAP. VI.

BASHA III. *Haji*; REGENT, or *Titular* VICE-ROY.

A *Digression* concerning the Affairs of TUNIS; and other Particulars. 338

<p>H <i>Aji</i> made <i>Regent</i> of <i>Algiers</i>. 338</p> <p>A dangerous Insurrection of the Natives against those <i>Turks</i>. 339</p> <p>Raifness punished. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The great Advantage of missive Weapons. 340</p> <p>Brief Accounts of the Affairs of <i>Tunis</i>, about those Times. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Hamida's</i> impious Rebellion, during his Father <i>Mulei Hassan's</i> Absence, in <i>Europe</i>. 342</p> <p><i>Mulei Hassan</i> hastens home. 343</p> <p>Is routed by his Son, and taken. 344</p> <p>2000 <i>Christians</i> killed or taken. A wicked Father barbarously treated by a more wicked Son. 345</p> <p><i>Mulei Aïbd al Malec</i>, assisted by the <i>Spaniards</i> of <i>Goletta</i>, puts to Flight</p>	<p>his incestuous Nephew <i>Hamida</i>: But soon dies. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Complaints of the blind King: Who again goes over to his Patron, the Emperor <i>Charles</i>. 346</p> <p><i>Tabarca</i>. Held by the <i>Genouefes</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Hamida</i> recovers the Throne. His Barbarities. 347</p> <p><i>Mulei Hassan's</i> Character; with some farther Particulars concerning him. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>More of the Affairs of <i>Tremizan</i>. 348</p> <p>That City taken by the <i>Spaniards</i>. Their Inhumanity. 349</p> <p>They return to <i>Oran</i>. 350</p> <p>The King, their Introducator, deposed by his resenting Subjects, flies and is slain by the <i>Arabs</i>. 351</p>
--	---

Contents of the Author's Letter to — Esq; in VOL. II.

<p>Introduction. 1</p> <p>Books <i>in nubibus</i>. A vile Practice. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>How the Author would use a sad Fellow. 2</p> <p>An Embryo. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>What might be, if it were the Fashion. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Multifarious <i>Recusants</i> encountered by a <i>Subscription-Hunter</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Use made of his <i>Proposals</i>. His Humility and Willingness to oblige. 3</p> <p>Mature Consideration. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>What would be thought Ill-Breeding towards the <i>South</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>What the Author would like. 4</p> <p>Diversity of Modes; and dangerous Af-</p>	<p>fairs. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The Author charitable and not un-conscientious. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>And withal modest. Neglects a good Offer. 5</p> <p><i>Cornhill</i> how peopled. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>'Tis a bad Wind that blows Nobody Good. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Castles in the Air. 6</p> <p>Duty of Authors. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Trials of Patience. 7</p> <p>A sweet Temper ruffled. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Ill-natured <i>Queries</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Odd Curiosity. 8</p> <p><i>Aesop's</i> Dog. Exposing ones <i>Inside</i> pe-rillous. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Of two <i>Spaniards</i>. 9</p>
--	---

What—

C O N T E N T S.

What is a Disgrace in certain Places; and what is not so.	9
Figure-Cutters. How they manage it.	17 <i>ib.</i>
The Author necessitated to play the Thief: But, by way of Amends, thinks of distributing certain Jackets and Doublers.	10
Why he distributes his Benevolence <i>piece-meal</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
Is blamed for his good Intentions: Why, and chiefly by whom.	<i>ib.</i>
Has a tolerable Share of Grace: And wherefore particularly.	11
Parallel between Varlets of different Classes.	<i>ib.</i>
Farther Apologies for his Doings.	<i>ib.</i>
What he builds upon.	12
An abominable <i>Pun</i> of his.	<i>ib.</i>
Loves his Country.	<i>ib.</i>
Is attacked most cowardly: And suffers for not being a smart Babler.	13
Groyles on in his own Sphere; yet cannot be let alone.	<i>ib.</i>
Pretends to have a passable good Hand at making <i>Mouse-Traps</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
Frankly owns his Failings.	<i>ib.</i>
Disdains to <i>serve up</i> another's <i>Cookery</i> .— <i>Curst Cows</i> have <i>Short Horns</i> .—Has <i>Cooked</i> for others.—A Challenge.	15
His Notion of Pedantry.	<i>ib.</i>
Purloins, or rather borrows a <i>Postscript</i> , not very remote from his own individual Conceptions.	16

V O L. II.

C H A P. VII.

BASHA IV. HASSAN BASHA, *Son of HEYRADIN BARBAROSSA.* *The first Time of his Administration.* 353

Algiers a desirable Vice-Royalty.	353
The <i>Captain-Basha</i> procures it for his Son <i>Hassan</i> .	354
Saying of a <i>Spanish</i> Writer, concerning <i>Algiers</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
Its Condition at the new <i>Basha's</i> Arrival.—A Conjecture of the Author's.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Hassan Basha</i> , invited to <i>Tremizan</i> , sets out.	355
Is successful.	<i>ib.</i>
Affairs of that Realm.	356
<i>Spaniards</i> chastise their <i>Moorish</i> Allies, or rather Vassals.	<i>ib.</i>
Formalities used by the <i>Arabs</i> to <i>Don Martin</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
A brave <i>Arab</i> cuts off 300 <i>Turks</i> . What Use Camels are in War.	357
The Exploit against those <i>Turks</i> represented; and the <i>Spanish</i> General Complemented by the <i>Arab</i> Women.	<i>ib.</i>
The <i>Spaniards</i> have News of <i>Hassan Basha</i> .	358
Oath of Fidelity how taken by the <i>Arabs</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
One taken by an <i>Algerine</i> Army, ill kept.	<i>ib.</i>
A comfortable Answer.	<i>ib.</i>
Partiality in a <i>Spanish</i> Author.	359
A noble Exploit of five <i>Spaniards</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
Remark thereon.	360
A Bravado.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Mazagran</i> attacked by <i>Don Martin</i> .	361
Bravery of some <i>Turks</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Don Martin's</i> Obstinacy.	362
He is routed by the Enemy.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Hassan</i>	

C O N T E N T S.

<i>Hassan Basha</i> informed of his Father's Death.	363
A Mistake of a great Man.	364
Partiality of one <i>Spaniard</i> disavowed by another.—A Pacification.	<i>ib.</i>
Black not Mourning.	365
Prince of <i>Fez</i> goes against <i>Tremizan</i> , and enters that City.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Beni Amar</i> retreat to <i>Mostaganem</i> .	366
<i>Hassan Basha</i> sends an Army against the <i>Tingitanians</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
A fierce Engagement, in which the <i>Algerines</i> are victorious; the Fruit whereof is the Kingdom of <i>Tremizan</i> .	367
The Prince's Head carried to <i>Algiers</i> .	368
Buildings of <i>Hassan Basha</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
Thro' the unjust Avarice of a proud Favourite he is deposed.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Al-Caid Sefer</i> ; Deputy- <i>Basha</i> . Some Account of him.	369
<i>Turkish</i> Peasants, how called.	<i>ib.</i>
This <i>Al-Caid's</i> Death and Character.	370

C H A P. VIII.

BASHA V. SALHA RAIS. *The first* ARAB Vice-Roy of ALGIERS.

370

<i>Salha Rais</i> sent to <i>Algiers</i> . His Origin, &c.	370
King of <i>Tuggurt</i> revolts. Where that Region lies. The <i>Basha</i> sets out against the Rebels.	371
Batters and takes the City. A Question he puts to the young King.—Zeal rewarded.	372
Goes against <i>Wargala</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
Compounds with 40 Black Traders for 200000 Ducats.	373
Agrees with those of <i>Wargala</i> , and restores the King of <i>Tuggurt</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
The <i>Basha</i> repulsed at <i>Mayorca</i> .	374
Takes some considerable <i>Portuguese</i> Prizes, with a Pretender to the Throne of <i>Fez</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
His Generosity to the reigning King of the <i>Tingitana</i> .	375
Affairs of <i>Tremizan</i> .	376
A Saying concerning the <i>Turks</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Salha Basha</i> goes against <i>Fez</i> .—Is successful.	377
<i>New-Fez</i> plundered. The <i>Jews</i> ransom their Quarter. An Act of Justice.	378
Those People taxed with an unusual Indiscretion.	<i>ib.</i>
Liberality of the new King of <i>Fez</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
A generous Deed of the <i>Basha</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
He returns home.	379
An impregnable Fortress quitted by a timorous Governor.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Salha Basha</i> goes against <i>Bujeya</i> . Assists the <i>French</i> with a Fleet.	<i>ib.</i>
A <i>Spanish</i> Historian suspected of Sinking.	380
<i>Bujeya</i> attacked,	<i>ib.</i>
And carried.	381
Impartiality commended.	<i>ib.</i>
Who should and who should not be humoured.	382
The River of <i>Bujeya</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Salha Basha</i> sends Presents to the <i>Sultan</i> . Promises the Conquest of <i>Oran</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
The <i>Levant</i> Fleet arrives, and <i>Salha Basha</i> sets out for <i>Oran</i> .—How the Plague served him, before he got one fiftieth Part of the Way thither.	383
His Obsequies and Character.	384

*

CHAP.

C O N T E N T S

C H A P. IX.

BASHA VI. VII. VIII. IX. *The unfortunate HASSAN CORSO.*
 —TEKELLI.—YOUSOUF.—AL-CAID YAHIA. *This last a REGENT, or Titular VICE-ROY; the second a BASHA sent from the PORTE; the others ALGERINE RENEGADOES, made BASHAS by the Soldiery.* 384

<p>H<i>Assan Corso.</i> Some Account of that <i>Renegado.</i> He is made <i>Basha</i> by the Militia.—He marches for <i>Oran</i>: But is countermanded by the <i>Sultan</i>; and why. 385</p> <p>The Army returns home; but unwillingly. 386</p> <p>Encomium on <i>Hassan Corso.</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Tekelli</i> sent as <i>Basha</i>; but is not admitted. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Injoined to return, by the Governors of <i>Bona</i> and <i>Bujeya</i>, who fire at him. He perseveres, and comes near <i>Algiers.</i> 387</p> <p>The Corsairs waver. Their Arguments for his Admission, in Opposition to the <i>Janisaries.</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Some Hints in relation to those two discording Bodies. 388</p> <p><i>Janisaries</i> how and when instituted. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Perfidious Stratagem of the <i>Levents</i>, or Corsairs. 389</p> <p><i>Tekelli</i> introduced by those Traitors. 390</p> <p><i>Hassan Corso</i> apprehended. His Charac-</p>	<p>ter. 391</p> <p>Execution upon the <i>Hook</i> described. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Hassan Corso's</i> miserable and much lamented Death. 392</p> <p>And of the Governor of <i>Bujeya.</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The Governor of <i>Bona</i> ransoms himself. 393</p> <p>The Government of <i>Algiers</i> much altered since those Days; particularly in respect to <i>Renegadoes.</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The <i>Al-Caid</i> of <i>Tremizan</i> resolves to revenge his Patron <i>Hassan Corso's</i> cruel Death. 394</p> <p>The Measure he takes in order to accomplish his Designs—His Resolution and noble Vengeance upon the Tyrant. 395</p> <p><i>Tekelli's</i> Character. 396</p> <p>The generous Avenger applauded by the Militia; and by them created <i>Basha.</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p>His uncommon Liberality, sudden Death and fine Character. 397</p> <p><i>Al-Caid Yabia</i> made Deputy. <i>ib.</i></p>
---	--

C H A P. X.

BASHA X. XI. XII. XIII. HASSAN BASHA, *Son of HEYRADIN BARBA-ROSSA: The second Time of his Administration.*—HASSAN AGA and COUSA MAHAMED, Joint-Deputies.—AHAMED BASHA—AL-CAID YAHIA: *The second and last Time of his Officiating.* 398

<p>H<i>Assan Basha</i> the second Time Vice-Roy of <i>Algiers.</i> 398</p> <p>The King of <i>Fez</i> against <i>Tremizan.</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Hassan Basha</i> sets out to oppose that In-</p>	<p>vader; who plunders the City and retreats. 399</p> <p>Is pursued by the <i>Turks</i> to <i>Fez.</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A fierce Encounter not much to the Advantage</p>
--	---

C O N T E N T S.

Advantage of the <i>Algerines</i> .	400	Boni.	412
<i>Spaniards</i> again attempt <i>Mostaganem</i> .	401	<i>Mefila</i> .— <i>Jibil-Ayad</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Hassan Basha</i> goes to succour that Place.	<i>ib.</i>	Cuts off a Party of <i>Algerines</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
The beforementioned <i>Spanish</i> Historian		<i>Hammam</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
once more detected in the Act of Sink-		Impolitic Generosity.	413
ing.	<i>ib.</i>	Arab Tribes join <i>Abdalaziz</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
His circumstantial Account of this in-		<i>Mejana</i> , or <i>Lare</i> . The <i>Turks</i> build a	
auspicious Campaign.	402	Fort there.	<i>ib.</i>
Good Advice neglected.—Obstinacy and		<i>Zamora</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
Mis-Conduct occasion much MischieF.	404	A <i>Turkish</i> Camp destroyed, and the new	
A finishing Blow.	405	Fort razed.	414
A Bravado.—A General trampled to		<i>Tezli</i> . A Fort there taken by the <i>Turks</i>	
Death by his own People.—De-		and <i>Zwouwa</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
struction of a whole Army.	406	Bravery of <i>Abdalaziz</i> . His Death and	
<i>Hassan Basha</i> at War with <i>Beni-Abbas</i> .		Character.	415
Some Hints concerning that martial		Succeeded by his gallant Brother, <i>Mu-</i>	
Nation.	407	<i>cron</i> .	416
<i>Turks</i> let slip no Handles.	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Hasbemit</i> es of <i>Barbary</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
An active Prince.	408	<i>Hassan Basha</i> espouses an <i>African</i> Lady.	
Cruelty used to <i>Turkish</i> Prisoners.	<i>ib.</i>	Commerce at <i>Algiers</i> of bad Consequen-	
Apologies used for renouncing <i>Christi-</i>		ces.	<i>ib.</i>
anity.	409	What will best recommend some <i>Afri-</i>	
History of <i>Abdalaziz</i> , a very brave <i>Afri-</i>		<i>cans</i> to a good Wife.—Niceties.	<i>ib.</i>
can Prince.	410	<i>Hassan Basha</i> , and others, sent fettered	
His Saying to a <i>Renegado</i> Commander.	<i>ib.</i>	to the <i>Levant</i> ; and why.	418
He kills the Prince of <i>Fez</i> .	<i>ib.</i>	Two Deputies officiate; but not long.	419
Is serviceable to the <i>Algerines</i> .	411	<i>Hassan Basha</i> succeeded and revenged by	
Being maliciously accused, escapes from		<i>Abamed Basha</i> . Instances of the new	
<i>Algiers</i> , and prepares for War.	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Basha's</i> Avarice.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Al-Cala</i> , &c. his Capital.	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Algiers</i> soon eased of a great Eye-sore.	420
Proves a dangerous Enemy to the <i>Turks</i> .	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Al-Caid Yabia</i> again officiates.—His odd	
		Death.—His Character, &c.	<i>ib.</i>

C H A P. XI.

BASHA XIV. HASSAN BASHA. *The third and last Time of his Administration.*—Some Account of the *Algerines* at the Siege of MALTA. *The History of the famous Corsair, DRAGUT RAIS.*

421

H*Assan Basha* again restored to *Al-*
giers; and how.—His Reception.

Force.—Returns home; and with
 what Success.

422
 Laughs in his *Sleeve* while others are
 howling; and why.

ib.
 A more

C O N T E N T S.

<p>A more particular Account of the <i>Oran</i> Campaign. 423</p> <p><i>Don Martin's</i> Answer to the <i>Basba's</i> Summons 442</p> <p>Bravery of <i>Hassan Basba</i>. 425</p> <p>A grateful <i>Turk</i>. 427</p> <p>Farther Proof of the <i>Basba's</i> Bravery; with some Sayings of his. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The <i>Algerine</i> Camp and Fleet obliged to return home.— Why <i>Hassan Basba</i> was pleased with the bad Success of that Campaign. 428</p> <p><i>Algerines</i> lose a secure Lurking-Hole. 429</p> <p>A rich <i>Turkish</i> Prize taken by the <i>Maltefes</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Brave Resistance. 430</p> <p>The <i>Porte</i> highly resents the Loss of that Ship. 431</p> <p><i>Hassan Basba</i> sets out for <i>Malta</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Some Account of that famous Campaign, and the Services done there by the <i>Algerines</i>: Not a little to their Credit. 432</p> <p>A young <i>Turk</i> in his fiftieth Year. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Candalisa</i>, a stout <i>Algerine</i> Commander. The Behaviour of him and his Party. 433</p> <p>A warlike Procession of Part of the <i>Turkish</i> Army upon the Water. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Gallantry on both Sides, 434</p> <p><i>Candalisa</i>, for the first Time, shews his Back. What he gained by that one false Step. 435</p> <p>Behaviour of the <i>Algerines</i>. 436</p> <p><i>Hassan Basba's</i> Counsel to the <i>Ottoman</i> General. 437</p> <p>Opposed by the <i>Captain-Basba</i>; but followed; and with what Success. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>History of <i>Dragut Rais</i>, a most noted Corsair; including many Proofs of his uncommon Valour and Capacity: With several notable Pieces of History; more particularly the Fate of the famous City <i>Mehedia</i>, or <i>Africa</i>. 438</p> <p>His Beginning. 439</p> <p>Carested and advanced by the <i>Basba</i> of <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Jannetin D'Orta</i> sent against him. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Is made Captive. His Saying of his Conqueror: 440</p> <p>Released by his Patron <i>Barba-rossa</i> II. <i>ib.</i></p>	<p>Several of his Exploits. 441</p> <p><i>Susa</i>, <i>Sfacus</i> and <i>Monaster</i> taken by him. Has an Eye towards <i>Mehedia</i>, or <i>Africa</i>. Some Account of that celebrated City. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>How he accomplished his ambitious Views. 442</p> <p>Fruits of Ambition and Repentment. 443</p> <p><i>Dragut</i> gains the City <i>Africa</i>. What Orders he leaves with his Nephew, by Way of Prevention. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Consequences of his settling there. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A difficult Task set <i>Andrea D'Orta</i>: Who, instead of what he was sent about, takes a small Place; as he does another Place with great Difficulty and Loss. 444</p> <p>Great Mischiefs done by a single Bullet. 445</p> <p><i>Armada</i> at <i>Mehedia</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>What <i>Aisa Rais</i> says to the wavering <i>Africans</i>. 446</p> <p>Zeal mostly among the Vulgar. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The Citizens again effectually harangued - by <i>Aisa Rais</i>. 447</p> <p><i>Dragut</i> complies with his Obligation, and attempts their Relief. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>What occasions his Scheme to miscarry. 448</p> <p>Successless Bravery of the Unkle and Nephew. 449</p> <p>Useful Intelligence brought to the Besiegers. 450</p> <p>Who take the City. A lamentable Scene. 451</p> <p>More on the same Subject. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Particulars of this City, till its final Ruin. <i>viz.</i> 452</p> <p>Offers made the <i>Spaniards</i> by the Governor of <i>Ferba</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The Garrison mutiny, and expel their Governor, and all the Officers. 453</p> <p><i>Antonio de Aponte</i> elected. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>His notable Administration. 454</p> <p>His Reply to the Prior of <i>Capua</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Steps taken by the Emperor <i>Charles</i>. 455</p> <p>A Counter-Mutiny. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A strange <i>Phanomenon</i>. 456</p> <p>Chiefs of the Mutineers apprehended. <i>ib.</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;">They</p>
--	--

C O N T E N T S.

They meet a Fate different from what was designed them: But others supply their Places.	457	Squibs thrown at him.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Spanish</i> Policy.	<i>ib.</i>	Which he sends off; and, knowing how his Shoulders were guarded, pursues his Point.	468
<i>French</i> and <i>Algerines</i> in Alliance, dreaded by the <i>Spaniards</i> .	<i>ib.</i>	The <i>Turks</i> , forced to quit <i>Malta</i> , make <i>Goza</i> an unwelcome Visit.	469
Harangue made by an insinuating yet arrogant <i>Spaniard</i> to the G. Master of <i>Malta</i> .	458	An unworthy, cowardly Chevalier taught good Breeding.	<i>ib.</i>
Report brought to <i>Malta</i> , concerning <i>Mehedia</i> .	459	A brave <i>Englishman</i> , and a furious <i>Sicilian</i> .	470
• <i>Spaniards</i> mortified at the Order of <i>Malta's</i> Refusal of their Munificence.	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Dragut's</i> Revenge not quite imperfect.	<i>ib.</i>
The Ruin of <i>Mehedia</i> resolved on; with the Steps taken to effect it:	460	Some Tokens of the <i>Sultan's</i> Esteem for that Arch-Corsair.—He is made, in a Manner, Sovereign of <i>Tripoly</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
A main Point gained.	<i>ib.</i>	Causes of Content and its Contrary at <i>Malta</i> .— <i>Dragut</i> repulsed there.	471
Preparations for blowing up that stately City.	461	He joins the <i>Ottoman</i> Fleet, in a second Attempt upon that Island.—Is honourably received.	<i>ib.</i>
A Saying of its Founder.	462	Gives his Verdict; to which Deference is given by the <i>Turkish</i> General, tho' contrary to his own Sentiment.	472
Its sudden Disappearance; with some Consequences thereof.	<i>ib.</i>	Words much to his Credit delivered by a considerable Person.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Dragut's</i> Repentment.—He meditates Revenge.	463	State of Fort <i>S. Elmo</i> .	473
That Corsair dreaded by the Emperor.	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Dragut</i> , always intrepid, receives his Death's Wound:	<i>ib.</i>
Who seeks his Destruction.	464	Saying of the <i>Turkish</i> General. What were <i>Dragut's</i> last Thoughts. Part of his Character.	474
<i>Andrea D'Oria</i> attacks and blocks him up at <i>Ferba</i> .—Reckoning without the Host.	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Hassan Basha</i> takes his final Leave of <i>Algiers</i> . His Legacies to the Public.	<i>ib.</i>
A Message sent to <i>Ferba</i> .	465	That <i>Basha</i> characterized.	475
A Rod laid in <i>Pisa</i> to soak for <i>Dragut</i> .	<i>ib.</i>	Death of his Son, torn in Pieces by his own Slaves.	<i>ib.</i>
A strange <i>Caravan</i> .	466		
The aforesaid Message intercepted.	<i>ib.</i>		
<i>Dragut</i> solicits the Enterprize upon <i>Malta</i> .	467		

C H A P. XII.

BASHA XV. XVI. MAHAMED BASHA, *Son of SALHA RAIS*.—
 ALI BASHA, FARTAS, *vulgarly called*. OCHALI: *A Rencgado of*
 CALABRIA. 476

M ahamed <i>Basha</i> succeeds. Part of his Character.	<i>ib.</i>	A needless, yet most hazardous Feat of Bravery.	478
Certain Deed of this <i>Basha</i> .	477	Resting in a very wrong Place.	479
<i>Juan Gascon's</i> bold Undertaking.	<i>ib.</i>	Out of four, one has a good Nose.	<i>ib.</i>
		A wel-	

C O N T E N T S.

A welcome Guest, how received and entertained.	480	Demands upon the <i>Arabs</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
Fewel to Fire.	<i>ib.</i>	What Reply they make him.	494
A Corsair talks good Reason; and prevails.	481	He returns to <i>Algiers</i> . A swift Foot-Courier.	<i>ib.</i>
A Spice of <i>Morisco</i> Revenge, and <i>Spanish</i> Bravado.	<i>ib.</i>	He sets out for the <i>Levant</i> ; and why. Has News of four <i>Maltese</i> Gallies.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Juan Gascon</i> executed.	482	Of which he takes three, and returns home.	495
<i>Turks</i> of <i>Algiers</i> curb the vindictive <i>Moriscoes</i> .	<i>ib.</i>	Trophies at <i>Algiers</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
A <i>Spaniard</i> talks what had better been let alone.	483	The <i>Basha</i> forced from <i>Algiers</i> , by the mutinous <i>Janisaries</i> .	496
He thereby gets acquainted with some whom it would have been abundantly to his Advantage never to have known.	484	He joins the <i>Ottoman Fleet</i> in the <i>Morea</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
The most made of a Story.	<i>ib.</i>	His Behaviour and notable Retreat at the Battel of <i>Lepanto</i> . Is made <i>Captain-Basha</i> , partly thro' the Mediation of a fast Friend.	497
Similitude of Scenes, here and abroad.	485	Makes the <i>Sultan</i> a bold and agreeable Offer.	<i>ib.</i>
Charity begged at <i>Algiers</i> ; how, why, and by whom.	<i>ib.</i>	Why the <i>Christian Fleet</i> would not answer his Challenge.	498
A Procession. Complaints of the Uncharitableness of some. Instances of the contrary in others.	486	<i>Don Juan de Austria</i> recovers <i>Tunis</i> . Some Account of that Prince.	<i>ib.</i>
A <i>Spanish</i> Martyr.	<i>ib.</i>	A Passage between King <i>Philip</i> , his Brother, and himself, at their first Interview.	499
The Author quotes a Book of his own.	487	The <i>Captain-Basha</i> sollicit the <i>Sultan</i> to send him against the <i>Spaniards</i> in <i>Africa</i> . He arrives at the Bay of <i>Tunis</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
Where a <i>Spanish</i> Priest's Purgatory may be met with.	<i>ib.</i>	Castles of the <i>Goletta</i> attacked and carried by the <i>Turks</i> .	500
Roasting People alive; learned by the <i>Moriscoes</i> in <i>Spain</i> , and by them sometimes practised in <i>Barbary</i> .	<i>ib.</i>	This <i>Captain-Basha's</i> Grudge against his own Country. Others of his Exploits.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Familiares</i> : A detestable Vermin. In what Parts of the World they swarm.	488	His Humour to be known by his Dress; in which he resembled a late Tyrant.	501
<i>Ochali</i> . The mean Origin of that famous Admiral.	489	His Buildings and Character.	<i>ib.</i>
After a Series of Wretchedness, he commences Corsair, and is entertained by <i>Dragut Rais</i> .	<i>ib.</i>	Story of a <i>Moorish</i> Martyr.	503
He occasions the Overthrow of a <i>Spanish</i> Fleet.	490	His Constancy.	<i>ib.</i>
Succeeds <i>Dragut</i> in the Government of <i>Tripoly</i> .	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Tabbia</i> Buildings, how and where very common.	504
His flourishing Condition. Is made <i>Basha</i> of <i>Algiers</i> .	491	Mock Zeal.	505
A Passage between him and his <i>Morisco</i> Subjects, relating to the <i>Moriscoes</i> of <i>Spain</i> .	<i>ib.</i>	Farther Instances of the same.	<i>ib.</i>
Invited to the Conquest of <i>Tunis</i> . He sets out.	492	<i>Haedo's</i> pious Wish.	506
The Tyrant <i>Hamida</i> flies, and the <i>Basha</i> possesses himself of that Realm.	493	A remarkable Tragedy, wherein <i>Renegadoes</i> were the sole Actors.	511
He governs well: But is balked in his		Particulars relating to those of that <i>Clorb</i> .	<i>ib.</i>
		What Ships are and are not Sanctuaries for Fugitives at <i>Algiers</i> .	510
		A Slave returned to his Owner.	<i>ib.</i>
		A <i>Frenchman</i> bilks his Company.	511
		A wicked <i>Dutchman</i> punished.	<i>ib.</i>

C O N T E N T S.

C H A P. XIII.

BASHA XVII. XVIII. ARAB AHAMED : An *Egyptian*.—RAMADAM BASHA, SARDO : A *Renegado* SARDINIAN. 512

<p>A <i>Rab Ahamed</i> sent <i>Basha</i> to <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i> He destroys a fine Suburb, and fortifies the City. <i>ib.</i> Other useful Buildings of his. 513 He was a good <i>Driver</i>. Cruel and Po- litic. <i>ib.</i> His Conduct at <i>Tunis</i>. 532 Not so politic at <i>Cyprus</i> as at <i>Algiers</i>. His Death and Character. <i>ib.</i> More of his Deeds. <i>ib.</i> A Slave talks to him too freely; and suf- fers for it. 515 He beats to Death two others. <i>ib.</i> Bastonado; a cruel Torture. 516 A Question. <i>ib.</i> Concerning Gallies and their Inhabitants. An Example set by the <i>Christians</i> for the <i>Barbarians</i> to follow. <i>ib.</i> Good <i>Algerines</i> in some Parts of <i>Ame-</i> <i>rica</i>. A dismal Object for tender- hearted People. 517 Boatswains in abundance. Rascally Do- ings. <i>ib.</i> Slaves attempt an Escape. 518 They miscarry; and some are banged and others executed by <i>Arab Ahamed</i>. 519 <i>Ramadam Sardo</i>. Made <i>Basha</i> of <i>Al-</i> <i>giers</i>. His Extraction; with Part of his Character. 520 Exploits of his against the <i>Spaniards</i>, in the Kingdom of <i>Tunis</i>. <i>ib.</i> How beloved by the <i>Algerines</i>. 521 The <i>Sultan</i> obliges them. <i>ib.</i> A Galeot of <i>Algiers</i> artfully escapes some <i>Christian</i> Gallies. 522 Warlike Preparations of the new <i>Basha</i>. <i>ib.</i> He marches to <i>Fez</i>, and easily gains his Point. <i>ib.</i> <i>Don Sebastian</i>. 523 The <i>Basha</i> and his People most liberally</p>	<p>rewarded for their good Offices done to the <i>Sherif</i>. <i>ib.</i> Regret of the <i>Algerines</i> at the Removal of this good <i>Basha</i>. Observations on an impartial <i>Spanish</i> Clergyman. <i>ib.</i> <i>Ramadam Sardo</i> is succeeded by his very <i>Antipode</i>. 524 What that Author farther says of that <i>Basha</i>. <i>ib.</i> He is made <i>Basha</i> of <i>Tunis</i>. <i>ib.</i> Tokens of the <i>Sultan's</i> great Regard to his Merit. <i>ib.</i> Injunctions laid on him by the <i>Sultan</i>; but which were never put in Execution. 525 The <i>Algerines</i> greatly dissatisfied with their <i>Basha</i>, again stickle to have <i>Ra-</i> <i>madam Sardo</i>; who politicly declines what he longs for. <i>ib.</i> The <i>Captain-Basha's</i> great Power.— 526 —Factions at <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i> <i>Ramadam Sardo</i> returns to <i>Algiers</i>, seem- ingly to execute the <i>Sultan's</i> Orders. He is received as a <i>Saint</i>; and upon what Account. <i>ib.</i> <i>Hassan Basha's</i> Umbrage at his Arrival. 527 <i>Ramadam Sardo</i>, disappointed, retires to the <i>Levant</i>. More of his Character. <i>ib.</i> Story of a wicked <i>Renegado</i>. 528 He lands near <i>Cadiz</i>. <i>ib.</i> Is repulsed, forced to quit Prize, and seized with his Galeot and whole Crew.—Put to Death. 529 Captivity of a <i>Greek</i> Trader. 530 Villanous Instigations against that Inno- cent. <i>ib.</i> <i>Haedo</i> forgets himself, <i>ib.</i> <i>London-Mob</i>. Who they are like. 531 Infolence of <i>Renegadoes</i>, blinded with Zeal and Revenge. <i>ib.</i> A <i>Spanish</i>.</p>
---	--

C O N T E N T S.

<p>A <i>Spanish</i> Father in great Danger. 532 Parallel between former Times and the present, in regard to <i>Renegadoes</i> at <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i> What Opinion the <i>Turks</i> entertain of them. The Advantage of natural <i>Turks</i> over those <i>Turn-Coats</i>, even when in Authority. An Instance of it. 533 Money collected for inhuman Ends. 534 The Tragedy. <i>ib.</i> Story of a cruel Corsair. <i>ib.</i> His Slaves rise in the Galeot. 535 He is murdered. <i>ib.</i> A warm Confli&. Gold and Silver send some deeper than they cared to go. <i>ib.</i> Bravery must yield to Numbers. 536 A <i>Renegadoe's</i> Revenge upon the Assassines of his Patron.----The Particulars of this Tragedy. <i>ib.</i> Rational Discourse of the <i>Captain-Basha</i>. 538 A Favourite of the Author's talks not so rationally. 539 Kissing goes by Favour. What intitles Men to Canonization in some Parts. 540</p>	<p>A notable Tragedy managed by <i>Moriscoes</i>, by Way of Retaliation. <i>ib.</i> Successes and daring Vanity of a <i>Morisco</i> Corsair. Is captivated and seized by the <i>Inquisitors</i>. 541 Meaning known by Gaping. <i>ib.</i> Impossibilities demanded, nay insisted upon. 543 Tidings fatal to an Innocent. <i>ib.</i> A Martyr for a Confessor. 544 Revenge sweeter than Interest. <i>ib.</i> A Bridle proposed for the <i>Inquisitors</i> of <i>Spain</i> by the <i>Inquisitors</i> of <i>Barbary</i>. What <i>Flesh</i> is dearest there. 545 Dangerous to speak in Behalf of <i>Christians</i> in <i>Barbary</i>, upon certain Occasions. An Instance of it. 548 The Victim's Drefs described. In what <i>London</i> and <i>Algiers</i> resemble each other. 549 A chief Mourner's Behaviour. <i>ib.</i> A good Turn done undesignedly. 550 Zeal taken Notice of. <i>ib.</i> Relics preserved. <i>ib.</i> How they <i>make Beards</i> in <i>Portugal</i>. <i>ib.</i> And redress Grievances, upon some Occasions. What may be wondered at. 551</p>
--	--

C H A P. XIV.

BASHA XIX. XX. HASSAN BASHA, VENEDIC; a *Renegado* VENE-
 TIAN: The first Time of his Administration.—JAFER AGA,
 MAJAR: A Eunuch *Renegado* HUNGARIAN. 551

<p>H <i>Assan Basha</i>. His Origin and Cap- tivity. 551 A Sketch of his untoward Disposition. 552 He obtains the <i>Bashalic</i> of <i>Algiers</i>; and sets out. A Conspiracy of certain <i>Renegadoes</i>. <i>ib.</i> Their Scheme. 553 The Devil does Mischiefs. <i>ib.</i> The Plot discovered, and some Crimi- nals seized. 554 <i>Mahomet</i> reviled by a suffering <i>Martyr</i>. <i>ib.</i></p>	<p><i>Haedo's</i> Doubt concerning two other <i>Martyrs</i>. Some Delinquents pardon- ed. <i>ib.</i> Instances of the new <i>Basha's</i> wayward Humour. He is <i>Jack</i> of all <i>Trades</i>; and takes some bold Steps. 555 And is a very unfair Merchant. 556 Ways and Means to get Slaves. <i>ib.</i> Other Ways of turning the Penny. 557 What a <i>Santon</i> says to him. <i>ib.</i> Some Account of the brave <i>Morat Rais</i>. <i>ib.</i> <i>Hassan Basha</i> at the <i>Baleares</i>. 559 In</p>
--	--

C O N T E N T S.

<p>In what the <i>Algerines</i> are his Debtors. 560</p> <p>Exemplary Love and more than paternal Indulgence of the <i>Captain-Basha</i>, in regard to this unworthy <i>Renegado</i>. <i>Jaser Aga</i> appointed his Successor. 561</p> <p><i>Morat Rais</i> carries off two of the Pope's Gallies. 562</p> <p>Many hopeful <i>Priests</i>, &c. swap one Thraldom for another. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Hassan Basha</i> removed. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A great Dearth. 563</p> <p><i>Hassan Basha's</i> farther Character. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>How he made himself Master of several remarkable Slaves. <i>D. M. Cervantes</i>, a notable <i>Spaniard</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A well-laid Scheme spoiled. 564</p> <p>A Traytor. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Farther Account of <i>Cervantes</i>. 565</p> <p>How he was dreaded by <i>Hassan Basha</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A wicked Slave helps <i>Morat Rais</i> to a Prize. 566</p> <p>That Villain poniarded by two <i>Renegadoes</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Their tragical End; and upon what Account. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Other Executions. 567</p>	<p>Slaves attempt and bravely obtain their Liberty. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Some of them recovered; and the Ring-leader put to Death. 568</p> <p>A narrow Escape. 569</p> <p>Origin and farther Character of <i>Jaser Aga</i>, the new <i>Basha</i> of <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Instances of his great Humanity, strict Justice and other rare Qualities. 570</p> <p>A dangerous Conspiracy against his Life. 571</p> <p>Discovered, and the chief Traitors punished. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A Merchant turns his Penny to good Purpose. 572</p> <p>Arrival of the <i>Captain-Basha</i>, and his Business. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>His unjust Dealing with <i>Jaser Aga</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>His Difference with the Militia of <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A Caution given the <i>Sultan</i> concerning him. 573</p> <p>A good Prize taken by <i>Morat Rais</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>The <i>Turkish</i> Admiral recalled, to his Mortification. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Is even with the <i>Algerines</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Of our first Trade in the <i>Mediterranean</i>, with other Particulars. 574</p>
--	---

C H A P. XV.

BASHA XXI. XXII. HASSAN BASHA, VENEDIC: The second and last Time of his Administration.—MEMMI BASHA, ARNAUD: An ALBANIAN.—Some Particulars relating to our Affairs in those Parts. 575

<p>H <i>Hassan Basha</i> again arrives at <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Morat Rais</i> snaps up a <i>Spanish</i> Galley. 576</p> <p>What the <i>Basha</i> says of him. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Hassan Basha's</i> Sea Expedition. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>His Successes. 577</p> <p>Methods observed with Sellers of their Country. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>He misses a good Booty. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>But brings from <i>Spain</i> more than 2000</p>	<p><i>Moriscoes</i>; and returns in Triumph. 578</p> <p>His Pass to an <i>English</i> Merchant. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>His final Removal from <i>Algiers</i>. 579</p> <p>Made <i>Basha</i> of <i>Tripoly</i>, and afterwards <i>Captain-Basha</i>. His End. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Origin of <i>Memmi Basha</i>. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Sent to <i>Algiers</i>, as Vice Roy. His Qualities. 580</p> <p>A Letter to him from Sir <i>Edward Osborne</i>. <i>ib.</i></p>
--	--

* *

Notes

C O N T E N T S.

Notes concerning the Trade, &c. of <i>Algiers</i> , about that Time. 581	Morat Rais ventures on the Ocean as far as the <i>Canaries</i> . What he says to his Pilot. 588
Q. <i>Elizabeth's</i> Letter to the Grand Signor. 582	Takes a considerable Booty from one of those Islands, and sets up a Market in his Vessels. 589
The Grand Signor's Orders to the Vice-Roys of <i>Barbary</i> , in Favour of our Nation. 584	Is way-laid by a <i>Spanish</i> Fleet; but bilks the <i>Dons</i> . <i>ib.</i>
Extract of a Letter, relating to <i>Algiers</i> , &c. 585	<i>Memmi Basha</i> removed. His Generosity to his exacting Successor. 590
Another on the same Subject. 586	His good Character. <i>ib.</i>
Bravery of some <i>English</i> ; with an Instance of Justice in <i>Memmi Basha</i> . 587	

C H A P. XVI.

BASHA XXIII. XXIV. AHAMED BASHA.— HIDIR BASHA; the first Time of his Administration.—Both TURKS. 590

A <i>Hamed Basha</i> arrives. <i>ib.</i>	And snaps up another Prize. <i>ib.</i>
Some of his Qualities. 591	Honours done him at <i>Algiers</i> . <i>ib.</i>
A Sea Expedition of his. <i>ib.</i>	Commutations in <i>Tripoly</i> ; with other Particulars, not very remote from the Purpose. 598
He escapes a Scouring. 592	War with <i>Beni-Abbas</i> . 599
Account of the State of Sea Affairs in the <i>Mediterranean</i> in those Days. <i>ib.</i>	Those Affairs succinctly related. 600
Removal, and farther Character of <i>Ahamed Basha</i> . 594	Loss of two <i>Algerine</i> Galeots. <i>ib.</i>
<i>Hidir Basha</i> arrives Vice-Roy. 595	Parallel between two great Corsairs. 601
<i>Morat Rais</i> quits his Company at Sea, because they were not so rash as himself. And takes a Prize. <i>ib.</i>	A parting by Consent. <i>ib.</i>
Determines, in a single Galeot to fall on a <i>Maltese</i> Galley. His Harangue. 596	<i>Turkish</i> Captives escape from <i>Naples</i> . <i>ib.</i>
A Reward promised. 597	Loss of certain <i>Christian</i> Gallies, and <i>Algerine</i> Galeots. 602
Sayings concerning this bold Corsair. <i>ib.</i>	A Galeot of <i>Algiers</i> taken. 604
He carries his Point. <i>ib.</i>	<i>Hidir Basha's</i> Removal and Character. <i>ib.</i>
	This <i>Bashalic</i> dwindles. <i>ib.</i>

C H A P. XVII.

BASHA XXV. XXVI. XXVII. XXVIII. SHAABAN BASHA.— MUSTAFA BASHA.—HIDIR BASHA; the second Time.— MUSTAFA BASHA, again. All TURKS. 605

S <i>Haaban Basha</i> arrives. 605	A terrible Hurrican. <i>ib.</i>
A Deputation from the Militia to the <i>Sultan</i> . <i>ib.</i>	<i>Lampedusa</i> , a small Island: A common <i>Azylum</i> . 607
<i>Algerine</i> Deputies slighted at the <i>Porte</i> . 606	<i>Morat Rais</i> directed by his <i>Fortune-Books</i> to the taking two <i>Christian</i> Gallies. <i>ib.</i>
The new <i>Basha's</i> good Management. <i>ib.</i>	

He

C O N T E N T S.

He joins the <i>Ottoman Fleet</i> in <i>Calabria</i> .	Is succeeded by <i>Mustafa Basha</i> . <i>ib.</i>
Mischiefs done there. 608	<i>Hidir Basha</i> again. The Degeneracy of those Times. 611
<i>Dons</i> crow by themselves. <i>ib.</i>	15000 Ducats unjustly extorted by this <i>Basha</i> from his Predecessor. <i>ib.</i>
More Prizes taken by <i>Morat Rais</i> . <i>ib.</i>	<i>Mustafa Basha</i> again. 612
His unprecedented Presumption. 609	He repays himself at the Rate of <i>Cent. per Cent.</i> <i>ib.</i>
For which he is near paying very dearly. <i>ib.</i>	The Author takes Leave of his faithful Guide <i>Haedo</i> . 613
But bravely fights five <i>Maltese Gallies</i> , one by one, in his own Galeot, and has a most fortunate Escape. 610	
<i>Sbaaban Basha</i> removed. His Character. <i>ib.</i>	

C H A P. XVIII.

Some Particulars relating to the Algerine Corsairs; and their Naval Strength (then consisting solely in Row Vessels) at and before the Time when they began to build Ships. 613

<p>BUT still makes Use of certain of his Materials, very much to his Purpose. <i>viz.</i> An exact Account of the Naval Affairs of the <i>Algerines</i> about that Time. 613</p> <p><i>Kul-Oglou</i>, what it signifies. <i>Renegadoes</i> how called by the <i>Turks</i>. 617</p> <p>Continuation of the foregoing Subject. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A ridiculous <i>Mussulman</i> Fable. 120</p>	<p>Scrupulous Nicety of the <i>Algerines</i> at Sea. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>A Boast used by them while they had Gallies, &c. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Their Sea-Oeconomy continued. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Story of a blundering Priest, a knavish <i>Turk</i> and a <i>Renegado</i>, who, tho' innocent, fared scurvily. 622</p> <p>More relating to Sea Affairs. 624</p>
--	---

C H A P. XIX.

The Progress of their Sea-Affairs, till the Miscarriage of Sir Robert Mansel, in his Attempt upon their Ships, &c. in the Port. 627

<p>S<i>panish Fleet</i> takes a View of <i>Algiers</i>, and away. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>An Omission inserted. Rare Diving. <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Some Effects of the <i>Expulsion</i> of the <i>Moriscoes</i>. 628</p> <p>A remarkable Letter concerning the growing Power of the <i>Algerines</i>. 629</p> <p><i>French Fleet</i> successful against them. 631</p>	<p>Advice given in at the Council-Board, by <i>Sir W. Monson</i>, relating to an Attempt upon <i>Algiers</i>. 632</p> <p>The Author's Remarks on the preceding Discourse. 636</p> <p>Farther Observations of that Admiral; with some Remarks thereon. 637</p>
--	---

C O N T E N T S.

C H A P. XX.

Extract from a Journal of the fruitless Expedition against Algiers,
under the Conduct of Sir Robert Mansel, Vice-Admiral of Eng-
land.—With other Particulars and Occurrences. 642

<p>WHAT is said of this Expedition by Mr. Secretary <i>Burchett</i>. 648 Another Observation of his. 649 Sir <i>R. Mansel's</i> Letter concerning his Exploit. <i>ib.</i> Gallantry of four young <i>Englishmen</i>. 652 A notable Story of <i>John Rawlins</i> and some others. 654 Letter from our Ambassador at the <i>Hague</i> concerning the <i>Algerines</i>. 660 Rebellion at <i>Algiers</i> suppressed, and the Authors punished. 661 <i>Algerines</i> take Advantage of the Grand Signor's Troubles, and commit many Disorders. 662 Unfortunate Adventure of four <i>French</i> Cadets. 664 Reciprocal Courtesies practised between the <i>French</i> and <i>Algerines</i> when in Al-</p>	<p>liance. 665 Other Exploits of the <i>Algerines</i> under General <i>Ali Picbimin</i>. 666 <i>Venetians</i> violate a Port of the Grand Signor's. 667 Destruction of sixteen <i>Barbary Gallies</i> there. 668 The Grand Signor gets Money by it. His kind Offer refused by <i>Ali Picbimin</i>. 669 Commotions at <i>Algiers</i>; and why. <i>ib.</i> A wicked <i>Islander</i>. 670 Naval Strength of <i>Algiers</i>. <i>ib.</i> <i>Ali Picbimin's</i> sharp Rencounter with a brave <i>Dutchman</i>. 671 Some farther Particulars relating to <i>Ali</i> <i>Picbimin</i>. 673, & seq. Articles of Peace, &c. with <i>Algiers</i>, <i>Tunis</i> and <i>Tripoly</i>, still in Force.</p>
--	--

NAMES of SUBSCRIBERS &c. who have the FIRST VOLUME.

Those with this * MARK prefixed, have *Subscribed* for this VOLUME.— N. B. The Author went not much upon the *Hunt*, this Bout.

Royal Paper.

Lords of the Admiralty. PATRONS. 7 Books : 1 Returned.
* Mrs. Ann Abell.

- Right Honourable* Lord Vere Beauclerke.
- * *Honourable* Josiah Burchett, *Esq;*
- * *Right Honourable* Lord Carteret.
- * *His Grace, the Duke of Chandos.*
- * *Sir* Clement Cotterel. *Bart.*
- * *His Grace, the Duke of Devonshire.*
- * *Honourable* James Dormer, *Esq;*
- Honourable* Col. John Guise, *F. R. S. &c.*
- * William Hawkins, *Esq;*
- * Maximilian Hervart, *Esq;*
- * Charles Hudson, *Esq;*
- * Maurice Hunt, *Esq;*
- Abel Ketelbey, *Esq;* *F. R. S. &c.*
- * Richard Mead, *M. D. F. R. S. &c.*
- The late Honourable* Francis Nicholson, *Esq;*
- * *Right Honourable* Earl of Oxford.
- * *Right Honourable* Earl of Pembroke.
- * *His Grace, the Duke of Richmond.*
- * Richard Rawlinson. *L. L. D. F. R. S. &c.*
- * Mr. Richardfon.
- * Mr. Edward Salisbury.
- * William Trumbull, *Esq;*
- * *Right Honourable* Lord Viscount Vane.

Ordinary Paper. MARK as above.

- * *Right Honourable* Earl of Arran.
- * Abraham Addams, *Esq;*
- * Mr. Samuel Baldwin.
- Mr. Thomas Baldwin.
- * Mr. Lewis Barbar.
- * Mr. James Barbar.
- * Mr. Henry Boon. *Merchant.*
- * *Honourable* James Brudenel, *Esq;*

NAMES of SUBSCRIBERS.

- William Burdon, *Esq;*
 * Honourable Col. George Carpenter.
 James Chetham, *Esq;*
 * Alexander Chocke, *Esq;*
 * Anthony Collins, *Esq;*
 * Mr. Richard Coffin.
 * William Corbett, *Esq;*
 * Thomas Corbett, *Esq;*
 * William Cowper, *Esq;*
 * Mr. Francis Dandridge.
 * Charles Delafaye, *Esq;* F. R. S. &c.
 * Dickson Downing, *Esq;*
 * Mr. William Duke.
 Mr. John Ellys.
 * Mr. John Faber.
 John Farrington, *Esq;*
 * Mr. John Finch.
 * Mark Frecker, *Esq;*
 Sir Peter Frazer, *Bart.*
 Right Reverend Lord Bishop of Gloucester.
 * Mr. George Gasset.
 * Charles Gery, *Esq;*
 * Barnham Goode, *Esq;*
 * William Goffelin, *Esq;*
 * The late Nathaniel Green, *Esq;*
 * Sir John Guise, *Bart.*
 * Reverend Dean Harris.
 * Honourable Edward Harrifon, *Esq;*
 * Mr. Basil Herne.
 * Reverend Mr. Robert Hodson, *A. M.*
 * Reverend George Holme, *D. D.*
 * Mr. William Horfeley.
 * Ralph Howland, *Esq;*
 * Reverend George Hudfon, *D. D.*
 * John Hurton, *Esq;* of Long-Melford, Suffolk.
 * John Inglis, *M. D.*
 * Mr. Joseph Jordan, *Merchant.*
 Benedict Ithell, *Esq;*
 Mr. John Kent.
 * Captain Knowles Kinsey.
 Mr. William Kirwood.
 * Mr. Edward Lambert.
 * John Lawton, *Esq;*
 * Sir Berkley Leucy, *Bart.*
 * Mr. Edward Lewis.

* Mr.

NAMES of SUBSCRIBERS.

- * Mr. Charles Lowth.
- * Mr. Richard Marples.
- * Reverend John Maxwell, of Dublin, *A. M.* 12. Books.
- * Thomas Molyneux, *Esq;*
- * Mr. William Morehead.
- * Mr. Hugh Morgan.
- * Mrs. Sarah Morgan.
- Alexander Murray, *Esq;*
- Richard Nash, *Esq;*
- * Captain Henry Osborne.
- Mr. Edmund Overall.
- * Mr. Christopher Pinchbeck.
- * Mr. Robert Powney.
- Mr. Henry Prude.
- * Right Reverend Lord Bishop of Sarum.
- * Mr. George Sale. 4. Books.
- * Honourable John Selwin, *Esq;*
- * Mr. Jonathan Siffon.
- Mr. John Southall. *Bit us of a Book.*
- * Mr. William Soresbey, *Merchant.*
- Honourable Charles Stanhope, *Esq;* *F. R. S. &c.*
- * Temple Stanyan, *Esq;* *F. R. S. &c.*
- * Mr. Thomas Trott.
- * Samuel Tufnel, *Esq;*
- * Mr. George Turner.
- * Captain Charles Vanbrugh,
- * Captain Philip Vanbrugh.
- * Captain Thomas Waterhouse.
- * Mr. Reuben Wilde.
- * Sir William Willys, *Bart.*
- Mr. ——— Wogan, of Deptford.
- * Sir John Worden, *Bart.*
- * Mr. C. F. Zinck.

These are all the Names hitherto come to Hand. The Owners are desired to accept our hearty Thanks. Several other Persons have had Books; but as they left no Names, we could not insert them, as *Encouragers*: And many real *Encouragers*, who have actually paid their *Subscription-Money*, notwithstanding the frequent *Advertisements*, thought proper to wait for both *Volumes* together. Between them both, they make 100 Sheets, to a Page; the very utmost we ever pretended to promise; tho' it is a Subject, on which much more might have been said, and very much to the Purpose.

The most material ERRATA are as follow ; which the Reader is desired to correct, viz.

In VOL. I.

Page 211. r. Situation. p. 217. in the Note, r. Philip I. p. 301. l. 27. r. call that Cape. p. 319. l. 31. r. 1716. p. 349. l. 7. r. 4000. p. 352. dele the whole Note.

VOL. II.

In the Letter to ——— Esq; ——— p. 2. l. 12. r. as since. p. 4. l. 16. r. fix. p. 6. l. 14. from the Bottom, r. Indefatigability. p. 8. l. 10. from the Bottom, dele est. p. 9. l. 9. r. *Hermossimos*.

P. 356. l. 16. r. Town. p. 373. l. 26. after besides, add 5000 Black Slaves. p. 414. l. 3. from the Bottom, r. following. p. 416. l. 2. from the Bottom, r. *abou Mucron*. p. 420. l. 12. from the Bottom, dele At the Bombardment of the *Goletta*. p. 423. l. 22. dele having. p. 467. in the Note, r. P. 264, & seq. 307. p. 474. l. 7. from the Bottom, r. they. p. 482. l. 2. r. had. *Ibid.* l. 20. r. who. *Ibid.* in the Note, r. Lives. p. 486. l. 9. from the Bottom, r. very little. p. 501. l. 11. " In 1580. says *Haedo*, when I saw him at *Algiers*, he was aged " seventy two. He had no Issue, &c." ——— *Ibid.* l. 22. r. To conclude our Account for the present, &c. p. 517. l. 3. from the Bottom, r. increafes. p. 541. l. 6. from the Bottom, dele an. p. 560. in the Note, r. Vol. 1. p. 578. l. 14. from the Bottom, r. *luogo*. p. 585. l. 19. r. follow. p. 595. l. 15. r. above. p. 604. l. 3. from the Bottom, r. dwindled. p. 605. r. Chap. XVII. p. 617. l. 1. r. there was. p. 622. l. 13. r. be not. *Ibid.* l. 24. r. *Carapartal*. p. 626. Opposite to *Banks on a Side*, 18. r. 10.

The Following is a genuine Letter, wrote, by the Author of this Work, to one of his earliest *Subscribers*, who earnestly insisted, that it should introduce this *Volume*, and avering, that none could reasonably take Exception against it but such as found the *Saddle* actually fitting their own *Backs*: Adding, (that as it was more than barely probable, that some few, at least, of this Impression may live) it would be somewhat of a Curiosity, to Posterity, to know the State of *Subscriptions*, in these present Times. With all due Deference and Submission to our Benefactors, and all other generous, public-spirited Persons, we humbly hope, that no Part of it will, by them, be taken for what some please to term it, viz. Bullying Folks into a *Subscription*. It was never intended for such; but merely by Way of Complaint (one might as well have whistled) of real ill Usage: Notwithstanding all which, not a Syllable more of it should ever have seen the Light, had not the unaccountable Usage, mentioned in its 31th Page, urged it from us; not that we believe it has wrought any very great Effect.

T O

Esq;

WORTHY SIR,

BEGGING Pardon for my Neglect of your well-intended Injunction, that I should put in Print the Letter I did myself the Honour of writing to you, early in *January* last, just upon the Publication of my First Volume of this Work, as thinking it, you said, not to concern your self alone; I now, on second Thoughts and fresh Occasions, send you the Following; hoping that, notwithstanding the Alterations and Additions, you will deem it no less worthy the Perusal of others, as well as your own, than you thought fit to do what I then wrote. If it meets your Approbation, it shall be prefixed to the Second Volume; which, *mal-gré* all Discouragements, is preparing for the Press.

You may remember I acquainted you, how great was my Satisfaction, after all the Rubs and Difficulties I had met with, at my then having it in my Power to do what I had long thought it high Time to perform; *viz.* To let my kind *Encouragers* (the generous, public-spirited Few) have at least something for their Money. Not that they had been so unreasonably long out of it as some are pleased to imagine it becomes them to keep their Subscribers; it being, at that Time, barely a Year from the Appearance of my first *Proposals*: Not to enter now upon the viler, shameless Article of Books, *in nubibus*, Proposed by *Subscription*; which, as they never do, were never designed to appear at all; tho' I cannot help adding, that I have often wondered, that not the least Cognizance was ever taken of such flagrant Knaveries, while our *American Colonies* swarm with far modester Delinquents.

I, likewise, told you, that were I a Magistrate, and to inflict what Punishment I pleased on some sad Fellow, against whom I

A

had

had a personal Pique, it should be to send, thro' this *unencouraging* Town, the poor Varlet a *Subscription-Hunting*: And you may have found in my *Preface*, p. x. Mention made of a whimsical Treatise, upon that very Topic, which I still reserve *in petto*; tho' I have postponed it, in order to be inserted in a Miscellaneous *Appendix*, among many curious and uncommon Oddities, which none are capable of giving but my self, and wherewith I design to oblige the Public; still provided I find Encouragement mend upon my Hands. With the said Pamphlet (which would have communicated to you, and all who took Pains to peruse it, several Occurrences immediately relating to your humble Servant, as well before or since his commencing *Subscription-Hunter*) I intended to have closed my First Part of this History: But reflecting, how incongruous an Interruption so ludicrous a Tract must have been to a grave Discourse, and for some other Reasons, I reserve it for a Place where it may more properly be introduced; tho' the Purchasers were desired not to bind their Volume till its Publication.

Therein, if it ever comes to Light, you will meet with many scurvy Rencounters, I had with People of all Degrees: And were it one tenth Part so fashionable to name Names as it is to do dirty Actions, one might easily furnish a List of unmannerly Churls, who might count Noses even with that remarkably numerous Band of *Encouragers*, prefixed to a certain lately-published and long-expected Book. Some are *Fortune's* Favourites.

Recusants, innumerable, tho' of different Classes, you will find I have engaged, while, in my almost fruitless *Trampoosings* in Search of proper Helps and Encouragement, I traversed more Ground than from hence to *Japan*; acting all the while very much the Part of a common Strumpet, or rather of the Devil, roaming about to seek whom I could devour. The *Cautious*, the *Supercilious*, the *Unknowing*, the *Diffident*, the *Unreading*, the *Incurious*, the *Penurious* and sometimes even the ill-bred *Injurious*; with Multitudes of unintelligible, heterogeneous Mortals of every Species and Gender: And yet the Murrain of it is, that, generally speaking, they all look and dress like other People of more Generosity, better Breeding, endowed with brighter and politer Conceptions. Several of my real Friends, indeed, tell me, that it is doing such Folks too much Honour even to take Notice of them: Truly, to many of them, so it is.

But

But none excited my Irascibility so vehemently as did two Sorts of Men (for as to the Ladies I have been very little troublesome to them in this Affair; it being somewhat out of their Way) both which I am utterly at a Loss to divine what Gender they are of: I mean the insufferable *Forgetful*, and the still more insufferable *Considerers*. The first of this Sort of good Gentlemen have, unasked, asked for and demanded my good *Proposals*, and pocketed them by Half-Dozens and by Dozens, with serious and formal Promises of rendering a very good Account of them; when, at succeeding Interviews, the best Account I could get from the Majority was, that my Papers were given away to such as would *Take* them, and, they supposed, *made Use of*: And as to any Promise, they *remembered* no other than, that they would *disperse* them among such as *wanted*. Now I could have wished those worthy Gentlemen had let me know their *Occasions* for *Wast-Paper*; since I both could and willingly would have supplied their *Necessities* at a much cheaper Rate; even had I carried out, daily, my Sides and Pockets stuffed on Purpose for their nasty *Uses*; seeing they so readily *forget* to endeavour the applying them to any better *Use*. These I call the *Forgetful*; as not having, at present, a proper Epithet for that Set of Gentry: And they really and apparently seem to be very defective in their Memories.

The others, *viz.* the *Considerers*, are a Body of Sparks who are a confounded long while before they can prevail with their selves to know their own Minds: And, by what Experience I have had, I look upon this Class to be excessively numerous. When any of them are accosted, upon such Business as mine was with them, their Reply is, "Sir; I'll *consider* on't; if you please to call another Morning, you shall have an Answer. Mighty well, Sir." After a Dozen or a Score Times Trudging for that Answer, perhaps the Petitioner is at length admitted, and told, that the Result of all that long-winded *Consideration* is to have maturely weighed and *considered*, that these *Considerers* have nothing at all to say to him.

Now, this and the rest may, for ought I know, be looked upon, here in *England*, as good Breeding and Gentleman-like Behaviour: But this I am certain of, any Step that Way tending would be far otherwise thought of at *Algiers*, and in several other Parts of the World, where I have been. Every Region has its Peculiarities. Some of our captious *Wou'd-be-Brights* may, perhaps,

be affronted at these Words; as fancying I am about to introduce the *Algerines*, and other Southern *Transmarines* as Models of Courtesy and Good-Manners, in Competition with their own precious Selves, who disdain to acknowledge any Equals, and would esteem it an unpardonable Injustice and Indignity offered, not to allow them to be the very Standards of Urbanity. In Return whereto I say, that if even the Savage *Hottentots* had a conciser and more genteel Way of evading the Importunities of a troublesome Suitor, whom they had no Mind to serve, or gratify, than that abominable one of making him dance Attendance, to no Manner of Purpose, I should be mighty apt to give my Verdict for those very Savages, and to own their Method, how blunt soever it happened to be, if not the politer at least, by far the honestest and more eligible.

In many Parts both of the *Christian* and *Mahometan* World, should you affix a precise Meeting with any one, who was not abundantly your Inferior, and not come punctually or send timely and very satisfactory Reasons for that Omission, you would infallibly bring an Affair upon your Hands, the Consequences whereof might prove very fatal. Little would it avail to alledge, you forgot the Appointment; and less to offer to say, you never once thought of it after. Yet here nothing so common and usual: Nay, I believe it really to be a Piece of the Mode; for, surely, I find somewhat much resembling it (if Breach of grave Promises is like it) wonderfully in Use among Persons who are the very Pink of the Mode itself.

How superlatively preferable to those *Considering* and *Short-Memoried* Gentry, in their Dealings, (as far as I had any Dealings with them) did I not deem all the rest of my Repulsers, even to a Man! Nay, as for the *Cautious* and the *Non-Readers* I am, and all along was in perfect *Christian* Charity with them; notwithstanding I could not ever discover in the whole Clan one who had the least Propension to do handsomely. I only wished *those* had been pleased to entertain more favourable Sentiments of my *Veracity*, and *Capacity* (for I fancy both were often enough called in Question) and that *these* had thought fit to have loved *Reading* better. How could I, in any Conscience, take it amiss to be *gainsaid* by People who assured me, very courteously, and, to all Appearance, very sincerely, that so many knavish Tricks had been played them, by Varlets of a like Profession with my

own, that they were, unalterably, determined never to be *taken in* again by any of us? What Reply could I make to this? Did not a noble Lord, whose Name helps to adorn my scanty List, actually profer me *Subscription-Receipts*, which cost him sixty Pounds, for sixty Pence? But as I had more Manners than to take his Lordship at his Word, I certainly let slip a good Bargain; for some of the Books are already come to Light, and others may chance to appear; ----- at the *long Run*.

Then again; how, in the Name of Goodness, could I reasonably expect Chaps, or Customers for my Wares, among Folks who swear desperately, they never ran over ten Leaves of any Sort of History, throughout the whole Course of their Lives? Think you of it whatever you please, Sir, I could not have the Confidence, after that, to advance a Syllable, or even to cast a Glance, as if I had any such Desire. What Sholes are there not daily to be seen about *Cornhill*, and Parts adjacent, who scruple not to attest, that they seldom, or never, read a Word of any Thing, but Letters of Business and News-Papers? Some, indeed, have added, and the *Bible* and other *Good Books*: Yet, *Egad*, a great many of them talk smart and fluently enough, within their own Depth; and, as I am alive, carry, methinks, near as much Sagacity in their Countenances as if they had a Taste for Literature, and employed less of their Time and Thoughts upon *Stock-Jobbing*, and other Money-getting Projects.

Among this last Class of thriving Men, nothing in Nature would set a-float this Book of mine but a War with the *Algerines*. On such a not-to-be-wished-for Occasion, it is more than likely, they might have something of a Curiosity to know, what Sort of audacious, graceless Scoundrels had the Impudence so to play the Devil with their Estates: And yet that is nothing but what they have too often done to our Traders, with a Vengeance, as many still living may remember; some of them not quite without Occasion. I am sure, I meet with abundance, and they none of the worst Judges, who make not the least Difficulty of allowing the People I treat of to be a Crew of very merry Fellows, who will give themselves Airs and be respected; and whose History is well worth knowing; And, indeed, I thought to have found abundance more of the very same Opinion; but am come off short in my Calculation. What Account can be given for People's Taste, or what better can be expected where the most ridiculous Trash, and nothing else, will go down!

Far was I from imagining, at my first taking it into my Head to set about this Performance, that I should have been so terribly put to my Stumps, in the Prosecution of my useful, nay laudable Undertaking. Little did I than dream, Good Sir, that when you and other well-disposed Gentlemen, adorned with the Spirit of *Mecænas*, readily, and with a good Grace, came into my Measures, and *trasted* me with a *First-Payment* (several of you even while the whole Scheme was a mere Embryo) I then little thought, I say, that you were all heaping on me so mighty an Obligation as rueful Experience has since demonstrated. I had then the Vanity and Credulity to fancy, that, as I was about to exhibit a Piece of genuine History, which the Reading Part of the Nation in general wanted, which few Men, perhaps, in *Europe* were more capable of doing, in all its Branches, than my self, and of which one might have believed every Person of any tolerable Curiosity, this Way, would have been fond, the only Favour you were doing me was your early entering my List, when desired, merely because you supposed your Money would not be very badly bestowed, and because you were not willing your Names should be wanting amidst so much good Company as, it was probable, would follow your Example. This was all I then thought of the Matter: But, alas! I have since met with many Hundreds, and People of promising Aspects too, who, I am sure, had I been so put to it, would as soon have *Bailed* me as have heard a Word of *Subscribing*: And, really, most I have picked up have been, I may safely venture to say, actually got out of the Fire, by downright Dint of Infatigability.

Would not you, or any other reasonable Person, readily concur, that one who meddles with Affairs of this Nature must have enough to do in the Compilation of a Work worthy better than mere vulgar Reading; and that he needs not the additional Fatigue of hawking about, in every Corner of the Town, in Search of what he cannot well proceed without; *viz.* Anticipating Purchasers? Ought he not rather to be in his Study, (or the Place he terms such) regulating his *Manuscripts*, attending the Visits of his Printer's *Devil*, correcting the *Proofs* he brings, and ever prompt to supply him with Parcels of carefully-revised *Copy*? This is, positively, the incumbent Duty of every Author, who designs to launch out into the World, with any Prospect of Reputation. Again; Will you not agree with me, that it must, infallibly, in-

hance,

hance, or rather indeed aggravate the Fatigue of one so put to it, even to the debasing and unbrightening his Intellects, to be almost positive, every time he *turns out* to go upon the *Hunt*, for one he lights on of such People as he wants, to fall in among whole Droves of the before-spoken-of multifarious *Recusants*, to the very best-natured of all whom he may, to just as much Purpose, sing *Psalms* to a Horse, as talk to them of *Subscribing*? Yet many of them I have known to be good-temper'd Persons, upon most other Occasions; and are pleasant and sociable enough while no Motion is made them of lending a Hand to Folks who move in a Sphere different from those where their *Goût* lies: If you do that, you perceive an immediate Distortion in all the Muscles of their till then smiling Countenance.

As all this I advance not by bare Hear-say, but Experimentally, you will not wonder at my being heartily out of Love with the Trade, Occupation, or what you please to call it, which I have taken up for several Months past: Nay, and to that Degree, that I cannot, tho' I own it a Weakness, but acknowledge the Indifferency of my Stomach to meddle with it any farther, and that it often creates in me a Peevishness so undisguisable, that the Effects thereof visibly appear in my very Writings, wherein I am, every now and then, but too prone to break out into some wayward, acrimonious Flights, which several tell me I had better have smothered; and I am sometimes apt enough to join with them in their Opinion; tho' it is I alone, and not they, who have the Provocation.

Now, it is great Odds, if some one or other, into whose Hands this may come, does not, by Way of Animadversion on some of the preceding Paragraphs, start ill-natured Questions, to the following Tenor; *viz.* "Why was not all the *Copy* ready beforehand? "Why should the *Proposals* be exhibited till the *Work* was fit to "put to Press?" *Humph!* Why, truly, those are very shrewd and not impertinent *Queries*, and to which I could give several *unanswerable* Answers, were it very requisite for me to impart all my Reasons and Motives for my so doing to every one who is inquisitive enough to make such close Interrogations: But, as some particular ones are, perhaps, reserved to be communicated only to such as I am very well acquainted with, my general Reply is, I was in Hopes Matters would have run more swimmingly, as they say; and, consequently, I should have been sufficiently

ficiently at Leisure to have compleated, in due Time, every Article of what was intended and propos'd: But, as it happened, I *reckoned without my Host*. Nay, some actually have asked me those very Questions; and I have answered according to my Acquaintance with, or rather Opinion of the Persons who gave their selves that Trouble: For the Inquisitiveness of some is with an apparent View of insulting those whom they think fit to interrogate. I will give you an Instance.

One Spark, whose external Furniture was much better than his Internal, gravely asked me before other Company; Whether my Pen was my *whole* Dependance? Tho' I seldom, or never, make a Secret of what I am rather sorry for than ashamed of I did not immediately return a direct Answer. When a Moment or two after, imagining, I presume, that his mannerly Question might require a still clearer Explanation, he would needs know, expressly, If I wrote for Bread? Had some certain People been less base, or I less credulous, no Coxcomb would ever had any Ground for such Impertinence; or to have shaken his empty Noddle, as this Chap did, upon my gratifying his Curiosity by answering affirmatively, crying, "'Tis Pity." — The real *English* of which (I read it as plain as if I had been within him, by the scornful, supercilious Turn of his Eye) runs in these very Words; "Ah! Thou art a poor, despicable Wretch indeed!" In all this you will say I acted much more of the *Plain-Dealer* than the *Politician*. But, as has been hinted, I seldom boggle at owning what has too much of Truth in it to be made a Jest of: Fie on all those who had any Hand in occasioning so unlooked-for a *Metamorphosis!*

As for that ill-natured Consolation of him who said;

Solamen est miseris socios habuisse doloris,

It little affects me; else one need not go far to seek for Brethren in Affliction, who, as well as your humble Servant, are ready enough, open-mouthed, to exclaim against their Credulity, and acting so like *Æsop's Dog*, in letting go the *Substance* to catch at a *Shadow*. And this is my very Case. However, blame me who will, I ever had a mortal Antipathy to mere *Out-Sides*: Not that ones *In-Side* ought to be left too much exposed; seeing the Bulk of Mankind are too apt to *crow-over* such as want their Assistance.

Of two *Spaniards*, I make Mention in a Letter, which, perhaps, will be in my *Appendix*, one had as much of my Esteem as the other had of my Scorn and Contempt. The first was a jovial *Secular*, and his *Antipode* a fantastical, beggarly *Wou'd-be-Some-Body*.

Our honest *Secular*, leaving Company, in order, as he said, to go Home and regale himself, was asked, What he had for Supper? *Tengo, Amigos*, returned he, *seis Cosas muy excelentes: Agua, Vino, Pan, Sal, Ajos y hermosissimos Rabanicos*. i. e. "I have, my Friends, six very excellent Things: Water, Wine, Bread, Salt, Garlic and most beautiful young Radishes." How different from this Truth-speaker was the tinsel, vain-glorious *Don Baltasar*? Who after a frugal Dinner of a Couple of Pilchers, a Sallad, a few Olives, or the like, would constantly stand at the Door, picking his Teeth, with a *Lleve el Demonio todos los Faisanes*, &c. "The Devil take Pheasants for me! They never agree well with my Stomach. In the Mind I am in, I'll eat no more of 'em this Twelve-Month!"

Now, tho' unmodishly enough, I am so far from being of this vain Puppy's Humour, that I chuse rather to undergo the scandalous Imputation (since it is so counted) of writing for Bread, than go about to palm upon the World my being so happy as to have a more comfortable Dependence, at this present Writing, as the Saying is; whereas, as I and others have managed, I am left with only the mortifying Remembrance of once having had a far better. By Writings far less innocent than mine, abundance get Bread and something else to it: And because they can do that, they may write on without Scandal: Tho' that, you will say, I have no Business with.

But why it should be deemed such a Disgrace, for any industrious Person, to endeavour to rub thro' the World by Means inoffensive and intirely irreproachable, is to me amazing; since we all too well know, how many blustering *Figure-Cutters* we have among us, whose All is owing purely to the exquisite Knack they have of acting the Knave, the Pander, the Sycophant, the Villain. And yet, dare they not, impunely, look down with an Eye of Contempt on such whose very Souls scorn and abhor even the Thoughts of walking in their Pathis!

Yet, notwithstanding this mighty Clutter and Bustle, I am making about Honesty and the like, I am almost all the while,

most *feloniously* purloining from my own projected History of *Subscription-Hunting*; which *elaborate* Treatise, whenever it appears, must, inevitably, be a considerable Sufferer by these Castrations. In that *Comi-Tragic* Piece, indeed (just according to the Humour I happen to be in) my Design is to be rather particular than general: And if, upon Recollection of Passages and Occurrences, any one chances there to light on his own Picture, *Plautus* bids me only tell him; *Indue tibi Tuniculam hancce, mi Nicobule, cum tam sit habilis, & tam idonea.* Cannot People be ill-natured and narrow-souled, without being unmannerly Brutes? *Qui capit, &c.* In the said *Essay*, I likewise intend, impartially, to touch upon the truly just Reasons Gentlemen may have for their Backwardness and Repugnancy to countenance and encourage those of my present Vocation: Nay and shall endeavour to detect some gross Abuses, which can never be enough condemned and exploded. Some mean well, others otherwise. But to Business more immediately regarding my self.

As to the material Point of, Why I give you *Piece-Meal* what you were put in Expectation should come out *Complete*? This is another Question that, indeed, well enough may, nay has been started. Why, truly, for that Part of the Story, I had more than one Reason. But that which most induced me to it (as was observed in the *Advertisements*) was to convince diffident Surrisers of my being very much in Earnest; and not about to treat you after the ungrateful Manner too frequently practised, to the utter Discouragement of Multitudes of well-disposed Patrons of Letters. This, and because, as hinted before, I thought much of your being so long without something for your Money, were my chief Reasons for thus breaking in upon the Rules of Custom: Not but we have several Customs too scrupulously adhered to, and, as it were, idolized. For my Part, I thought it the fairest Play, to give the Public a Taste of what they were to expect; being ready to submit and acquiesce to the Censure of every competent Critic; but am, immutably, regardless of every one who is not effectually and essentially such. Yet, for this Procedure of mine, some Folks think fit to blame me extremely; more particularly Bookfellers; as being a Method contrary to theirs. Sequels of unpopular Works, say they, are seldom or never much coveted. But the plain *English* Meaning of all that, is nothing but what is pretty well to be comprehended.

Now

Now, I had much rather undergo some Criticisms, even from Oafs, who know not what they chatter about, nay, had rather run the Hazard of having what is published univerfally cried-down, than to be under the Apprehenfion, at every Corner of a Street, or Coffee-Room, of being, with a *Tweag* by the Nofe, peremptorily, asked for a *non-appearing* Book, by fuch as had generoufly parted with their *Quotas* towards its Encouragement: All which, if owing to no other Confideration than the Thoughts of the odd Figure I fhould cut, I would ftrenuoufly avoid; as not repofing any over-great Confidence in the Paffivenefs of my Difpofition; even in fo fcurvy a Caufe, wherein I fhould merit not only fuch but far more fcurvy Treatment. Yet I have heard of fome in a like Circumftance, ftalking erect, and with an Air of Affurance, juft under the Nofes of a whole Body of obliging Subfcribers, who, perhaps, are never likely to fee a Line of what they have already paid for. Sure, this ought to be made punifhable as the bafeft of Felony!

A pilfering Scoundrel gets from you what he can; fo do thefe; both, very probably, urged by pinching Necessity. Thefe are confcious you know them again, whenever they come in your Way; the other fancies, or at leaft hopes you do not. Thefe ask a Favour of you, which you grant; the other neither asks nor expects any; but *bites* you when Occafion offers, in fome of your unguarded Moments; and if he gets off, in a whole Skin, with his Prize, flatters himfelf with your eternal Ignorance of your Injurer: Whereas the pretended, non-refunding Author's Cafe and Views are quite different. *Ergo*, in my humble Sentiment, the profefled Felon is both the honefter and the modefter Rogue of the two; and, confequently, deferves a milder Chaftefement. Thus much, for the prefent, by Way of *Innuendo*, on thefe *Smoak-fellers*; for whofe Rascalities many a well-meaning Gentleman has, I am very fure, been a Sufferer. To return from this Digreffion.

I was faying, Fault is found at my giving a Piece of a Book inftead of one complete. To what has been already hinted, I only add, that, notwithstanding I do not in the leaft pride my felf in the Performance, yet had I been much afhamed of it, and defigned to fob off the Public with nothing at all but Lies and Nonfenfe, (which, indeed, now-a-Days beft pafs Mufter) I would have kept it back till they had it all together, without giving Room for any Idea of what they were about to purchafe. No: I chofe rather

to give a Specimen, as the Volume I published is scarce any other; and if it carries with it any Pretensions to Merit, it will not fail making its Way, in spite of invidious Detraction.

Some few Blunders excepted (all which shall be rectified among the *Errata*) many Persons, who are, really, good Judges, assure me, that I have not the least Cause to be apprehensive of the Impression's not going off; since it is no large one: Or that any one, who has the least Relish for this Sort of Reading, and purchases the Introductory Volume, will fail purchasing the Residue; if for no other Reason, than because, as the Narrative descends nearer to our own Times, it must, necessarily, grow more and more entertaining: And, indeed, all that is no other than what I dare venture to promise.

At the same Time, I must be so ingenuous as to acknowledge, that, for mere Want of Leisure, duly and sedulously to attend and *look-over* both *Copy* and *Proofs*, some Irregularities have been *overlooked* (pardon the *Pun*) which I could wish had been regulated: Not that, at the best, I am setting up for a very regular, methodical Writer, or one who either affects or pretends to any superlative Degree of Exactness or Purity in Stile and Diction. Yet I meet with none who scruple at owning, all I meddle with to answer fully enough what they actually are intended for, familiar Narratives.

And as to what regards the Unpopularity of my Subject, all I shall here advance is, that, for the Nation's general Advantage, I most sincerely and heartily wish, we may long continue in the same amicable Correspondence with the People I write of as, to our no small Benefit, we at present are; and that we may not have any more Occasion to complain of the Hostilities, and lament the Depredations of the *Barbary* Corsairs, committed on the Traders of these mercantile Realms, than we have had for near these last forty Years: * Thanks to good Management. But should they take it into their Fancies once again to come to a Rupture with us, (a no very unusual Prank with them) this very History, I dare affirm, will become somewhat popular. Many, undoubtedly, will, then, be desirous of being better acquainted with the Rise, Progress, Customs, Morals, Manners, &c. of a People, who will not, by any Means, be hindered from, almost daily and hourly,

* *Vide* Preface. P. xii.

carrying off their Effects, and detaining in Bondage Numbers of their Fellow-Subjects.

As to the rest, I own my real Design was (at least for the present) wholly to have stified this Letter, and all other Discourse of this plaintive Nature; as contenting my self with what Hints and Intimations had been already given in my *Preface*; where some, who *mean me well*, are apt enough to tell me, that their Opinion is, rather too much than too little Notice has been taken of what scarce merits any Regard at all. But finding, to my no small Surprise, that some active Spirits, who, apparently, seem not to *mean me so very well*, when nothing else would avail (but that several candid and impartial Gentlemen had Generosity enough to be still dropping Expressions somewhat favourable concerning the Part of this Performance that is already come to Light) are thinking it worth their while, industriously, to give out that, instead of being my self the real Author of it, I only furnished a few Materials, and got them digested, descanted and enlarged upon by some *learned Pen*: And the only Reason I can learn they assign for this wise and most judicious Report is, that, since I am so frank as to acknowledge my never having seen even the Out-Side of a College, and quote so many different Languages, it is humanly impossible I should be the Author of so *learned* a Piece, as they are pleased to term my *Introduction*; which, by the Bye, has a far better Title to be termed a *troublesome* Piece. To this, by Way of Corroboration, they add, that my Discourse is not at all equal to my Writings. Merry enough! Never did I know, till very lately, that a Man's Intellects depended solely on a Faculty in Babbling: Or that University Education alone could capacitate him to express his Sentiments intelligibly. Nor are there, it is to be hoped, many who think so.

Sure, these churlish Monopolizers might allow one to be good; for at least Something! Have I attempted to invade any one's proper Sphere? Ought not one who means rather well than ill, who neither is nor ever was any Body's Foe but his own; who intermeddles not with Politics, or any other ticklish Affairs, that may give Offence, be suffered to scribble on his useles Trash (if they think it such) un-carp'd at, nay, which is still worse, grossly belied? Did I, having never seen nor been near *Madagascar*, nor even read scarce any thing of what others have written concerning it, once *propose* the writing a complete History, both ancient and modern,

modern, of that Island? That would, certainly, have been a Task wholly unequal to my Strength. But it is a hard Case, they will not grant me to know something more than ordinary of a People and Country, wherein and among whom so much of the very Prime of my Life has been squandered away: Would I could say to better Purpose. Does every one's Talent lie the same Way? Is it any Manner of Argument, that the Man who cannot make a *Repeating-Watch* may not be Workman sufficient to bungle out a *Mouſe-Trap*? Tho' I should scarce undertake a new *Engliſh* Version of *Homer*, or to make *Hudibras* talk elegant *Italian*, it is no Rule I may not be capable of making *Vertot* or *Aldrete* paſſably familiar to an *Engliſh* Ear, utterly unacquainted with their original *French* and *Spaniſh*: Much leſs that I cannot write adaptly of the *Algerines*, after a twenty Years Intercourſe with them, and a greedy poring over moſt of what has been tranſmitted to us, concerning them and their Country, by others, as well in this as in preceding Ages. And as to the Quotations: Wherein lies the wonderful Magic (if one will be at the Pains of rummaging for them) in picking out what will beſt answer one's Purpose? Nor am I backward, both in my *Preface* and elſewhere, in fairly and frankly acknowledging to what Authors I am moſt obliged. And, even allowing all thoſe pitiful Allegations to be Fact, if a Piece of Work has Merit enough to bear Reading, what imports it who was the Compiler? Poor Stuff!

Now, tho' in Return to this mean, ungenerous, nay invidious Aſperſion, I could ſay much more, nay produce abundance of convincing Proofs of the ſcandalous and notorious Falſity of its every Tittle; yet I ſhall not throw away very many Words upon what ſo manifeſtly carries with itſelf its own Answer: Tho' I own, this is attacking me in the Part I leaſt of all dreaded, or expected. Extremely remote from all that, it is well known, that, more than once, certain Friends have chid me for a too tenacious and over-weening Self-Sufficiency; to which I cannot deny my always having been too unbecomingly addicted, more particularly and obſtinately ſo in all Matters thus immediately within my own Province.

Notwithſtanding which, I would think my ſelf very highly obliged to any curious Perſon, who would and could communicate any material Embelliſhment, to help out; ſtill provided it was genuine. Nay, I would be exceedingly well pleaſed, if any one
would

would set me right where I happen to be wrong: But none yet has done me that Favour.

————— *Si quid novisti rectius istis,
Candidus imperti; si non, bis utere mecum.* HOR.

If any Man can better Rules impart,
I'll give him leave to do't, with all my Heart. SWIFT.

But who has had more Opportunity of acquainting their selves with *Barbary*, and its Affairs, than my self? Not that I glory in that Part of my Knowledge and Experience. Attack me justly, and with the naked Truth, and let every one say and do their worst. Whatever might be alledged against me, none, till now, ever offered to tax, or rather brand me with a Syllable any way tending to a mean-spirited Vanity of this Nature. Little know they of my Humour, who imagine I should be fond of *Fathering* the *Disbings-out* of another; even could I get any *learned Man* in the Vein and Humour of complimenting me, *gratis*, with his Labours. And could I afford to entertain a *learned Man* at Pension or Stipend, I am strongly disposed to fancy, that my Thoughts would have taken a very contrary Turn, and my Cash have run in a very different Channel. I should, then, scarce have gone about *Proposing* by *Subscription*; or have employed any Money in gratifying such as wrote what was to go in my Name. And that which I am next going to say, is what, upon any other Occasion than this, I should scorn to mention: Instead of what has been so basely insinuated, nay asserted, I could very readily produce several Pieces, of my own translating, blended among the Works of others and in their Names; whereas, at the same Juncture, I thus openly challenge and defy all Mankind, to bring out any one Thing, with my Name affixed to it, wherein I had the Assistance of even a single Paragraph. And as to that idle, stupid Animadversion, of any one's Incapacity to deliver his Mind, in proper Terms, without being notably well versed in scholastic Literature, I am sure, that I am not the only Person who laughs at it: Nor can I help adding, that, certainly, no Man of any tolerable Ideas and Conceptions would be a great Gainer, in exchanging them for mere Scholarship, as they call it: And, for my own Part of the Story, I must frankly confess, that I should be somewhat loth to forego

the superficial Smatterings, I have picked up by Rote, in some other Languages, to become one of the profoundest *Greek* Pedants in *Europe*. These are all the Replies I think requisite to advance upon this Topic; tho' it is but too apparent, that these scandalous Reports have done me an Injury among certain Persons, from whom I might, reasonably, have expected some Countenance.

I am, &c.

To fill up the Blank, having finished my *Epistle*, I make bold to borrow the following Lines from one of our late First-Rate Wits. Indeed, that noble Earl wrote purely to *please* and *ease* himself. His *Needs* and mine differ, as much as our Rank and Talents.

Perhaps, ill *Writings* ought to be confin'd;
 In mere Good-Breeding, like unfav'ry Wind.
 Were Reading forc'd, I shou'd be apt to think
 Men might no more write scurvily, than stink.
 But 'tis your Choice, whether you'll read, or no;
 If, likewise, of your Smelling it were so,
 I'd f---t just as I write, for My own *Ease*;
 Nor shou'd you be concern'd; — unless you please.
 I'll own, that you write better than I do;
 But I have as much *Need* to write as you.
 What! tho' the Excrements of my dull Brain
 Flow in a harsher, and insipid Strain,
 While your rich Head *eases* itself of Wit;
 Must none but Civet-Cats have leave to Sh---t? ROCH.



THE
HISTORY
OF
ALGIERS.

VOL. II.

CHAP. VII.

BASHA IV. HASSAN BASHA, *Son of HEYRADÎN BARBAROSSA. The first Time of his Administration.*



D. 1544. No sooner could the Intelligence of the Demise of that gallant Eunuch, *Hassan Aga*, reach the *Levant*; but the Ears of *Sultan Suliman* were incessantly dinned with importunate Sollicitations, from many considerable *Turks*, for that honourable and most beneficial Vice-Royalty: It being in those Days, and long after, deemed one of the most important and profitable Posts in the whole *Ottoman* Dominions; and such Morfels never fail, either there or elsewhere, of having Sholes of greedily-gaping Candidates.

But *Heyradin Barba-rossa*, his Favourite *Captain-Basha*, representing to that Monarch, that since he had a Son of sufficient Merit and Capacity for such a Charge, it would be Injustice to give any other the Preference; adding, that, since his Brother *Arouje* and himself were the Conquerors of those States, and the first Establishers of the *Ottoman* Sovereignty in *Barbary*, it was no more than reasonable, that the Fruits of their Labours should be enjoyed by their Posterity. This Representation proved so effectual, that the magnificent *Suliman* complied with the just Demand, without Hesitation: And the new *Basha* was, by his Father, instantly equipped with a brave Squadron of twelve stout and exceedingly well-appointed Gallies, of which that famous *Renegado* was himself Master of a good Number. The Name of this *Basha* was *Hassan*; born, as has been observed, at *Algiers*, of a *Moorish* Lady; and was then in his twenty eighth Year.

Towards *July*, this Year, he arrived at *Algiers*, where he had a joyful Reception; partly on Account of his own personal Merit, but more for the Sake of his renowned Uncle and Father, whose Memories were inexpressibly dear to the whole *Turkish* Nation; nor are they yet forgotten. He had brought down with him a considerable Body of Troops; “the Fame of the Wealth and Delights of *Algiers*, says *Haedo*, inticing “thither the *Levantine*s with a like Eagerness as do those of *America* “hurry our *Spaniards*, in Quest of New Worlds, to traverse the “Ocean.”

His Arrival was just after the Return of *Haji* (the Titular, or Deputy *Basha*) from his Victory over *Sheikh Abou-Terik*, and the revolted *Arab* Tribes, as has been related in the preceding Chapter: And the *Algerines* were now in as flourishing a Condition as could be expected so soon after such menacing Commotions. Being thus settled in their Home-Affairs, they had Leisure to breathe and look Abroad; where Matters were not altogether as they could have wished. As to their Exploits at Sea, about this Time, no Mention is made: But we may suppose their Cruisers lay not idle; and that the New-Comers had an Itching to try if they could make any Booty, among the *Christian* Traders of the West, to recompence the Trouble they had been at in leaving their own Homes purely to visit them; nor is there ever any Want, at *Algiers*, of Old-Standers, who are both ready, willing and capable to instruct such as are desirous of learning their Trade. This, I say, is barely probable Supposition.

The

The first Volume closes with some Account of the State of the Kingdom of *Tremizan*, now the *Algerines* Western Province. When *Hassan Basba* entered upon his Government; the State of Affairs there was as I leave them at the Conclusion of the sixth Chapter.

As that unhappy Realm was never known to remain long without Diffentions, a certain anonymous Brother of the two last contending Princes (one of which lost his Life) hearing that a Son of the great *Barbarossa* was become Vice-Roy of *Algiers*, imagined he could not take a better Method to attain the Sovereignty of *Tremizan*, than by early Application to the new *Basba*. Full of this, he privately got to *Algiers*, where he had the Address so well to negotiate with *Hassan Basba*, that he engaged him to take the Field in his Favour.

A. D. 1545. Accordingly, at the Beginning of *June*, this Year, he set out with 3000 Foot, *Turks* and *Renegadoes*, all *Fuziliers*, as usual, and 1000 *Spahis*, or *Turkish* Horse, with ten Field-Pieces. Arriving near *Tenez*, he was joined by *Hamida Al-Aâbd*, who was still called King of *Tenez*. That Prince brought him a Body of 2000 brave *Moorish* Cavalry.

With this Army *Hassan Basba* made such expeditious Marches, that he soon reached *Tremizan*; into which Capital he got Entrance without the least Opposition: For his *Tremizanian* Majesty, having timely Notice of all these Motions, thought it not adviseable to stand the Brunt, but, packing up the best of his Moveables, retreated to *Oran*. The new King being seated on the Throne, raised a round Sum of Money, by Means fair and foul, wherewith to gratify the *Basba*; upon which, without farther Delay, the *Turkish* Camp returned to *Algiers*, from whence they had not been many Days absent. But the new-made King did not long enjoy the Sweets of his new Dignity; for in less than a Year, the Count *De Alcaudete* re-placed his Brother, and obliged himself to repair to *Fez*; whither his elder Brother was some Years since retired. To this Effect writes *Haedo*. But *Marmol* being here more circumstantial, and some Parts of his Narrative very lively, natural and not unentertaining, I extract the Sense of the following Particulars; and the rather because *Haedo* breaks off abruptly; not re-assuming the Discourse till he comes to what happened two Years later.

Marmol, having given an Account of *Mulei-Hamed's* being recalled by his Subjects, after the Flight of his Competitor, *Mulei Abou Abdallah*

(to whom they had refused Admittance, after his Victory) whom the *Arabs* slew soon after, as may be seen in the last Chapter, goes on thus: *viz.* After this, the *Turks* of *Algiers* again recovered this Kingdom, and *Hamed* had recourse to the Emperor, *Don Carlos*, for Assistance against them. [This must have been *Hassan Basha's* above-mentioned Expedition.] And in the Year 1546, continues he, *Al-Mansör*, having brought to *Oran*, as Hostages, two of his Sons, came to an Agreement with the Count *De Aicaudete*, *Don Martin De Cordoua*, who, by the Emperor's Command, passing over to *Spain*, raised 2000 Men in *Andaluzia*, in order to re-instate the said Prince. With 1000 of these he embarked on the *Spanish Gallies*, under Direction of *Don Bernardino De Mendoza*, leaving at *Malaga* the other 1000, to come over in three large Ships and other smaller Vessels: The Count arriving at *Oran*, with these 1000 Soldiers, he set out with them, and 800 from the Garrison, whereof 150 were Horse and the rest Foot. Going with this Body to *Canastel*, a small and strongly situated Tower near *Oran*, he there caused to be apprehended upwards of 200 of the *Moorish* Inhabitants, whom he found guilty of Treason; in that, being in Alliance with the Garrison of *Oran*, and having been from thence furnished with all things necessary to oppose and repulse the *Turks*, they had received them into the Town, given them what Arms, &c. they required, and, in Conjunction with them, had openly revolted. When the Count returned to *Oran*, he hanged three of the Chiefs of those *Moors*, and the rest were made Slaves; whereby, for the present, he secured that Part of the Territory.

After this, *July 3*, the Count set out from *Oran*, with his whole Force, and ten Pieces of Cannon, pitching his Camp six Miles from the City: And next Day marched towards *Agobel*, which is an ancient, ruined Place; near which great Numbers of Confederate *Moors* came to offer him their Service. These People arrived in Clans, separately, answerable to their Custom, each Clan, or Tribe, advancing according to its Degree in Antiquity and Nobility. As a Family came up, the Chiefs having embraced the Count and complemented him in a few Words, after a little Skirmishing, they drew off and made Room for another Tribe to advance: And thus came more than fifty Families; among which some had at least 100 Cavaliers, and those which brought fewest were upwards of fifty; all in general bearing exceeding fine Lances and Targets.

All this while the Count was pursuing his March for about twelve Miles, till he arrived where *Al-Mansör* waited his Approach. This *Al-Mansör*, as has been observed, was Uncle, Father-in-Law and Prime-Minister to *Mulei Hamed*, the Prince whom they came to assist in expelling the *Turks* who had usurped his Realm. That noble *Moor* was attended by 5000 Horse, who, to entertain the Count, and express their Joy for his Arrival among them, represented a Rencounter they had, a few Days before, with a Party of *Turks*, who were going to re-inforce *Tremizan*, and were all cut off. It passed in this Manner.

These *Turks*, in Number about 300, all Fuziliers, were marching cross a Plain, when a certain *Arab* of good Account, named *Girtes*, an inveterate Enemy to the *Turks*, intreated the *Arabs* thereabouts to engage them; offering himself personally to begin the Attack. Finding his Words were of small Effect, he took a Cord, and tying it round his Neck, he solemnly swore, never to remove it thence till they had fought with those *Turks*. All this not prevailing, (such was their Dread of the Fire-Arms) he hastened to the *Adouars*, or Villages of Tents, from whence he brought six of the most beautiful Virgins, which mounting on as many Camels, he drove them towards the *Turks*, crying out as he rode along, "Now shall I see, amorous Youths, if you have Gallantry enough to deliver from the Hands of yon *Tarpaulins* these your Damsels, which are the most valuable Jewels you are possessed of." When perceiving them now determined for the Onset, he caused a great Drove of unladen Camels, such as were trained up for these Occasions, to be made pass on before them; which Creatures ran on with so resistless a Violence, that, to all Appearance, they would not only drive into Disorder a Body of Men but even break thro' a Rampart. Perceiving that the *Turks* had spent all their Fire upon the Camels, the *Arabs* instantly advanced, and breaking in among them with much Ease, they were all cut in Pieces.

This Representation was acted to the Life before the Count, with fifteen or sixteen Squadrons of Camels, of 500 each; driving before them twelve Women on twelve Camels, who, after the Show, came riding up where *Don Martin* was, each of them accompanied by the Cavaliers of her Tribe, or Family, saying to him, "Welcome, thou Restorer of our Realm; the Protector of Orphans; the most valiant, honourable and

¶ Vide Vol. I. P. 99, and my *Mabometism Explained*, Vol. II.

“redoubted Cavalier! How! my Lord; must any other be Master in these Regions, while your Excellency is here and alive!” With other Expressions of a like Nature, after their Manner, all in *Arabic*, and which were explained to the Count by his Interpreter: After which the *Moors* gave a prodigious Shout or Outcry, as they usually do to express their Joy. About a Month after, when the Army was got almost to *Tremizan*, the rest of the Troops arrived from *Spain*; when the Count had Intelligence that *Hassan Basha* was come from *Algiers*, and advancing with 1200 *Turks* in order to put himself into *Tremizan*, to defend that Place, or to fight him, in case he could not do otherwise. Upon this *Don Martin* returned the Way he came, in order to seek the Enemy, being determined to give him Battel. And to be the more secure of the *Moors* who accompanied him, he caused all the Chiefs to take an Oath of Allegiance to him, and that they would serve him with Fidelity till *Mulei Hamed* was replaced on the Throne. Which Oath was administered after the Manner following.

On the Middle of a long Turbant, stretched out at full Length between two *Moors* on Horse-back, who held up their Hands as high as possible, hung an *Al-Coran*. Under this rode the principal *Moors* and *Arabs*, one by one, laying hold of and kissing the Book as they passed, promising and affirming, by the Truths contained therein, that they would punctually and loyally perform all that had been agreed on. This took up a whole Evening.

I was once my self present at a Ceremony of this Nature, of an Oath taken, in the Field, by the whole *Algerine* Army, to *Bobba Hassan*, who took *Oran* from the *Spaniards* twenty Years since; of which gallant *Turkish* Commander (as an Eye-Witness to many of his Actions, and lastly of his Assassination) I shall advance several remarkable Particulars. I only mention him here on Account of the Oath, wherein the only Difference of the Ceremony here was, that the *Al-Coran* hung between two Standards rolled on their Staves, and tied together almost in Form of a *St. Andrew's Cross*; and the Swearers passed under on Foot. But no Matter how they passed, since they kept their Oath no better.

To return. The Citizens of *Tremizan* sent to desire *Al-Mansör*, that he would not bring the Count thither, since they designed to expel the *Turks* from the Kingdom, and surrender their Fortresses to whomsoever he pleased. But all the Answer they got from *Al-Mansör* was, “That People who had been Traytors to their Prince, deserved not to wear Heads on
 “ their

“ their Shoulders; and that the *Christians* were approaching, as Execu-
 “ tioners, to take off theirs.”

Mean while *Don Martin* was marching in Quest of the Enemy; when, passing the River *Ferelet*, he sat down within six Miles of the *Turks*; tho', by some *Moors*, he had been informed, that they lay at six Leagues Distance: But, when the *Basha* of *Algiers* understood the *Christian* Camp to be so near, and how determinately the Count went in Search of him, *not daring to wait his Approach*, he returned flying to *Algiers*, [this Part of *Marmol's* Narrative, in particular, I shall soon contradict; from the more generous and less partial *Haedo*] and dispatched away an Officer, named *Al-Caid Jaser*, together with a *Morabboth*, or *Santon*, of *Moslaganem*, a Person of great Credit and his intimate Friend, to treat with *Al-Mansör*, that he would suffer the *Turks* to retire quietly from *Tremizan*, giving them a Guard of Horse to conduct them safely to *Algiers*; which if complied with, he would cause the City to be immediately surrendered. With this *Al-Mansör* was well satisfied, and the Articles being drawn up, agreed on and signed, the *Turks* from *Tremizan* arrived at the Place where he lay incamped.

Some of the *Spaniards* asked the Count's Permission to take a View of them; which having obtained, they had the Satisfaction of beholding the Ceremonies used at the Obsequies of the brave *Girtes*, above spoken of, who was shot dead with an Arrow, in a late Encounter. [That shall be inserted elsewhere.]

The said *Christians*, who had got Leave to divert themselves at *Al-Mansör's* Camp, observing that the *Turks* who came with *Al-Caid Jaser*, bore their Colours flying upon the Staff, fancying it became them to keep it furled up in Presence of the Emperor's Flags, which were but a Musket Shot from thence, sent Notice thereof to the Count. The next Morning early, the General sent Captain *Soto-Mayor*, his Adjutant, with Orders, that he should post himself in the Road by which the *Turks* were to pass in their Way to *Algiers*, and cause them to take in their Colours. Coming up to their Van, he ordered the Leader to take off that Flag, peremptorily telling him, “ That he must not keep it flying in Presence of “ those of his Imperial Majesty, which were in the Field.” This the *Turks* exclaimed against extremely, saying it was a Violence and Injustice offered them, since they had *Al-Mansör's* Pass; and immediately they sent to call him. When that *Moorish* Commander came and heard the Affair,
 he

he whispered the *Spanish* Officer, telling him, that Ensign belonged to the King of *Tremizan*, his Nephew, and was sent by him to the *Basha* of *Algiers*. But Captain *Soto-Mayor* replied; "That since it was borne by a *Turk*, it should be taken in." And *Al-Mansör* taking it from the *Turk* in order to furl it up, the Captain, not satisfied with that, told him, "That he must return it to the *Turk*, that he might take it quite from the Staff." *Al-Mansör* did so; and the *Turkish* Ensign took it off and folded it up; tho' not without great Reluctance. This done, Captain *Soto-Mayor* returned to the Count's Camp, with only four Soldiers, who had accompanied him, and the *Turks* pursued their Way towards *Algiers*.

[All this, for ought I know, may be a nice and requisite Punctilio of Honour among military Gentlemen: But for *Marmol* to set it off thus pompously, as so glorious an Exploit, is what I know not well how to relish; as being not capable of discerning any thing so very heroic in the whole Action. I have been at the Pains of translating this Paragraph merely as an Oddity.]

Marmol proceeds. The Count perceiving, that all he pretended was accomplished, which was only to expel the *Turks* from *Tremizan*, he determined to go against *Mostaganem*. But the *Moorish* General refused to accompany him thither, as was his Duty to have done; pleading, as an Excuse, that he was not sure how the Affairs of the Kingdom stood, so that he lay under a Necessity of repairing to *Tremizan*. [Very probably pretty sick of *Spanish* Arrogance.] The Count flew in a Passion at him, saying, "That he might go where he would, since he alone was sufficient to take *Mostaganem*, which he would effect without any Obligation to him." And so they parted.

Before *Al-Mansör's* Departure for *Tremizan*, the Count went to *Oran*, but seven *Spanish* Leagues from his Camp, and brought from thence the Train of Battering Artillery. *Al-Mansör* was no sooner gone, but *Don Martin* bent his Course towards *Mostaganem*, each Cannon being drawn by twenty Pair of Mules. His first Day's March was from the River *Firelet* to the River *Sikinaki*, and from thence to the River *Abra*, thence to the River *Cusnaki*; then to a Place where are several Wells, and in the next Day's March he was obliged to go some Leagues about in order to get to the Station where the *Turks* had pitched their Camp when they made themselves Masters of that Town, and on *August* 21, he came to

Mazagan

Mazagran (a ruinous Town about a League from *Mostaganem*) where his Army refreshed with the Abundance of Fruits growing in those Gardens. The same Day he got to *Mostaganem*, incamping on the Eminence fronting the Town on that Side: And that Evening fired more than 100 Shot against the Town Walls. The *Turks* fired from two small Pieces of Cannon, facing the Battery; but they were quickly dismounted.

To pass by Trifles, my Author says, "That some *Moors* Prisoners affirmed, that Town then to be the richest in all *Barbary*, since all the circumjacent People had there lodged their valuable Effects, as had the *Turks* whatever Booty they had made in the whole Province; that there were more than 12000 Souls within the Walls, with only forty two *Turks* who obliged the Citizens to stand on the Defensive, and would not suffer them to surrender to the *Christians*."

Don Martin, upon this Intelligence, continued a furious and continual Battery, for three Days successively; when, finding the Enemy still resolute, he removed his Camp to another Quarter, where he imagined his Attempt might have better Success. A Brigantine was dispatched to *Oran* (distant Westward twelve *Spanish* Leagues) to bring a Recruit of Powder, which they began to want. It returned in two Days: And the very Day it came, a good Body of *Turks* got into the Town, *mal-gré* all Opposition. These were they who had quitted *Tremizan*, and understanding the Count's Design upon *Mostaganem*, had taken a large Turn about, in order to its Relief, and had brought with them upwards of 25000 *Moors*, Horse and Foot.

However, a tolerable Breach being opened in the Wall, judged by the Count sufficient for an Assault, he sent eleven Companies to attempt it (leaving only three to guard the Camp) who marched up to the Breach very courageously. The *Turks* appeared in its Defense; and without offering to flinch in the least, or give back for a Moment, as any of them fell, others immediately supplied their Places; and that with so determined a Countenance (says this Author expressly) as if each single *Turk* was alone sufficient to defend the Entrance. Forty *Spaniards* at length actually mounted the very Top of the Breach, and there planted five Ensigns; but they were instantly thrown down.

The Result of this smart Conflict was, that the *Spaniards* were beaten off, and pursued by the *Turks* to their very Trenches, with the Loss of 200 Men and more than 250 wounded. The Count, adds *Marmol*,

rallying his scattered Troops, obliged the *Turks* at last to retire: But he makes not their Loss very considerable. And, continues he, there wanted not several who advised the Count to embark, that Night, on a Galeon and other Vessels, there at Anchor, leaving the Cannon nailed up and all the Horses and Mules ham-strung: To which he replied, "That he would rather be torne in Pieces than be guilty of such Baseness." And such Diligence he used in forming his Retreat, that by Day-Break he was got to the Sea-Side with his whole Army and Baggage; having left only one Piece of Cannon nailed up, the Wheel of whose Carriage a great Shot from the Town had rendered unserviceable. All the wounded and useless People had been, that Night, conveyed on Board the Galeon.

Two *Spaniards*, deserting to the Town, when first *Don Martin* began to draw off, gave the Enemy a full Information of all Transactions, and particularly of what Counsel had been given to that General. Early next Morning, all the *Turks* sallied in good Order, and with them more than 15000 *Moorish* Foot and 3000 Horse, determined to give the Count Battle: But such was the Dread with which the *Christians* were seized, that so far from any the least Thought of putting their selves in a Posture to engage the approaching Enemy, not one Soldier had any thing in View, but how to reach the Shipping, and save his Life.

But the Count's second Son, *Don Martin*, who was afterwards Marquis *De Cortes* [concerning whom and his Captivity, at *Algiers*, more will be said anon] observing the Cowardice of those Fugitives, snatching a Halbard (which at that time was more prevalent than Shame) therewith compelled many to return out of the very Sea, thro' which, void of Consideration, they were attempting to wade to the Vessels in the Road. These he ranged in the best Order he could. To cut short, the *Spaniards*, at length, bravely repulsed their Pursuers, and obliged them to return faster than they came: Nor does the too frequently partial *Marmol* own any Damage received, either during that Conflict, or the Army's March to *Oran*; where the Count safely arrived, after having been fifty seven Days absent: Not but that his Rear was closely attended by the Enemy.

I have been the more particular in all this, and contrary to my Custom given good Part of it in this Author's very Words, for two Reasons: First, because some of the Passages give a lively Idea of certain Usages, &c. of these People: Secondly, by Reason that this the Count *De Alcaudete's* Attempt upon *Mostaganem* was only the Prelude to one, of abundantly more fatal

fatal Consequence, he afterwards made upon that Place, whereof a Hint was given in *Preface*, p. xi, and which, in due Place, will be circumstantially related. But we will now return to the Substance of what is to be met with in the very-often ingenuous *Haedo*.

A. D. 1548. The restless *Tremizanians*, being still in Commotion, a perpetual and incurable Discord reigning between Prince and People, again sent for *Hassan Basba*; offering the Sovereignty of their City and Domain to him and his *Turks*, if they would undertake the Defense thereof; or else to put that Realm into what other Hands he should please to direct. This is what I have often observed, will ever be the infallible Consequence of a *Moorish* Prince's entering into Alliance with *Christians*. Upon this Invitation *Hassan Basba* (whom *Marmol* all along miscalls *Hassan Aga*; tho' neither that, nor any of the rest of his butcherly Manner of mangling Proper-Names, is what I shall quarrel with him about) took the Field with 3000 *Janizaries*, 1000 *Spabis*, 2000 *Moorish* Cavalry with the old *Mulatto* King of *Tenez* at their Head, as before, and eight Field-Pieces; which last, together with all necessary Ammunition, &c. were landed at the Port of *Tenez*.

Arriving with these Troops at the River *Sique*, about four *Spanish* Leagues from *Oran*, in the direct Road to *Tremizan*, he there came almost upon the Count *De Alcaudete*, who was there waiting for him at the Head of 6000 *Spaniards*, accompanied by his Friend and Ally the King of *Tremizan*, with a Corps of 6000 *African* and *Arab* Horse. When the *Basba* found how near his Enemies lay, and that they purposely waited his Approach, he caused his Army to halt and take some Repose for that Night, with Design to offer them Battel the next Morning: "And, doubtless, adds *Haedo* expressly, considering the Bravery of the Troops on both Sides, and the equal and unanimous Desire they all had to come to Blows, the Encounter would not have failed of proving a most obstinate and bloody Dispute: Had it not so happened, that about Mid-Night arrived in Post-Haste, a *French* Gentleman, named *M. Lanis*, sent with two Gallies from the King of *France*, to bring *Hassan Basba* the News of, and condole with him for the ^b Death of his Father, *Heyradin Barba-rossa*, who, in *May* last, died of a Fever at *Constantinople*". ^c *M. L'Abbé de Vertot* has these Words, concerning that famous *Renegado-Admiral's* Exit, viz.

^b Vide Vol. I. P. 293.

^c Vide Hist. de Malthe. L. XI.

“ *Barba-rossa*, being returned to *Constantinople*, notwithstanding he was
 “ more than eighty Years old, passed his Days and Nights with his
 “ fairest She-Slaves. But carrying too far his Debauch, he was found
 “ dead in his Bed, of these Excesses. *Suliman* was very deeply concern-
 “ ed for his Loss, &c.” Whatever Truth there might have been in the
 Article of this Great Man’s Debauches, there is certainly a great Mistake
 in the Point of his Age; since it is very evident, that in 1518 his Elder
 Brother ^d *Arouje* was scarce forty four when he died.

And to discover how ill those last Lines from *Haedo* agree with *Marmol’s*
 Expressions, in a preceding Page, of *Hassan Basba’s* not daring to look
 the Count in the Face, needs no very extraordinary Penetration. His own
Spanish Words are, *no se atreviendo a esperarle, dio buelta buyendo para*
Argel, &c. And in the Margin, *Hascen Aga no osa pelear con el Conde,*
 which is literally thus; 1. “ Not presuming to stay for him, he turned
 “ flying towards *Algiers, &c.*” 2. “ *Hassan Aga* [instead of *Basba*] dares
 “ not fight with the Count.” — One of these *Antipodes* must be wrong.
 — But am I not over-officious? — Honest *F. Haedo*, almost *Verbatim,*
 goes on thus.

Hassan Basba was hereof no sooner informed, as well from the Embas-
 sador’s Mouth as by the King of *France’s* Letter, but he was seized with a
 Grief scarce expressible; yet no other than what the Loss of such a Fa-
 ther required. Nor was this great Grief centered in him alone; it reign-
 ing universal throughout the whole *Turkish* Army; great Part of the *Turks*
 and *Renegadoes*, more particularly the Officers, having been Soldiers under
 the defunct *Heyradin Barba-rossa*. For this Reason, the very next Morn-
 ing, *Hassan Basba* entered on a Treaty with *Don Martin*, and at length it
 was agreed, That the Prince, who had been seated on the Throne of *Tre-*
mizan by the Count, should remain Possessor of that Realm, and freely
 suffered to continue the *Christian* Emperor’s Vassal: *Hassan Basba* promising
 not to molest him upon that Account; and that they all remain Friends. [Is
 this like running away from an Enemy!] This Peace being concluded,
 and the *Algerine* Camp having stayed in that Place two Days longer, the
Basba, and all in general, bitterly bewailing *Barba-rossa’s* Death, they broke up:
 And *Hassan Basba*, dressing himself all in Black, and mounting a Jet-black
 Horse, directed his Course streight to *Algiers*; ordering the Cannon

* Vide Vol. I. P. 222, 223, 257, 287, & 293.

and heavy Luggage to be conveyed to *Tenez*, where it was soon after embarked on divers Galeots.

N. B. Among the *Turks* Black is not Mourning; nor is it scarce ever worn at all by them; but rather held in Detestation. Indeed, in *Barbary* all Upper-Garments, as *Cadröns* and *Bornooses*, of the old *Turks* (as will be observed in the Topography) are of black Cloth, as are the *Cebbaks*, worn by the better Sort, of black Silk, but no other Part of their Apparel is Black. So this must be a Piece of Caprice and Singularity in *Hassan Basba*. The Native *Jews* are obliged to wear scarce any thing but Black. This only *en passant*.

A. D. 1550. The Dissentions among those of *Tremizan* continuing as fierce as ever, one of the Factions addressed the King of *Fez*, intreating him to give them, for their Sovereign, the Prince whom, some few Years since, the Count *De Alcaudete* had obliged to seek Sanctuary at that Court. These Intreaties were accompanied with grievous Complaints of Male-Administration against the reigning King, whom they in particular accused of being too great a Friend to the *Christians*, and miserably harassing and fleecing the Subject, purely to content and gratify them, exclusive of the heavy and vexatious Tributes, paid to his *Catholic Majesty*.

This was well enough relished by the *Sherif*, and he undertook to embark in the Affair; not so much out of any extraordinary Fellow-feeling he had for the Exile Prince his Guest, or the *Tremizians*, but rather to try what could be brought about towards accomplishing the Desire he long had, of incorporating that Realm with those of *Fez*, *Tarudant*, *Morocco*, &c. of which he was already the Arbitrator.

Agitated with these ambitious Stimulations, he formed a Camp of 12000 Horse, and about as many Foot, among whom were 5000 *Renegadoes*, all good Soldiers and bearing Fire-Arms. This Army was led by his Heir Presumptive, accompanied by a younger Son of his, and the pretending Exile King of *Tremizan*, whose Cause he made Shew of espousing against his usurping Brother, who was possessed of that crazy Throne, under Protection of the *Spaniards*. The *Mauritanian* Prince having, by quick Marches, soon reached *Tremizan*, got easy Entrance into that Capital; the Usurper having, some Days before, retreated to *Oran* with his Family: As being conscious of his Insufficiency to attend that Visit; considering the Disposition of his factious Subjects. Having thus, without Blows, obtained Possession of that City, and consequently, in a Manner, of the

whole Realm, the Prince, probably so instructed by his Father, committed the Charge thereof to *Abdallah* his Cadet, and a competent Garrison, without taking the least Notice of the Pretender to that Throne, whom he had brought, seemingly, on Purpose to re-instate: Only telling that baffled Prince, that he would take him as his Companion in his Eastern Progress, since he determined to go on conquering and spoiling the *Algerine* State, and not to stop till he had, if possible, made himself Master even of their Capital; adding, indeed, that at their Return, he would put him in Possession of his Kingdom.

The Prince of *Fez* soon arrived with his Army upon the Borders of *Beni-Aamar*, a warlike Tribe in the Neighbourhood of *Oran*, mounting at least 12000 gallant Horse. They are Masters of a considerable Domain of High and Low Lands; and used frequently to be in Alliance with the *Spaniards* of *Oran*. Not daring to attend his Approach, they had retired, with their numerous Herds and Drovers, sheltering themselves in the *Algerine* Territory, under the Cannon of *Mostaganem*, twelve *Spanish* Leagues East of *Oran*. Here his *Fezzan* Highness was in Suspense, whether he should pursue and fall upon those Fugitives, from whom he might gain a very rich Booty, especially of Cattle, or make an Attempt upon *Oran*, which, if he prevailed, would be a most honourable Exploit. But upon mature Deliberation, he grew sensible how difficult a Matter this last would be, and therefore concluded on the former.

Being got within Sight of them, he heard, that the *Turks* of *Algiers* were advancing to meet and give him Battel: Which was not bare Rumour. For when *Hassan Basba* was informed of the rapid, unresisted Progress the *Tingitanians* were making within the *Ottoman* Provinces, he instantly fitted out a Camp of 5000 Foot and 1000 Horse, *Turks*, with ten Field-Pieces, which he committed to the Conduct of three principal *Al-Caids*, namely *Sefer*, *Ali Corso* and *Hassan Sardo*: The first a *Turk* and the others *Renegadoes*; one of *Corfica*, the other of *Sardinia*. As for the *Basba*, he remained at *Algiers*; by his Presence and Authority to prevent any ill Effects from those Commotions. The Orders he gave to those Generals were, that they should, if possible, avoid an Engagement till they had joined the said *Beni-Aamar*, and then go in Search of the Enemy. The *Fezzan* Army being, as we said, within Sight of *Mostaganem*, taking a

View of those *Moors*, the *Algerines*, very unexpectedly, appeared within Sight of the same Place, on the contrary Side: Which the Prince of *Fez* no sooner understood, but reflecting that, if he stayed a few Hours longer he must, inevitably, be obliged to encounter those united Forces, he was quite at a Stand: Nor was he long in determining. For turning his Horse's Head again Westward, he made a speedy Retreat; driving away in the Front of his Army a prodigious Number of Camels and other Cattle, which he had amassed in the Way thither. This being perceived by the *Turks*, in Conjunction with the Cavalry of *Beni-Aâmar*, they pursued him so vigorously, that they came up with his Rear, within eight *Spanish* Leagues of *Tremizan*; at the same Pass and River where in 1518^e *Arouje Barbarossa* ended his Days so gallantly. A desperate and very bloody Encounter ensued, of several Hours Continuance, maintained on both Sides with equal Obstinacy: "For, says *Haedo* expressly, if the *Turks* and *Renegadoes* of *Algiers* fought well, the *Elches* of *Fez*, all Fuziliers like their selves, behaved with not a Whit less Bravery: But as at length the *Fezzan* Cavalry was forced by the Troops of *Beni-Aâmar* to give Way, the *Elches* were, likewise, obliged to follow their Example; and here began a miserable Slaughter of Men, and among the rest fell the Prince of *Fez* himself, and the pretending King of *Tremizan*."

The *Algerines* (whose Loss was not inconsiderable) accompanied by the *Beni-Aâmar* Cavalry, followed their Blow, marching directly to *Tremizan*, with the slain Prince's Head on a Lance's Point. As for Prince *Abdallah*, upon the first Intelligence of his Brother's Disaster, he posted away, with his whole Equipage and Garrison, to carry those unwelcome Tydings to his ambitious Father. This *Abdallah* was the next succeeding Monarch of the *Tingitanian Mauritania*.

Except a general Massacre, unhappy *Tremizan* underwent all the Miseries of conquered Places; scarce any thing being left to the wretched Inhabitants, but Life itself. The three *Algerine* Chieftains, calling a Council, unanimously agreed, never more to quit that City, on any Account whatever, or to think of restoring the Sovereignty thereof to the *Moors*; but that one of them should remain there, with a Garrison. Casting Lots, it fell upon *Al-Caid Sefer*; and accordingly he was left Governor, for the *Basba* of *Algiers*, with 1500 *Turks*. The rest, returning Home triumphantly

^e Vide Vol. I. p. 256.

^f Corruptly for *Oulouja*, the Arabic Plural of *Uj*, a *Renegado*.
and

and rich with Spoil, were graciously received by *Hassan Basba*; who caused the Prince's Head to be placed in an Iron Cage, over the principal Gate of the City, called *Beb-Azoun*; where it continued till 1573, when it was removed by *Arab Abamad*, the then *Basba*, at his rebuilding the said Gate and its Wall. Of this, farther Notice shall be taken.

The same Year, when all this occurred, *viz.* 1550. *Hassan Basba* built a^b Tower on the very Spot of Ground where the Emperor *Don Carlos* pitched his Pavillion, when he received that notableⁱ Defeat at *Algiers*, in 1541. But of this Fortrefs, called by the *Franks* the *Emperor's Castle*, and its Enlargements, more in due Place. He, likewise, at or about the same Time, laid the Foundation of a Building, in Imitation of an Hospital, for sick and wounded *Janisaries*, who were destitute of better Accommodations: Tho' that was but a mean Edifice, and as meanly endowed. But this Year gave the finishing Stroke to a noble *Bagnio*, or public Bath, he had founded at *Algiers*, in Imitation of that fine one built by his Father at *Constantinople*, which was mentioned in that great *Basba's* Life, and which occasioned to this his Son the Loss of his Vice-Royalty.

A. D. 1551. For the proud *Rostan Basba*, one of the three chief Grandees of the *Ottoman* Court, the *Sultan's* great Favourite, and married to his beloved Daughter, having, upon *Barba-rossa's* Demise, cast a greedy Eye towards that magnificent *Bagnio*, which yielded its Proprietor a very considerable Revenue, acquainted a Deputy of the *Basba* of *Algiers*, then Resident at the *Porte*, with the mighty Desire he had of having it in Possession. This Deputy, named *Jaser*, the *Basba's* own *Renegado*, wrote immediately to his Master about this Affair; as being strictly enjoined so to do by the covetous *Rostan*. *Hassan Basba*, sufficiently scandalized at this unreasonable Piece of Avarice, took no Manner of Notice of it; as deeming the Demand not worthy even a Reply. As the *Turks* are no less *adroit* at Dissimulation than any others, this lay dormant for some Years; till at length *Hassan Basba* had a Letter from his *Renegado*, at the *Porte*, which gave him no small Alarms. He inform'd him, "That *Rostan Basba*, in a "thundering Tone, had ordered him to let his Master know, from him, "that he should very speedily be obliged to quit not only the *Bagnio* he "was so fond of, but also his beloved *Algiers*."

This Message was enough to make our *Basba* deem it his best Way to

^b Vide Vol. I. p. 325.

ⁱ Vide Vol. I. p. 295, & seq. where it is amply treated of.

endeavour to pacify that dangerous Cormorant: And, getting ready six Gallies, *September 1551*, he set out for *Constantinople*; from whence he intended a speedy Return: But he fell short in his Calculation. The Remainder of his Life and Actions will be related, when, in succeeding Years, we shall find him twice Vice-Roy of this State; which he had hitherto governed, for full seven Years, with great Tranquillity (bating the afore-said Commotions) and universal Satisfaction and Applause. This Chapter shall conclude with what *Haedo* says concerning the Deputy *Basba*, viz:

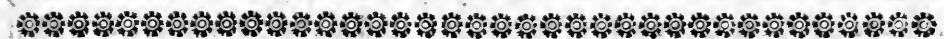
AL-CAID SEFER. *Khalifa*, or Deputy.

Notwithstanding, says this Author, *Hassan Basba* (tho' he was deceived) went to the *Levant* only with a View of returning in few Days, yet, at his Arrival at *Constantinople*, he found it impossible for him to appease his Opposer *Rostan Basba*, even tho' he gave up to him the Propriety of the *Bagnio* in Question. The *Basba*, at his Departure from *Algiers*, desirous of leaving in his Place a Person who might administer with Justice and Prudence, made Choice of *Al-Caid Sefer*, who was, as we observed above, left the last Year Governor of *Tremizan*: And as that Governor, as a Man of Conduct and Resolution, had given many Proofs of his Experience and Abilities, both in War and Peace, and was generally loved and esteemed, the *Basba's* Choice met with universal Approbation. He was a natural *Turk*, born at a poor Village in *Natolia*, of very mean Extraction and Parentage; and came to *Algiers* from *Turky* several Years before, in Company with other ^k*Chacals*, to seek (as they word it) their Fortunes; where he managed his Matters so successfully, that he arrived to these Dignities. It is remarkable, that he governed with such Prudence, that in his Time not one suffered Death, or even any other corporal Punishment; than which nothing is more frequent among those People. He raised from the Foundation and completed the great Bastion over the Mole-Gate. In his Time, a very terrible Famine raged throughout the whole Region: Yet such was his Diligence to supply *Algiers* with all Sorts of Provisions,

* This is the Word many here corrupt into *Jack-all*. It is the Creature, somewhat like a Fox, said to accompany the Lion; nor is it a Fable. The haughty Soldiery of the *Levant* so nick-name their Peasants: But I would not advise any of them to give that Epithet to one in *Algerine* Pay; whatever Title he might have to it before.

that while Multitudes of Souls were every where else perishing daily of mere Want, the Inhabitants of that City wallowed in Abundance. He governed this State about seven Months, viz. from *September 1551* to *April 1552*, when he was obliged to resign his Seat to *Salba Rais*, of whom we are next to treat.

About ten Years after died *Al-Caid Sefer*, aged fifty two, being then Governor, or *Al-Caid* of *Tenez*; which State (at the Decease of the old *Mulatto* Prince, *Hamida Al-Aâbd*, so often mentioned) had revolved to the *Turks* of *Algiers*, as had been stipulated. He was not very tall of Stature, but extremely well-set and robust, or rather inclinable to be fat and corpulent. His Complexion was swarthy, and his Beard very thick and bushy. He left no Children; but had a younger Brother, named *Al-Caid David*, whom he had brought from the *Levant* when a Stripling, and who, for Wealth and Reputation, was the first *Al-Caid* in the whole *Algerine* Territory; and espoused *Haji's* only Daughter. This *Sefer* lies interred, among several of the other principal *Algerines*, under a small *Cupola*, without the Western Gate, called *Beb-al-Weyd*.



C H A P. VIII.

BASHA V. SALHA RAIS. *The first ARAB Vice-Roy of ALGIERS.*

THE imperious and rapacious *Rostan*, being an Enemy too potent for *Hassan Basha* to cope with, and too vindictive to be pacified, even by Concessions, the Vice-Royalty of *Algiers* was given to *Salba Rais*.

This *Basha* was a natural *Arab*, born at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*; and, except *Arab Abamed*, was the only Governor of that Nation, I dare be positive, the *Algerines* ever had, or ever will have again: Especially since they have shaken-off their such immediate Dependence on the Grand

† Vide Vol. I. p. 240.

Signor: For now they will not submit even to a *Renegado*, tho' one of their own Corps; so much is the Case altered with them: But of those Affairs elsewhere. Yet certainly, no Fault was to be found with this brave and gallant Man; as will evidently appear. Besides, he had been brought up by the *Turks*, as one of them; having been taken in his Youth when the *Ottomans* conquered his paternal Country, and overthrew the *Mamaluc* Empire, *A. D.* 1517. And for many Years he was a very particular Favourite of *Heyradin Barba-rossa*; and some Mention has been made of him in the Life of that *Basha*.

When *Heyradin* went up to the *Levant*, and was made *Captain Basha*, this *Salba Rais* accompanied him, and was constantly one of his Prime Counsellors in all Affairs of Importance. Afterwards he was advanced to the honourable and advantageous Employ of *Timonero*, or *Coxon* to the Grand Signor, whose Business is to steer his Barges, or Pleasure-Boats; which Post is never bestowed on any but great Favourites. As *Rostan Basha* had appeared so vigorously in Prejudice of *Barba-rossa's* Son, *Sultan Suliman* gratified that his Favourite Son-in-Law by deposing him; and in Regard to the many Services and great Abilities of *Salba Rais*, he signed his Commission for the important Vice-Royalty of *Algiers*; where near the End of *April*, 1552, the new *Basha* arrived with ten Gallies.

He had not been many Days there, (where he was very well known and liked of) but News came that the *Sultan* or King of *Tuggurt* had rebelled; refusing to remit the accustomed Tribute of fifteen Black She-Slaves. This Prince possesses a Territory (abounding with the best Dates, having one very ancient and no inconsiderable City, and upwards of thirty large Towns and Villages) lying South and somewhat Easterly more than twenty Days March from *Algiers*, cross the *Numidian* Defarts. My *Spanish* Authors make it 150 Leagues; which are about 600 of our Miles^b. Not to enter here upon any more Particulars of this Place, we come only to what regards *Salba Rais*, in this his first Expedition, as *Basha* of *Algiers*.

A. D. 1552. Five Months after his Arrival, *viz.* at the Beginning of *October*, he set out with 3000 *Turkish* Infantry, 1000 *Spabis*, and only two Pieces of Cannon, according to *Haedo*; but *Marmol* says three; and

^a Vol. I. p. 291.

^b In the Time of *Arouje Barba-rossa* (tho' I forgot to insert it) the Western *Turks* got Footing in those Parts, by a base Wile I shall mention, when I treat more minutely of their Acquisitions.

adds, that besides this Force, he had 8000 *Arabs*, and was accompanied by *Abdalaziz*, Prince of *Beni-Abbas* (the bravest *African* of his Time, and of whom more shall be said) with 1800 of his *Higlanders* on Foot, all bearing Fire-Arms, and 1600 Horse; all the Baggage was carried on an infinite Number of Camels, without which, as has been observed, there would be no Possibility of traversing those arid Defarts; and the Cannon were drawn by *Moors*. The *Basha* kept his Designs very secret, as intending, if possible, to surprize that *Moorish* Prince unawares; as it actually happened: For those of *Tuggurt* had not the least Notice of his Approach, till the *Turkish* Banners appeared at a few Leagues Distance. That Prince, a Youth of fourteen, wholly unprovided of a Force sufficient to meet such Visitors in the Field, was in a terrible Fright; and, by the Advice of his Preceptor, who was chief Judge of the Realm, caused the City Gates to be chained up; as imagining he might well enough stand an Attack, and hold out, till relieved by his own Vassals, and the neighbouring *Arab* Tribes, who bore the domineering *Turks* a mortal Hatred.

For three Days continually, *Salba Rais* battered the Walls, and on the fourth gave an Assault and carried the Town, with great Slaughter of the Inhabitants. The young King, being made Prisoner, was brought before the *Basha*, and asked, "How he durst be a Traytor to the Grand Signor, " and lift his Arm against his awful Banner?" He laying the whole Blame upon the *Cadi*, or Judge, his Preceptor, without whose Concurrence, he said, nothing was, or could be transacted, the poor *Cadi* was instantly sent for; when the Facts were all proved to his Face, with the Aggravation of his having, indefatigably, stirred up the People, exhorting them to fight the *Turks*, and, by Way of Encouragement, affirming, that whoever slew one of those *Infidels* would be intitled to the same Reward in the other World as he would be in killing a *Christian*. Upon this *Salba Rais* ordered the officious Zealot to a Cannon; to which being fastened, he was blown piece-meal into the Air. Such Counsel, such Recompence. The surviving Inhabitants, being about 12000, were all sold as Slaves to any who would purchase them; and the plundered City was left quite desolate.

From thence, taking with him the young Captive Prince, and many other Chiefs, he set out for *Wargala*, another *Numidian* Sovereignty much resembling *Tuggurt*, about forty *Spanish* Leagues farther South; that Prince having, likewise, refused his annual Tribute to the *Turks*, of thirty

Blacks, mostly Females. Arriving there, he found that large City utterly abandoned, except by forty rich *Negro* Merchants, who came thither to traffic, and were obliged to wait all Events, as having been robbed of their Camels by the Fugitives. With these the *Basha* compounded for the Amount of 200000 Ducats in *Tibber*, or Gold Dust, and then set them at Liberty: And being informed, that the King of *Wargala*, with 4000 Horse, was retired to a strong Place, named *Al-Cala*, situate on a Mountain, seven Days Riding (reckoned fifty *Spanish* Leagues) farther within the *Libyan* Defarts; on the Borders of *Æthiopia inferior*, or *Negro-land*, he dispatched a Courier, on a ^c Dromedary, to that Prince, assuring him upon the *Ottoman* Emperor's Head (a great Oath among the *Oriental*s) and his own Word of Honour, not to offer the least Injury, for that Time, either to himself or any of his People; but that he, and every one of his Followers and Vassals, might return to their respective Abodes in all Safety; and there remain unmolested; still provided they never again refused duly remitting the agreed-on Tribute: For upon the first Omission of that Nature, they might depend upon another such Visit, to convince them and all the World, that the *Turks* of *Algiers* are not a People to be trifled with. They came; and he kept his Word inviolably.

Having finished his Affairs there, *Salba Rais* again bent his Course North: And passing by *Tuggurt*, he released the young Prince and most of the Prisoners; and obliged him and some of the principal Men to take an Oath of Fidelity to the *Turks*, and constantly to pay them their just Tribute; which the Sovereigns of both those States continue still to do, notwithstanding their great Remoteness within such Defarts. *Marmol* says, the *Basha* carried to *Algiers* fifteen Camels Load of Gold, besides much other rich Spoil; adding, that he left a Garrison of *Algerines* at each of those *Numidian* Cities. Whatever was done then I cannot affirm, either *pro* or *con*: But certain it is, that, for many Years past, neither of those Cities have had any *Turkish* Garrisons; and an Officer, under the Eastward *Bey's* Direction, goes every Winter to *Tuggurt* (but scarce ever to *Wargala*) and from thence brings the forty five *Blacks*: The Title of this Officer is *Al-Caid al Hedeya*. He commonly resides at *Biscara*; of which *Numidian* City, where the *Algerines* have long maintained a constant Garrison, some Notice may be taken in a more proper Place. *Hedeya* in *Ara-*

bie signifies no other than a Present; by which it might seem as if the Donors mean that annual Remittance only as such; tho' the Receivers count and demand it as a Tribute. In his Way home this *Basha* built the now neglected Castle at *Mesla*; of which Place hereafter I shall speak.

A. D. 1553. This Summer *Salba Rais* went on Cruise with a stout Fleet of forty Gallies, Galeets and Brigantines, exceedingly well-manned and appointed. Coming suddenly upon the Island *Mayorca*, he instantly landed a considerable Body of *Turks*, with View of sweeping off the Inhabitants of a Village or two, as usual in some of those Expeditions. But the Alarm reaching the Capital, a good Number of the Militia, led on by the Gentry and others on Horse-back, came up with those Free-Booters, before they could do much Mischief. A smart Dispute ensued, in which, says *Haedo*, the Islanders, with very little Loss, left dead on the Spot near 500 of the Corsairs. Among the Slain none was so much regretted as a certain bold *Renegado* Captain of a Galley, named *Yousouf Rais*, who was highly esteemed by all, and most dearly beloved by his Patron the Admiral *Haji Welli*.

The *Basha* perceiving how little Good was to be expected there, made over to the *Spanish* Continent; but his Fame flying before him, and the great Force he brought striking universal Terror, he approached not one Part of the whole Coast but he found it guarded. Thus disappointed every where, he struck down to the Streights Mouth, and there fell in upon five *Portuguese* Frigats of War, and a Brigantine, newly come from *Lisbon*, with *Mulei Abou-Hassan*, King of *Bedefs* (corruptly called *Velez* by the *Spaniards*) whom the King of *Portugal* had furnished with that Squadron, on Board which were several Companies of Veterans, to favour his Pretensions to the Throne of *Fez*. Those Wars are largely treated of by *Marmol*; but are not so much to our Purpose.

It was a dead Calm, and consequently the Ships had no Motion; inso-much that they were instantly surrounded by the *Algerine* Fleet, and, after a very furious Dispute, entered and taken: For the *Portuguese*, several Times cleared their Ships, and for three Hours made a very brave Defense; nor did they surrender till the Majority were slain, and almost all the Survivors grievously wounded. Among the Prisoners were the said *Moorish* Prince, and about twenty of his *African* Followers.

With these Prizes *Salba Rais* went to that small rocky Island, lying before the City of *Bedefs*, called by *Spanish* Writers, *El Penon de Velez*.

The Governor, who held that most important Fortrefs for the King of Fez, was named *Al-Caid Moufa*; who understanding the *Basha* of *Algiers* to be there in Person, accompanied by the rightful Proprietor of the Parts he governed; whether seized with a pannaic Fear, or in order to ingratiate himself with *Mulei Abou-Hassan*, whose bitter Enemy he had always been, and in whose Behalf he fancied the *Turks* were come, sent to make a Tender of not only that Fortrefs (which he so easily might have defended against ten such Fleets; there being but one most difficult Way to ascend the Rock, by which they can march but one a-Breast) but likewise the City of *Bedefs* itself, whereof he was also Governor. But this Offer was generously refused by *Salha Rais*; who obligingly thanked him for his good Will, saying; That, being in Alliance with his *Fezzan* Majesty, he came not thither to violate that Peace, by taking Possession of any Part of his Territory: Adding, with a Munificence worthy himself, that far from any such Design, he touched there purely to make a Present to his said Master of those Prizes, he had newly taken, with all their Cannon, &c. and farther to serve the King of Fez, he would take with him to *Algiers* that Prince, his Capital Foe and Competitor, who had been roaming about *Christendom*, to stir up even those avowed Enemies of his Creed and Person, to furnish him with the Means of depriving him of both Realm and Life; notwithstanding the advantageous Proffers that Prince was making him, if he would espouse his Cause: And that, all the Return he required at the hands of the King of Fez was, that he would honour him with his Friendship, and not suffer his Subjects to molest the Kingdom of *Tremizan*, then appertaining to the State of *Algiers*, by attempting to pass its Boundary, the River *Mulwia*, with any Body of Troops capable of disturbing the Peace, or giving Umbrage. And so, injoining him to deliver that Message to the King of Fez, and leaving the Frigats, with all the fine Brass Cannon, he returned to *Algiers*.

Before we proceed; it may not be improper to say something of the final Extirpation of the ancient *Zeyan* Family, which, for so many succeeding Ages, had enjoyed the once noble Kingdom of *Tremizan*; which in a foregoing Page we said was become an *Algerine* Province, as it still continues. My Author is *Marmol*.

According to this Writer, the *Turks* again restored that Realm to the same Prince whom the three *Al-Caids* had forced to seek Refuge at *Oran*; tho' *Haedo* is silent. It is true his Sovereignty was limited by a *Turkish* Garrison.

Garrison. His Words are to this Effect.—From thence-forwards *Mulei Hamed aben Zeyan* remained King of *Tremizan*, and reigned peaceably, till he died of the Pestilence. He continued always in Amity with *Hassan Aga* [*Basha* he should have said] Governor of *Algiers*, and afterwards with *Salba Rais* who succeeded him. *Hamed aben Zeyan* being dead [he says not when] *Salba Rais* made his Friend *Mulei Hassan*, Brother to that Prince, King of *Tremizan*; on Condition, that he should deliver into his Possession the Fortresses of the Kingdom. To this he consented; and the *Turks* placed Garrisons in the Citadel of *Tremizan*, and in the other Strong-Holds. But about four Years after, upon finding the *Turks*, with excessive Arrogance, insolently domineering over the whole Country, and committing innumerable Beastialities and Disorders, he repented what he had done; and desirous of remedying it by expelling them, he began to treat of these Affairs with the Count *De Alcaudete*, Governor-General of *Oran*. But while this was in Agitation, the *Turks*, taking Wind of it, alarmed the *Arabs* abroad and the Citizens at home, by insinuating to them, that *Mulei Hassan* was about to re-introduce the *Christians* into *Tremizan*, again to destroy it. Upon these Rumours the People grew outrageous; and so terrified him with their Menaces, that, being sensible his own Vassals were conspiring against his Life, in order to put the *Turks* in absolute Possession of the Realm, he fled to *Oran*, with his whole Family: Where, having remained three Years, contriving how to bring about his Restoration, he was carried off by a contagious Distemper; leaving only one Son, six Years of Age, who turned *Christian*, and was named *Don Carlos*; on whom his *Catholic Majesty*, *Don Philip II*, afterwards bestowed certain Lands, in *Castile*, for his Subsistence. Thus *Marmol*; who seems most out in some Points of Chronology, as will farther appear from what is said by *Haedo*. As to the Bulk of the Narrative, I take it to be Fact.

What he says of *Turkish* Arrogance and Beastiality, nothing is truer; of all which many Instances shall be given. In Answer to such as speak in a *Turk's* Commendation, the *Arab* and *African* Peasants have a common Saying: *viz.* “Since you like him so well, take him Home with you.” To return to *Salba Rais*.

He had not been at *Algiers* above three Months, when News arrived, that a great Body of *Tingitanians* had passed the River *Mulwia*, and were committing Hostilities in the Western Province. It is disputed, whether by

by the *Sherif's* Order, or Connivance, or that those Troops were only Free-Booters. Nay, according to the *Spanish* Writers, some wholly denied the Fact itself; alledging that Report to have been only an Artifice of the *Basha* of *Algiers*, whose Eyes were dazzled by the mighty Offers made him by his Prisoner. All I can say to it is, that such a Procedure little agrees with the rest of his Character. But be it this Way or that, he resolved on a War with the *Sherif*, and employed the whole Winter in making Preparations for that Expedition.

A. D. 1554. Very early this Year, *Salba Rais*, accompanied by *Mulei Abou-Hassan*, set out Westward, with 6000 *Turkish* Infantry (*Marmol* says but 4000) 1000 *Spahis* and twelve Field-Pieces. In the Way he was joined by 4000 choice *Arab* Cavalry, and with a good Number of *Highlanders*, likewise Cavalry, sent him by the King of *Cucco*; which Prince, as well as the *Turks*, was then at War with the King of *Beni-Abbas*: But of those Particulars more anon. To take Care of the Ordinance, the *Basha*, from among all his Slaves, had culled out eighty of the stoutest and most able Men, to whom he promised Liberty, if they conducted them safe to *Fez*; which Promise he afterwards punctually performed.

Besides this Land-Army, he sent, by Sea, twenty two Gallies and Galeots, excellently well provided; with Orders to put into a certain Haven about eight Miles from *Melilla*, and 120 from *Fez*; that in Case any Disgrace befel the Army, they might have those Vessels there at Hand for a Retreat.

Salba Rais arriving, with the Camp, at the City *Tessa*, or *Tedsa*, about eighty Miles short of *Fez*, he there came up with the *Sherif*, who waited his coming at the Head of 40000 Horse and as many Foot.

But our brave *Basha*, nothing dismayed at Sight of this numerous Army, determined on the Attack: Indeed, he had some Dependence on several *Al-Caids* in the *Sherif's* Camp, whose Letters, both to himself and *Mulei Abou-Hassan*, assured them, that, upon their first Advance, they would infallibly shift Sides: And some of them did so. For the Battel was scarce begun, but they wheeled about, and joining the *Turks*, the *Sherif* was put to Flight, with considerable Damage.

After this Victory, *Salba Rais* entered *Tedsa*, where he was well received. There leaving 200 *Turks*, he hasted to *Fez*, where the *Sherif*, again recruited, lay incamped expecting him, close by the Wall of *New-Fez*, by the Burial-Place. The *Tingitanian* Army being again worsted,

the *Sherif* retired precipitately into the City, and was so warmly pursued by the *Turks*, that the *Basha* of *Algiers* entered one Gate at the very Instant when the King of *Fez* was falling out at the opposite one, in order to escape to *Morocco*. That Division of this Metropolis which is called *New-Fez*, was totally pillaged by the *Algerines*, who found therein an immense Booty: And they being about to do the like Favour to the *Jews* Quarter, which is separated by a Wall from the rest of the City, those People wisely compounded with *Salba Rais* for 300000 Ducats: And because two *Janisaries*, notwithstanding that Composition, broke into the *Juderia*, with a Design to plunder, the *Basha* instantly caused them to be hanged up over the Gate of the said *Juderia*, or *Jews* Quarter. All this happened in *March*.

I remember to have read in a *Spanish* Historian (*Diego de Torres*, if I mistake not) that the *Jews* of that City appeared in the Gate-Way of their Quarter, with what Weapons came to Hand, resolutely determined to defend their Houses and Families; which chiefly prevailed on the *Basha* to compound with them: And, that afterwards, many *Jews* fared very indifferently, for their Vanity and Imprudence, in upbraiding the *Moorish* Inhabitants with the Dishonour of their Wives and Daughters, as well as Loss of Goods, as wholly occasioned by their Pusillanimity and Want of a like Resolution. One would think, out of mere Policy, and for Self-Preservation, that subtle, temporizing People might have known better; since among the *Moors*, and more particularly those of the *Tingitana*, they are far from being allowed to be so impertinent, or to assume any of the Liberties they do among some *Christians*.

Mulei Abou-Hassan was proclaimed King of *Fez*: And, as a Gratification to *Salba Rais*, he paid down what he called his *Table-Money*, at the Rate of 3000 *Meticals*, or Gold-Ducats *per Diem*, reckoning from the Day of his leaving *Algiers*: And to all the *Turkish* Soldiers he not only gave them their usual Pay, but likewise a very liberal Over-plus; as to the Officers he magnificently distributed among them other very valuable Presents, besides Horses, Mules and Camels for themselves and the rich Baggage they had amassed in that Campaign.

Haedo takes particular Notice of one generous Action of this *Basha*, and terms it a *Royal Courtesy*. The *Sherif's* chief Wife, and two of his young Daughters, falling into his Hands, he not only caused them to be most nobly served, with all possible Honour and Respect, but also sent them to him at *Morocco*, well guarded and attended. After

After all this, he stayed at *Fez* still a Month longer, settling the Affairs of that Realm for the new King, and reconciling to him many powerful *Al-Caids* and other important Persons. When presuming him to be secure on his Throne, he departed homewards, marching very deliberately, and making some Stay, at *Tremizan*, *Mostaganem* and *Tennez*; where having left all Matters relating to the Public in very good Order, he returned in Triumph to *Algiers*.

When the before-mentioned *Al-Caid Mousa*, Governor of *Bedests*, heard of those Revolutions, and greatly fearing *Mulei Abou-Hassan*, as having greatly offended him, he instantly abandoned the impregnable Fortrefs *El-Peuon*. This was no sooner understood by the *Algerine* Squadron, near *Melilla*, but those Corsairs, thinking that Opportunity too good to be neglected, immediately weighed, and took Possession, as not meeting with one Opposer; leaving in it a Garrison of 200 *Turks*: For which notable Piece of Service they were by *Salba Rais* courteously thanked and liberally gratified. The *Algerine Turks* held that Place till 1564, when it was taken by *Philip II*, King of *Spain*, as shall be observed.

A. D. 1555. This Year *Salba Rais*, in Person, took the Maritime City of *Bujeya* from the *Spaniards*: Of which Exploit take the following Particulars. Frequent Mention has been made of this City, but especially in the Life of *Aronje Barba-rossa*; who was there twice repulsed and lost an Arm. It was taken by *Don Pedro Navarro*, from the *Moors*, in 1510, soon after the same General took *Oran*, as he did much about the same Time, divers other Places on the Coast of *Barbary*.

In *June* the *Basha* set out by Land with a Camp of only 3000 *Turks*; sending by Sea two Gallies, a great Bark and a *French Saetia*, with twelve Battering Cannon and two very large *Pedrerros*, with a sufficient Quantity of all necessary Provisions and Ammunitions. The Reason why he sent so small a Naval Force, was because, just at that Juncture, the *Prior of Capua* was arrived at *Algiers*, with twenty four *French* Gallies, and Letters from the Grand Signor; the Purport whereof was, to injoin *Salba Rais* to furnish that General with all the Gallies and Men he could possibly spare, in Favour of *Francis I*, King of *France*, who was embroiled in a furious War with *Philip II*, the new King of *Spain*. In Consequence whereof, the *Basha* gave the said *Prior* twenty two large and well-provided Gallies and Galeots, full of *Janisaries*, with good Store of fine Artillery and all other Necessaries: Tho' of all this *Marmol* mentions not one Word; but, in-

stead thereof, affirms *Salba Rais* to have gone against *Bujeya* with a Fleet of twenty two Gallies, by Sea, and more than 40000 Men, by Land, of which Number 10000 bore Fire-Arms: And that his going was at the particular Instigation of an *African* Saint, whose Name was *Sidi Mahammad Al-Haji*. This last Article is, indeed, likely enough; for the sanctified People of *Africa* are not a Jott less prone to Mischiefs, and to set Folks together by the Ears, than they are elsewhere. But as to the rest, since we have the Authority of another very good *Spaniard*, I mean *Haedo*, who, apparently, seems to have been, many Years, a Captive at *Algiers*, and to have made these Affairs so much his Business, in my humble Opinion, it smells very much as if the other *Spaniard* envied the *Algerines* the Honour of wresting from the *Spaniards* that important Place, with only Part of their Forces. I would not, willingly, pass a wrong Judgment; yet cannot help thinking it looks somewhat like it. If *Marmol* did not, purposely and invidiously sink this material Article, I heartily crave his Pardon: Perhaps, it never came to his Knowledge. But this we all know, that the *French* and the *Turks* were, all along, as much *Cater-Cousins* as they have been ever since, or as either of them could have desired.

In his Way to *Bujeya* (distant from *Algiers*, due East, thirty *Spanish* Leagues) *Salba Rais* was joined by upwards of 30000 *Arabs* and *Africans*, a good Number of these last sent him by the King of *Cucco*: For those People are ever prompt to hurry, in Shoals, on Expeditions like this, which they deem meritorious. When he arrived at that City, with his Camp, and had got a-shore his heavy Artillery, &c. he made no Delay, but soon planted two Batteries; one of six Cannon, on the Eminence over the Town (just in the Way by which they ascend the Mountain, at whose Foot *Bujeya* lies situate) against the *Imperial Castle*, as it was called, built some Years before, on the Brow of another Eminence, by *Charles* the Emperor; the other Battery, of the remaining six Cannon and the two *Pedreros*, was formed against the Castle, at the Mouth of the Port, called *El Vergellete*: Of this he took himself the Direction, and the other he left to the Care and Management of *Al-Caid Yousouf*, a *Renegado Greek*.

The Cannonading was scarce begun, when a *Spanish* Galeon arrived with a Supply of Soldiers, Provisions and Money to pay and supply the Garrison: But it was soon sunk by the Cannon from the *Basba's* Battery. On the eighth Day, *El Vergellete* being rendered in a Manner indefensible, and the best Part of 100 Soldiers who defended it being killed, the rest

were obliged to retreat to the Town: As were, six Days after, the Residue of those in Garrison in the *Imperial Castle*; neither of which Fortresses were able long to resist the Fury of the *Turkish Cannon*, which, says my Author *Haedo*, were very large.

These Castles gained, *Salba Rais* deemed himself Master of the Place, as did the *Christians* give up their selves for lost. Whereupon the *Basha* sent to the *Spanish Governor*, named *Don Alonso de Peralta*, a Gentleman of a great Family in *Spain*; putting him in Mind of his Insufficiency to make a much longer Defense, considering the Craziness of the City Walls; at the same Time, offering him reasonable Conditions upon his immediate Surrendry. After several Messages, the *Basha* condescended that he should chuse forty Persons whom he pleased, (*Marmol* says but twenty, and that *Salba Rais* had promised Liberty to all the Inhabitants) and with them imbarck, for *Spain*, on the *French Vessel*. But *Don Alonso* enjoyed not long the Fruits of those Conditions; for King *Philip* caused his Head to be taken off, some few Months after his Arrival.

To prevent Disorders, the *Basha* commanded, on Pain of immediate Death, that no *Turk*, or other, should presume to enter the City with him, except those he should appoint: And, the late Governor and his Company being got safe Aboard, the *Basha* rode into the Town, well guarded; where he found 400 Men, 120 Women and about 100 Children; all which were made Captives. The Spoil of this City was very rich; and the *Turks* also recovered the sunk Galeon, and found therein some Barrels of Money, to the Amount of 12000 Ducats. Of the Booty and Captives *Salba Rais* made liberal Distribution among the most deserving of his *Turks* and *Moors*: When leaving at *Bujeya a Renegado Sardinian*, named *Al-Caid Ali, Sardo*, with 400 *Turks*, he returned, by Land to *Algiers*; having first sent away the Galeon, and his other Shipping, richly laden with the Spoils of that Place, which had been thirty five Years possessed by the *Spaniards*. This whole Expedition took up *Salba Rais* just two Months, from his Setting out to his Return to *Algiers*.

Tho' *Marmol*, almost every where else, in Exploits against *Mussulmans*, paints out this tough old *Basha* as a Leader of most consummate Bravery and Conduct, yet here, agitated with a true *Catholic Zeal*, he aims at representing him as a faithless *Pagan*. The more generous *Haedo* makes no such Attempt; but in very many Places, seems, with a strict Regard to Truth, to give every one his just Due: Nay, in a Word, seems not as if he wrote to

please

please any but himself. And, indeed, why should the Truth ever give Offence! But no Good is to be done, with some Sort of People, if they are not *humoured*, by playing the Sycophant: Which, however tolerable to be practised towards froward Children, or connived at towards pampered, whimsical Females, should, methinks, be deemed wholly beneath the Dignity of stately, lordly Man!

Just by this City, towards the East, runs into the *Mediterranean* a large River, named *Al Weyd al-Kebir*, i. e. *The Great River*; tho' it has a Title to that Name only after great Floods of Rain; the Waters then rowling down from the adjacent Mountains, in impetuous Torrents. In Summer and good Part of Autumn, if a dry Season, it carries scarce any Water at all; and then the *Great River's* forsaken Bed is only to be seen. Tho' it abounds with excellent Fish, they are quite neglected by the lazy Inhabitants; who are plentifully furnished, at easier Rates and in greater Variety, by their kind Neighbour, the Sea. When *Bujeya* belonged to the *Spaniards*, the Natives acquaint us, that, even when fullest with Water, no Vessels, of any Sort whatever, could enter this River; so was its Mouth guarded by a Bank of Sand; but that the very Winter after this Place was taken by *Salba Rais*, the Season proved so excessively rainy, that the Violence of the Stream carried it clear away; insomuch that it left free Admittance even to Ships of considerable Burden, where they may lie out of all Danger of Weather, except some oblique Blasts of vehement North Winds, by Reversion, as it were, from those impending *Higblands*. This is the River that runs between the mountainous Regions of *Beni-Abbas* and *Zwouwa*, or the Kingdom of *Cucco*, so often mentioned; leaving this last to the North and that to the South. In some Parts of the Country thro' which it takes its Course, the Name varies, as usual to many other Rivers; being called the River *Summan*, the River of *Bujeya*, &c.

Soon after this Conquest, *viz.* at the Beginning of *September* this Year, 1555, *Salba Rais* sent the *Ottoman* Emperor, and his chief Favourites, most magnificent Presents of beautiful Slaves, with other valuable and curious Donatives. These were accompanied with the Account of his late Expedition, and a Request to that Monarch, that, the Year following, he might be supplied with a Fleet from the *Levant*, wherewith, in Conjunction with his own Forces, that bold *Basha* promised to reduce *Oran* and ^d*Marfa*

At-Kebir, and expel, from those so important maritime Places, their avowed Enemies the *Spaniards*. And the better to negotiate this Affair, *Salba Rais* deputed his only Son, named *Mabamed*, who was afterwards *Basha* of *Algiers*.

This being very well relished by his *Ottoman* Highness, forty Gallies were ordered expeditiously to be got ready against the succeeding Summer, with 6000 *Turkish* Soldiers; that Number being all *Salba Rais* required. Mean while great Preparations were making at *Algiers*; tho' the Occasion was kept very private.

A. D. 1556. Early in *May* this Year, the said Squadron of Gallies set out from *Constantinople*, and in about thirty Days got down to *Bujeya*. And as the *Basha* of *Algiers* had timely Notice of their Departure from the *Levant*, he was in such a Posture, that the Moment News came of their being within Sight of that his late Conquest, he hastened away from the Harbour of *Algiers*, with thirty stout and well-appointed Gallies and Galeots, on which were upwards of 4000 *Janisaries*; and that he did for two Reasons: One, to endeavour, if possible, to exempt the *Levantine*s from being infected with the pestilential Contagion, which then raged at *Algiers* with the utmost Violence: The other, as a Blind, to keep, as long as he could, the Enemy in Ignorance of his Designs. With these Views he rowed away for *Temendefust*; sending Notice thereof to the Leaders of that Squadron, requiring them to repair thither. "But, says the now zealous *F. Haedo* (for I cannot forbear using his own Words, being so much like what I sometimes condemn in *Marmol*) "he had not reached that Harbour, when the just and provident Judgment of GOD, who, at that Juncture, was pleased to deliver the City of *Oran* from so cruel a Tyrant, suddenly smote him with a very terrible Plague-Sore in his Groin, which in four and twenty Hours carried him off; no Remedies availing." The *Spanish* Words, which are here rendered *carried him off*, are *le arranco la Alma*; i. e. *tore his Soul out*. This by Way of Taste. He continues to the following Tenor.

The whole Fleet was seized with the deepest Concern and Consternation at the Loss of this Person: And, returning instantly to *Algiers*, they interred him without the Gate called *Beb-al-Weyd*, among the other *Bashas*, in a Sepulcher very near the Sea, over which his own brave *Renegado* and

unfortunate Successor, *Hassan Corso*, built a handsome Dome; and which was, some Years after, by *Mahamed Basha*, his above-mentioned Son, when he was advanced to that Vice-Royalty, much embellished and endowed with a competent Revenue for a Lamp to burn therein continually, and the Maintenance of a Religious *Moor*, to pray for the Soul of the Defunct, with a Captive *Christian* to attend him, to keep clean the said Sepulcher, and plant Flowers; "as, adds this ^f Author, is still to be seen."

Salba Rais died at the Age of seventy. He was of a middling Stature, corpulent and swarthy. In all his Undertakings he shewed a consummate Resolution; and was in War Affairs most sedulous and ever successful. He left but one Son, as we have observed.

His Wars with the Prince of *Beni Abbas* are purposely omitted here, till we treat somewhat particularly of that valiant *African*, and of his Death, three Years later. Many Historians make great Mention of *Salba Rais*: But, to avoid Prolixity, only the most material Facts are inserted.



C H A P. IX.

BASHA VI. VII. VIII. IX. *The unfortunate HASSAN CORSO.—TEKELLI.—YOUSOUF.—AL-CAID YAHIA. This last a REGENT, or Titular VICE-ROY; the second a BASHA sent from the PORTE; the others ALGERINE RENEGADOES, made BASHAS by the Soldiery.*

UPON the Death of *Salba Rais*, the *Turks* of *Algiers* unanimously elected, as his Successor till farther Orders from the *Ottoman* Court, a very worthy *Renegado* of the late *Basha's*, named *Hassan*, a Native of *Corfica* and his peculiar Favourite, whom he always held as the second

^f I am not certain the like is now to be seen. *Haedo's* History was published in 1612; tho' he breaks off near twenty Years earlier.

Person to himself. During his Patron's Administration, this *Hassan Corso*, tho' a young Man, had been *Bey-ler-Bey*, or Captain-General of all the Land-Forces; and on all Occasions gave the greatest Proofs, as well of a rare personal Bravery, as of a singular Prudence and Conduct, even in the weightiest Affairs; insomuch that he was universally esteemed and dearly beloved; more particularly by the *Janisaries*, who had served under him, and whose Hearts he had made his own, not only by his great Lenity and affable Disposition, but also by a boundless Munificence: Qualities as acceptable there as elsewhere.

Nor was it without the utmost Reluctance and incessant Importunities that this disinterested *Renegado* would be prevailed on to accept of the proffered Dignity: Yet the Perseverance of the whole Body of a People was not always to be withstood; so, according to *Haedo*, he was actually compelled to a Compliance.

On the other Hand, the *Levant Fleet*, ignorant of the Death of *Salba Rais*, was come down near *Algiers*, and then first got Intelligence of what had happened. The new *Basha* received them well: And having entered into a Consultation with the principal Officers, it was concerted, that they should send Word of the *Basha's* Decease to the Grand Signor, and proceed to *Oran* without waiting his Reply. Accordingly, a nimble Galeot was dispatched on that Message, and the Camp set out, consisting of only 6000 Foot and 1000 Horse, *Turks*; tho' it was soon joined by a Body of 10000 *Arab* and *African* Cavalry, and more than 30000, of the same People, not mounted. The 6000 *Levant Turks*, about thirty Pieces of battering Cannon, some of them enormously large, with all other Necessaries, were sent, by Sea, to *Mostaganem*, in the seventy Gallies. There landing the said Troops and Artillery, they were soon joined by *Hassan Corso*, with his Camp; who led them directly to *Oran*.

Not many Days after this vigorous *Renegado* had begun his Hostilities against the Out-Works, and before any very considerable Progress had been made (not to mention trivial Skirmishes) the Galeot returned from *Constantinople*, with Orders from the *Ottoman* Emperor, to *Hassan Corso* and his Chiefs, that, in case they were not already gone to *Oran*, they should desist from all Thoughts of that Enterprize for the present; and even that, if the Siege was actually commenced, they should instantly raise it and return: "Because, says *Haedo*, the Grand *Turk* conceived, that since the

“ Valour and Fortune of *Salba Rais* were wanting, there could not be any Certainty of Success in their undertaking that War.”

The Person who brought these unwelcome Orders, was that famous *Renegado* Corsair, known in History under the corrupt Name of *Ochali*, of whom we shall anon have much Occasion to treat, in the Capacity of *Basba* of *Algiers*, and afterwards as *Captain-Basba*, or High Admiral of the *Turkish* Emperor's Fleets. *Haedo* affirms this Injunction to have been extremely ill received; “ by Reason that the *Turks*, says he, imagined they should then have infallibly carried their Point; there being at that Juncture a very weak Garrison in *Oran*. But not daring to disobey the Grand Signor, they immediately broke up, and, by Sea and Land, as they came, returned to *Algiers*. The Case is much altered with them since, as to their implicit Obedience to that Monarch; as will be made appear: Nay, we are just entering upon a very notable Instance of their Disobedience, even in those early Times.

Hassan Corso, during the short Time of his Administration, governed this State with general Satisfaction and Applause: “ For, says this Author, it is affirmed by many *Turks*, *Renegades* and *Christians* who knew him, that he was a most worthy Personage, exceedingly mild, affable and liberal, and so far from being an Enemy to the *Christians*, that he bore a very singular Affection to them and their Concerns; and this to such a Degree, that, in all those Cases especially, he neither could nor knew how to dissemble.”

Four Months were not quite expired, when News came to *Algiers*, that eight Gallies, from the *Levant*, had brought down, as far as *Tripoly*, a new Vice-Roy to succeed *Hassan Corso*: And that the Party was a principal *Turk*, of the Grand Signor's Court, whose Name was *Tekelli*. My Author miscalls him *Thecheoli*. These Tydings gave a general Discontent; there not being one Person in the whole State who was not intirely well satisfied with the Procedure of *Hassan Corso*: Insomuch, that the *Turks*, of every Condition, forming themselves into Cabals, came unanimously to a Resolution of not accepting the new *Basba*, but of continuing *Hassan Corso* in his Government; and immediately to acquaint the *Sultan*, at the *Porte*, how they were determined.

This being universally decreed, more especially by the whole Body of

* Vide Vol. I. p. 320.

the *Janisaries*, Orders were, in their Names, dispatched away to the *Al-Caids*, or Governors of *Bona* and *Bujeya*; strictly and peremptorily injoining them, that if the said new Vice-Roy should put into their Harbours, they should absolutely tell him, “That the best Method he could take would be to return forthwith to *Constantinople*; since the *Janisaries* of *Algiers* were unalterably resolved, not to have any other Governor than *Hassan Corso*; and were about writing to the *Ottoman Sultan* concerning that their ultimate Resolution:” Adding, “That, in case he still persisted, they should fire at him.”

Tekelli arriving before *Bona*, the *Al-Caid*, who was a *Renegado* Greek, named *Mustafa*, delivered him the Message sent him by the *Janisaries*; which he not regarding, but haughtily expressing his Indignation, *Al-Caid Mustafa* caused some Shot to be made at his Galley; whereby he was constrained to depart. The very same Treatment he met with at *Bujeya*; at which Place we observed *Salba Rais* to have left Governor a *Renegado* of *Sardinia*, whose Name and Appellation were *Al-Caid Ali, Sardo*.

Notwithstanding these unexpected Repulses, which put him into a very indifferent Humour, *Tekelli* insisted on his Point, and bore away for *Algiers*; as not doubting but that he there should find Reception. When he came to *Temendefust*, about twelve Miles short of that Capital, he fired, as usual, the Signal Gun; but was not answered, according to Custom. This drove him and all his Followers into a no small Confusion and Discontent.

At Sight of the Grand Signor's Gallies, the *Levents*, or Corsairs of *Algiers*, who were then a very numerous Body, began to waver; expressing great Dislike and Uneasiness at those violent Resolutions of the *Janisaries*. — We must here take Notice, that, till some Years after this Time, the *Turks* of *Algiers* (*Renegadoes* and ^b *Kul-Oglous* inclusively) were two distinct, ill-agreeing Bodies, and on very different Establishments. The *Levents*, dreading the Consequences of these Proceedings, said to each other muttering; “Why should we incur the *Ottoman* Emperor's Displeasure, and run the Hazard of being declared Rebels? What Business is all this of ours? What Occasion have we to care who is *Basba* of *Algiers*? Or to appear in the Behalf of one *Catamite* more than of another? Does the *Basba* give us any Pay, as he does to the *Janisaries*?

^b So they call their Sons born in *Barbary*.

“ Or are we allowed any of their Immunities? True: We enjoy the Sweets
 “ of roaming the Seas for Spoil; a Privilege they would be glad to par-
 “ take with us, provided we could be prevailed on to participate of their
 “ Toils in Land Expeditions. And for this, are we at all obliged to the
 “ *Basha*? Shall we not have the same Advantage whoever has the *Bashalic*?
 “ Instead of his helping towards our Maintenance, do we not contribute
 “ to fill his Coffers with the Produce of our Valour and Labour, at the
 “ Expence of our Blood and Risque of our Liberty?” With more to this
 Effect: But of all these Murmurs their Opposites the *Janisaries* were
 utterly ignorant. And these Disputes and reciprocal Pretensions, in which
 the *Levents* were most obstinate and faulty, long kept those two Sorts of
Algerines in a scarce reconcilable Discord, till they became incorporated,
 some Time after this, and, as they still remain, were settled upon one and
 the same Footing; *viz.* The *Levents* were entered into the Pay of *Janisaries*,
 and permitted to enjoy all their Privileges and Immunities, and the
Janisaries might, at Pleasure, go on Cruise in the Gallies and Galeots:
 For the Corsairs of *Barbary* had then no other Shipping; nor do I find
 they built any others, till the Beginning of the last Century.

It may not be improper here to advance something, in particular, con-
 cerning this famous Order of Militia, which we and other *Europeans* cor-
 ruptly call *Janisaries*, and which ought to be pronounced *Yeni-Tcheri*;
 adding *ler* to the Plural; which Words import *New-Band*. The *Arabs*
 pronounce it *Yenghi-Sheberi*.

Sultan Amurad, or *Morat I.* surnamed *Gazzi*, or the *Conqueror*, about
 the Year 1365, having instructed, in Military Discipline and the *Mussul-
 man* Creed, a great Number of young *Greeks*, taken in War, resolved to
 form them into a distinct Band of Soldiery, and sent them to *Haji Beftash*,
 a Person highly venerated, by the *Turkish* Nation, for his pretended Sanctity,
 that he might give them his Benediction. The *Derwisch* blessed them,
 gave them that Appellation, and, cutting off one Sleeve of his Felt Gown,
 put it on the Head of their Leader, so that good Part of it fell back be-
 tween his Shoulders, when smiting him with his open Hand on the Neck,
 said *Yeur Yeni-Tcheri!* Run *Janisary!* A Ceremony said to be still used at
 their Admission. For many Years none were admitted but the Sons of
Christians; now quite otherwise. Their Habit is well-known: And the
 ugly Cap, made of Felt, hanging down the Back, which they must wear at
 all Solemnities, is called absolutely *Ketcha*; signifying Felt.— Since those
 Bands

Bands of *Algerine* Militia became one Body, the *Levent* Dress is only in Use among the *Turkish* Soldiery of *Barbary*, who abominate all others; as for the *Oriental* Habit, they utterly condemn it, as too embarrassing and effeminate: We may particularize in the *Topography*. To return Partly thro' Apprehension, but chiefly, as is supposed, in Opposition to the *Janisaries*, the Corsairs, or *Levents*, agreed among themselves to introduce *Tekelli*: To effect which they used this Stratagem. They insinuated to the *Janisaries*, that as their Gallies, &c. lay all disarmed in the Port, it was to be feared lest *Tekelli*, incensed at their repulsing him, should come, in the Night, with his eight Gallies, and set them on Fire; which Disaster would go a great Way towards the utter Ruin of them all: So that, provided they (the *Janisaries*) would take Care of the Town and all other Affairs, they themselves would undertake the Defense of the Marine, by keeping strict Watch and Ward, ready armed, aboard their Vessels: To all which the too credulous *Janisaries* readily and thankfully consented. The next Step taken by the insidious, crafty *Levents*, was to counsel the unsuspecting *Janisaries*, to depute some proper Persons to acquaint *Tekelli* with their unanimous Determination; advising that *Basha*, in the Name of their whole Body, "That, desisting from all farther Attempts of sowing Discord and Faction among a quiet People, he should absolutely and immediately depart their Coast; since they were, even to a Man, perfectly well satisfied with their present Governor." To deliver this Embassy Admiral *Chuloc* offered himself. Neither from this Proposal did the well-meaning *Janisaries* any way offer to dissent; but desired him instantly to set out. The designing Corsair used such little Diligence in making ready his Galeon, that it was very near Night before he departed; having first concerted his Measures, and left them in Charge with five Captains. Pretty late within Night *Chuloc* got to *Tekelli*; when retiring with that *Basha* into his Cabin, he began again to rail against the insolent *Janisaries*, and to intimate how intirely well disposed all the *Levents* were in his Favour; acquainting him, circumstantially, how Matters were ordered: As all this was very much to the Relish of the half-desponding *Tekelli*, he soon agreed with his welcome Guest on the Manner they were to proceed: For taking twenty of his principal Officers well-

^c This Author miscalls him *Xaloque*. The *Turkish* Word *Chuloc* implies one who has a lame Hand, or Arm.

armed; he went on board *Cbuloc's* Galeot; Orders being left with the eight Captains of his Gallies to follow at about a Mile distance. The Night was dark, so that the *Levant* Gallies came rowing after the Galeot unperceived by any in the City: It had been agreed on, that, in case *Tekelli* would not drop his Pretensions, *Cbuloc* should fire his middle Gun, as he came pretty near the Mole-Head: And the *Janisaries* finding him arrived without that Signal, took all for granted: So that before any one *Janisary* knew a Syllable of what was in Agitation, the eight Gallies were under the Peer. *Tekelli* and his Party, with *Cbuloc* at their Head, found the Marine swarming with armed *Levents*; and unopposed marched up the Causey to *Beb-al-Tzeira* (corrupted from *Al-Jezeirat*) which is the Mole-Gate, and which was already secured by the perfidious Corsairs; tho' I strongly fancy, that to have been the only Time it was ever left all Night open, except during the *French* Bombardments, as some say, others deny: But the deceived *Janisaries* were, upon this Occasion, uncommonly credulous.

A few Paces within that Gate, in the Street that leads to the Heart of the City, where the Governor's Palace is (if it merits that Title) was a large House, going up several Stone Steps (since turned into a Barrack for Soldiers, of which Buildings more in due Place) appointed for the Reception of the new *Bashas*, till their Predecessors evacuated the Palace. Thither was *Tekelli* conducted by *Cbuloc*, under a Guard of more than 300 Muskets; many hundreds more lining that long narrow Street: As for the Marine, as observed, it thronged. Immediately the *Turks* from the Gallies, all in Arms, leaped a-shore and joined the *Levents*; when nothing was to be heard in the lower Part of the Town, but loud and repeated Acclamations of, "Long live the *Ottoman Sultan! Tekelli! Tekelli!*"

These unexpected Shouts rousing the *Janisaries*, they came running, from all Quarters, towards the Marine. But finding how Affairs stood, the Streets full of lighted Matches in the Muskets, they slunk away in the greatest Confusion and Consternation imaginable: Not that they could easily be persuaded to the Belief of the *Levant* Gallies being already got into the Port, and *Tekelli* actually within the City. But being convinced, they prudently took the Advice of their very Betrayers, and retired.

Tekelli perceiving, to his no small Satisfaction, that he had little farther to apprehend from the lately so determined *Janisaries*, dark as it still was, he marched directly to the Palace, attended by at least 2000 Fire-Locks.

At the Porch he found *Hassan Corso*, advancing to meet and welcome him, and who respectfully excused himself, as not having done any one thing, to disoblige him, thro' Choice, but mere Compulsion: To all which, not admitting his Excuses, *Tekelli* returned only a disdainful, angry Look, and ordered him to be strictly secured. — From hence we may date *Hassan Corso's* short Administration, which lasted not quite four Months: We shall soon hear his tragical End, which happened a few Days after; and how it was revenged.

This worthy *Renegado* (if some People will allow any of his Cloth worthy that Epithet) was in his thirty eighth Year, of a moderate Stature, brown Complexion, fine large Eyes, and his Nose aquiline. He left no Children. He lies inhumed under a handsome Dome, or Cupola, near that of his Patron *Salba Rais*, which was, not long after his miserable Death, erected for him by *Yousouf*, his own *Renegado*, and generous Avenger.

TEKELLI BASHA.

Morning was scarce open, when the vindictive *Tekelli*, thus become Master of *Algiers*, gave orders for the immediate departure of two Gallies, one for *Bujeya* the other for *Bona*, to apprehend and bring the *Al-Caids* of those Places, from whom he had received such undutiful Treatment: Which Governors had the Misfortune of soon falling into his Power; tho' one came off tolerably. The first Days of this *Basha's* Government passed in informing himself concerning the Ring-leaders of the late Transactions: And as his predominant Passion was Avarice, he took Money on all Hands, and seemed to forget all Injuries; affirming that he thirsted for no Blood; but only for that of the three *Renegadoes*; viz. *Hassan Corso*, and the two *Al-Caids*.

In a very few Days the first of them experienced it, being inhumanly cast upon the *Chingan*, or Hook; of which diabolical Execution take the following Description. There are now fastened in the out-side of *Beb-Azoun* Wall, on each Side, several strong large Hooks, very sharp, over one of which the Criminal sits on the Wall, while a Rope is tying round his Neck, and then pushed off upon the Hook, which casually catches hold of some Part of the Body; so that the Wretch's Sufferings are longer or shorter according to the Fall: And happy is he who either misses the Hook, or is at once struck mortally. Some have been known to hang yelling,
even

even five or six Days, by the Foot, Chin, Ribs, or the like not vital Parts, none daring to shoot them as they incessantly desire; tho' if a *Turk* should be so kind as to do them that Favour, the Penalty would not, I fancy, be very great: Not that I ever knew any Instance; nor, for many Years, have any of those terrible Executions been very frequent; but, generally speaking, the offending *Moore* is purposely thrown off the Wall so as to hang only by the Neck; except positive Orders are given to the contrary. But before the rebuilding that Gate in 1573, there were no Hooks in the Wall, but they drew up the Party by a Pulley at a Mast's top, with a Cord tied round his Middle, the other End whereof was fastened to the Top of a Sort of Gibbet, beneath which was another traverse Beam with the Hook in it, upon which the Wretch was let fall from a considerable Height.

And this was the Treatment poor *Hassan Corso* met with, from the inexorable *Tekelli*, and remained in that Torture, three whole Days and two Nights, with the Hook thro' his right Side Ribs. A Person whose Fate *Haedo* seems greatly to deplore. It being *October*, and the Weather somewhat cold (as I was told, says this Author, by several Eye and Ear-Witnesses) when any Captives passed, he would call out to them, saying, *For GOD's Sake, Christian, give me something to cover me.* But there being Guards all about, none durst venture even to approach. On the contrary, he refused to look towards any of the *Barbarians*, but seemed rather to hold them in Abhorrence. At the third Day's End he expired. A notable Instance of the Inconstancy of Fortune!

Al-Caid Ali, Sardo was, for Part of the Time, his Fellow-Sufferer, near the same Place; and the Person upon whom *Tekelli* most vented his Fury. Upon him he exercised to the utmost both his darling Passions, Avarice and Revenge: For knowing him to be immensely opulent (*Hassan Corso* having been always too liberal to bear that Character) in hopes of extracting his Wealth, he practised on him all the Tortures that could have entered the Thought of even a *Dominican*. To say nothing of the Bastinado, and running sharp Canes under the Nails of his Fingers and Toes, his Flesh was lacerated with burning Pincers, and a Copper Vessel, like a Cap, was made fiery hot and put on his Head; all which he endured with amazing Constancy, and very little to the Advantage of his insatiable Tormentor: Whereupon he was impaled, and continued thus spitted on the Stake more than half a Day, uttering all the while (says *Haedo* my Author) terrible, grievous and incessant Groans and Complaints.

As for *Al-Caid Mustafa*, Governor of *Bona*, he was not brought to *Algiers* till some Days after. He was pursued and overtaken in his Way to the *Goletta*, with a Mule's Load of Treasure and two of his own *Renegadoes*. The *Basba* instantly gave Sentence that he should be also impaled alive; yet at the strenuous Interposition of a certain principal *Turk* of *Algiers*, and in Consideration of a very large Sum of Money, he obtained Pardon.

Here I cannot but take Notice, how different the Power of those primitive *Basbas* was from that of their later Successors, in putting *Renegadoes* to such barbarous and ignominious Deaths, even during the Time when those viler Sort of *Algerines* were in far greater Esteem than they have been of late Years. Yet still, notwithstanding the real Contempt in which the *Turks* hold them, they are always, like the *Turks* themselves, honoured with the Bow-String, privately in Prison; except in Cases relating to Religion; I mean their attempting to return to the Bosom of the *Christian* Church. Then, indeed, their Privileges, as *Turks*, become utterly forfeit; and they are generally left to the Mercy of the Populace, who, true Mob-like, shew them very little; either dragging them to Death, about the Streets, at a Mule's Tail; half-burying and then stoning them; burning, or rather wasting them alive, or the like unmerciful Usage. But upon no other Account whatever dare any of the modern *Deys*, or Kings of *Algiers*, put a *Renegado*, actually in their Pay, to any worse Death than that of strangling, like other *Turks*: Nay, they often are more considered, and come off cheaper; many of those Apostates having been pardoned Crimes which would, infallibly, have cost a natural *Turk* his Life. Of all this Instances may be given. As to the rest, I really take this violent Procedure of *Tekelli Basba* (who soon after dearly paid for his Inhumanity) to be no other than a Consequence of the Emulation and Discord between those two Species of *Algerines*, the *Janisaries* and the *Levents*, on Account of their mutual Claims; and that the Honour of being only privately strangled (a Privilege now common to all *Turks*, *Renegadoes* and their Offspring, especially if inrolled among the Militia) was one of the peculiar Favours allowed only to the *Janisaries*, till their Incorporation with the Corsairs; and that the said unfortunate *Renegadoes* were reckoned as *Levents*, notwithstanding *Hassan Corso* had been the Generallissimo of the Land Forces, and was so favoured by the *Janisaries*: Otherwise, this was a breaking in upon the Franchises of that Militia, so jealous

and tenacious of their Immunities, which must, inevitably, have iraged the whole Body, even beyond Pacification: At least, I have no small Inclination to believe, that this would, now a-Days, be the infallible Consequence of such temerarious Proceedings.

When the melancholy News of *Hassan Corso's* terrible Catastrophe reached the Ears of *Al-Caid Yousof*, *Calabres*, Governor of *Tremizan*, the Grief and Repentment of that his much-favoured *Renegado* surpassed all Description: And the faithful *Calabrian* immediately determined, with the Tyrant's Blood, to revenge it, in spite of what Danger might attend the Attempt. Nor did the *Janisaries* in Garrison at *Tremizan*, (little less incensed and scandalized thereat than himself) fail to second him in so generous a Resolution. Added to this, many *Janisaries* from *Algiers*, and other Parts, wrote to their Comrades at *Tremizan*, how universal was their Discontent at *Tekelli's* Introduction as *Basha*, which daily increased by his Manner of proceeding, especially on Account of his unworthy Treatment of those *Renegadoes*, whom they all loved and esteemed, more particularly the good-natured *Hassan Corso*, who had been their Darling. They complained aloud of his haughty, imperious Carriage towards them, quite different from that of preceding *Bashas*; and as an evident Instance of the Contempt in which he held them, their Pay had not been advanced, as was ever practised by all Vice-Roys at their Accession: And in short, the Purport of all the Letters was, that they should unanimously join Hands, in order to expel a Person with whom they were all so generally disgusted.

Most or all of these Letters were shewed to *Al-Caid Yousof*; which Governor, in his own Name, and in those of the *Janisaries* at *Tremizan*, acquainted those of *Algiers*, that, provided they would favour him, or at least continue Neuters, he would not fail being soon at their Gates, determined to rid the State of so insolent and so detestable a Tyrant. All which was well approved of, not only by the whole Body of *Janisaries* at *Algiers*, but likewise by their *Aga*; so ill had *Tekelli* behaved. And as, at this Juncture, the Plague was very hot at *Algiers*, and daily carried off abundance of People, *Tekelli* had quitted the City, and was retired, with his Domesticks, to the Ruins of an ancient Town, now called *Casbinas*, near the Sea, about five Miles to the West, where he and his Equipage dwelled in Tents; which Occasion *Al-Caid Yousof* thought very favourable for the Execution of his Design.

About *Christmas* 1556, *Yousouf* set out with 300 *Turks* and *Renegadoes*. Tho', according to *Haedo*, some will have the Number of his Retinue to have been 600; and that he came not directly from *Tremizan*, but that, the better to conceal his Intentions, he had been several Days gathering in the Tributes much nearer the Capital: But all that is not much to our Purpose. *Tremizan* lies West of *Algiers* somewhat more than 300 Miles; and the *Spanish* Writers make it 81 Leagues, counting four Miles to each. My Author *Haedo* affirms *Al-Caid Yousouf* to have marched with all possible Expedition; and, to prevent *Tekelli* from having Notice of his Approach, he caused all the *Moors* he either met or over-took to be fastened to Trees: Nor had *Tekelli* the least Intelligence of his coming till he appeared within Sight of his Pavilion. The conscious Tyrant, at this News, in a terrible Fright, mounted his Horse, and with three or four Servants fled full Speed towards *Algiers*. *Yousouf*, perceiving his Flight, agitated with a noble Thirst for Vengeance, followed too eagerly for any of his Retinue to keep Pace with him; but *Tekelli* was so considerably a-head of him that he arrived at *Beb Azoun*, and might have entered the Town Time enough, had not he found that Gate shut against him by the *Fanisaries*. Giving himself over for lost, he knew not what better Course to take, than to spur his Horse up the Hill; whose Top he had scarce reached, but, looking back, he perceived *Yousouf*, all alone, hotly pursuing and gaining Ground: In this Exigence, he struck away over the Mountains, and never stopped till he got to an Eminence near the Sea, about a Mile and Half West of *Algiers*, where, under a Dome, lies interred a certain *Morabbath*, or reputed *Saint*, named *Sidi Jacob*, or *Yacoub*: This was a *Renegado Spaniard*, born at *Cordoua*, who knew so well how to gain Credit and establish it among those People, that he lived many Years venerated, and at his Decease was Canonized. *Tekelli* had no sooner quit-
 ted his Horse and entered that Hermitage, which, like innumerable others, is a Sort of a Sanctuary, but *Yousouf* was also dismounted and at his Heels, shaking his Death-bearing Javelin, and from his indignant Eye-Balls darting humid Fire. "Ah! cried, dolorously, the desponding *Basha*: Brave "*Yousouf*, wound me not! Remember, I must not die in the *Asylum*!" "*Perfidious Dog!* returned the avenging *Renegado*: Thou and none but "*thou must die! What Mercy didst thou shew to my faultless Patron?*"

should give edit word of bobastory ved; Ene: t noel svrd 1 99.11 8.1 2

^a Vide Vol. I. p. 324.

And with this he struck him several Times thro' the Body with his Javelin, leaving him gasping and weltering in Gore, just by the defunct *Sanion's* Sepulcher.

Tekelli was actually expired before the Arrival of some *Janisaries*, and others of *Al-Caid Yousouf's* Retinue, all which approving of and commending the Action, they all together marched towards *Algiers*, where *Yousouf* was joyfully and triumphantly received.

This End had *Tekelli Basba*, whose Fall was chiefly owing to his fordid and impolitic Avarice: For notwithstanding his Cruelty towards those *Renegadoes*, it is more than barely probable, that *Al-Caid Yousouf* durst not have attempted against his Life, had he but vouchsafed to have followed the Example of all his Predecessors, by satisfying the *Janisaries* with a few Bags of Dollars.

Tekelli governed only three Months, viz. from the Beginning of *October* 1556; to the End of the following *December*. He was a natural *Turk*; aged fifty; robust, fleshy, of a moderate Stature and swarthy Complexion. A principal *Turk*, his great Friend, buried him among the rest of the *Basbas*, and some Months after erected over his Grave a small Dome.

AL-CAID YOUSOUF, CALABRES.

By Crouds of armed *Turks* and *Renegadoes*, followed by a numberless Populace, loudly extolling the Generosity of his Exploit, *Al-Caid Yousouf* was conducted to the Palace, where he was soon after visited by the *Aga* of the *Janisaries*, and all the principal Inhabitants. The *Aga* at their Head, having, in a suitable Harangue, highly applauded the late Action, acquainted him, that, partly in Regard to his Patron's Memory, and partly on Account of his own Merit, more particularly in this his noble Revenge, the *Janisaries* were unanimously resolved to elect and obey him as their *Basba*: And accordingly he was inaugurated, upon the Spot, with the usual Ceremonies.

“ And this *Yousouf*, says *Haedo* expressly, being in Effect a young Man

• This Place I have seen; and they pretended to shew the very Blood.

“ of a most genteel Spirit and Disposition, disdain- ing to be out-done in
 “ Generosity, immediately distributed among the Soldiery a Donative of
 “ 10000 Gold Ducats ; using the like Liberality for six Days successively.”
 This, we may suppose, was far from being any Inducement for the *Janisaries* to be dissatisfied with their new *Basha*; who by his Manner of beginning seemed as if he designed, for some Time longer, to have continued such unusual daily Disbursements; But his sixth diurnal Bounty-Money was scarce told out, when he was struck in the Groin with a pestilential Carbuncle, which in less than twenty four Hours brought at once to a Period both his Liberality and Life; and he died truly and universally lamented. The Plague at that Time raged at *Algiers* with great Violence.

Yousouf Basha was about twenty six Years of Age, of a middle Size, chestnut-brown Hair, clear Complexion, fine Shape, graceful Carriage and Aspect, and was to all Mankind excessively courteous and obliging. The *Janisaries* would needs have him buried in the same Grave with his late Patron, the unfortunate *Hassan Corso*.

AL-CAID YAHIA, Deputy-BASHA: *The first Time* *of his Officiating.*

A. D. 1557. Amidst the general Concern for the Death of this promising *Renegado*, the Person pitched on, by the *Aga* and *Janisaries*, to succeed him as *Regent* (till the *Sultan's* Pleasure should be known) was a certain considerable *Turk*, named *Yabia*. He had been several Years *Al-Caid*, or Governor of *Meliana*, about forty Miles West of *Algiers*; and was a Man held in good Esteem, for his Courage and sound Judgment and Experience in public Affairs. He entered upon the Government with the new Year, and behaved prudently during his Administration, which lasted near six Months. Nothing remarkable happened in his Time, except the terrible Havock made by the Contagion, wherewith *Algiers* and its whole Neighbourhood were miserably infected. Before the Conclusion of the succeeding *June*, he was obliged to resign his Seat to the rightful Proprietor, sent from the *Ottoman Court*, with the Title of *Basha*. *Al-Caid Yabia* returned to his former Condition of a private Man, which for several

veral Years he enjoyed in Honour and Reputation. But as we shall again find him officiating as *Regent*, what farther occurs concerning him may be then observed.



C H A P. X.

BASHA X. XI. XII. XIII. HASSAN BASHA, Son of

HEYRADÎN BARBA-ROSSA: *The second Time of his Administration.* — HASSAN AGA and COUSA MAHAMED, Joint-Deputies. — AHAMED BASHA — AL-CAID YAHIA: *The second and last Time of his Officiating.*

WHEN the *Algerine* Deputies arrived at *Constantinople*, to give in their Depositions concerning the late Disturbances and Revolutions in their State, the *Ottoman Sultan* readily enough gave Ear to the Application made him by *Hassan Basha*, Son of his Favourite Admiral, *Heyradin Barba-rossa*, and he was accordingly vested with that Vice-Royalty, the which he had utterly despaired of ever obtaining, during the Life of his too powerful Opponent, the unforgiving *Rostan Basha*. But the magnificent *Suliman* had then lately lost that his assuming Son-in-Law, and our *Hassan Basha* (otherwise not disesteemed by that Monarch) an implacable Enemy. Near the End of *June 1557*, he arrived, with ten Royal Gallies, at his dear native *Algiers*, where he was gladly received.

He had not been there many Days before News came, that the *Sberif* of the *Tingitana*, who had lately overthrown and slain in Battel *Mulei Abou-Hassan* (who, as we observed, had been seated on the *Fezzan* Throne by *Salba Rais*) was arrived at *Tremizan* at the Head of a numerous Army, with a View of gratifying his two predominant Passions, Ambition and Revenge. He is said to have undertaken this Expedition at the Instigation of *Sheikh Abou-Terik*, the Arch-Rebel, mentioned in *Chap. vi.*

The Government of that ancient Metropolis was then again committed to the Care of the before-mentioned *Al-Gaid Sefer*, with a Garrison of 500 *Turks*; which being a Number by far too small to defend so large a City, considering the Weakness of its ruinous Walls, he retired into the *Mesnuar*, or Citadel. Thus the *Tingitanians* became Masters of that City, without Opposition, and besieged the *Turks* in their Fastness: But as they had not any Artillery to batter that not-so-undefensible Place, all their Attacks proved abortive: Whereupon his *Fezzan* Majesty wrote to *Oran*, intreating *Don Martin de Cordoua* to lend him at least one or two Cannon, with some Ammunition. But that Count deeming it no way proper to trust *Moors* with his Artillery, the Messengers returned *reinfeslé*. This detained the *Sherif* so long at *Tremizan*, indefatigably and obstinately endeavouring, either by Compulsion, or upon Conditions, to bring the *Turks* to a Surrendry, that the new *Basha* of *Algiers* had sufficient Time to hasten to their Succour.

He set out with a Camp of 6000 *Turks* and *Renegadoes*; and was joined in his March by upwards of 16000 *Arabs* and *Africans*, mostly Cavalry. By Sea he sent to *Mostaganem* forty Gallies and Galeots, on which were 3000 *Turks* more, with some Artillery, and sufficient Provision, Ammunition, &c. *Hassan Basha*, with his whole Army, being arrived within four Days March of *Tremizan*, had Intelligence, that the King of *Fez* was departed from thence, upon the first Tydings of his Approach, after having essayed all Means to gain the Fortrefs, and plundered the City. Upon this, *Hassan Basha* determined to follow him to the very Gates of *Fez*; and accordingly he hastened on without touching at *Tremizan*; ordering his Fleet of Gallies to proceed to that Harbour, near *Medilla*, where *Salha Rais* had left his Squadron, when he went against the *Sherif*.

The *Algerine* Army found the King of *Fez* in Battel-Array, waiting their Approach, near the Walls of that Capital. His Force consisted of 30000 Horse, 10000 Foot *Moors*, 4000 *Renegadoes*, with some Bands of *Moriscoes*; these last and the *Renegadoes*, being stout and well-disciplined Soldiers, all bearing Fire-Arms. Having reposed about half the Day, the *Turks* had the Enemy Battel; and the Engagement began with equal Fury and Resolution. After a warm, bloody and obstinate Dispute of some Hours, the *Algerines* began to flinch and give Way; partly occasioned by the Feebleness of their Cavalry, in Comparison with that of the *Tingitanians*, which was both numerous and good, and partly by Reason the

Elches or *Renegadoes* of *Fez*, in Conjunction with the *Moriscoes*, behaved so gallantly, that the *Turkish* Infantry, with considerable Loss, was obliged to fly, and take to an adjacent Eminence; where, as Night drew on, they intrenched in the best Manner they were able. *Hassan Basba*, calling a Council, required the Opinion of his chief Officers, "Whether they should renew the Fight next Morning, or retire under the Night's Covert?"

A sure Sign they were tolerably well banged! And, in Effect, they soon concluded on the Retreat. At Mid-Night the *Basba* gave Orders to get ready to march: And to blind the Enemy, who lay near at Hand, he caused abundance of Wood to be set on Fire all round the Camp, laying on Fuel sufficient to continue burning till Morning.

With all possible Silence, and in the best Order they could, the *Turkish* Camp drew off, bending their Course Northward: And such Caution was used, that the King of *Fez* had not the least Intimation of their Motion, till, at Day-break, the Place of their Encampment was found quite vacant. But as he had lost abundance of Men, and had many wounded, especially of the *Renegadoes*, in whom he reposed his chief Confidence, he declined pursuing the *Turks*, to whom he might, doubtless, have done considerable Damage, before they could reach the Shipping, had he for some Days continued following them close in the Rear.

About the Middle of *August*, the *Basba* got to his Fleet; when dismissing all his Cavalry, *Moorish* Foot and many *Turks*, he embarked with the rest, and all the Artillery, Baggage, &c. when having first, in one of his smallest Galeots, taken a close View of *Melilla*, he returned to *Algiers*, not over-well satisfied with his Campaign.

A. D. 1558. "This Year, says *Haedo*, happened that disastrous Expedition against *Moffaganem*, so inauspicious to *Spain*; in which fell *Don Martin de Cordoua*, Count *De Alcaudete*, Captain-General of *Oran*, whose Fall was accompanied by the Slaughter and Captivity of many thousands of *Spaniards*."

In this Relation I shall often use almost the very Words of *Haedo* and *Marmol*, a Method I seldom observe. The first of them has it to this Purport.

The Count having prevailed with his *Catholic* Majesty to supply him with 12000 Men, wherewith (and what others he could spare from the

Garrison, and otherwise procure) he undertook the Reduction of *Mostaganem*. These Troops having been raised in *Spain*, they could not be transported into *Africa* all at one Time; but about Mid-*June*, the greater Part of them got safe over. The Remainder, being 5000 *Spanish* Foot, commanded by *Don Martin*, the Count's second Son, was left behind, till Convenience offered. To exercise the new-raised Soldiers, till the rest arrived, the Count led them out several Times, to make Prize upon the Subjects of the *Algerines*; and some Expeditions were not wholly unsuccessful. It was *August* before the Arrival of the Residue of his Troops; which having joined, he set out from *Oran*, marching very deliberately. And as from thence to *Mostaganem*, in the *Algiers* Road, it is no more than twelve *Spanish* Leagues, (*Marmol* makes it fourteen) had he advanced briskly, as there were but few *Turks*, and they unprovided, within the Place, which of itself is very weak, he might, probably, have carried the Day, without much Expence. But this General thought fit to proceed very slowly; and that in such Manner, that the neighbouring *Moors* and *Arabs* had Leisure to raise a Flying-Camp of 6000 Horse, and *Hassan Basba* Time enough to come almost within Sight of *Mostaganem*, before the *Spanish* Army had sat down before that threatened Place. The *Algerine* Camp consisted of only 5000 *Janisaries*, and 1000 *Spahis*, with ten Field-Pieces; which was soon joined by those 6000 Horse, and about 10000 *Moorish* Foot.

The Count was presently informed of the *Basba's* Approach, by a *Renegado* who escaped from the Camp: And notwithstanding he might easily have attacked and carried that defenseless Town, and there have expected the Enemy, either within or without, as he pleased, nay several had given him that Advice; yet, as he was naturally courageous, even to Excess, he never would listen to such wholesome Counsel. "Infomuch, continues this Author, "that the *Turks* coming up, he was forced to engage them at a "great Disadvantage, and at length lost his Life valiantly fighting; his "whole Army being utterly routed, and more than 12000 *Spaniards* captivated. This unhappy Encounter happened *August* 26. 1558; with "which Victory, and so enormous a Number of Captives, and among "others *Don Martin*, Marquis *De Cortes*, the Count's Son, *Hassan Basba* returned to *Algiers*, joyful and triumphant."—Thus *Haedo*.

But let us a little examine; and extract some Particulars from the more verbose, yet seldom so impartial *Marmol*; who, in the first Place, seems inclined to sink more than half the *Spanish* Army; since he mentions no

more than 6500 Men, brought from *Spain*, and which we may suppose were the first Comers: Yet, on several Occasions, he laments the Captivity of many thousands of brave *Spaniards*, lost on that inauspicious Day. The Bulk of his tedious Narrative is this.

Presently after the *Turks* were retired from before *Oran*, the Count *De Alcaudete* passed over to *Spain*, and made earnest Application at Court for 6000 Men, to reduce *Mostaganem*; which would be a main Step towards the so-much-desired Conquest of *Algiers*: Alledging, that the *Sberif of Fez*, and several considerable *Sbeikhs* had promised him all requisite Assistance, both of Troops and Provisions. Tho' what the Count advanced carried a Face of Probability and Foundation, considering the Enmity between the Natives and the *Turks*, and some of the Council were for it, yet he met with great Opposition; many questioning whether the said Promises were to be relied on, since those *Moors*, &c. had not given Hostages, or any other Security: Adding, that the *Turks* would not only endeavour to break that Confederacy, by setting to Work the *Santans*, but, also, in case that Method proved ineffectual, fire all the new Corn and remove the old, with the Cattle, out of Reach, and thereby prevent all Succour, even were the Natives ever so well disposed. Nor was it, they said, to be supposed, that the *Turks* would leave that Place unprovided, upon the first Notice they had of his Motion. Besides, they told him, he asked too few Men for such an Enterprize. However at last, he got what he demanded; and having raised those Troops, he embarked with them at *Malaga*, in 1558, accompanied by a great Number of Nobility and Gentry, from *Andalusia* and the Kingdom of *Granada*. In *August* the same Year, he departed from *Oran*, towards *Mostaganem*, with 6500 Men, upon List, and some Pieces of Cannon, drawn by the Soldiers: And having made several different Turns, he arrived at *Mazagran*, where he had a smart Conflict with the *Moors* and *Arabs* of that Neighbourhood; but they were put to Flight by the *Christians*, who pursued to the very Walls of *Mostaganem*, and cut off more than 300 *Turks* and *Moors*. After this Victory, the Count ordered all his People to return to *Mazagran*; expecting there to find something for the Refreshment of the Army; the

z Look back to the Expedition of *Hassan Corso*, P. 385.

^h An ancient City, now very ruinous, two Miles from the Sea, and four from *Mostaganem*.

Soldiers being very much fatigued with Hunger, Thirst and Weariness, and the Provisions being all sent by Sea, on nine Brigantines, which were to continue going and coming as Occasion required: But the Inhabitants of those Parts had some Days before removed all their Effects to *Mostaganem*, which Place the *Algerines* were determined to defend. While the *Spanish* Army was reflecting on this Disappointment, four Royal Gallies and five Galeots of *Algiers* were seen passing by, with each of them one of the expected Brigantines in tow. This was really a disastrous Circumstance: Those Gallies, returning from the Coast of *Andalusia*, where they had plundered a Place, named *St. Miguel*, belonging to the Count *De Niebla*, fell in upon the nine Brigantines, charged with Provisions and Ammunition from *Oran*. On the other Hand the *Al-Caid* of *Tremizan* took such Measures, that not one *Sheikh* durst attempt conveying any thing to the *Spanish* Camp; all which caused much Discontent. Upon this *Don Martin* called a Council; at which several Officers advised him to return to *Oran*, and incamp under its Walls, there observing the Enemies Motions, till some Order should be taken to supply the Camp with all Necessaries: And in the *Interim* the Troops might employ themselves in making Incurfions upon the Enemy. Others were for his immediately attacking *Mostaganem*; since in carrying that Place all their Wants would be abundantly supplied. To this the courageous Count readily agreed; such was his Desire of prosecuting his Enterprize: And, because he wanted Shot for his Ordinance, he caused the Arch, &c. of the Town Gates to be pulled down, and with those hard Stones, shaped by some Soldiers who understood the Business, he made good that Defect, and marched away for *Mostaganem*. The few *Turks* who were there led out a good Number of *Moors*, &c. to encounter the Van-Guard; but they were repulsed with Loss, and so smartly pursued, that some Soldiers advanced so far, that they actually scaled the Wall with Ladders, and among them an Ensign with his Colours. It is held for certain, that they had positively entered the City that Day, had not the Count commanded a Retreat; nay, he caused the Ensign to be punished, for approaching the Wall without Orders. The whole Army being arrived before the Town, *Don Martin* ordered, that very Evening, Fascines to be made of Vines and Fig-Trees, and therewith drew a Trench round his Camp, to secure it from the Enemies Cavalry: And the same Night a small Platform, for two Cannon, was erected, in order to batter the South Side of the Castle. The *Spaniards*

took Possession of a small Suburb, because from thence the *Turks* galled them, and had done great Damage with their Musket Shot: Yet they got it not without great Opposition, the *Turks* having broke thro' all the Walls of those Houses, to assist and communicate with each other, as Occasion required, and having made abundance of Loop-Holes, had killed a considerable Number of the best Soldiers. Six Companies were left to guard this Suburb. Next Morning, while Preparation was making to alter the Battery, News came, that the *Turks* of *Algiers* were at Hand, and by the Number of Colours and Standards, they judged *Hassan Basba* to be there in Person. Tho' this was confirmed by many Eye-Witnesse, the Count would not believe a Syllable, saying, it was not possible for the *Algerine* Camp to have made such Expedition; and that it could be only a Body of the Natives, who had industriously brought those *Turkish* Ensigns in order to amuse his Army, and make him raise the Siege. To convince those who insisted upon the Fact, he sent his Son *Don Martin*, with a few Horse, to take a nearer View of what had occasioned that Rumour; who soon found it to be no other than the *Algerine* Camp, already pitched. [Which is very easy to be distinguished from an Encampment of *Moors* and *Arabs*, even at a considerable Distance; their Tents being black, whereas those of the *Turks* are exceeding white.] *Don Martin*, at his Return, earnestly intreated the Count his Father to give him 4000 Men, that he might fall upon the *Turkish* Camp that Night, "Since, said he, as they must necessarily be very much tired with their long and precipitate Marches, they may easily be routed; and the *Christians* becoming Masters of their Stores, will be enabled chearfully to prosecute the Siege, and carry their Point without Interruption from the *Turks*, who cannot readily recover themselves, nor have a Supply from any Part but *Algiers*." All the Reply made by the Count was, "That it was not at all convenient." When his Son and some Captains returned, "That, if he did not so, the *Turks* would fight him in the Morning." He answered, "They dare not! If they attempt it, they are lost." And that very Evening, without acquainting any with his Designs, he ordered to every Musketeer two Spans of Match and a Pound of Powder; and when a little past Mid-Night, he commanded the Camp to be raised very silently, and to march away for *Mazagran*; all which was executed with such Precipitation, that many sick and wounded Soldiers were left behind: And before the Army was got down the Descent, the miserable Outcries of those

those Wretches were distinctly heard, while the Enemy from the Town were cutting them in Pieces. Neither would the Count perform that March with the Speed he intended, and might have done: For a Wheel of one of the Carriages breaking in the Way, he caused the whole Army to halt, till near Morning, while it was mending; nor would he, by any Persuasion, be prevailed on to leave that Cannon, tho' his Officers would fain have had him bury it in the Sand, in the Road where they marched; which if he had done, it is very unlikely the Enemy could have found it, even if they had Information. Had he taken this Method, the Army might have reached *Mazagran* in good Time, and probably Matters might have taken a happier Turn than they did, purely on Account of their getting so late thither. *Hassan Basba* had early Notice of all these Movements; who, without losing a Moment, began the Pursuit, and by Day-break got up with the Rear, at a very small Distance from *Mazagran*. *Don Martin*, being apprehensive lest the *Turks* should get Possession of the only Fountain of good drinking Water (which is without the Place near the Walls) speedily sent away several Companies, from the Van, in order to secure it. As they approached the said Water, all that the Officers could possibly do, could not prevent the Soldiers from quitting their Ranks and running, promiscuously, to quench their raging Thirst. The Army, thus out of all Order, was furiously attacked by the *Turks* on one Quarter, and by the Natives on several: And so great, so general was the Confusion, that neither the Count, who led the Van, nor his Son, who brought up the Rear, could by any Means prevail with the astonished Soldier to turn Face to the tempestuous Invader: But, in the utmost Disorder imaginable, every one sought the Avenues into the Town; being hotly pursued, wounded and killed by the slaughtering *Turks*, *Moors* and *Arabs*. By this Time, the Equipages from the nine *Algerine* Gallies were leaped a-shore; and, on the other Hand, the Governor of *Tremizan* was arrived. To complete the Horrors of that inauspicious Day, in the Evening at *Vesper-Time*, the Remnant of their Powder, in several Barrels, which was placed under the Town-Wall, accidentally took Fire, blowing up and smothering 500 *Spanish* Soldiers, who had it in Charge. When the Count beheld this Disaster, which occasioned all the Troops (which he had again got together to stand on the Defensive) to disband most confusedly, and run away full Speed towards the Town, he determined to fall desperately, and without Order, on the Enemy, with the few

few he still had within Call; hoping thereby to keep off and repulse the *Barbarians*, till his People might again be brought into some Order. So, clapping Spurs, to his Horse, with a matchless Intrepidity, he charged the thronging *Infidels*; crying out to his *Spaniards*, “ⁱ St. *Jago!* St. *Jago!* “ The Victory is our own! The Enemy is routed and lost! St. *Jago!* “ St. *Jago!*” Yet, notwithstanding he twice or thrice did thus, he was so far from being seconded and followed by the Soldiers, that every one made all possible Speed into the Town. Upon this, the Count hastened away to a Postern belonging to the Fortrefs; thinking to compel the Fugitives to sally and stand their Ground: But the Press was so excessive in the Gate-Way, that he could not possibly penetrate: And spurring on his Horse violently, in order to break thro’, the Creature reared quite upright, and threw him off backward, in that narrow Passage; where every one having more Regard to his own particular Safety than to any Duty towards his Commander in Chief, and that Nobleman being somewhat advanced in Years, he there expired, being presently smothered and trampled to Death under the Feet of his own Soldiers; and this Place rendered famous by the disastrous Death of that General, and the Loss of so many brave Men, who there drew their latest Breath. When as many of the *Christians* as could, had entered the Town, the Count’s Domestic, taking up his Corpse, inhumed it in the chief *Mosque*; and the victorious *Turks* immediately broke in, without farther Opposition, making Prisoners *Don Martin* (the defunct Count’s Son, who was preparing for a Defense) together with the whole^k Remainder of the *Christian* Army. *Hassan Basba*, that Night, caused Guards to be posted at all the Gates of the Town and Fortrefs, to prevent the *Moors* and *Arabs* from entering and massacring the surrendered *Christians*. But, next Morning, their *Sheikhs*, or Chiefs, accosting him, with a Demand of some Share in the Captives; “ Since, said they, “ we have served you during this Campaign, at our own Costs and “ Charges;” he ordered them 800: And as those Enemies of our Holy Faith made that Demand purely to slaughter them, they were no sooner delivered, but every one of them perished at the Points of their Lances. This done, the *Basba* made diligent Inquiry after the Count: And being informed of his Death and Interment in the *Mosque*, he caused the Body

ⁱ St. *James* of *Compostela*, the Patron of *Spain*. This is the *Spaniards* everlasting Fighting-Word. It here, perhaps, favours somewhat of a *Spanish* Bravado.

^k Upwards of 12000, says *Haedo* in several Places. Look back to P. 401.

to be taken up, and brought into his Presence: Saying, he desired a Sight of so valiant a Personage. He afterwards sold the Corpse, for 2000 Ducats, to *Don Martin*, his Prisoner, and Son to the Deceased, who sent it to *Oran*: And, with this great Victory, the *Pagan* returned to *Algiers*; where he was joyfully received. — Thus *Marmol*: And for the last 60, or 70 Lines in a manner *Verbatim*: In all which, he, most apparently, seems to be endeavouring, to make the very best of a very bad Market.

A. D. 1559. The Year following, *Hassan Basha* was engaged in another War, with the Prince of *Beni-Abbas*. Of these Affairs, after a few Remarks of our own, we will deliver the Substance of what *Haedo* says; and then advance what is to be met with in *Marmol*; who treats somewhat circumstantially of that gallant *African*, whose Name was *Abd-laziz*: What has been already hinted, concerning that martial Mountain-People, and what may elsewhere occasionally occur, is sufficient to give a competent Idea of those Nations. But to the Purpose in Hand.

Relying on the rugged, scarce accessible Fastnesses, those People always disdained the being even required to acknowledge a Vassalage to any Potentate whatever: And the *Turks of Algiers* have, all along, no less disdained, that those Mountaineers should have the Insolence to abide almost within Sight of their Capital, without owning them, at least in some Measure, to be their Superiors. This has occasioned many Bickerings; the Consequence whereof has sometimes been a sort of Acknowledgment to the *Algerines*; nay accompanied even with Presents of Value: All which those haughty, assuming Free-Booters never fail calling Tribute, from what Quarter of the World soever they come; constantly expecting what has been once granted, nay, demanding it with a right *Turkish* Arrogance; and upon meeting with any People, (who unused to such Treatment, and withal having a good Opinion of their own Strength) not always in a presenting Humour, much less when their Presents are miscalled Tributes, they pick a Quarrel with them; and sometimes get themselves handsomely drubbed. Some Instances may be produced.

The Occasion of this War, says *Haedo* almost *Verbatim*, was by Reason, that this *Sultan* or King (for those Highland-Princes assume that Majestic Title) and his Predecessors, confiding in their Mountains, would never yield any Obedience to the ¹ Vice-Roys of *Algiers*, or pay

¹ N. B. *Haedo* almost always calls the *Bashas*, or Vice-roys of *Algiers*, Kings.

them any Tribute as did his Neighbour, the *Sultan of Cucco*, and other *Higlanders*: Nay this Potentate, not contenting himself with that his absolute Independency, grievously infested the *Arabs* and *Africans* in the *Lowlands*, who were in Subjection to the *Algerines*; descending almost daily from his Mountains, and plundering them at Discretion. And as he was a generous, liberal Prince, several *Renegadoes* of *Algiers* had entered into his Service, on Account of the good Pay, and other Encouragements he gave them; he being extremely desirous of having Fire-arms about him. After this, many *Christian* Slaves, from *Algiers*, began to make their Escapes thither; to all whom he gave a most courteous Reception: And such as were disposed to become *Mussulmans*, he accommodated with Help-mates to their Liking, and a comfortable Maintenance; and those who were otherwise inclined, were at their Liberty, and wanted not Encouragement for their Service, as his Body-Guards. Thus in a short Space of Time, this active Prince became Possessor of a good Number of *Fuziliers*; partly *Renegadoes*, partly *Christians*.— And as near as the disproportionate Comparison may bear, he seems to have been of a Genius not unlike that of a certain *Northern* Monarch.— With these and his own Martial Vassals, he did very considerable Damage to the *Algerine* Territory, and even to the *Turks* themselves, whenever they came within his Reach: For three several Camps, from *Algiers*, having been sent against him, he broke and routed them every one: And all the *Turks* that fell alive into his Hands, the Punishment inflicted on them, was cutting off their Genitals in the Middle, and turning them loose, with their Hands bound behind, so to bleed to Death in the Roads: Upon all these Accounts, *Hassan Basba*, finding himself triumphant and powerful after his great Victory over the *Christians*, which had augmented the Number of his Slaves by so many thousands, determined to commence a War upon this Prince, and revenge all those shameful Insults: And, in the first Place, perceiving *Algiers*, both within and without, to be swarming with *Christians* (and much more so since the Campaign at *Mostaganem*) of which he himself was Master of an infinite Number, he caused a Standard to be set up in his *Bagnio*, where his *Christians* were lodged; proclaiming, “That whatever *Christian* Captive was inclined to embrace the *Mussulman* Belief, he should have his Liberty, and be entered into immediate Pay;— on Condition that he served in that War against the King of *Beni-Abbas*.” This caused abundance of *Spaniards* to Apostatize; and the

Excuse they commonly gave for that their Wickedness, was, “ that they did it merely to have an Opportunity of warring with the *Moors*; and “ that when they passed from *Spain* into *Barbary*, they came not with “ any other Intent.” Of these and other *Turks* and *Renegadoes*, the *Basba* formed an Army of 6000 *Turkish* Foot, 600 *Spahis*, and in the Way was joined by 4000 *Arab* and *African* Cavalry. With these Forces and eight Field-Pieces, he marched Eastwards; and got near the Enemy early in *September*. The *Highland* King, who had Notice of his Motion, came down from the Mountain, with 6000 brave Horse, about 10000 Foot, and for his Guard a Band of 1000 Fuziliers; *Christians* and *Renegadoes*. Besides these, many of his own People had learned of the others to use Fire-Arms most dextrously, and had done very good Execution in former Encounters with the *Turks*. And indeed the *Algerines* had no very great Stomach to this War: It being certain, that this *Abdalaziz* was a Person of uncommon Conduct, Bravery and Resolution. But being shot dead with a Musquet-Ball in the Breast, his Troops were disheartened: And a Brother of his being invested with the Sovereignty, in his Stead, the new Prince struck up a Peace with the *Turks*, entering into a League offensive and defensive with the State of *Algiers*; but without the least Tincture of Vassalage or Dependence.— “ Tho’, adds *Haedo*, at the Arrival of a new *Basba*, “ the *Abbassé* sends him a Compliment, accompanied with a Present; “ in Return to which, the Vice-Roy of *Algiers* presents him with a rich “ Sabre and a *Turkish* Garment. This friendly Correspondence continues “ to this Day: And in 1580, *September* 16, came to *Algiers* a Son of this “ same new King of *Beni-Abbas*, to visit and compliment *Jafer Basba*, “ newly arrived from the *Levant*; bringing with him a Present of no “ inconsiderable Value; it being about 2500 Gold Ducats, 400 Camels “ and 1000 Sheep.”

They are still upon much the like Footing: Nor have the *Algerines* had any very considerable Falling-out with *Beni-Abbas* for many Years, but what shall be taken Notice of in due Place. ^m But upon the least Dispute, even the whole Eastward Camp dares not attempt passing by the *Damir Capi*, or *Al Beban*; but is obliged to take a tedious Circumference round the Mountains, and come out by *Mefila*, upon the Borders of the *Numidian* Defarts; by which Way, besides the Tedioufness, a small

Company runs an imminent Hazard of being intercepted and cut off by *Ouled Maâtbi*, a powerful Tribe of *Arabs*, in that Neighbourhood, as I once experienced, and may, perhaps, observe elsewhere.

But we must look a little back to examine what *Marmol*, more in particular, says, of this renowned *African* Prince; which having first given a brief Account of the Country and People, is to this Purport, viz. About the middle of the sixteenth Century, their ^m *Sheikh*, or Prince, was a valiant *African*, named *Abdalaziz*, otherwise called ^o *Al-Abbassi* (or the *Abbasside*) and was one of the bravest Captains in all *Africa*. This noble *African* was engaged in a furious War with the Prince of *Cucco* (or the *Zwourda*) whose Name was *Aben Al-Caid*, upon an ancient, irreconcilable Grudge subsisting between those People, for many Ages past; and as that Prince was, likewise, in Enmity with the *Turks* of *Algiers*, on Account of the Death of Prince ^p *Salem aben Toumi*, whose Relation he was, *Al-Abbassi* entered into a League with *Hassan Basha*, Son of *Heyradin Barba-rossa*, who was then Vice-Roy of *Algiers*; and, in Conjunction with this *African* Prince, the *Turks* did many notable Exploits in those Realms; more especially, they obtained a remarkable Victory in that Encounter with the *Tingitanians*, where *Mulei Abdal-Cader*, *Al Filelli*, or *Keylelli*, Son to the *Sherif* of *Fez*, who took *Tremizan*, lost his Life. For, at that Juncture, this *Abdalaziz* was in the *Turkish* Camp, which was commanded by *Ali Corso*; (whom he miscalls *Hassan Corso*;) who refusing to give the Enemy Battel, *Al-Abbassi*, scandalized at his Pusillanimity, cried out to him aloud, “*Al-Caid. Ali!* On Days like this it is, that you are to recompence your Patron for the Bread you have eaten; and not by strutting about the Streets of *Algiers*, in brocaded *Castans*.” But perceiving him still backward and irresolute, foaming with Rage, he animated his own *Highlanders*, and thundered down upon the *Sherif*’s Army, killing and decapitating the Prince with his own Hand, and carrying off the Head upon his Lance. This was the occasion of great Enmity between this *African* Prince and the *Renegado Al-Caid*; as will appear. *Hassan Basha*, returning to the *Levant*, was succeeded by *Salha Rais*: Which *Basha*, acquainted with the Worth and Valour of *Abdalaziz*, confirmed the League and Amity set on Foot by his Predecessor; and was accompanied by him in the *Numidian Expedition* (as has been

^a *Xeque.* ^o *Labex.* So the *Spaniards* mis-write those Words. ^p See the Life of *Arouje Barba-rossa*.

hinted) at the Head of 1800 Fuziliers on Foot, and 1600 Horse: Which Campaign, this Author assures us, the *Turks* could not possibly have made over those Defarts, without the Concurrence and Assistance of *Al-Abbassi*.— Nor, indeed would it be a very easy Matter for any Army to effect, were the *Morisina* (as the *Spaniards* call any great Body of native *Africans*) disposed to interrupt the Passage. “Yet this Gallant Man, continues he, met with the Recompence usually bestowed by Tyrants on those who do them Service.” For, at his Return to *Algiers*, from that Expedition, *Al-Qaid Ali, Corso*, who remained behind at *Hamza* (a Plain among the Mountains, in the Way to *Mestia*, where the *Algerines* have a square Fortress and a Garrison) of which Territory he was Governor, wrote to *Salha Rais*, “That, even from several of *Al-Abbassi*’s own Vassals, he had certain Intelligence, that he was meditating a Revolt, in order to expel the *Turks* from that whole Province. One Day in the *Basha*’s Palace, he was told in his Ear, that the *Turks* had laid a Scheme to secure his Person: Whereupon he slipped away privately, and, mounting a swift Horse, he fled to the Mountains; the Avenues whereof he instantly began to fortify; declaring open War against the *Algerines*. The *Basha*, with all speed fitted out a Camp to go against him, left his Insinuations, among the Natives of those Parts, already not over-satisfied with the *Turks*, might produce bad Effects. Winter was just entered, when the *Algerines* arrived near a Place on the Mountain Side, called *Boni*, four or five Miles from *Al-Cala*, where the *Turks* had several Rencounters with the *Highlanders*; in one of which *Sidi Fadbal*, one of the Prince’s Brothers, was slain; and the *Turks* were in a very fair Way to have treated himself and Troops but indifferently, had not the excessive Snows which fell on a sudden obliged them to retire, and soon after to draw off for *Algiers*. When the Camp was departed, *Al-Abbassi* raised Fortifications, after their Manner, in several Parts of his Mountains, and cut great Ditches cross the Roads; when having put his chief Town, named *Al-Cala de Beni-Abbas*, in the most defensible Condition he was able, he descended into the Level-Country, and did great Damage to the Vassals of the *Algerines*. His having withstood the *Turkish* Army, and daring thus to insult their Province greatly enhanced his Reputation; insomuch that he was joined by many petty Nations, and reigned absolute in all those Quarters. In 1554, *Salha Rais* sent against him his Son, *Mabamed Bey*, with 1000 *Turkish* Infantry, 500 *Spahis* and 6000 *Arab* Cavalry. This General, intending

to attack *Al-Cala* [which by the Bye, with so small a Force, was a very rash Attempt] had pitched his Camp at *Boni*: But, advancing to the Attack, the Politic *Abdalaziz* suffered him to come on a considerable Way, without offering any Opposition; and would have let him approach as near as he pleased had not the *Turks*, at last, perceived that he industriously did so, merely to decoy them farther within the rugged, narrow Passes, and then to fall upon their Rear: Upon which they made a Halt; and in the Night retreated the Way they came, returning to the open Plain. There *Al-Abbassi* gave them Battel, in which fell many on both Sides; and had it not been for the vigorous Assistance of the *Arab Cavalry*, the *Turks* would have been utterly routed and cut in Pieces: So that they got not off without great Loss and much Discredit. About this Time, *Mulei Abou-Hassan* was brought to *Algiers* by *Salba Rais*. While that *Basba* was conducting him to *Fez*, a Body of *Algerines*, being 400 Foot, and 150 *Spahis*, led by two *Renegadoes*, was ordered out towards those Eastern Quarters, where the impetuous *Abdalaziz* was lording it at Pleasure. As these Captains were marching in the Way to *Mesila*, thinking to cover a Mountain named *Jibil Ayad*, and Parts adjacent, where the *Higbland* Prince was gathering in Tribute, he amassed his Troops, and came down upon them. The *Algerines* were incamped near the River *Hammam*; and at Day-break he fell upon them unexpectedly, giving them so intire a Defeat, that not one escaped, except the two *Al-Caids*, who got to *Mesila*, and owed their Lives purely to the Swiftness of their *Barbs*: For the Enemy gave the *Turks* no Quarter: As for the *Arabs*, &c. who accompanied them, *Abdalaziz* not thirsting for their Blood, they were only dismounted and disarmed. Though none of them could get quite away with any better Cloathing than they brought into the World; there being enough at Hand who thirsted for their Garments, even to the last Tatter. When, after this, *Al-Abbassi* perceived *Salba Rais* successful against the *Sberif*, and victorious at *Bujeya* (as has been observed in the Life of that *Basba*) he began to apprehend a terrible Storm from that prosperous Arm; and kept himself pretty much within his Fastnesses. But before *Salba Rais* had much Leisure to think of him, at least to put his Thoughts in Execution, he was carried off by

² So called from the Warmness of its Water; especially at the Source-Head: Of which *Hammams* there are many.

the Pestilence; much to *Al-Abbassi's* Satisfaction. Nor could the *Algerines*, during the domestic Combustions we treated of in the preceding Chapter, attempt any thing against him; all which while he did just what he pleased in their Eastern Province. When *Hassan Basba* entered upon this his second Administration, *Al-Abbassi* sent very noble Presents to that his *quondam* Intimate, renewing with him their former Friendship; yet would not confide in him so far as to venture himself at *Algiers*. This Amity continued a whole Year, during which the *Basba* did him many Courtesies, and, among others, made over to him, as his own Right and Property, the Town of *Mesila*, bordering on the *Numidian* Desert, together with the three Brass Cannon which *Salba Rais* had left there at his Return from *Tuggurt*, &c. adding thereto the whole Revenue of all that Neighbourhood, and supplied him even with Engineers to convey his Cannon to *Al-Cala*, his Capital Town in the Mountain.— There they still remain: And I am very much mistaken if *Marmol*, in this Particular, is not righter than *Haedo*, who says only two Pieces of Cannon. This was a very impolitic Action of *Hassan Basba*. To return.— But, when *Abdalaziz* found himself Master of this Artillery, he broke with the *Turks*: And, besides his own proper Force, he entertained a Body of 6000 *Arab* Cavalry, amassed among the noble *Arab* Tribes of *Ouled Matibi*, *Ouled Suliman*, *Ouled Yabia* and *Ouled Seyd*, who wander in the circumjacent Plains; and with these he roamed about the whole Eastern Province, laying it all under Contribution. *Hassan Basba* was so irritated at this Ingratitude, that he went against him in Person, at the Head of 2500 *Janisaries*, 500 *Spabis*, many *Christian* Slaves, and a Multitude of *Arabs*, with some Field-Pieces; pitching his Camp in the fine, fruitful Plain of *Mejana*, just by a Town of that Name, raised from the Ruins of an ancient *Roman* City, which *Ptolomy* calls *Lare*. There his *Christians* built a Fortrefs; because the Inhabitants of that Town, and adjacent Parts, assured him, “ That, except he left there a Garrison of *Turks*, “ to protect them against the daily Insults and Oppressions of *Al-Abbassi*, “ he must not hope for any Tributes from those Quarters.” The Fort being finished (which was not a Structure of any great Strength) the *Basba* left there 200 *Turks*, with six small Field-Pieces of Brass (being Part of what Cannon he took from the *Christians* at *Mazagran*) and departed thence Eastwards, to build the Fortrefs at *Zamora* (where the *Algerines* still maintain a constant Garrison) about twelve Miles from *Mejana*, on
the

the Side of a great Mountain. This done, he departed for *Algiers*, having lost above 300 *Turks*; in divers Skirmishes he had with *Al-Abbassi*. He left near *Zamora* all his *Atabs*, together with 400 *Turks*, under the Command of a certain *Al-Caid*, named *Hassan*: And was scarce got out of Sight, but *Al-Abbassi* attacked and routed the whole Camp, cutting in Pieces every one of the *Turks*, together with their Leader: Infomuch that *Hassan Basba*, and the News of that Slaughter of his People, reached *Algiers* just at the same Instant. The 200 *Turks*, in Garrison at *Mejana*, no sooner heard of this Defeat, but they abandoned the Fort, and got away to *Mesla*: Upon which *Al-Abbassi* levelled it with the Ground, and carried off to the Mountains the six Field-Pieces. After this, he continued a very offensive War with the *Turks*, their Subjects and Allies, for a whole Year longer; at which Time *Hassan Basba* began a Treaty with him, demanding a beautiful Daughter of his in Marriage: But being denied by *Al-Abbassi*, he afterwards espoused a Daughter of *Aben-Al-Cadi*, King of the *Zwouwa*, or *Cucco*, the capital and avowed Enemy to the *Abbasside* Nation. The two Confederate Powers, with their respective Armies, marched all along up the River of *Bujeja*, burning and destroying the Country of *Beni-Abbas*, as much as possible: Whereupon *Al-Abbassi* descended from the Mountain, and waited for them near the River-Side, with 4000 Fuziliers on Foot and 5000 Horse, just by a Town of his called *Tezli*, at which Pass he had built a Fort, and drawn a Trench cross the Road: *Hassan Basba* led a Body of 3000 *Turkish* Infantry, 500 *Spahis*, and 3000 *Arab* Cavalry, and the King of *Cucco* brought 1500 Foot, all Fire-Arms, and 300 Horse. May 3. 1559. The Confederates arrived near the Pass of *Tezli*; and the *Turks* began to batter the Fort with two Cannon: When having made a Breach, the King of *Cucco* drew away to the Left, advancing round the Mountain-Side, with flying Colours and a Countenance so determined, that the *Abbassides* in the Fort, perceiving his Intent, which was to get behind them, and thereby facilitate the Entrance of the *Turks*, abandoned it, retreating toward *Tezli*, wherein they thought to fortify themselves: But the *Turks* allowed them no Time to execute their Designs; follow them close at the Heels, and, with great Slaughter, clearing the Town of the Inhabitants, and such as had got in, and putting all the rest to a most precipitate Flight. When

no thought most will
 Look back to P. 382.

Al-Abbassi beheld this Disorder among his People beneath, he ordered them to ascend the Mountain, with all Speed, to prevent greater Mischief; and with a small Body of Cavalry, he posted himself on a certain Eminence in the Way up, to stop the Career of the pursuing Enemy; in which Post he gave many remarkable Instances of his own personal Bravery. The King of *Cucco*, with the *Zwouwa*, had remained below in the Fort: And *Hassan Basba* observing many of his *Turks* to be still advancing up the Mountains, apprehensive of what might happen, he dispatched a *Chais* to call them back; since the Camp was pitched, and they could not be succoured. But those forward *Turks* had scarce turned Back in order to retreat, but *Al-Abbassi* thundered down upon their Rear, and attacked them so vigorously, that many of them cast away their Arms the better to ply their Heels; and killing sixty of them, he recovered the Fort and Town of *Tezli*: At last, Night obliged both Parties to seek their Quarters. Three or four Days after this, *Hassan Basba* led his People up to a level Place on the Side of the Mountain, called *Soque al-Thalasha*, or *Tuesday's-Market* (as in effect it is) and which is the Burial-Place of the *Abbasside* Family. There ensued a very smart Engagement, which lasted from Morning till Noon; when *Al-Abbassi* ordered his Troops to withdraw from the Mountain-Top, himself remaining on an Eminence with only two Banners, and a very few Horse, facing the *Turks*, with whom he had skirmished a considerable while; giving them several notable Repulses. But, at length, animated with too much Fire, he temerariouly ventured so far a-head of his slender Guard, that he struck his Lance even into the main Battalion of the *Janisaries*, who received him with such a close Volley of Shot, that both he and his Horse fell dead amidst the surrounding Enemy: Who advancing briskly, in order to prevent his Followers from recovering the Body, they put them to Flight; and conveying it to the Camp, they there decapitated that breathless Warrior. This valiant *African*, continues *Marmol*, had on two exceeding fine Coats-of-Mail; and bore a Lance, Target and very rich Sabre. He was a most comely, graceful Personage, very robust; and, to all Appearance, of prodigious Strength. The *Turks* followed their Blow, and marched up the Mountain as high as a Place called *Tineri*. And the half-confused *Highlanders*, to amuse them, made feigned Overtures of delivering up the Keys of *Al-Cala*, their Metropolis; upon certain specified Conditions, not very disagreeable to the *Algerines*. But during these Negotiations,

gociations, the *Abbassides* unanimously saluted, as their *Sultan*, or King, *Sidi Mucron*, to supply the Place of his deceased Brother, the brave *Abdalaziz*: And the new Prince renewed the War with greater Fury than ever. The *Turks* continued in the Mountain eight Days longer; When perceiving the little Good was to be done there, amidst such uncooth and rugged Fastnesses, where, from behind Trees and Rocks, they hourly met Death from Hands they saw not, and had already lost several hundreds; with this Consideration, I say, and because News was brought them, that the *Sherif* of *Fez* was again advancing towards *Tremizan*, they broke up, and returned to *Algiers*; bearing as a Trophy the Head of the gallant *Abdalaziz*. At this Day, continues this Author, *Sultan Mucron* is Lord of those Mountainous Regions, and over-runs that whole Circumference at Pleasure; compelling even the *Arab Tribes* in the bordering Deserts to pay him Tribute, in spite of the *Turks* and the King of *Cucco*, with whom he maintains a perpetual War."

This Narrative, though somewhat minute, and, perhaps, too prolix, is, nevertheless, not unworthy a Place in this History: If for no other Reason, than its being certainly genuine; and as it gives a lively Idea of what Neighbours the *Algerines* have to cope withal. The *Abbasside* Family (meaning this of *Africa*, Sovereigns of *Beni-Abbas*) go by the Surname of *Mucron*; perhaps from this Brother of the warlike *Abdalaziz*: They pretend to be *Sburfa* (or *Sherifs*; whose Plural is *Sburfa*) of the Tribe of *Hasbem*; and all their best Cavaliers are actually so named: These *Hasbem* of *Africa* are a Body of several hundreds, and are deemed the bravest and most expert Cavalry in all *Barbary*; none excepted. If they are really a Branch of the *Asiatic Hasbemioun*, as they seem to insinuate, and scarce ever learn any Tongue but *Arabic*, they are no Way related to the *Beni-Abbas*; but are natural *Arabs*, of *Arabia*; whereas the others are real and most ancient *Africans*, not much acquainted with even the Language of the *Arabians*. This shall suffice at present, concerning these People (still referring the curious Reader to what Hints have been given in the *Introduction*) till we shall have Occasion to say something of *Bouzead*, or *Abon-Zead* about *Mucron*, the reigning *Sultan* of *Beni-Abbas*, who about eleven or twelve Years since fell out with the *Algerines*, and had

Marmel concludes his History of *Africa*, about 1570. It was published at *Granada* in 1573.

divers smart Conflicts; and at some of the Rencounters I happened to be present. I left the Country soon after Matters were adjusted, and *Bouzead* very likely to remain what I here call him, *viz.* The reigning *Sultan*. To return to our more immediate Subject.

The *Marmol* takes no Notice of the Peace struck up by the *Algerines* before their Departure, yet *Haedo* affirms it, and goes on to this Effect, *viz.*— *Hassan Basba*, returning home with this Agreement, lay at *Algiers* for near two Years wholly inactive. Having himself espoused the King of *Cucco's* fair Daughter, he would needs marry, at the same Time, a Niece of that *Sultan* to a great Favourite of his, named *Al-Caid Hassan*, a *Renegado Greek*, Nephew to that famous Corsair *Ochali*, of whom we shall have Occasion to treat in a succeeding Chapter. With great Solemnity, those young Ladies were conducted to *Algiers*, from the Mountains, under a strong Guard of *Turkish* and *Moorish* Cavalry; and, with the utmost Rejoicing and Magnificence, those Nuptials were celebrated. This occasioned *Hassan Basba* to comply with his new Father-in-Law's Request, of what, till then, could never be obtained; *viz.* A free Trade with *Algiers*; more particularly for the Exportation of Contrabands, as Fire-Arms, Powder, &c. of which those Mountaineers were then very greedy, but are now sufficiently stocked; nay, even with tolerable Artificers of their own: And they may not unjustly be called, an ingenious, industrious People. Licence being once granted for that Sort of Commerce, the Roads became continually thronged with *Zwouwa*, flocking to *Algiers*; from whence they never returned but loaded with some of those Commodities. It was not without an Eye of Jealousy that the *Turks* beheld their Streets never free from Crouds of surly-looking *Highlanders*; a People they could not like, merely because they were valiant and would not be their Vassals. But to see them driving the Trade they did, put them beyond all Patience; as dreading the Consequences: And that not altogether without Reason; as they have since experienced: All those Mountains being now full of as good Marksmen as any in the Universe, among whom it would be a difficult Matter for a young Fellow to get even a Wife, worth having, before he is Master of a Fuzil; and of which they are all so extremely nice and careful, that they seldom care to touch their Arms with the bare Hand, lest they should be soiled; in which Points they are much nicer than even the *Turks* of *Algiers* themselves, who, one may safely ven-

ture to affirm, are, in most things of that Nature, scarce to be out-done in Nicety and Cleanliness.

A. D. 1561. All this carrying with it a suspicious Aspect, the *Turks* began, in earnest, to be alarmed: Nor lay their real Sentiments long dormant. They would not be persuaded, but that a Negotiation was on Foot, between his *Highland Majesty* and *Hassan Basba*, detrimental to the *Ottoman Interest*; as tending to a general Revolt of those Provinces, of which this Vice-Roy aimed at the Sovereignty, independent of the *Turkish Sultan*: And one Day in *September*, their Jealousy was raised to a more than ordinary Pitch, upon perceiving, in the principal Street alone, more than 600 *Zwouwa*, gathered together in Parties, talking and looking with as much Assurance as they could have done at their own Homes: Of all which, as a very unusual Sight, the *Turks* thought much; those of *Algiers* in particular being a Set of Sparks who will not allow any to be impudent, but themselves. *Bosnoc Hassan*, *Aga* of the *Janisaries*, as the Person who, by his Post, had the best Title to apply a Remedy to so growing an Evil, immediately called a *Diwan*, or Council; whereat it was concluded, peremptorily, to demand the *Basba* instantly to issue out a Proclamation, forbidding, on Pain of present and irremissible Death, any *Zwouwi* from offering to purchase Contrabands, meaning Arms and Ammunition of any Sort, and prohibiting the People of *Algiers*, and its Domain, from selling them any, under the like Penalty. This being done, the *Aga*, in Conjunction with the *Bey-ler-Bey*, or Generalissimo, in the Name of the whole Body of the Militia, sent the *Basba* another no less absolute Demand; which was to give Orders that, within two Hours, every *Zwouwi* should depart from *Algiers*, upon Pain of being cut in Pieces. The Town being cleared, a great Number of *Janisaries*, headed by their *Aga*, and his officious Assistant, "*Cousa Mebemed*, the *Bey-ler-Bey*, went to the Palace, and there seized the *Basba*; whom, having strongly fettered, they committed to a close Prison, well guarded. From thence they went to the Habitation of *Ochali*; whom, together with his before-mentioned Nephew, *Al-Caid Hassan*, they instantly secured in Irons. With all possible Expedition, six Gallies were fitted out, and, with those three fettered Prisoners, sent to *Constantinople*: And the two Joint-Conspirators took on themselves the Administration. This second Time,

• *Cousa*, or *Cusa*, in *Turkish*, signifies one whose Beard grows very thin.

Hassan Basha governed the State about four Years and four Months, viz. from June 1557, to October 1561.

BOSNOC HASSAN AGA and COUSA MEHEMED;
Joint-Deputies, with the Title of **KHALIFAS.**

These *Deputies* were both reckoned natural *Turks*; tho' the *Aga* was a Native of *Bosnia*, as the Word *Bosnoc* implies: They governed the State about five Months; nothing remarkable occurring under their Administration. *Hassan Basha* knew so well how to tell his Story, at the *Porte*, that he and his two Companions were soon declared innocent, and set at Liberty.— But a new *Basha* being appointed, he no sooner arrived at *Algiers*, but the two officious *Deputies* were seized and sent away, in Irons, to *Constantinople*, where they lost their Heads. *Bosnoc Hassan* was aged forty two, tall of Stature, rather lean than plump, and of a brown Complexion. *Cousa Mehemed* was about fifty, middle-sized and corpulent. He had large Eyes, a *Roman Nose*, and was somewhat swarthy.

AHAMED BASHA.

A. D. 1562. About the middle of *February*, this Year, *Ahamed Basha* arrived at *Algiers*, with six of the Grand Signor's Gallies; where he met with a more than ordinary good Reception, on Account of his being a very great Favourite of the *Sultan's*. The first Step he took was to secure and send away his Predecessors. As it was and still is the Custom, for all Persons in any public Employ, to present the new Comer with Sums of Money, and other Donatives, the *Algerines* strove, with Emulation, who should make his Court first, and in the handsomest Manner, to this *Basha*, upon his Accession: All which he swallowed with an excessive Greediness. He was much noted for his Avarice, during the many Years of his being *Bostanji-Bashee*, or Head-Gardiner to *Sultan Suliman*, and with all much in that Monarch's Favour: And he is said, only out of the Fruits and Herbs of those Gardens, to have accumulated a prodigious Mass of Wealth; with Part of which he purchased this Vice-Royalty, from *Rosa*,

the *Sultan's* favourite Mistress. Nor could he forget his old Trade, when he came to his new Government: But left no Means unessay'd to re-imburse himself, to the general Disgust of the People over whom he presided. But he did not long trouble them: For, at four Months End, he was carried off by a bloody-Flux. He lies interred under a Dome among the other *Basbas*. His Age was about sixty; his Beard quite grey. He was very robust, tall, corpulent and swarthy. 'Till farther Orders from Above, the Vacancy was supplied by his *Kayia*, or Lieutenant, a Person we have spoken of before; viz.

AL-CAID YAHIA, Deputy-Vice-Roy: *The second and last Time of his Officiating.*

This Man ruled somewhat more than four Months, in great Tranquility: Nor did any thing happen in his Time worth remarking. After this, he lived privately in great Honour and Esteem, till 1570, which being the sixtieth Year of his Age, he died not long after his Return from *Tunis*, whither he accompanied *Ali Basba*, *Fartas*, vulgarly called *Ocbali*. The Occasion of his Death was this. At the Bombardment of the *Goletta*, a small Cannon-Shot from one of the Barks upon the Lake, grazed close by the Calf of his right Leg, without touching the Boot; yet the Wind of it threw him down, and the whole Limb became utterly disabled and black as Soot. He was brought alive to *Algiers*, in a Litter, tho' in great Misery, and languish'd some Months; for no Remedy would avail, even to give him the least Respite.—— He was tall, lusty, and swarthy, his Eyes large and black, with a Beard very bushy. He left one Daughter, Heir'ss to much Wealth, which he had by *Haji's* Daughter. This Lady is still living, says *Haedo*, and is named *Lella Aisba*, married to *Al-Caid Daud*. She buried him, very decently, among the other principal *Algerines*, without *Beb-al-Weyd*.

Look back to P. 397.

C H A P. XI.

BASHA XIV. HASSAN BASHA. *The third and last Time of his Administration.*— *Some Account of the ALGERINES at the Siege of MALTA. The History of the famous Corfair, DRAGUT RAIS.*

An. Dom. 1562.

THE Services and great Merits of the *Barba-rossas*, tho' so long after their Decease, were certainly and apparently, very instrumental towards the Advancement of *Hasban Basba*, Son of *Heyradin Barba-rossa*, to the *Bashalic* of *Algiers*, notwithstanding the Multitude and Power of his invidious Enemies and Competitors: Nor could it once be said, that he was ever looked on with a very evil Eye by the grateful and generous *Suliman*; which upon this third and last Occasion appeared clearer than ever. For, besides that Monarch's so readily accepting his Excuses, in a Case which was far from wanting even very strong and presumptive Suspicions, and a Case of no less Importance, than the dismembring such a State from the Empire, he, likewise, refused not the sacrificing his Accusers to his Resentment, nor the restoring him to his Post; tho' to the utter Discontent of many principal Persons, and more particularly, of one of his most intimate Grandees. Tho' it is not unlikely, that these Favours were, in great Measure, owing to the rich Presents he made to *Rosa*, and the chief *Bashas* of the Court. To conduct him to his Government *Piali Basba*, the Grand Admiral of the *Ottoman Fleets*, furnished him with ten Royal Gallies, which were Part of those he took from the *Spaniards*, at the Island *Jerba*, in 1560.

At the Beginning of *September*, this Year, he once more arrived at *Algiers*: And the Joy and Satisfaction, for his unexpected Appearance, were so general, that even the Women, notwithstanding their Retiredness, crowded on the Terraces of the Houses, and with loud and joyful Acclamations, welcomed him to his native Country. And, as it was usual, as we observed, for the new *Bashas* to take up their Lodging, for some Days, in a certain

House

Houfe near the Marine Gate, till the Palace was evacuated, *Haffan Bafha* went up directly to the Palace; thereby giving to understand, that he deemed *Abamed Bafha*, though exprefly commissioned from the *Sultan*, as no other than a *Ufurer* of his Right, and that, had he been ftill living, he would have ferved him in the very fame Manner. He immediately began to make mighty Preparations for fome great Expedition, without acquainting any with his Defigns: Which were to befiege *Oran* and *Marfa-al-Kebir*; and that not only with the View of gaining Honour, by attacking Places of their Strength and Importance, but to revenge himfelf upon the *Janifaries*, for their late Infolence.

A. D. 1563. Early in *February*, this Year, he fet out with a greater Force than any *Bafha* of *Algiers* ever did, either before or fince: For between *Turks*, *Renegadoes*, *Kul-Oglous* and *Morifcoes*, his Army confifted of no lefs than 15000 Foot, all Fuziliers, from the City of *Algiers* alone; together with 1000 *Spahis*. His Father-in-Law, the King of *Cucco*, furnished him with a confiderable Body of *African* Cavalry, which, with others fent him by feveral *Sheikhs*, amounted to 10000. By Sea he fent thirty two Gallies and Galeots, full of Artillery, Ammunitions, and all warlike Stores; which were accompanied by three large *French* Veffels, laden with Bifcuit, Oil and other neceffary Provisions. He thought fit firft to attack *Marfa-al-Kebir*, in order to poffefs himfelf of its fpacious Port; and becaufe that Place was of greater Strength and Importance. *April 3*, he laid Siege to it; and after a furious and terrible Battery of feveral Months almoft-inceffant Continuance, and divers fmart Affaults, which coft both Parties much Blood, he was at length forced to break up, and depart very precipitately; being informed of the near and long-expected Approach of *Prince D'Oria*, with a powerful Succour, on the Gallies of *Genoua*, *Naples* and *Sicily*. *Don Martin de Cordoua*, *Marquis De Cortes*, (who fome Time before had ransomed himfelf with a great Sum of Money from his Captivity at *Algiers*, and was Governor of that Fortrefs under his elder Brother, *Don Alonfo*, Captain-General of thofe Garrifons) had made a Gallant Defense; otherwife it was thought that the *Algerines* would, certainly, have then carried their Point. The *Bafha* got to *Algiers* towards *July*: And in that City, for a long while, nothing was to be heard but the Cries and Lamentations of Women, for the Lofs of their Friends and Relations. Notwithftanding which *Haffan Bafha* could not poffibly difemble his Satisfaction at his being rid of abundance of his profefled Enemies, who had perished

perished in that Expedition.— Much to this purpose says *Haedo*. But *Marmol*, as usual, is very circumstantial: From whom take these few Particulars.

The *Basha* wrote to the Kings of *Cucco* and *Beni-Abbas* for their Troops; both which Princes readily agreed to send all they could possibly spare, provided he went not against the *Sherif*: Because, as he kept secret his Intentions, most People surmised the War was levelled at the *Tingitana*. The King of *Cucco*'s Son brought 6000 Men, Horse and Foot; and the King of *Beni-Abbas* sent a like Number, under the Conduct of an experienced Officer. The *Christians* would never venture without the Walls of either Place, though the Enemy daily braved them at their very Gates, a considerable while before the Siege began, the *Turkish* Fleet not being yet arrived: The *Spanish* General thinking it very well if he could stand his Ground within Doors. One Morning, indeed, as the *Basha*, in Person, went, with an Ingenier and a Party of Horse, to reconnoitre the Walls of *Oran*, Part of the Garrison sallied to disturb him; with whom he had a Skirmish of about three Hours, without any very considerable Damage to either Party: However, the *Christians* were repulsed, and *Hassan Basha* having, leisurely, done what he came for, went and did the like at *Marsa-al-Kebir*, and Fort *S. Miguel*, which had been lately built by the Count *Don Alonso*, for the better Defense of that large Fortrefs. To employ himself till the Gallies came, *Hassan Basha* having removed his Camp to a certain Fountain near *Oran*, upon an Eminence, where the Artillery could not damage his Incampment. This Place is not far from a Fort named *Torre de los Santos*, or the *Tower of the Saints*: From that Tower the *Spaniards* in Garrison killed several Straglers, as well with small Shot as from three or four little Field-Pieces. This enraged the *Basha*; insomuch that he resolved immediately to scale it; and soon put his Resolution in Execution. But those few *Spaniards* made a notable Defense; being favoured by the Cannon from *Torre del Hacho*, another Tower, and probably would have repulsed the Invaders, had not a wicked Fellow, among them, got away to the *Turkish* Camp, with a Design of Apostatizing, and acquainted the *Basha* with their Weakness. The *Basha* sent him back to summon them, and, in his Name, to offer them free Leave to retire to *Oran*, in case they instantly gave up the Fort. This pernicious Counsel they embraced: But the *Basha* kept not his Promise; since they were all made Slaves. The Count was much disturbed at the Loss of that Tower; and very pressingly wrote to *Spain* for Succour; which

which could not speedily be obtained; almost all the *Spanish Gallies* having been lately cast away; with their General and whole Equipage, at Port *Herradura*. And to attempt sending Recruits on weak Vessels, would be no other than putting them into the Mouth of the Enemy; whose Brigantines, and other small Craft, were very thick upon all those Coasts: So that, of Necessity, they must wait for the Gallies of *Italy*, &c.—

On the other Hand, *Hassan Basba*, finding himself so unexpectedly Master of that Fort, left Part of his Camp to beleager *Oran*, while he marched a League farther Westward, to attempt Fort *S. Miguel*, above *Marsa-al-Kebir*; pitching his Camp on the Hill over it, out of Reach of the Cannon. Sending some *Turks*, with a *Renegado* to summon the Fort, the Commander ordered the *Renegado* Summoner to be shot at, while he was making them Proposals, from the *Basba*, for their safe Passage to *Spain*. At this *Hassan Basba* was so incensed, that without waiting for his Artillery, or other warlike Machines, which were coming in the Fleet of Gallies, he caused a Quantity of Branches to be cut, wherewith to fill up the Ditch, and attempted to carry the Fort by Scalado. But being repulsed with Loss, though the *Turks* behaved with the utmost Gallantry and Resolution, he resolved to wait till the Arrival of the Battering Cannon. However, being very desirous of that Fort, which was the Key of the whole Place, he sent a *Neapolitan Renegado*, who had been very intimate with *Don Martin*, while he was a Captive at *Algiers*, to try whether, by Persuasion, he could bring him to a Surrendry. The *Renegado*, having with him a Flag of Truce, asked to speak with that Nobleman; who, upon being told who inquired for him, immediately came up from the Fortress. After some particular Discourse, *Don Martin* dismissed his Visitor; telling him: that he should acquaint the *Basba*, from him, “ That if he thought himself bound in
 “ Duty to the *Sultan*, his Patron, to endeavour the reducing that Fort; he
 “ himself was no less bound in Duty to his Sovereign, the King of *Spain*,
 “ to defend it, as far as he was able: But that, if he could serve his Excel-
 “ lency in any other Affair, he should be always very ready.” When the *Algerine Fleet* arrived, *Marsa-al-Kebir* was besieged by Sea and Land; and a Squadron of Gallies was posted in order to keep off all Relief, by Sea; and by Land, all the Passes were secured, by which the *Arabs* might attempt to throw in Provisions: *Hassan Basba* carried on his Batteries and Assaults with such Fury, that this Author calls him *Fierce Pagan*; nor does he make the Defense less resolute than the Attack: And he fails not to

make all the Encounters to be obstinate and not bloodless; never forgetting to extol his *Spaniards*.—— Fort *S. Miguel* being much distressed, *Don Martin* wrote to the Count his Brother for Succour; who sent him, by Sea, 130 Soldiers, and what else he most wanted: And the Barks, which brought them, happily got into the Haven; by Reason that the *Turkish Gallies, &c.* left to guard the Entrance, had been forced from thence by stormy Weather. Great Diligence was used to repair the Damages done to the Walls of that important Fort, by the incessant Cannonading. *Hassan Basba* resolved to have it if possible; and prepared for a general Assault; at which he would needs be present. All the Artillery was brought to beat upon it; and at Day-break began to play furiously; which terrible Battery, in a very little Space of Time, laid level not only the new Repairs, but much widened the former Breaches. The Signal being given, he advanced resolutely at the Head of his whole Force. The lately sent Recruits stood those in the Fort in very great Stead; for the Attack was made very much in Earnest. But, says my Author, the *Spaniards* fought like Lions. A bold *Turk* planted the *Basba's* Standard upon the Wall; but enjoyed not long the Glory of that gallant Exploit; he being soon cut in Pieces, together with a considerable Number of brave *Janisaries* and *Levents*, who strove that Day to excel each other in Bravery; and that the rather because in Presence of their Captain-General. After this first Attack and Repulse, the *Basba* drew off and re-commenced the Battery; and a little before Noon, he marched up again so vigorously, that two Standards were immediately seen flying on the Top of the Breach. Tho' the *Spaniards* behaved so manfully, that those few left more than 1000 of the Enemy dead upon the Spot, yet they could not remove the two Standards, with which they were still pushing on to gain Ground. While *Hassan Basba* was exciting his repulsed *Turks* to renew the Assault, a Shot from the great Fortrefs took off two *Al-Caids* who were close by him, and Part of a Stone, shattered by the same Ball, wounded him in the Face. “ Yet, so far, says this Author, was the *Pagan* from flinching thereat, that with greater Fury than ever he urged on his Troops to Battel.” The Conflict was furious; and the Enemy once more repulsed. Fifty Recruits got into the Fort that Night, and were much welcomed by the fatigued Garrison. But their Chiefs, finding the Enemy working at a Mine, determined to abandon a Post they then despaired of defending. Eight Soldiers, under Covert of the Night, at-

tempted to get to the Fortrefs, to acquaint *Don Martin* with their Condition, and demand a Body of Men to fecure their Retreat. But the *Bafba*, miftrusting fome fuch Matter, had pofted a fufficient Number of *Turks* to intercept them. Of thofe *Spaniards* four were killed, and three taken; but the eighth had the Addrefs to conceal himfelf among the Rocks, and at length by swimming to reach *Marfa-al-Kebir*. *Don Martin* being informed of all by this Meflenger, fent 100 Soldiers to bring off the Garrifon. Thefe found them already on the Way, and engaged with a Party of *Turks*; whom they obliged to retreat, and then they brought off all the wounded *Spaniards*, left in the Fort by the retiring Garrifon. The *Chriftians* loft two Captains and twelve Soldiers. *Haffan Bafba*, joyful at this Succels, turned three Cannon, from his new-gained Fort, againft the great Fortrefs, whole Wall, on that Side, he began to batter. *Don Martin*, muftering his Garrifon, found he had but 450 in a fighting Condition. However, he chearfully repaired the Damages he received, and prepared for a vigorous Defense, with the utmoft Prudence and Refolution. Considerable Breaches being made, the *Bafba* fent to fummon *Don Martin*; offering him any Conditions he would demand. In Return to which he only faid; “ That he wondered much, why *Haffan Bafba*, having made fo good a Breach, did not begin his Attack.” Perceiving how little Advantage he was like to reap by Treaty, the *Bafba*, that Evening, affembled all his Chiefs, and concluded the next Morning they fhould give a general Affault. Having fired all the Cannon, that they might advance under Covert of the Smoak with lefs Damage, the *Infidels* began to move. In the Front marched 12000 *Arabs* and *Africans*, upon whom the *Chriftians* fpent their firft Fury, by a general Difcharge of their great and fmall Shot. After them advanced the main Body of the *Janifaries*: And next came the *Bafba* with a ftrong Guard of *Turks* and *Renegadoes*. A great Body of Referve was waiting the Event, ready to affift where needful; while the reft carried on the feveral Attacks. Eighteen Gallies, on which were 2000 *Turks*, attacked by Sea. Much Gallantry was fhewed on both fides; and the Affailants were at length repulfed, not without confiderable Lofs, and among the reft fell many of their boldeft *Janifaries* and *Levents*. “ The *Chriftians*, this Day, fought moft valiantly: Nor did any Soldier count himfelf a Man, who had not flain feveral Enemies.” Of the *Barbarians* perifhed upwards of 1500, of which Number 600 were either *Turks* or *Renegadoes*: And they left twenty four Ladders ftanding againft the Walls of the Fortrefs. Being retired, they

they missed the *Al-Caid* of *Tremizan*; and the *Basba*, knowing that he had been left disabled in the Ditch, sent, as a very particular Favour, to intreat *Don Martin's* Permission to bring off a certain wounded *Turk* (without naming the Person) to whom he had some Regard: And his Request was courteously granted; even without farther Inquiry. When the *Turks*, who were sent on that Errand, had found him they wanted, together with two of his Domesticks, likewise maimed by his Side, they brought them away. The wounded *Al-Caid*, sensible of *Don Martin's* Generosity towards him, called out aloud; "GOD give Victory to so good a Cavalier! For he certainly merits it, by his Valour and Courtesy." *Hassan Basba* rejoiced exceedingly at his Escape, and caused him to be carefully attended, till his perfect Recovery: Which was no more than his Deserts; he really being a very brave Soldier. Yet, never-the-more for this Civility, was the *Pagan's* Fury a Whit appeased: But, the very next Morning, with a Rage greater than ever, he gave another Assault, managed just like that of the Day before. But the Defendants being in excellent Order to receive him, they resisted bravely; and the *Al-Caid* of *Mostaganem*, *Jaser Aga*, &c. being sorely wounded, and more than 300 *Janisaries*, with other *Turks*, being slain outright, the rest began to retreat. The fierce and impatient Mind of *Hassan Basba*, this Day more particularly, unable to brook these Disgraces, he ran directly to the Battery; where taking off his * Turbant, he rolled it down into the Ditch, crying out; "For Shame, *Mussulmans!* What an Indignity is this to the *Turkish* Name, that we should be thus repulsed by a few † *Goats* in their *Pen*." When, perceiving his Words to be of small Effect, he drew his Scimeter, and with his Target in Hand, he began furiously to advance, saying; "Since you shew your Backs, I will be myself the Sacrifice, and die fighting, to expiate your Cowardice and Dishonour!" But being detained by some *Al-Caids*, the *Turks* again gave the Onset. Yet so were they intimidated, that the Attack was not of any long Continuance; but they soon drew off; leaving the *Christians* extremely joyful at their Deliverance from that Peril. The Day following, while the *Turks* were battering very warmly, to encourage the Besieged, the Count, from *Oran*, at the Head of his Cavalry, came within Sight of the Fortress. And the same Day came in two *Algerine* Cruisers with a *Spanish* Prize, from *Malaga*, laden with Wheat, Biscuit, Oil, Cheese, &c. And soon after them arrived eight others, with Ammunition and Pro-

* The *Turkish* Word is *Tulipant*. It is rarely used.

† A *Turkish* Phrase.

visions, from *Algiers*, to the great Joy of the Enemies, who began to be in extreme Want of all Necessaries. After this, they gave another very smart Attack, which lasted from Morning till Sun-set; when the *Basha*, to his great Mortification, finding he met with nothing but Blows, founded a Retreat. Soon after, arrived Prince *Gio. Andrea D'Oria*, with thirty three Royal Gallies, well manned with Veterans, and a great Number of the principal Gentry of *Spain, Italy, &c.* As they were coming, the Chiefs were of several Opinions, how to proceed, in order to prevent the *Turks* Fleet from escaping: But the contrary Weather they met with caused all their Schemes to prove abortive. At length, being more attentive to succour *Marfa-al-Kebir*, which was in manifest Danger, than upon any thing else, rowing in the very Teeth of the Wind, they got to *Baya de Pian*, when it was broad Day-Light; where they were soon discovered by a *Turkish* Galeot, left there in Guard; which immediately firing its Middle-Gun, as a Signal to the rest, which were at *Cape Falcon*, speeded away to its Consorts; and then they all took the Way to *Algiers*. The *Christian* Admiral, perceiving the Enemy's Motions, thinking it needless to pursue, with so little Prospect of Success, made a Signal for the Gallies to desist from attempting to follow; and bearing down for *Oran*, in his Way thither he took five *Algerine* Galeots, which the *Turks* had abandoned, together with four *French* Vessels, whereon were eighteen *Christians*; which Vessels had brought Provisions, &c. from *Algiers*. This done, he advanced to *Marfa-al-Kebir*, where he caused all the Soldiers to leap ashore, with only their Arms. Upon this the Besiegers and the Besieged instantly changed Conditions: For *Hasban Basha* no sooner beheld the Gallies, but he struck his Tents, and marched off towards *Mostaganem*; the Rear being brought up by the *Janisaries*. A Party of Horse set out on the Pursuit; but perceiving the Enemy to be far a-head, they soon gave over. The *Turks*, much mortified, and in a wretched Plight, returned to *Algiers*.—— Thus *Marmol*: And by this and other Extracts to be found in this History, any indifferent Eye may easily judge of that Author's Manner of delivering a Story.—— The *Basha* alone seemed calm, sedate and even pleased; as not being able to disguise a singular Satisfaction he enjoyed, in being thus completely revenged on his turbulent *Janisaries*, whom he had conducted where so many of those his Insulters had been knocked on the Head: And he had, *in petto*, another such Jobb, to rid himself of the Remnant; as will soon appear.—— As for

for the ² Fort, near *Oran*, taken by *Hassan Basha*, tho' my Authors are wholly silent, we are not to doubt, but that the *Turks* quitted it, immediately upon the Appearance of the *Armada*.

That *Armada*, having missed its Aim in intercepting the *Algerine Gallies*, bore away for their Settlement at ² *Peñon de Velez*: But in attempting to root out those restless Corsairs from that their commodious Lurking-Place, the *Christians* received a notable Repulse from the Handful of *Turks* there in Garrison. But the Year following, 1564, *Don Garcia de Toledo*, Vice-Roy of *Catalonia*, who commanded a mighty Fleet, whereon was the Flower of *Christendom*, had far better Success, and carried that seemingly-impregnable Fortrefs, on a scarce-accessible Rock. Which, according to *M. L' Abbè de Vertot* and others, he could never have effected, had not the small Garrison of *Algerines* been basely deserted by their pusillanimous Governor. This Historian makes them but thirty; tho' *Marmol*, who is very circumstantial, says fifty, and that they were re-inforced by 100 more, from *Algiers*. As for *Haedo*, he mentions it not at all. This Loss was much regretted by the *Algerines*, and even by *Sultan Suliman*, who vowed Revenge, especially on the Knights of *Malta*, who bore a great Part in its Reduction.

For this and other Reasons, *Hassan Basha* was highly incensed against that noble Military Order; and, backed by *Dragut Rais* (of whom we shall soon have Occasion to make much Mention) was strenuously soliciting the *Ottoman Sultan* to attack their Island. That Monarch wavered some Time: But something happened, which, more than all the rest, brought him to a Resolution how to employ the powerful Fleet he had been fitting out for some Months before.

A. D. 1564. A *Turkish* Maon, or Galeon, enormously large, laden with the Treasures of the East, and mounted with twenty prodigious Cannon, with many others of a smaller Size, all Brass, well manned with expert Officers, and more than 200 *Janisaries*, besides Mariners, was encountered, between the Islands *Zant* and *Cephalonia*, by the seven *Maltese* Gallies, as they were returning from the Conquest of *El Peñon de Velez*. Of these five belonged to the Order, and the others to the Grand-Master. The *Rais*, or Captain of that Vessel was a brave *Turk*, named,

² Mentioned in P. 423. very largely of that Place.

² Look back to P. 374 and 379.— *Marmol* L. 4. treats

Bairam-Oglou, and that noble Galeon appertained to the *Kiz-ler Aga*, Chief of his *Ottoman Majesty's* Black Eunuchs: And several of the principal Ladies of the *Seraglio* were greatly interested in the rich Cargo. The *Maltese* General, *De Giou*, fired a Gun, without Ball; imagining that single Vessel would not offer to resist his seven Royal Gallies. But he was answered with a Ball; and at the same Instant the *Turkish* Banner, Streamers, &c. began to appear, waving and bidding Defiance. The two *Maltese* Generals, perceiving they should not gain that Prize without smart Blows, agreed, that they should begin the Attack in their own Gallies, and that, having discharged, the two *Patronas* should relieve them, as should the three remaining Gallies relieve the *Patronas*; so that their Fire might be continual. But, through the Jealousy and Emulation of those Commanders, this Order was ill observed: Each envying the other the Honour of the Victory. The *Capitana* Galley of General *De Giou*, having crowded itself under the Poop of that great Vessel, was instantly covered all over with artificial Fire, and his Cavaliers and Soldiers maimed and killed outright with Stones and Small-Shot: And the Artillery, loaded with Cartouches, slew a great Number; infomuch that this Attacker was glad to get farther off: *Romegas*, the other General, who commanded the Grand-Master's two Gallies, on his Side, attacked the Enemy with his accustomed Intrepidity: But a Cannon-Shot from the Galeon, taking away the Wade or Bend of his Galley, killed him two and twenty Men: And another Shot carried over-board twenty more. This Commander, apprehensive of being sunk by a monstrous Cannon, whose Mouth he perceived pointed on a level with the Water, determined to draw out of Reach; tho' to his great Regret. Next advanced the two *Patronas*, who, in Concert, grappled close with the Galeon, on each Side, and plied their Fire so terribly, that many of the *Janisaries* were soon either slain or disabled. "But this courageous Militia (says *L'Abbè de Vertot*, from whom I extract these Particulars) of whose intire Body the principal Force of the *Turkish* Empire consists, still fought on with the same Intrepidity." Nor was it long before the two *Patronas* were obliged to call the other three Gallies to their Assistance: And when the two Generals had got their own Gallies in some Order, they returned, and the Conflict was renewed with a new Fury. It continued five Hours incessantly, without shewing what would be the Event: And notwithstanding the Gallantry of the Knights, they must, perhaps, have

gone off with what Damage they received, could the *Turks* have used all their Artillery. But, unhappily for them, thro' the Avarice of the Merchants, their best Guns were so embarrassed with Bales of Goods, that they stood them in no manner of Stead: So that, upon this Account alone, the Cavaliers got Entrance. This Victory cost the *Christians* upwards of six-score Men, between Knights and Soldiers; and abundance more were wounded. * The *Turks*, besides the wounded, lost above eighty *Janisaries*, with several Officers; and, among others, an Engineer, who, by his Courage and Skill in pointing the Cannon, had a greater Share in so brave a Defense than even the Captain himself.

This Affair made more Noise at *Constantinople*, especially in the *Seraglio*, than the Loss of an important Town would have done. The *Kiz-ler Aga*, who was the Owner of the Galeon, and the favourite Ladies, who were deeply concerned in it, cast themselves at the *Sultan's* Feet, incessantly demanding Vengeance. That Monarch, taking the Business as an Insult offered to his very Family, swore by his own Head, that he would exterminate the whole Order. But as the Particulars of that remarkable Siege are to be met with in *L'Abbè de Vertor's* accurate History of *Malta*, we shall content ourselves with only taking Notice of what relates to the *Algerines*, in that Expedition.

Marmol says not a Word of these Affairs. *Haedo* says to this Effect:— In September, 1564, *Hassan Basba* (who had not stirred out of *Algiers* since his Return from *Oran*, &c.) received Letters from the *Porte*, containing the *Sultan's* strict Injunctions, to be in a Readiness, by the succeeding Spring, to join the *Ottoman Armada*, before *Malta*, with all the Gallies and Men he could possibly raise. All that Winter was employed in fitting out Gallies, &c. but the Design was kept secret; only he gave out, that those Preparations were by the *Sultan's* Order, who, when Matters were ripe, would send his farther Commands.

A. D. 1565. Early in March, this Year, continues he, another Letter came from his *Ottoman Majesty*, intimating, that the *Armada* would be at *Malta* in a Month at farthest: Upon this Intelligence, the *Basba* set out from *Algiers* about the middle of May, with twenty eight Gallies, all exceedingly well provided with Artillery and other Necessaries, and about 3000 *Turks*, &c. all choice and experienced Veterans. The Damage the *Ottomans* received in that Campaign is universally known; and, perhaps, *Algiers* alone lost more Men, in Proportion, than all the rest; since

of those 3000 scarce half of them escaped. “ For, as the *Turks* and *Re-negadoes* of *Algiers* are looked on as the bravest and most expert *Soldiery* the *Turk* has in his whole Empire, *Mustafa Basha*, the Land-General in that Expedition, made great Use of them, in all Cases of the greatest Danger.” And *Hassan Basha* himself served very diligently, during that whole War; *Piali Basha*, the *Turkish* Admiral, almost always recommending to his Care the Direction of the Fleet, while he himself was ashore, and very frequently sent him out to Sea, to guard the Coasts, and convoy Transports. At length the *Turks* being put to Flight by the *Christian* Armada, under Conduct of *Don Garcia de Toledo*, the *Spanish* Admiral, *Hassan Basha* returned to *Algiers*, with his twenty eight Gallies, where he arrived early in *October*.

To this brief Account of *Haedo*, we will add some Circumstances from *M. L'Abbè de Vertot*, who is very particular, viz.— *Hassan*, Vice-Roy of *Algiers*, came to the Camp, at the Head of 2500 Men, all old Soldiers, of great Valour and Resolution, and who were commonly termed the *Bravoes* of *Algiers*. When he took a View of Castle *St. Elmo*, beholding its Smallness, he could not forbear saying, “ That had his *Algerines* been present at the Beginning of the Siege, it would not have held out so long.” This *young Turk*, was Son to *Barba-rossa*, and Son-in-Law to the renowned *Dragut Rais*. Proud and vain-glorious on Account of those Names, and to illustrate his own, he requested the *Basha* to intrust him with the Assault of Fort *St. Michael*; and he boasted that he would undertake to carry it Sword in Hand. *Mustafa Basha*, being an old General, and one who would not be at all displeas'd that this presumptuous Boaster might, at his Cost, be convinc'd of the Keeness of the Knight's Swords, replied obligingly, “ That, not at all dubious of the Success, next to the *Sultan*, he willingly consented to relinquish to him the whole Honour of that Enterprize.” And to put him in a Condition to undertake it with something of a Prospect, as likewise that the Enemy might be attacked both by Sea and Land, he gave him 6000 Soldiers; assuring him, that, on the Land-Side, he should not fail of being sustained by himself in Person, at the Head of all his Forces. *Hassan Basha*, with his

^b Vide Vol. I. p. 317 and 319.

^c Not so very young neither: Since twenty one Years before he was *Basha* of *Algiers*, and in his twenty eighth Year.— We may presume *M. L'Abbè* to be very well assur'd of *Hassan Basha's* having espous'd a Daughter of *Dragut*. What we cannot disprove must pass.

Algerines, determined to attack that small *Peninsula* both by Land and by Sea, committing the Direction of the Land-Attack to the Care of his own Lieutenant, named *Candalisa*, a *Renegado Greek*, an old, experienced Corsair, cruel, blood-thirsty, but an incomparable Seaman, and one who had been brought up under *Barba-rossa*. This double Attack was, for some Days, preceded, by a continual Discharge of twenty five Cannon, from four different Batteries. It seemed by that Procedure, as if the *Turks* intended only to prosecute the War at a Distance: But *July 15*, at Day-break, the Scene changed: For a bloody and most obstinate Conflict ensued, wherein the bravest and most forward Warriors, on both Sides, lost their Lives, fighting Hand to Hand. While the *Turks*, thro' the Ruins their Artillery had made, were endeavouring, by the *Isthmus*, to force a Passage into the *Peninsula*, their Slaves and others, from the Gallies, had, by main Strength, brought a-crofs Mount *Sheberras* and Port *Muzet* a prodigious Number of Boats, into which, when they were again set afloat, *Candalisa* caused a Body of *Algerines* to enter, together with more than 2000 of the *Levantine*s. This small but well-armed Fleet, which almost covered that spacious Haven, with the Sound of Trumpets, Drums, and other barbarous martial Music, departed from the Coast of Mount *Sheberras*. In its Front went a large Bark, full of *Mahometan* Priests, some of them, in Hymns, imploring the Protection and Assistance of Heaven, while others, with open Books in their Hands, were vomiting out dire Imprecations against the *Christians*. This Ceremony gave Place to more dangerous Weapons; and the *Turks* advanced boldly to the very Stacado. *Candalisa* flattered himself with the Hopes of forcing a Way thro' it; or, if he could not do that, his Design was to have made his Soldiers get over it, with the Help of Planks, which were to serve as a Bridge. But he had reckoned without his Host, the Distance being greater than his Planks would reach. And when he went about to cut thro' the Bomb, made of Masses and Chains, his Men were instantly overwhelmed with a Tempest of Musquet-Balls. At the same Time the Cannon from *St. Angelo*, and other Places, playing smartly upon the Boats, a very great Number of them were sunk, and the rest forced to make away. Their Leader having rallied them as best he could, and observing the Point of the *Peninsula* not to be intirely covered by the Stacado, and that there was one Place where he fancied a Descent might be attempted, he advanced thither. This was a sort of Cape, or

Promontory, whereon was a Retrenchment, lined with a numerous Band of Musqueteers; its Foot being washed by the Water of the Port. This Point of Land was, likewise, defended by a Battery of six Cannon, placed at the Feet of two Wind-Mills, which were upon that Eminence, which Cannon were pointed even with the Water. The Commander, at this Place, was the brave Chevalier *De Guimeran*. He suffered the Enemy to approach very near, and then let fly among them a close Volley of great and small Shot, which sunk many of their Boats: And it was even reported, that near 400 *Turks* dropped with that one Discharge. *Candilisa*, who was brought up, as we may say, in the very Fire, and inured to the Dangers of War, while the *Christians* were re-charging, leaped ashore, and, at the Head of his *Algerines*, possessed himself of the Bank. There he had fresh Perils to encounter: For *De Guimeran* had reserved two great Guns charged with Cartrouches, whose Contents he sent among the crowding Invaders; and that so much to the Purpose, that he laid a Number of them sprawling on the Ground. Their General, always intrepid, perceiving his People to be daunted, and that many of them were attempting to recover their Boats, partly by Intreaties, partly by Threats, but much more by his Resolution, and the great Example he set them, he detained those Flinchers upon the Bank: And, to deprive them of all Hope or Prospect of escaping, he commanded those in the Boats to put off from Land; which was no other than giving his Followers to understand, that they must either conquer or perish: And, upon this Occasion, it appeared, that Despair frequently does more than Courage, and even than the ordinary Strength of Nature. The *Algerines*, who led the Attack, their Sabres in one Hand, and a Ladder under the other Arm, used their utmost Efforts to mount that Retrenchment: All which they did with the greatest Emulation, striving who should first possess a Post so dangerous; every one, with a generous Disdain of Peril and Death, presenting his Breast to the Defendant's Weapon. The Dispute was long and desperate, the Blood running in Streams at the Foot of that Retrenchment. Yet the *Barbarians* abandoned themselves to a Fury so determined, that, after a Conflict of five Hours Continuance, they gained the Top of it, and there planted seven Ensigns. At the Appearance of those Standards, notwithstanding the Knights were reduced to a very small Number, a noble Indignation and Disdain brought them back to the Charge. Admiral *Monsi* put himself

self at the Head; and after a reciprocal Discharge of small Shot, they fell to it with Javelins, Swords, and even with Daggers and Poinards. The Defendants were in imminent Danger of being over-powered, had not the ever-vigilant Grand-Master *De la Valette* sent them timely Succour. But this Succour was preceded by another of a Nature singular enough. A Band of near 200 Boys, armed with Slings, which they used with great Dexterity, advanced, and sent a Shower of Stones amidst the Enemy, with loud and repeated Shouts of, Victory! Victory! Admiral *De Giou*, at the Head of the new Comers, advancing, Pike in Hand, charged the Af-failants furiously, drove all before him, tore away the Standards, and at length forced the Enemy to abandon the Top of the Rampart, where they were about making a Lodgment. The greatest Part of the *Barbarians*, being closely pressed by the Knights, when they found that Place too hot to hold them, leaped down the Precipice. *Candalisa*, their Commander, fled with the foremost; and notwithstanding he had ever, till that Moment, shewed a most undaunted Resolution, he there found the End of it, even before the Action was ended. In losing the Hopes of conquering, he lost all his Courage; and the Apprehension of falling into the Hands of the Knights, who gave no Quarter, obliged him to recall his Boats. He was even the very first who got aboard. His own Soldiers, utterly ashamed of so precipitate a Flight, redounding so much to the Dishonour of their whole Body, never after called him by any other Name than that of *The treacherous GREEK*: Laying to his Charge^d, “That he was a double *Rene-gado*; having acted so basely, merely to deliver them up to the Fury of “the Cavaliers.” With more to the same Effect.

Nevertheless those ^e brave *Algerines*, tho’ they were abandoned by their Leader, made a retreating Fight, with exemplary Courage. Nor was there less Blood shed, on either Side, at the Attack made by the Vice-Roy of *Algiers*. That Commander, having, by the Discharge of a Cannon, given the Signal for the Assault, advanced fiercely, at the Head of his Troops, to every one of the Breaches which the Batteries had opened on the Side of *Barmola* and Fort *St. Michael*. The Front of the Attack he gave to such of the *Algerines* as he had retained with himself. With such Ardour and Resolution did this bold Militia present themselves, that

^d This is very much like the Language used by the *Turks* to their Profelytes. More Instances may be given. ^e Vide Vol. I. P. 317, and 319.

their Ensigns were instantly seen flying all along upon the Parapets. The Chevalier *Kobles*, a Person renowned for his Valour, and more especially for his Experience in War-Affairs, commanded in that Station. To the first Impetuosity of the *Infidels* he opposed the whole Fire of his Artillery, purposely charged with Cartrouches, and which, being sent among the closest Battalions of the Enemy, immediately made a most horrible Massacre: And while the Cannon and Mortars were re-charging, a good Number of *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Knights, who fired Flank-wise from *Barmola*, so luckily seconded the great Guns, with Volleys of Small-Shot, that the *Algerines*, brave and determined as they were, unable to sustain the Fury of that Tempest, led off by their Commander, glide along the Parapet, and repaired to another Breach; where, from the Report of some Deserters, he hoped to meet with a less vigorous Resistance. In this Post commanded the Chevaliers *Carlo Rufo* and *De la Ricca*, both Captains of Gallies. Many Knights, their Assistants, with abundance of Soldiers, presently perished by the Fire-Works thrown into their Retrenchment; and they themselves were carried off, grievously wounded. Admiral *Monti*, the Commander, with several of those Knights who had so gallantly defended the other Breach, took their Places. There the *Algerines*, after having behaved with much Bravery, were again repulsed, with considerable Loss: Not that the Defendants escaped undamaged. However, *Hassan Basba*, whose sole Hope of Conquest consisted in wearying-out those gallant Knights, led on a Body of *Levant Janisaries*, instead of his repulsed *Algerines*; who were sufficiently tired and exhausted with so warm a Dispute, of five Hours Continuance.— But as we are not writing the History of *Malta*, but of the *Algerines*, we shall only add here, that the Knights did what was possible for Men to do, and that this Historian never once speaks a Syllable to the Disadvantage of either *Hassan Basba*, or his Troops; but on the contrary, whenever he mentions them, it is rather to their Credit: Nay, he acknowledges the whole *Turkish* Army to have done the utmost of their Duty, as good and resolute Soldiers.— *Candulisa*, notwithstanding his late Disgrace, was intrusted with the Guard of the Coasts; having under his Direction eighty well-appointed Gallies.— When, at length, Part of the long-sighed-for and most-shamefully-delayed Succours arrived, the *Turks* embarked, with Precipitation. But the *Turkish* General had scarce got aboard, but, apprehensive of the *Sultan's* Relentment, he called a Council of War, wheréat it was long debated how they

they should proceed. The Vice-Roy of *Algiers* was of Opinion, that they should again land their Forces, and give the Enemy Battel. He represented to *Mustafa Basba*, “ That if, as they were credibly informed, “ the new Comers consisted of only 6000 Men, it was no difficult Matter for him to go in quest of them with double their Number: And if “ he got the Day, as it was not unlikely he might, he would then be in “ a Condition to shut up the Avenues of the Island from the Remainder “ of those Succours, which was to come with the Vice-Roy of *Sicily*; “ and that the Knights, reduced to so small a Company, and they quite “ exhausted, having few Soldiers left, would be constrained to capitulate.” *Piali*, the *Captain-Basba*, jealous of *Mustafa*’s Credit, and who would not have been at all displeas’d at the Miscarriage of this his Enterprize, was of a contrary Sentiment: And said; “ That, after their having lost “ the Flower of the *Ottoman* Army, it was dangerous to venture a Remnant of Troops, disheartened and wore out by so tedious a Siege, against “ a Body of fresh Men, who impatiently longed to come to Blows with “ them.” But the Vice-Roy of *Algiers*’s Opinion, (into which *Mustafa Basba* readily came) was carried against the *Captain-Basba*, and his Partisans, by two Voices: And accordingly, it was concluded, that the Army should be again landed; which the *Turks* could not be brought to, without a rigorous Compulsion: So sick were they grown of their Campaign. But we shall take Notice only of what regards the *Algerines*. Our *Hassan Basba*, with his *Algerines*, (being in Number about 1500, the rest being all demolished,) was left at the Sea-Side, to favour the Retreat, while *Mustafa Basba* bravely led on his *Levantine*s. They were routed: The *Basba* himself falling twice from his Horse; and several of his faithfulest Domestic’s lost their Lives, assisting him to remount. The *Christians*, adds this Author, pursued the *Infidels* with Ardour; the Enemy, who fled before them, prevented their being sensible of the scorching Sun-Beams. The Generality of the Knights, who were all heavily armed, the better to follow the flying *Turks*, threw away their Cuirasses, &c. and notwithstanding the greatest Part of the *Infidels* they over-took were laid panting on the Ground, just expiring with Thirst and Weariness, all they came near were immediately dispatched, at the Points of their Rapiers. It was not without all imaginable Difficulty, and a very considerable Loss, that the *Turks* reached the Sea-Side. Till then, the *Christians* had been more put to it to overtake than to oppose their Invaders: But as the lightest

est and most alert of them had broke their Ranks to pursue the Fugitives, and, intoxicated with Victory, forbore observing any Order, the Vice-Roy of *Algiers*, who was covered by the Point of a Rock, sallied out from that Ambuscade, at the Head of his Troops, and, perceiving the Pursuers to be few, he fell upon them, slew several, and took Prisoners the Chevaliers *Marcos de Toledo*, *Pedro de Yala*, *Ribatajada*, with some others, and, among them, an *English Knight*, whose Name is unknown. During the Conflict, *Alvaro de Sande* happily arriving with some Battalions from the Rear, he fell furiously upon the *Algerines*, putting them to Flight, cutting in Pieces all that offered to resist, and recovering all the Prisoners. As the *Turks* had lost all their Courage, they sought nothing but their Shipping; and so eager were the *Christians*, that many of them waded up to the very Arm-Pits in Water, and shot them even on board their Gallies, &c. "It is pretended, adds this Author, that, from first to last, the *Turks* lost not less than 30000 Men at this Attempt upon *Malta*." — *Hassan Basba*, having thus signalized himself, and diminished the Number of those who had affronted him in so gross a Manner, returned to *Algiers*; where there wanted not more Howling, among the Women, whose Friends had forgot to find the Way home again. — Something in particular concerning the Knights has been said, in *Vol. I P. 309*, &c.

It was at this famous Siege, that the Arch-Corsair *Dragut Rais* lost his Life; a Person still much talked of; concerning whom take the following Particulars, extracted from *Marmol* and *M. L'Abbè de Vertot*; neither of whom are to be suspected of Partiality in his Favour.

The History of the famous Corsair, DRAGUT RAIS.

He was born in a small Village in *Natolia*, or *Asia-Minor*, opposite to the Island *Rhodes*. His Parents were *Mahometans*, mean in Condition, whose Subsistence was wholly owing to their Labour in the Culture of the Land they farmed. This obscure and toilsome Life ill agreeing with young *Dragut's* sprightly and aspiring Genius, when in his twelfth Year,

[†] A brave *Spanish* Commander who greatly signalized himself at the late unfortunate Attempt upon the Island *Jerba*, (where the *Spaniards* twice or thrice miscarried) corruptly called, *Los Geloes*, by the *Spaniards*. The Account is at large in *Marmol*, L. VI. — *M. L'Abbè de Vertot* treats of it.

he entered into the Service of a Master-Gunner, who served on board the Grand Signor's Gallies. Under this Master he rose to be a good Pilot and a most excellent Gunner; in both which Capacities he served several Years. He at last purchased a Share in a cruising Brigantine: Nor was it long before he became sole Proprietor of a Galeot, with which he took some very considerable Prizes: And, increasing in Strength, he soon rendered himself formidable throughout the *Levant* Parts of the *Mediterranean*, and most remarkable for his Knowledge of those Seas. But, as all free-booting *Mussulmans*, frequenting those Quarters, must, in some measure, be Dependants on *Barba-rossa* II, & afterwards *Captain Basba*, or Commander in chief of the *Ottoman* Fleets, *Dragut Rais* sought his Protection, and accordingly went to offer him his Service at *Algiers*. This Corfair's Reputation flying before him, *Barba-rossa* was no Stranger to his Worth, and was over-joyed to entertain so brave and so deserving a Mariner. During some Years he was by that *Basba* intrusted with the Direction of sundry momentous Expeditions; in all which he acquitted himself much to the Satisfaction of his Principal; as being never once unsuccessful. *Barba-rossa* having gradually advanced him to all the military Offices in the State, at last made him his *Kayia*, or Lieutenant, and gave him the intire Command of a Squadron of twelve Gallies. From thence forwards this redoubtable Corfair passed not one Summer without ravaging the Coasts of *Naples* and *Sicily*: Nor durst any *Christian* Vessels attempt to pass between *Spain* and *Italy*; for if they offered it he infallibly snapped them up: And when he missed of his Prey at Sea, he made himself Amends by making Descents along the Coasts, plundering Villages and Towns, and dragging away Multitudes of Inhabitants into Captivity.

A. D. 1540, The Emperor, *Charles V*, weary of the Complaints brought him from all Quarters, ordered his Admiral, Prince *Andrea D'Oria*, to hunt him out, and endeavour, by all possible Means, to purge the Seas of so insufferable a Nufance. That General instantly got ready a Fleet: And as that ancient Commander was satisfied with the Honour he had already gained, he committed the Management of this Affair to the Care and Direction of his Nephew, ^h *Jannetin D'Oria*. Young *D'Oria* de-

^g *M. L'Abbè de Vertot* says then; which is a Mistake. *Vide* Vol. I. P. 287.

^h *Vide* Vol. I. P. 305.

parted in quest of *Dragut Rais*; and at length had the good Fortune to light on him under the Coast of the Island *Corfica*, in the Road of *Giralatta*, a Castle situate between *Galvi* and *Liazzo*. The Corsair, who knew nothing of the Imperial Fleet's being at Sea, imagined he lay very secure in that Harbour, with his thirteen Galeots: But he found himself hemmed in on all Hands, and thundered upon by a Tempest of Cannon Shot, both from the *Armada* and Castle. For some Time he returned the Salute, with his wonted Resolution: But the superior Fire of the *Christians* caused him to cease; and he presently beheld the whole Coast thronged with armed *Corfs*, a fierce People, who came running to contribute towards his Destruction, in order to revenge themselves upon this daring, inquiet Corsair, who had made so frequent Ravages upon their Island. In this Extremity, *Dragut's* only Method left him was to hang out the white Flag; and accordingly he demanded a Cessation of Hostilities, offering to capitulate. But the best Conditions he could obtain, were to purchase his Life at the Expence of his Liberty. Having surrendered, he was made pass, with his Officers, along by the victorious *Jannetin D'Oria*, who was then a beardless Youth. At sight of his Conqueror, the indignant Corsair could not refrain from saying; "What! Am I become the "Slave of that effeminate Catamite?" With much more in the like Strain. Those opprobrious Expressions being interpreted to the young Nobleman, highly incensed thereat, he flew upon him, tore out his Beard and Mustachios, kicking and buffeting him most outrageously; nay, his Passion is said to have been so excessive, that, had he not been prevented, he would certainly have sheathed his Sword in the Bowels of that assuming Prisoner. However he ordered him to be strongly fettered. *Dragut* rowed in Admiral *D'Oria's* own Galley full four Years; notwithstanding he offered what Ransom he pleased to exact. ⁱ But, that Term being expired, the *Genoese* were so alarmed to behold the famous *Heyradin-Barba-rossa* enter their River, at the Head of 100 of the Grand Signor's Gallies, insisting that *Dragut Rais* should be set at Liberty, that, to prevent their Territory from being ravaged, the Senate begged him of the Admiral, and, accompanied with Refreshments and other Presents, instantly sent him on board the *Captain Basba's* Galley. *Marmol* says, he paid 3000 Ducats for his Ransom. Among other Tokens of *Barba-rossa's*

ⁱ Vide Vol. I. P. 292.

Favour to *Dragut*, he presented him with a stout Galeot, and signed his Patent or Commission as Generalissimo of all the Western Corsairs: Nor was it long before he again found himself at the Head of a formidable Squadron. The Mischiefs he daily did to the *Christians* surpass Belief; to all which he was naturally prone enough: But the ill Treatment he had met with, during his four Years Captivity, was no small Addition to the innate Rapacioufness of his Disposition. In 1548, he entered the Gulph of *Naples* with his Squadron, and there plundered *Castel-Lamare*, with most of the Towns and Villages upon that Coast, carrying off a Multitude of Captives. And a few Days after this, he took a *Maltese* Galley (which had been separated from the rest by bad Weather) whereon he found 70000 Ducats, designed for the Repairs of some of the Fortifications at ^k *Tripoly*: An irreparable Loss to that Place, and to its Owners! ^l *Barbarossa* dying the same Year, *Sultan Suliman*, in some Measure to make up the Want of so renowned an Admiral, commanded all the Corsairs of his Dominions, to acknowledge *Dragut Rais* for their Captain-General. *Dragut's* Ambition increased with his Power. And, after the Example of ^m *Arouje Barbarossa*, he determined to possess himself of some strong Place, which had a commodious Port; where, with the Consent and under the Protection of the *Ottoman* Emperor, he might shelter his Cruisers, with their Prizes, and erect a small Sovereignty. Replete with these Views, in the very Depth of Winter, he got together all the Corsairs he possibly could, and easily enough drove the *Spaniards* from ⁿ *Susa*, *Sfacus* and *Monaster*; which Places *Andrea D'Oria*, with forty three Gallies, took from the Corsairs last Summer. For several Years they had been, alternately, under the Kings of *Tunis*, the *Turkish* Corsairs and the *Spaniards*. With very little Difficulty, *Dragut* got them: But as he foresaw, that he could not long maintain either of them against the Imperial Fleet, which would not fail visiting them at the Return of the Spring, he bent his View towards the City *Africa*, otherwise named *Mebedia*; known in the *Roman* Histories by the Name of *Adrumentum*. This great City lying some Leagues East of *Tunis*, was built on a Slip of Land which advances into the Sea. Its Fortifications were regular, the Walls of an extraordinary Height, Thickness and Solidity, strengthened with many good Towers and Bulwarks, and the Artil-

* *Vide* Vol. I. P. 313.

^l Look back to P. 363.

^m *Vide* Vol. I. P. 170.

ⁿ Maritime Towns in the Kingdom of *Tunis*; which during the Domestic Commotions of that State, received those who had the longest Sword.

lery numerous and in excellent Order. On an Eminence, which commanded the City, stood a large Fortress, which served it for a Citadel. The Harbour is capacious and secure: Besides which, there is a smaller and very commodious Port for Gallies, whose Entrance was defended by a strong Chain. The Sea washed the City Walls; and indeed surrounded it only where the narrow Neck of the Land joined it to the Continent. The Inhabitants, all natural *Moors*, had, some Time before, shook off their Obedience to the King of *Tunis*, and formed themselves into a Sort of independent Republic: And, in order to maintain that Independency, they admitted not either *Turk* or *Christian*, for Fear of Surprise. And if, for the sake of Traffic, they suffered Foreigners to cast Anchor in their Harbour, it was only a few weak trading Vessels; and even them not without all needful Precautions. This Place, such as we have described it, became the Object of our aspiring Corsair's ambitious Views. But as he was not of himself Master of a Force sufficient to attempt it openly, nor was he sure of the *Ottoman Sultan's* Consent to employ his Fleet, he resolved first to try what could be done by Stratagem and Artifice. To bring about this Affair, whereon his Thoughts were fixed, he frequented that Port more than he used to do; but with only a light Brigantine, and perhaps now and then a Galeot: And when there, he kept his Equipage in more Order than is often practised among such Sort of People. By Presents of Value and artful Insinuations, he soon contracted great Intimacy with a leading *Moor*, named *Ibrahim Ambarac*, who was Governor of one of the chief Towers, wherewith the City Wall was surrounded. The next Bait he laid for his new Friend, was an Offer to take him in a Sharer in some of his Cruisers, which would redound abundantly to his Advantage; since few of them ever came home empty-handed: But, at the same Time, he gave him to understand, that the better to capacitate them to keep up their friendly Correspondence, it was absolutely requisite, that himself, in particular, should be admitted among them as a Citizen, one of their Number: "My Ambition, said he, reaches no farther: "And it shall be my Business to render you the richest People, and "your City the most dreaded Place in all these Parts of the World." These gilded Prospects glaring in the *Moor's* Eyes, he proposed the Matter in a full Council. But all the Reply he got from the Magistracy was a sharp Reprimand; their Determination being, not to enter into any particular Alliance with Free-Booters: Remembring how insolently they had

had been treated by *Hassan Gelbi*, who, in the Grand Signor's Name, had undertaken their Protection. This severe Repulse from his Fellow-Citizens, precipitated the vindictive *African* into a Perfidy he, perhaps, never designed: *Dragut*, being informed of his bad Success, spared neither Donatives, Insinuations, Promises, nor Oaths: And the Bargain was soon concluded: To take away all Suspicion, the Corsair departed; but in order to return, better prepared for Execution of what had been then projecting. One dark Night, he came with several Galeots, well manned, with Detachments from his Garrisons of *Susa*, *Sfaeus*, (anciently *Stagul* and *Ruspe*) *Monaster*, *Calibia*, &c. besides their ordinary Equipages, and was got under the City Walls, when least expected by any but the Traitor *Ibrahim* and his Partisans. By Day-break the Inhabitants were roused with the Noise of Trumpets, &c. sounding a brisk Charge in the very Heart of their City: Several hundreds of Corsairs, with *Dragut* at their Head, having been introduced into *Ibrahim's* Tower, had reached that Place by a subterraneous Passage: Notwithstanding their Surprise, they betook themselves to their Arms, and, for some Hours, made a brave Resistance. Much Blood being spilt on both Sides, and the Corsairs, who were possessed of all important Posts, making a more regular Fight than the confused *Africans* could do, being taken so unawares, and acting rather impetuously than with Conduct, they were, at length, forced to accept for their Sovereign him they had before refused to admit as a Citizen. *Dragut*, having settled the Affairs of his new State in the best Order he could, committed the Government thereof, during his Absence, to *Aisa Rais*, a bold young Corsair, his Nephew, with a competent Garrison, to keep in awe the impatient Inhabitants; many of whose Chiefs he took with him to cruise (for Water was his Element) which tho' he did as if in Friendship, yet they were in Effect no other than Hostages. At his Departure, he left Orders with *Aisa Rais*, that, to prevent his Introducer from betraying him as he had done his Country, he should give him a Lift to the next World: And his Orders were punctually observed by that his dutiful Nephew. All the *Christians* of those Parts were greatly alarmed at the Reduction of that important Place by this restless and formidable Corsair. *Charles* the Emperor was no less disturbed at it than were those his Subjects. He foresaw that *Dragut* would make it his Place of Arms: That its commodious Port would be a safe Receptacle for his Cruisers; and that, from thence, he might very easily infest all those Seas and Coasts, and even utterly ruin those of *Naples*, *Sicily*, &c. To prevent his

his Designs, he determined upon the Siege of *Africa*, or *Mebedia*, before those troublesome Neighbours had taken too firm Rooting. But, before he entered upon that momentous and difficult Enterprize, his Council were of Opinion that *Susa*, *Sfacus*, *Monaster*, *Calibia*, &c. ought to be recovered from the Corsairs, in order to weaken them, and withal thereby to strengthen the King of *Tunis*, his Imperial Majesty's Ally, or rather Vassal. *Andrea D'Oria* had passed the whole Summer of 1549, with forty three Royal Gallies, in a fruitless Search of the crafty *Dragut*, who, with twenty four Galeots, was ravaging throughout those Seas and Coasts; yet with such Caution and Circumspection, that he daily heard of his Exploits, but could never once get Sight of him. The succeeding Spring, that General was again ordered to Sea with the same Fleet, and joined by all the Gallies of his Holiness, the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, and *Malta*. His Errand was to expel the Corsairs from the above-named Places; which he effectually did; though at *Monaster* he met with a stout Resistance, *Susa* and *Sfacus* surrendered without much Trouble. Another Article of his Errand was, to bring, alive or dead, if he possibly could, the Arch-Corsair *Dragut*, who was making terrible Havock every where, with thirty six large and well-provided Galeots; which Part of his Commission he neither did nor could accomplish: For that insidious Enemy knew better Things than to come within Reach; it being none of his Business to encounter Armadas. His Highness, Prince *D'Oria*, heard, indeed, at his first setting out, that *Dragut* was at *Monaster*, with his whole Squadron: But our Corsair cared not to be shut up in so defenseless a Port. He had good Heels, and loved Sea-Room. Besides, staying there would be but Loss of Time, which he knew how to employ abundantly more to his Advantage. He was sensible the Christian General had not Force enough with him to attempt his new Acquisition; so he was pretty easy as to that, and went to his old Trade, making horrid Devastations upon the Coasts of *Spain* and its Islands. Prince *D'Oria*, for his Part, landed his Troops at Cape *Bona*, and easily possessed himself of the Castle of *Calibia*; which is the ancient *Clupea* of the Romans: *Ptolomy* calls it *Curobi*. From thence, being joined by the Troops of *Tunis*, he marched to *Monaster*. There, as we observed, he had a smart Conflict with the Corsairs in the Castle; and had not their brave Governor been shot dead in the Breach, which the Christian Artillery had opened, it would have cost much more Blood. This Loss was, nevertheless, very considerable; and among others the far greater Part of 140 Knights of *Malta*, who bore a great Share

in the Attack. That Loss is said to have been chiefly owing to Prince *D'Oria's* disdain to attack so inconsiderable a Fortrefs in due Form; giving the Assault before the Breach was sufficiently levelled. However, the Governor being killed, the rest of the *Turks* were so daunted, that, as if the Musquet-Ball which took away his Life had wounded them all in the Vitals, to save their Lives they consented to give up their Liberty: Nor were the Inhabitants, whose Religious Zeal had induced them to arm in their Favour, a whit better treated. *Marmol* says, that *Andrea D'Oria*, in his Way thither, took so near a View of *Mehedia*, or *Africa*, that a Shot from thence struck against the Poop of his own Galley, and took off five of his Men; which put him into a violent Rage; and he swore the utter Destruction of that detested City. His *Imperial* and *Catholic* Majesty, taking this Success for a prosperous Omen, ordered his General, Prince *D'Oria*, to prepare for the Siege of *Africa*: And the Vice-Roys of *Naples* and *Sicily* were enjoined to supply him with Troops and all other Assistance. At two or three Miles from this City and *Monaster* are certain small Islands. There, while Matters were preparing for this grand Expedition, *Andrea D'Oria* lay with his *Armada*, to intercept all Succours by Sea, which *Dragut* might attempt to throw into *Africa*: And on the Land Side very little was to be apprehended; the Country-People having no great Affection for the Corsairs. But the Emperor's positive Orders soon obliged him to leave the Sea open, and repair to *Palermo*, in order to concert Measures with *Don Juan de Vega*, Vice-Roy of *Sicily*. From thence they went to *Trapani*, in the same Island, where they were joined by *Don Garcia de Toledo*, Son to the Vice-Roy of *Naples*, with twenty four Royal Gallies, and many Transports; as likewise by the *Maltese* Squadron. Some Inconveniences arose on Account of the Emulation between the Generals; all which is little to our Purpose. When Matters were somewhat accommodated, this mighty *Armada* weighed Anchor; and the Army landed a little to the East of *Mehedia*, on *June 26, 1550*. *Dragut* had not neglected the Opportunity Prince *D'Oria* had been obliged to give him; but had well supplied his City both with Men and Provisions. Nor did he fail keeping the Sea, to prevent the Besiegers from being supplied. The *Spanish* Governor of the *Goletta*, by the Emperor's express Command, repaired to the Siege; and the Grand Master of *Malta* sent a good Recruit of Knights, in the Room of those who had miscarried in the Assault of the Castle of *Monaster*.

When the Batteries began against those noble Walls, (which *Al-Mebedi*, their Founder, had built so solidly as if they were to endure to the last Period of Time) the Citizens, regretting the Defacement of those their beautiful Rampiers, began to murmur, seeming very inclinable to enter into some Treaty with the Besiegers, and to assist them in the Expulsion of a Crew of imperious Inmates, whose very Name and Profession those more-than-ordinary-civilized *Africans* actually detested. But *Aisa Rais*, a resolute young Man, loudly assured them, "That, if he heard a Syllable more of those Cabals, he would, infallibly, sacrifice every Mother's Son of them, and then lay the whole Town in Ashes." And, as they had no small Reason to suppose, he would not fail being as good as his Word, they deemed it the safest Way to be quiet, and wait the Event. Besides, says *L'Abbè de Vertot*, after having thus menaced and reproached them with their Cowardice, he asked them with more Mildness; "Whether, in delivering themselves into the Power of the *Christians*, they were such credulous Fools as to imagine, that those their mortal Enemies, being once Masters, would leave them the Exercise of their Religion, and the Possession of their Goods and Estates? Hinting, That they ought to reflect, that, in this War, all that Men hold dear in this World lay absolutely at Stake; their Lives, Liberty, Religion, Wives and Children." And at the same Time, to inspire them with Resolution, he represented to their Consideration the prodigious Strength of their Walls and Bulwarks, their numerous Artillery, and their Plenty of Arms, Ammunition and all Necessaries. Adding, "That he had under his Command 1700 brave Soldiers, Foot, with 600 gallant Horse, which his Uncle *Dragut* had selected from all his People; and that among them all there was not a Man less determinate than himself to be rather buried under the Ruins of their City than ever once to think of surrendering it to *Christians*." As for the Magistrates and better Sort of Citizens, rather intimidated by his Threats, than encouraged by his Promises and Insinuations, they, much against their Inclinations, prepared to sustain a Siege it was not in their Power to prevent. But, for the Commonality, furious with Zeal, and by so much the more jealous of their Religion, as they are ignorant of its Rites, all the Reply they made to their Governor's Remonstrances was an Inundation of Curses and Execrations vomited against the *Christians*. With all imaginable Eagerness and Emulation, they exhorted each other to die for their Creed; Prejudice and an obstinate Prepossession

possession serving them instead of Courage and Resolution. *Aisa Rais*, to strengthen them in this Disposition, and to convince them how little he dreaded his Invaders, sent out his Cavalry, together with 300 Fuziliers; who possessing themselves of a certain neighbouring Eminence, began to make a very smart Fire upon the Imperial Incampment: And it cost the *Christians* much Blood before they could be dislodged.— But, as has been observed, we shall only particularize on what relates more immediately to *Dragut Rais*. The *Turks* being at last forced from that Post, from whence they had greatly annoyed the *Christian Army*, the Citizens began again to be disheartened; nay, a good Number had actually quitted the City, and got privately away to the Mountains. *Aisa Rais*, as well by his own Example as by encouraging Words, did all could possibly be done to keep up their Spirits. He told them, “ That they were to blame, if they imagined themselves absent from the Thoughts of *Dragut*, a Person never unmindful of his Obligations. They were all his Children: And, when they least of all expected it, they should, infallibly, behold him appear, at the Head of a Force sufficient, if not to devour, at least to set upon the Scamper, that *Infidel Army*, which, at present, gave them so much Uneasiness.” These and such like insinuating Discourses set those muttering *Africans*, Men, Women and Children, very chearfully at Work in repairing the Damages done them by the Besiegers Artillery. Not that *Dragut* neglected his Duty. As he was not sparing of his Money, he had raised at *Ferba*, and other Parts, several thousands of *Moors*, most of them Foot, armed with Muskets, and were good Marksmen. Their Leaders were Men he could depend on: Who, with proper Orders how to proceed, took their Way by Land; all prone enough to fight against *Christians*. *Dragut* himself, taking the Advantage of a dark Night, unperceived got near the distressed City, a few Miles to the West, and there landed with 800 stout Corsairs: Sending, at the same Time, two expert Swimmers with Letters to his Nephew. Among other Matters, he acquainted him, that his Design was to fall upon the Enemy on *S. Jago's Day*, amidst their Jollity, while they were getting drunk in Honour of that their Patron. He concluded with Injunctions to make a brisk Sally, immediately on the Appearance of his Banners. The Place where he lay concealed, with his *Turks*, was in a spacious Forest of Olive-Trees (where the *Christians* came, almost daily, to cut Fewel and Fascines) among the Ruins of a pompous Pleasure-House, once appertaining to *Al-*

Mebedi, the magnificent Founder of that noble City. As for his *Moors* he had assigned them different Quarters. This well-concerted Scheme miscarried; and Chance brought them to Blows sooner than had been intended. Next Morning, as the vigilant *Dragut* was viewing the Enemy's Incampment from an ancient Turret of that Palace, he beheld a strong Body of *Christians* advancing towards him, in order to cut Fascines, as usual. Having instantly sent away to his *Jerbins*, &c. in certain Valleys on the other Side of the Mountain, near the City, to be in a Readiness, but lying flat on the Ground, till Occasion for Action should offer, he kept close, suffering the *Christians* to approach very near; the Pioneers and unarmed Soldiers being already busied in cutting Olive-Branches. The Detachment was led by *Don Juan de Vega*, Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, in Person, accompanied by *De la Sangle*, General of the *Maltese* Troops, *Don Luis Perez de Vargas*, Governor of the *Goletta*, with other Chiefs, and a good Number of Cavaliers, particularly of *Malta*. They used frequently to have some slight Skirmishes, upon those Occasions, with the *Moors* and *Arabs* of the neighbouring Parts, among whom were some Fire-Arms; but they never durst venture without the Forest, but kept firing a few Shot from the thickest of the Grove. But this Day they appeared uncommonly bold and daring. This was observed, early in the Morning, by a certain *Sherif*, a Domestic of *Mulei Hassan*, the blind King of *Tunis*°, (who ended his wretched Life at this Siege) a notable, intelligent Person, much considered by both Factions, on Account of his reputed Sanctity; and even by the *Christian* Generals: Tho', very probably, they considered him in some different Lights. This Man, as the Pioneers and others were preparing to go upon that Errand, with only the accustomed Convoy, taking Notice of the more than ordinary Boldness of those *Moors*, spurred his Mare and went up to them, endeavouring artfully to pump out of them what could occasion their Assurance. His penetrating Eye, by their supercilious Fleers, soon discerned that something was the Matter; tho' they dropped not a Syllable to the Purpose. However, he rode back; and causing the Convoy to make a Halt, he repaired to *Don Juan de Vega's* Tent, imparting to him his Suspicions; withal dissuading him from letting the People go for Fascines that Day, till this Affair should clear up: " Since, said he, if *Dragut* is actually

° *Vide* Vol. I. P. 347, and in several other Places of that Volume, where he is much treated of.

“ there, he cannot remain long undiscovered.” This being proposed in Council, the Generals resolved, absolutely, to prosecute the Design, for two particular Reasons. One, because they stood in great Need of what they were going for; the other, that they might avoid the Reproach of having shewed their Backs, upon any Account whatever. Indeed, it was agreed to go in a more considerable Body; and besides the abovementioned *Christian* Leaders, the Detachment was re-inforced by *Mulei Hassan's* two Sons, the said *Sherif*, and a good Number of their Cavalry. As, in all Expeditions, the Knights of *Malta* have the Honour of being in the Front, General *De la Sangle*, with his Cavaliers, led the Van of the Imperialists. *Dragut*, as we remarked, suffered the Enemy to come very near, and even to begin their Work. For some Time, only the aforesaid *Moors* appeared; who skirmishing with the advanced Cavalry of the *Tunisines*, and other *Africans*, artfully drew them towards the Place where the *Turks* lay in Ambush. But *Dragut* moved not till the *Christian* Van was just upon him, and then suddenly rushing out, with all his 800 Corsairs, they made a furious Discharge upon the Cavaliers, and ran in upon them, Sabre in Hand, headed by the tempestuous *Dragut*. Though the Surprise was great, those illustrious Warriors soon recovered themselves, and made a bold Resistance. The Conflict was long, obstinate, bloody, and, for a considerable while, dubious. Many of the bravest Cavaliers there lost their Lives, and were greatly regretted; but none more than the gallant *Don Luis Perez de Vargas*, Governor of the *Goletta*. The Dispute soon became general; *Dragut's* Auxiliaries appearing from different Quarters. Nor did *Aisa Rais* neglect his Uncle's Injunctions. He made a bold and generous Sally, at the Head of his *Turkish* Garrison, followed by a good Number of armed Citizens; and it was not long before his Ensigns were seen waving within the *Christian* Trenches. *Don Garcia de Toledo*, who was left to take Care of the Camp, behaved with the utmost Valour and Prudence: And at length the Enemy was repulsed; tho' not without great Difficulty, and much Blood-shed on both Sides. The Vice-Roy of *Sicily* had much Ado to disengage his Battalions from the Forest, and to regain the Plain. *Dragut* pursued him closely a considerable Way, and made several bold Onsets: But, finding he could not prevail, he at last, to his utter Regret, founded a Retreat. His *Moors*, being well acquainted with the Country, were all dispersed; nor saw he any more of them till near *Sfacus*, which was the general Rendezvous. *Marmol* says,

that between *Turks* and *Moors* 180 were killed, and upwards of 300 wounded. Of the *Christians* 66 were killed upon the Spot, and 86 wounded with Musket Shot; few of whom recovered. When the *Christians* had thus luckily got rid of *Dragut*; they renewed their Batteries and Assaults with greater Fury than ever. Yet they could not open any one very practicable Breach, in those scarce penetrable Walls, but what was instantly, by those within, put into a Condition to deter even the boldest from attempting an Entrance; as many had dearly experienced. While they were fatiguing themselves in removing their Batteries from Place to Place, with very little Success, a *Morisco*, upon some Disgust, or in hopes of Recompence, escaped from the Town, and repaired to *Don Garcia de Toledo*; acquainting him of a very weak Part of the Wall, near the Sea, and which, for that Reason alone, was intirely neglected by the Defendants; as being under no Apprehension of being attacked from that Quarter, which was too shallow for the Approach of Ships of Force or Burden. There was a great Jealousy and Emulation between the Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, and *Don Garcia*, who, we said, was Son to the Vice-Roy of *Naples*. *Don Garcia*, an ambitious young Man, kept secret this Intelligence from the Vice-Roy his Rival, resolving to monopolize the Honour of that promising Attempt. This General, during the Night, caused two of his oldest and flattest Gallies to be strongly linked together, and covered with Earth, &c. whereon he planted some large Battering Cannon. All being ready before the Dawn, this Machine was towed by Boats to the Place specified, and there secured with four Anchors; when a furious and unexpected Cannonading began, attended with the desired Success. The Upper-Works, being soon demolished, fell down into the Gallery by which that Station might be assisted, and so choaked it up, that all Communication was cut off. This and nothing else occasioned that City's Ruin. In the storming this Place, the Knights of *Malta* bore a very great Part, and many of them bravely lost their Lives: Nor was there less Gallantry shewed on the Side of the Defendants. We shall not here particularise. After the Knights of *Malta*, and their Followers, had actually got Entrance, *M. de Vertot* concludes thus;— At the Noise of what was transacting, the Inhabitants ran towards the Place from whence came the Alarm: And excited by the Cries of their Wives and Children, they barricaded themselves in the Streets, and broke Loop-Holes in the Walls of their Houses, from whence they made a terrible Fire. The Chevaliers

again found a Stop put to their Progress, and that they must, as it were, begin as many Sieges as there were Retrenchments in each Precinct. But while they were thus engaged, the *Turks* and *Moors*, who were making Head against the *Neapolitans* and *Sicilians*, in other Quarters, being informed that the *Maliese* were got within the Town, they abandoned the Defense of those Breaches, and ran to the Assistance of their Houses and Families. The *Christians* presently dispersed throughout the City, soon giving them to understand, that the only Way for them to have preserved their private Fortunes would have been to have stood firm in their respective Stations. These unhappy Citizens, after a no very vigorous Resistance made by them, for a little while, in some particular Quarters, finding the Enemy were actually Masters of the Place, began to seek their Safety by Flight. Some endeavoured to get out into the Plain; in order to gain the Forest: Others got into Boats; while several in Despair cast themselves headlong into the Sea. As for *Dragut's* own Soldiers, who dreaded his Reproaches even more than Death itself, they thronged to seek it on the Points and Edges of the *Christians* Weapons: Not one of them either demanding, or accepting Quarter; but they all forced the Enemy to dispatch them. The Booty was very considerable. Besides upwards of 7000 Captives, of both Sexes and all Ages and Conditions, the Victors found this City abounding with Magazines full stowed with exceeding rich Wares, and abundance of Gold, Silver and Jewels in the Houses of its principal Inhabitants. But the chief Treasure of all was the Place itself; which was at that Time, indisputably, the strongest and fairest upon the whole Coast of *Africa*.

To this Account, abridged from *L'Abbe de Vertot*, let us add a few Lines from *Marmol's* more particular Narrative; who has some Variations. Towards the Conclusion, at the last General Assault, he says to this Purport, *viz.* The *Turks* and Citizens instantly flew to defend their Walls, at the several Attacks; and the Fire on both Sides was so very furious, that it resembled a most stupendous Tempest of Lightning and Thunder. The Showers of Bullets and Arrows which, this Day, fell like Storms of Hail among the *Christians*, were so excessive, that only those which struck against the Sand raised such Clouds of Dust that their Eyes were perfectly blinded: Insomuch that, before the Infantry could approach the Foot of the Wall, to come to Hand-Blows, more than 300 of them dropped upon the Spot. But the *Spaniards* pressed on so im-

petuously, that, contemning the Shot and artificial Fires poured on them by the Enemy, they trampled over the gasping Bodies of their slain Friends, and courageously mounted the Breaches, giving and receiving many terrible Wounds, with the greatest Fury and Obstinacy that was ever beheld.— And, a little farther, he says;— The Enemy most valiantly defended the City, its Walls, Streets and Houses, fighting in every Part of it like People in Despair: And the *Turks*, perceiving the City was entered, retired to the Castle, and to the Custom-House; from whence, with their small Shot and Arrows, they did much Damage to the *Christians* who were fighting in the Streets. This Day, between *Turks* and *Moors*, the Enemy lost above 700: And many of the *Moors* signalized themselves in a very extraordinary Manner; and out-did even the *Turks*. The Captives were 10000, Men, Women and Children: And the Spoil, in Jewels, Money and Goods, was immense. Of the *Christians* 400 were killed, and more than 500 wounded. Few of the chief *Turks* and Citizens escaped. *Aisa Rais* and a *Turkish Al-Caid* were made Prisoners. *Don Garcia* cast all the slain *Christians* into a great Pit, that the Damage done them by the Enemy might not be seen.

Tho' somewhat foreign to our Purpose, we will not quit this noble City, till we see its unhappy and near-approaching Catastrophe. The circumstantial *Marmol* furnishes us with Materials; out of which take these few Particulars.— *Don Juan de Vega*, Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, (who would needs appropriate to himself the Honour of that important Victory) having repaired the Ruins, and put things in the best Order he could, committed the Government thereof to his Son *Don Alvaro*, with six Companies of *Spanish* Infantry, and good Store of Artillery, and all Necessaries. Before he returned to *Sicily*, he went, with twenty Gallies, in Search of *Dragut's* Squadron, and to recover the Tributes from *Jerba*, *Sfacus*, &c. The chief Occasion of his going thither was, because the *Sheikh* of *Jerba*, whose Name was *Salba aben Salba*, when he heard of *Dragut's* Disgrace and Loss, had wrote very pressinglly to *Don Juan* to assist him against that Corsair, in order to drive him from those Quarters: Offering to set at Liberty a great Number of *Christians*, who were Captives in that Island; and that he would become tributary to the Emperor *Charles*, furnishing him with all proper Materials for the erecting a Fort or two, in the properest Places, there to entertain a Garrison of *Spaniards*. And, as a Security for the Performance of these Promises, he

gave in Hostage one of his Sons, together with those of several of the principal Islanders.— Tho' all this came to nothing; as may be seen in this Author's Account of those Affairs. L. VI.— *Don Alvaro de Vega*, Governor of *Mebedia*, or *Africa*, continued there peaceably enough, taking great Care of its Fortifications, 'till the End of *July*, 1551, when the Emperor sent in his Stead *Don Sancho de Leyva*. The Grand Signor had broke the Truce then subsisting between him and the Emperor *Charles*; and it was rumoured, that he designed to attack this City, at the particular Instigation of the restless *Dragut Rais*, as will farther appear. This News kept the Garrison of *Africa* within Doors, till the Return of the *Ottoman Fleet*, after the Mischief done at the *Morea*, *Sicily*, *Malta*, and *Gozza*; as may anon be observed. This Fear being over, the new Governor, *Don Sancho*, employed his Troops in making frequent Incurfions among the Natives of that Neighbourhood, and brought in many rich Prizes of Slaves and Cattle. But the *Spanish* Soldiers, not having received their Pay, for several Months past, (tho' the Governor had advanced them Subsistence-Money out of his own Purse, and allowed them a Share of his Booty) began to mutiny. They would not be persuaded, but that *Don Sancho* retained their Money, which, they insisted, had been always duly remitted. The Mutiny soon came to that pass, that the Officers in general, even the Serjeants, were expelled the City; and *Don Sancho* himself happily saved his Life, by getting on board a Ship there at Anchor. In vain he approached the Walls with the Vessel, calling out, intreating and protesting his Innocence. In vain he offered to sell his Goods and Estate to satisfy that headless Monster. Nothing reigned among them but Obstinacy and Sedition. *Don Sancho*, weary of his fruitless Endeavours, departed for *Sicily*, with his Fellow-Sufferers. *Don Juan de Vega*, the Vice-Roy, fancied he could bring them to Reason: But he soon found himself deceived. He then swore to starve them; since they should have no more Provisions from thence or any other Part. This made them more outrageous. They had formed themselves into a Sort of Republic, under the Direction of a stout Soldier, named *Antonio de Aponte*, to whom they gave the Title of *Electo Mayor*, or the *Chief Elect*, and other Subaltern Magistrates. *Don Sancho* repaired to the Emperor at *Brussels*; there to make his Complaints: And, soon after, the *Electo Mayor* had the Insolence, likewise, to send an Embassy to that Monarch, by one of his own People, whose Name was *Juan Falcon*. What this Em-

bassador

bassador demanded, was a new Governor; assuring *Don Carlos*; “ That the Soldiery would sooner suffer the cruelest Death, than have any Dealings with either *Don Juan* or *Don Sancho*.” The Emperor read his Credentials; but returned no Answer for the present; as depending on the Vice-Roy, who had undertaken to accommodate that Affair. At last *Don Juan* wrote him Word, that he could not perform his Promise; withal counselling the Emperor speedily to send a proper Mediator, lest the Matter grew to a bad Consequence. Mean while the Garrison resolved not to be starved: And their chief Magistrate actually governed with exemplary Prudence. He armed and fitted out a stout Brigantine, on which he put fifty Soldiers. This he sent to cruise on the Coasts of *Sicily*; and it brought in several Prizes with Corn and other Provisions: But he let the Owners go, without offering any farther Injury. He, likewise, wrote very submissively to the Grand-Master of *Malta*, to supply him with Necessaries for his Money; which Request was courteously granted. Nor wanted he whatever could be spared him by the Person who intitled himself *King of Cairouan*, then in Alliance with the *Spaniards*. Besides all this, he made Inroads into the Country, with 4, or 500 Musketters, upon the *Moors* and *Arabs* who were in Enmity with that Prince, of whose Persons and Cattle he made strange Havock, filling the Town with Captives and their Effects: Insomuch, that he became so dreaded, that many of the neighbouring Communities, for their better Security, paid him Contribution, and even glutted with Provisions the weekly Market he kept without the City. Thus, there was no great Appearance of reducing those Revolters by Famine. Not that they could properly be termed Revolters; but on the contrary, when the *Prior of Capua*, who was then General of the *French Gallies*, heard of the Extremity they were in at first, he entered secretly into a Negotiation with their Chief, making him mighty Tenders of the *French King's* Favour, on Condition he would surrender the City. All the Reply he got from *Antonio de Aponte* was, “ That the City belonged to his Imperial Majesty, and that those who defended it were *Spaniards*, Men who would never take a Step in his “ Disservice.” This *Prior* was *Leoni Strozzi*, Brother to *Pietro Strozzi*, who, at that Juncture, assisted by the King of *France*, was carrying on a War in the *Siennese*, against the *Florentines*, and other *Italian Powers*, of

^p Vide Vol. I. P. 341.

^q Look back to P. 379.

the *Austrian* Faction. This General had two Gallies of his own; and was extremely desirous of gaining Admittance into the Port of *Africa*, from thence to infest the Coasts of *Sicily*. The Affairs of this City stood thus, when *Don Juan de Vega* wrote to the Emperor, the second Time, as above. The Emperor, reflecting on the little Good *Don Sancho* was likely to do in that Business, even should he furnish him with Money to pay off that mutinous Garrison, by Reason he was ill-beloved there, gave him the Command of the *Neapolitan* Gallies. He then sent for *Don Hernando de Acuna*, who was at *Antwerp*, to whom he recommended that Affair; sending him immediately away, with strict Orders to endeavour chiefly to get into the City of *Africa*, and there to chastise the Insolence of those Mutineers, with some exemplary Punishment; still conforming himself to Necessity, and not to proceed rashly: Being apprehensive lest those Desperadoes, either for Want, or Fear of Chastisement, might run into some still greater Disorder: Adding to these Orders, That, as soon as these Commotions were appeased, he should ruin that Place, and retire with all the People and Artillery, &c. into *Sicily*. For as that Monarch's Hands were then full of many other weighty Affairs, he thought it more adviseable, by utterly razing it to the Ground, to prevent the Enemy from ever again molesting him from thence, than, as Matters then stood with him, to be at so very considerable an Expence, both of Men and Money, in maintaining it; both which Articles he had much more Occasion to employ elsewhere. And the better to enable *Don Hernando* to execute these his Orders with the greater Authority, he signed him two separate Commissions: One capacitating him, of his own proper Authority, to pardon all, or part of those Mutineers, as he saw convenient; the other a general Amnesty, in the Emperor's own Name: This to be made Use of, in case the other was not sufficient. Over and above all this, that Monarch gave him Letters to the Vice-Roys of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and to Prince *Andrea D'Oria*, that they should act in Conjunction with him, in all he required, and supply him with whatever he demanded, or wanted. While all these Matters were transacting at *Brussels*, the Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, ever attentive to this Business, was carrying on a secret Negotiation with certain Soldiers of that Garrison, whom he bribed to start a Counter-Mutiny, and to either kill or secure the Ring Leaders of that Sedition, as likewise all such as were most averse to a Pacification, and returning to their Obedience. Of these Soldiers with whom he treated, the Chiefs were

two; namely *Vega* and *Oforio*: To whom the Vice-Roy made mighty Promises of Favours and Rewards. These, with their Partisans, accomplished what there was very little Prospect could otherwise have been effected, without abundance of Difficulty. The Truth is, many of them began to be uneasy at their having so long laboured under the Ignominy of being reputed Rebels. And upon this Account, much to the Scandal of the *Christian* Name, amidst their Enemies, that City was just at the Point of being strained with the Blood of its Conquerors and Defenders; had they not been restrained by a Sort of Miracle. *Antonio de Aponte*, having taken Wind of what was in Agitation, sent his Serjeant-Major, a stern, rigid Soldier, to apprehend the Conspirators; whom he found in a Body, ready armed, and determined to make a bold Resistance: Their Word was; "Let Mutiny be banished; and let all Traitors die!" While the two Parties were forming themselves in Battel-Array, and just upon falling together by the Ears, there issued from the Clouds so fiery a Blast, that the very Fowls and Birds flying in the Air tumbled down dead among them; insomuch that those intended Combatants, in the utmost Disorder and Confusion, were forced to disband, and, guarding their Heads and Faces with their Hands, to run away to seek Shelter from those menacing Meteors, with whose scorching Emanations they were surrounded. That same Night, *Vega* and *Oforio* took such proper Methods, that, killing the Serjeant-Major, who was the main Support of the Mutiny, and securing all the Magistrates, with their most active and resolute Abettors, the rest were quiet. Of this Success *Don Juan de Vega* had speedy Notice: Whereupon he dispatched the Captain of his Guards, in a Galley, with Orders that he should amuse the Garrison with Hopes of their Arrears, under Pretence that he was sent to make up their Accounts, in order to pay them off. This he artfully did: And, as farther commanded by his Master the Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, who was resolved that so flagrant a Crime should not escape exemplary Punishment, immediately sent away *Antonio de Aponte* and all his most distinguished Substitutes, in order to suffer Death by the Hands of an Executioner. And for the greater Security, this Officer was enjoined to put into the first Port, in *Sicily*, he could reach, and there to deliver up those Prisoners to the Governor; who was to answer for their Appearance. The Galley got to *Alicata*; and the Governor secured them in a Dungeon of the Castle, strongly fettered. It fell out that the *Ottoman Armada* arrived there that very Evening; and Part of the

the Army being landed, the Castle was attacked: And, notwithstanding *Antonio de Aponte* and his Fellow-Prisoners, from their Dungeon, earnestly supplicated, that they might have Arms given them, to defend the Breach, their Request was denied; and the Castle being soon after entered by the *Turks*, they were made Slaves with the rest. Not long after *Antonio de Aponte* died of a Fever at *Constantinople*. But *Don Juan de Vega*, determined to have some Victims, sent for a like Number of the most culpable among those who had not been apprehended, and caused them all to be hanged at *Palermo* and other Cities of *Sicily*. Thus terminated this Affair which had made so much Noise.—— *Tripoly* was taken by the *Turkish* Fleet, from the Knights of *Malta*, soon after these Transactions; in the Reduction of which Place our *Dragut Rais* bore no inconsiderable Share: As likewise in the Attempt made upon *Malta*, just before by the same Power. Of these Affairs we shall presently take some Notice: But let us see the last of this unhappy City.—— *Don Hernando de Acuña*, who bore the Imperial Commission to act at Discretion, in regard to those *African* Commotions, was all the while at *Naples*, where, by the Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, he was informed of what had passed. With the Emperor's Concurrency, it had been concerted, in Consideration of the Difficulty and Expence of maintaining that *African* City, to make a Tender of it to the Knights of *Malta*, in lieu of *Tripoly*, which they had lately lost. Nay, the Design of the *Spaniards* was, to try if they could wheedle the Order to remove their *Convent* thither, and to restore to the Crown of *Castile*, or rather of *Aragon*, the Islands of *Malta* and *Goza*. Indeed, the Emperor himself was more inclined utterly to demolish the Fortifications of that City; but even that, besides the Cost of doing it, his Generals informed him was not then to be attempted with any Safety. The *French* and *Algerine* Fleets being at *Corfica*, from whence, in a very few Hours, they might arrive to their Interruption, if not Destruction; and the Imperial *Armada* not being, at that Juncture, strong enough to face those confederate Powers. Besides, it was rumoured, that the *Ottoman* Fleet was in a Readiness to make them another Visit. With all these Considerations, and the infallible Bulwark and Support that City, if in Possession of those warlike Knights, would be to the Emperor's Interest in his feudatory Kingdom of *Tunis*, that politic Monarch commissioned *De Acuña* to offer them, in his Name, the sole and independent Sovereignty of *Mehedia*, or *Africa*, with good part of the Artillery, &c. thereto appertaining, and, towards

keeping it in Repair, a yearly Allowance of 24000 Ducats. Had *De Omedes*, their truly-*Spanish* Grand-Master, lived till that Juncture, it is almost past Doubt but that so weak, so indolent, so obstinate, and withal so partial a Prince as he always shewed himself to be, would have come into the *Spaniards* Measures: But he was just dead, and was succeeded by *Claude de la Sangle*, a brave and prudent *French* Nobleman; elected during his Absence at the Court of *Rome*, where he acted as Embassador from the Order, to the great Disappointment of that great Warrior and Politician, the famous Prior of *Capua*, of whom we lately made Mention. The new Grand-Master, in his Way to *Malta*, received the Emperor's Letter from *De Acuña*. His Reply was, that it must be proposed in Council, and invited that Embassador to accompany him thither. *De Acuña*, at the general Assembly of the Order, insinuated, "That his Imperial Majesty, being
 " sensibly touched at the Blow they had sustained in the dismembring from
 " their Body the Fortrefs of *Tripoly*, in order to repair that Loss, offered
 " to yield up to them the intire Propriety of *Mehedia*, otherwise named
 " *Africa*: a Place, continued he, regularly fortified, and from whence the
 " Chevaliers might extend their Dominion upon the *African* Continent:
 " That the Sovereignty of that Place was no other than what was due
 " to their Valour, since they had borne so great a Part in its Conquest.
 " And that the Emperor himself, in case the Order transported their
 " Convent thither, might justly glory himself in being the Founder of
 " that third *Rhodes*; and that, to contribute towards the Expences requisite for its Defense, his Imperial Majesty, who made no Distinction
 " between the Interests of their illustrious Order and his own, would assign
 " to it, for ever, an Annuity of 24000 Ducats, upon the Revenues of
 " *Sicily*."

He farther represented the great Obligations their Body had to the Emperor *Charles*: "Who, said he, after the Loss of *Rhodes*, beholding
 " them abandoned by almost all the *Christian* Potentates, and wandering
 " up and down through several Parts of *Italy*, generously stripped himself of the Islands of *Malta* and *Goza*, therewith to pleasure and gratify
 " the destitute Cavaliers: A magnificent Present, said he, and worthy the
 " Piety and Zeal of so mighty a Prince!" With much more in the same Strain. And when many of the Knights, and particularly the *French*,

seemed averſe to the Propoſal, he failed not to put them in Mind, “ That
 “ it became them not to diſoblige a Monarch to whom they were indeb-
 “ ted for every Inch of Ground they trod upon.” Then again, he re-
 “ preſented the Infertility of *Malta*; “ which, added he, reduces you to
 “ the inconvenient Neceſſity of ſeeking your daily Suſtenance at other
 “ Mens Doors; whereas the Place tendered you is not, like that, ſepa-
 “ rated from the reſt of the World, but ſituate on a Soil fertile and lux-
 “ uriant, which your Swords may make your own.” The Affair was
 long conſiſſed and warmly debated, between the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fac-
 tions. However, the polite Grand-Maſter, (tho’ no worſe a *French-man*
 than his Predeceſſor had been a *Spaniard*, yet a much ſincerer and better
 principled Perſon,) not to give a Return poſitively negative, moved, that
 before they concluded upon any thing, ſome of their ancienteſt and ableſt
 Commanders ſhould paſs over to *Africa*, to take a View of the Place.
 The Report made by thoſe Commiſſaries at their Return was, “ That,
 “ the City of *Africa* ſtood ſituate on a Slip of Land advancing into the
 Sea, by which, on three Sides, it was environed; and was a Place very
 conſiderable on Account of its Circuit and Fortifications: That the City
 and Caſtle were encompassed with Walls of an extraordinary Height and
 Thickneſs, and flanked with Towers defended by good Cannon. That
 the Arſenal was well provided with Artillery, &c. And that nothing was
 deficient but the Port; great Part of which wanted Depth for their large
 Ships of War. Adding, that the Neighbourhood of the City was extreme-
 ly beautiful, full of fine riſing Grounds, all adorned with Pleaſure-Houſes,
 Orchards and Vineyards: That the arable Lands reached to a certain
 Mountain running along Eaſt and Weſt, behind which lay prodigious Plains,
 on which was abundance of fine Paſture-Land, belonging to the *Arab*
 Tribes of thoſe Quarters, who generally paſtured their Cattle thereabouts.
 — When theſe Commiſſaries had thus deſcribed the Place, they farther
 declared, that a City of that vaſt Extent could not be maintained without
 a numerous Garriſon; with ſeveral more Objections too long to be inſer-
 ted: And, to cut ſhort, it was concluded, not to accept the Emperor’s
 Offer. This Refuſal was a ſingular Mortification to the *Spaniards* in ge-
 neral; and the Vice-Roy of *Sicily* carried his Reſentment ſo far, that he
 reſuſed the Order even Proviſions from his Iſland: Nor would he be ap-
 peaſed till the *Malteſe* Gallies, ſent by the politic Grand-Maſter, had clear-

ed the *Sicilian* Coasts of several *Algerine* and other Corsairs, who were infesting those Quarters.

Don Carlos having now no Way to render the City *Africa* serviceable, resolv'd, if he could, to prevent its ever more becoming prejudicial to his Interests. In the Account *Marmol* gives us of its Ruin there are some Particulars remarkable enough. What follows is a brief Extract, *viz.*

—— The Garrison was in Arrears thirty one complete Pays (perhaps Months) which amounted to more than 120000 Ducats: And all that the Vice-Roy of *Sicily* could spare them was no more than 27000, and that not all in Money neither. With this *Don Hernando de Acuna*, attended by five *Sicilian* Gallies and four large Transports, arriv'd at *Mehedia*, in order to put in Execution what his Imperial Majesty had directed. He carried with him all the Officers, who had been expelled the Garrison when the Mutiny began; judging it requisite to have their Assistance, on all Occasions; as not being certain, whether the Garrison would agree to have the City demolished: If not, it would be proper that their *quondam* Officers should be left to assist in its farthest Defense. So that, as yet, nothing was absolutely resolv'd on. However he was better received than he expected: The Soldiers flattering themselves, that, besides the general Amnesty, which with open Mouth he proclaimed, they should receive their full Arrears. But here he found he had Occasion for all his Art and Cunning to conceal from those Gapers the Scantiness of his Purse. The very first Step he took, was to learn which of the Soldiers had most Authority among their Fellows. Among these he and his Officers privately distributed certain Sums. Next he assembled the whole Garrison, representing to them the Emperor's present Necessities for Money, and the considerable Obligation it would be to their Imperial Master, if they answer'd his Hopes and Expectations in bating him fifteen of their thirty one Pays, and discount from the Remainder what Subsistence they had already received. Though this set a muttering all whose Fists had not been greas'd; yet those who had been paid for backing this Proposal, being Men of too good a Conscience not to earn their Hire, sticck'd so powerfully for their necessitated Sovereign, and represented in such Colours the desirable Happiness and Advantage of being once more honoured with the Title of his loyal Vassals, that the Acquiescement became general. However, they expected the Residue. This Point being gain'd, they were, soon after, re-assembled. *Don Hernando* then open'd himself as to the Article of

demolishing that Fortrefs. Laying before them the Danger, Expence and Difficulty attending the keeping it; especially while the naval Force of their avowed Enemies, the *French* and the *Turks*, were actually at Sea, and united: So that, even in the ruining it, they must be speedy; which to do effectually, they had no other Way, but to set all Hands to work, Day and Night, to undermine all the Walls, &c. that this dangerous Bulwark might vanish at a Blast. As to the rest, all he could do, for the present, was to spare them a Ducat *per* Man, till their Arrival in *Sicily*, where he promised them, upon his Honour, the ultimate *Maravedi* of their Demands, according to the late Agreement. To this they, likewise, consented; and the Mines (being no less than twenty four principal ones, to each of which belonged several Branches) were ready in a very few Days; such was their Diligence and Assiduity. All being embarked, except an Ensign, with two Companies of Musketeers, the Gallies and Ships put out to Sea at a considerable Distance. The Orders left with this trusty Officer (that all the Mines might take Fire at the same Instant; and to prevent any of them from being choaked up by the other neighbouring Ruins) were these. At the Mouth of each Mine he posted a Soldier, with a Piece of Match of exactly the same Thickness and four Spans long. These Centinels were injoined, that, upon hearing a Cannon fired from the Admiral-Galley, they should light their Matches, and, upon hearing a second, instantly go down to the Powder, and there put the Matches into certain large Canes, ready placed for that Purpose, and so disposed that just two Spans of the Match should be covered with Powder, and the lighted End, with the other half of it, might be laid clear of it; so that the Mines might take Fire all at once. Each of these Soldiers was farther commanded, that as soon as he had done as directed, he should immediately visit his nearest Camarade, to examine whether he had done his Duty. Of all this the chief Direction was intrusted with the said Ensign, who was charged to see every thing duly executed. This done, they all hastened away to the Boats, which attended, and rowed away to the Gallies, which lay a great Way out at Sea, to avoid the Effects of that terrible Blast. The first that blew up, were those in the West, and they went on firing regularly Eastward, and so quite round till the Fire reached those made cross the *Isthmus*, under those stately Walls and Bulwarks concerning which the *African* Writers report that *Al-Mebedi* erected them with such Art and Strength, and had his Mind so fixed upon that Work, that

he

he used to say, " If I thought building these Fortifications with Iron, or Brass, would render them more durable, I would certainly do it." — " And in an Instant, (says *Marmol* expressly, who was present at that Expedition) such and so great was the Ruin and Defolation of the Walls, &c. all around, that it seemed as if all the Elements had met together to fight in that Place: Insomuch, that in the Turn of an Eye, this City, once so beautiful in its Situation, its Walls, its Towers, &c. so changed Form, that such, as had long dwelt there, when they passed that Way three Years after, mistook the very Place. Nay the strange Dissimilitude of its Aspect occasioned many great and fatal Mistakes among Mariners." The great Tower near the Land Gate was left standing; some of the neighbouring Ruins having prevented that Branch of the Mine from taking Fire: But *De Acuna*, resolving not to leave it, landed and removed all Obstacles; so that it presently fared as the rest had done. Under the Ruins of the two Towers which guarded the Port, were found very large Marble Pillars, set close together, upon which those Towers had rested, and were there fixed to hinder the Sea, in Process of Time, from wasting the Foundation: And the Floors under them were all paved with fine great Marble Stones. When the *Christians* took that City, all the Cavaliers of Note, who had lost their Lives at the Siege, were interred in the principal Mosque. Their Remains were now taken up and conveyed to the Church at *Montreal*, near *Palermo*, in *Sicily*. *Don Hernando* himself wrote them a pompous Epitaph, which is there still to be read. Soon after the *Spanish* Squadron was departed, the *French* Fleet arrived, in order to tamper with the mutinous Garrison: But they should have made greater Haste.

It is to be feared, some may think we have been dwelling too long on the Concerns of this now ruined City. Two Reasons may be assigned for our so doing: One because of its having once been the Metropolis of all these Regions: The other in Consideration of the Figure our *Dragut Rais*, the Hero of this Part of our History, would very probably have made in a Fortress of that Importance. We will now look back to see what became of that Arch-Corsair, while these Matters were transacting, and then hasten to have done with him, in order to pursue our more immediate Subject. *M. L'Abbè de Vertot*, but in more Words, and different Places, says to this Effect. — *Dragut*, outrageous at the Loss of the City of *Africa*, his Treasures, Slaves and Friends, which he had left

left

left there, the Blame of all which Disasters he laid chiefly on the Knights of *Malta*, represented his Grievances before the Grand Signor. His Agent at the *Porte* acquainted that Monarch, and the *Diwan*, that the Emperor, by the Conquest of that Place, had in his Power one of the chief Keys of the *African* Continent: That, he was already Master of the *Golletta*, and of most of the maritime Towns in the Kingdom of *Tunis*: That the Cavaliers of *Malta*, who were ¹ devoted to that Monarch's Interests, were already fortified in *Tripoly*: That it was to be feared lest the *Arabs*, who are the *Turks* mortal Enemies, should facilitate their Passage over the Desarts into *Egypt*; and that these Cavaliers, under Pretext of delivering *Jerusalem* and *Palesine* from the *Ottomans*, might penetrate into those Quarters, and revive the ancient Spirit of the *Crusade*, or what they termed the *Holy War*, drawing over to their Party the *Christian* Powers, always formidable when united. Magnificent Presents, the best Interpreters at the *Porte*, and which *Dragut* caused to be distributed among the most powerful *Bashas*, engaged them to represent, to *Sultan Suliman*, that it was not *Dragut Rais* alone who was interested in the Loss of the City of *Africa*, but his Highness still more than he: That this Enterprize was an apparent Breach of the Truce then subsisting between the *Ottoman* and *Christian* Emperors: That he could not avoid expressing his Resentment thereat, nor do less than expel from all *Africa*, as he had already done from *Asia*, a Body of Knights who were the avowed and eternal Enemies of the *Mussulman* Name and *Al-Coran*. *Suliman*, who, contrary to the Maxims of most if not all of his Predecessors, was a most strict Regarder of his Word, would not break with the Emperor without first giving him Notice. But the Answer *Don Carlos* returned to that Monarch's Complaints not being satisfactory, mighty Preparations were made for a War throughout the whole *Ottoman* Dominions. When *Don Carlos* heard what was going forward, he doubted not in the least, but that this Storm was of *Dragut's* raising. In order to avoid it, he imagined he had no more to do than to get this famous Corsair taken off; or at least to get him once again into his Possession: As being persuaded, that when *Sultan Suliman* should find himself deprived of so able and so expert a General, that Monarch would turn the Channel of his Arms a different

* To be understood during the Administration of the late partial and *Spanish* Grand-Master, *Don Juan De Omedes*. Look back to P. 458.

Way. Full of this, he ordered *Andrea D'Oria* to seek him out, and to fight him, able or not able; and, in a Word, to omit nothing in order to rid him of an Enemy so formidable. In Consequence of these positive Injunctions, that Admiral, early in the Spring, put to Sea with twenty two Royal Gallies, besides Galeots and Brigantines, and, in *March*, arrived upon the Coast of *Africa*. To his great Joy, he soon understood, that *Dragut*, with all his Gallies, &c. partly disarmed, lay in the Harbour of the Island *Ferba*; and, without losing a Moment, he repaired thither: And, in order to keep him in, he cast Anchor just before the Mouth of it, at a Place which the *Franks* call, *La Bocca de Cantara*. His unexpected Arrival greatly surpris'd *Dragut*, who could not tell what to think of being thus hemmed in by a superior Power, without any visible Possibility of escaping. But being a Man of a bold, undaunted Spirit, he resolv'd to leave no Means unattempted. Upon this he assembled all his *Turks*, &c. together, with a good Number of the Islanders: And making Shew of being very little apprehensive of the *Christian Armada*, he advanced at their Head to the Defense of the Mouth of the Harbour, and began a brisk Fire upon the Gallies; insomuch that Prince *D'Oria* was oblig'd to remove and anchor farther out of Reach. *Dragut* was not idle a Moment; but finding his Shot were then ineffectual, he hastily rais'd a Bastion just at the Entrance, which in a Night's Time he rendered defensible, having mounted thereon several large Cannon, and garrisoned it with a good Number of Musketeers, who began to fire very smartly upon the Fleet. Admiral *D'Oria* finding he received Damage, and that he must necessarily draw still farther off, till he should be in a Capacity to land a Body of Troops to reduce that new Fort, and drive away the Enemy from the Mouth of the Harbour, if he ever design'd to get Entrance, diligently inform'd himself, whether there was any other Passage for *Dragut* to escape: And being assur'd, by such as were very well acquainted with the Island, that there was no other Way by which he could possibly get away, on any of his own Vessels, he resolv'd to send to *Sicily*, *Naples*, &c. for a greater Force, that he might be enabled to attack the Enemy by Land, as he had already block'd him up by Sea; and, as that Admiral assur'd all he wrote to, beyond any Possibility of escaping, or, at the very least, of saving a single Boat of his whole Fleet. This News rejoic'd all those Parts of *Christendom*; and most powerful Succours came daily flocking to the Sea-Ports from every Quarter: So eager were the Sufferers to

revenge

revenge themselves on that much-dreaded Corsair. The Vice-Roy of Sicily bestirred himself most vigorously in this Affair. On the *Patrona Galley* of that Kingdom, he embarked *Mulei Abon-Bucar*, Son of *Mulei Hassan*, King of *Tunis*, so often mentioned in this History, with Instructions to repair to *Sheikh Salha aben Salha*, and to put him in Mind; “ That, “ as he pretended to be desirous of being his Imperial Majesty’s Servant “ and Ally, he should now, upon this important Occasion, signalize him- “ self, by using all possible Methods to prevent either *Dragut*, or any of “ his Fleet, from getting away: By doing which, he would not only rid “ those Parts of the World of a destructive Pestilence, but would infi- “ nitely oblige the *Christian* Emperor, a Monarch who would not fail of “ returning him an ample Recompence, or continuing his incessant Pro- “ tector, in case he rendered him and his Subjects so signal a Piece of Ser- “ vice. But *Dragut* suffered him not to deliver his Embassy, as will soon “ appear.” Mean while, *Andrea D’Oria* took not the least Repose, either by Day or Night; being perpetually upon the Watch, surrounding the Island, lest *Dragut* should give him the Slip, in some Bark or Brigantine, conveyed thither by those of his own Profession. In these Cruisings he intercepted several Vessels, coming to traffic in the Island. While he lay expecting the Land-Forces, &c. he reflected, that, upon their Arrival, of Necessity he must enter the Canal, with the Fleet of Gallies, in order to batter the Fort which, as we observed, *Dragut* had just erected to defend the Avenue; and accordingly, he sent in a Brigantine to sound as it passed, and to fix Pikes, with little Flags on them, to mark out the Flats. *Dragut* was not at a Loss to guess the Meaning of all this; and failed not to steal them all away; even amidst a Storm of Cannon Shot. However, he began to be uneasy, and to think his Case desperate. The apparent Danger he was in put him upon a Project, which all the Historians who mention it scruple not to call a most notable Exploit, and an Enterprize of which few Examples are to be met with in Story. *M. L’ Abbè de Vertot* terms it an Action no less bold than extraordinary. From him and *Marmol*, who agree pretty well with the Accounts the *Africans* themselves give of this Affair, take the following Particulars.

Dragut, to amuse the *Christian* Admiral into a Confidence, that he was determined to defend that Station to the very last Extremity, had raised several

Retrenchments along the Banks of that Canal, on both Sides, wheteon were mounted many Cannon; and those Retrenchments were all lined with good Store of Musketeers, who kept continually firing at every *Christian* Vessel that offered to approach, as did the Artillery at those more distant. Yet, all the while, this crafty Corsair was employing himself in an Affair of a very different Nature. As he was never sparing either of Pains, Money, or good Words, upon all proper Occasions, he had set to work the Residue of his *Turks*, all his Slaves, with more than 2000 of the Islanders; to level a Way, cross the Island, from the Place where his Fleet lay, to the opposite Shore, near which the Land was considerably lower, and where he, likewise practised a new Canal, as much as his Occasion required. Athwart this new-made Road he laid Rafter, covered over with well-tallowed Planks. By main Strength and the Help of Capstans, all the Gallies, Galeots, Brigantines, &c. were, with the utmost Silence, hoisted up and placed upon great Rollers of Wood, and so drawn along one after another in a Row; and without abundance of farther Difficulty, they again found Water, after this unaccountable Land-Journey, from one Sea to another. This done, says *Marmol*, the subtil Corsair embarked, with his proper Equipages, and halted away; leaving *Andrea D'Oria* with the *Dog to hold*, very gravely waiting for a competent Force to attack him in the Harbour, both by Sea and Land, in order to cut him off, *Root and Branch*. Nor did the *Christian* Admiral know any thing of his Escape, and the Trick he had played him, till the Messenger who brought the News informed him, likewise, of the Capture of the *Patrona* Galley of *Sicily*, which, as we observed above, was coming to *Ferba* with an important Message, sent to *Sheikh Salba aben Salba*, from *Don Juan de Vega*, by a Son of *Mulei Hassan*, King of *Tunis*, which *Dragut* snapped up before he was well got out of Sight of *Ferba*: And, as *Marmol* says, just under Prince *D'Oria's* Nose, as it were to brave him, and in Defiance. This *Moorish* Prince was afterwards sent Prisoner to *Constantinople*, and continued shut up in the *Seven Towers* till his Death, on Account of his being in Alliance with the *Christian* Emperor, in Opposition to the *Ottoman* Interest. *Andrea D'Oria* was utterly astonish'd and confounded at this strange and unexpected Piece of Intelligence; and immediately dispatched Couriers to the Vice-Roys of *Naples* and *Sicily*, advising them to be upon their Guard how they sent out their Gallies, &c. and, as to the rest, giving them to-understand, how little Need he then had of the Army, &c. they

were preparing; since the *Bird* was got out of the *Cage*. Thus, says *Marmol*, the Reputation of *Dragut* became greater than ever; and his Strength was also augmented by the Capture of that Galley and several other Prizes, which he took just about the same Time. *L'Abbè de Vertot* says thus: That Corsair, after this, took the Way to *Constantinople*, by his Presence to hasten the setting-out of the Fleet appointed for the Reduction of *Tripoly* and the other Places belonging to the Knights of *St. John*. The *Christian* Admiral, quite amazed, and more confounded at this Accident, than if he had lost a great Battel, returned to *Genoua*: And, to excuse himself from pursuing the Corsair, made Use of the honourable Pretext of commanding in Person the Gallies appointed to conduct, from *Italy* to *Spain*, the Emperor's only Son, *Don Philip De Austria*, afterwards King *Philip II.* of *Spain*.—— *Dragut's* Spite being principally against the Knights of *Malta*, he left no Stone unturned, in order to work their Destruction. Such was the Opinion *Sultan Suliman* had of his superior Capacity, that he absolutely commanded *Sinan Basba*, his Grand Admiral, not to offer to undertake any one thing of Moment without his Concurrence. It was in *July 1551*, that the *Ottoman Armada*, to the Terror of the whole *Christian* Part of the *Mediterranean*, cast Anchor under *Malta*. What regards *Dragut Rais* in that Expedition, is as follows, accurately and, to all Appearance, impartially related by *L'Abbè de Vertot*, to whom the curious Reader is referred, for farther Particulars.—— As the *Captain-Basba*, *Sinan*, after his landing on that Island, was, with *Dragut* and others, taking a View of Castle *St. Angelo*, considering its Situation on the Point of a Rock, and the Bulwarks wherewith it is fortified, he said angrily to *Dragut*; “ Is this the Castle which you have represented to the Grand Signor as so easy to be taken? Certainly no Eagle could have chosen a less accessible Rock to have built his Nest upon!” A certain ancient Corsair, Brother to that *Heyradin* “ *Drub-Devil* we have mentioned, and who had been formerly Proprietor of *Tajora*, near *Tripoly*, whether out of Malice to *Dragut*, or Complaisance to the *Captain-Basba*, said to *Sinan*; “ Do you see, my Lord, that Bulwark which advances out towards the Sea, and upon which the Chevaliers have planted the Grand Standard of their Order? You must know, my Lord, that when I was a Slave at *Malta*, I helped to carry, upon my Shoulders, all the great Stones em-

“ ploied therein. And I can assure you, that before you can be able to
 “ batter it down, the Winter will be upon us; or, at least, what is still
 “ more to be dreaded, some powerful Succour, in Favour of the Besieged,
 “ will infallibly arrive.” *Dragut* all on Fire, and a Person who never
 had a Notion of Fear or Dread of Danger, grew quite outrageous at
 finding such Lukewarmness and Indifference in that General; and, to deter-
 mine him instantly to begin the Siege of * *Il Borgo*, he represented to him,
 “ That this Town’s whole Strength consisted in the Castle *St. Angelo*; and
 “ that in battering down the said Fortrefs, he would take, as in a Net, the
 “ Grand Master, together with all the Chiefs of the Order, who have,
 “ said he, imprudently shut up themselves in so weak a Place.” *Sinan*
 was of a different Sentiment. He knew that a Place defended by the
 Knights of *Malta* was not to be carried so easily. It would not be
 sufficient for him to demolish its Fortifications: He must, likewise, destroy
 those intrepid Warriors even to the last Man. So, to do nothing rashly,
 he called a *Diwan*. The Character of this *Basba* was, that in Council
 no General was ever cooler and more deliberate, nor in Action none
 warmer and more vigorous. He there exhibited his Orders from the *Sultan*,
 importing, “ That he should not lose too much Time at *Malta*; but in
 “ case he could not effect any thing of Importance expeditiously, to en-
 “ deavour to do what Damages he was able, and weaken the Order by
 “ carrying off as many of the Inhabitants as possible; and from thence
 “ hasten over to *Tripoly*, the Reduction of which Place was to be his main
 “ Object.” Another chief Article of his Commission was, “ Not to un-
 “ dertake any one thing of Moment without the immediate and absolute
 “ Concurrence of *Dragut*.” Tho’ the whole Council had the Complai-
 sance for their Commander in chief, that they readily gave into all he pro-
 posed, yet *Dragut*, the sworn Enemy of the very Name of the *Maltese*
 Chevaliers, and who burned with Impatience to come to Action with
 them, strongly opposed what had been so universally agreed on; which was
 to quit *Malta*, with only destroying as much of it as could easily be come
 at. He firmly insisted, “ That if they would not attempt those strong
 “ Fortresses, they must at least attack *La Citta Notabile*, or *The Notable*
 “ *City*: (So they call their ancient Capital, standing about the Middle

* The Town so called; which was the Court of *Malta*, or the Residence of the *Convent*,
 (as they term the whole Body of the Order) before the building of *La Valetta*.

“ of the Island) whither the Bulk of the Islanders had retired with their
 “ best Effects; and which weak Place being garrisoned only with timo-
 “ rous, heartless Peasants, and swarming with useless Mouths, would not
 “ be long in reducing, if not by Force of Arms, at least by Famine.”
Sinan Basba finding him so resolutely bent, was not willing to hazard the
 Consequences of disobliging him, directly contrary to the express Command
 of a Monarch with whom there was no trifling: He therefore acquiesced,
 and the City was invested; but without much Success. At length the
Turks, by the vigorous Opposition they met with, and a false Alarm of
Andrea D’Oria’s near Approach with Succours, were obliged to abandon that
 Enterprize, and the whole Island. But they embarked not without leav-
 ing every defenseless Village in a Flame, and many of the wretched, ruined
 Islanders bewailing their slain or captivated Friends. Nor could the
Captain-Basba withstand the Importunities of his Troops, who requested
 the Plunder of the Island *Goza*, before they proceeded to *Tripoly*. This
 small Island, twenty four Miles in Circumference, and about three in
 Breadth, lies four Miles W. N. W. of *Malta*. The Inhabitants, in their
 native *Arabic*, call it *Wadish*. It was then peopled with at least 7000 Souls,
 and had a feeble Castle on a Hill, commanding a Town beneath. Tho’
 the obstinate *De Omedes* had been much persuaded to demolish that unte-
 nable Fortrefs, and to remove the *Gozans* to *Sicily*, till the impending
 Storm was blown over, yet he never would agree to such wholesome
 Counsel. The Chevalier *Galatian de Sessa*, a great Favourite of the Grand-
 Master, commanded there; who, when attacked, behaved with a Cowar-
 dice very uncommon in a Knight of *Malta*. Instead of heading the *Go-*
zans, who generously offered to defend the Breach, he slunk away to the
 most retired Part of the Castle, which was his Palace. Indeed, the An-
 swers and Demands he sent the *Turkish* Admiral, when summoned, were
 insolent enough, and would scarce become a braver Officer. But *Sinan*
 soon taught him better Manners. The first Step towards his Disgrace,
 and which was followed by a many Years Captivity, was his being forced
 to assist in conveying his own Moveables to the Gallies, upon his own
 Shoulders. Of those unhappy Islanders, 6300 were carried off; the rest
 were all slain, and only forty of the ancientest and most decrepid were left
 behind by the perfidious and equivocating *Sinan*. Next to the Perverse-
 ness of their unable Grand-Master, they owed their Misfortunes to that
 unworthy Chevalier, whose Memory still stinks in the Nostrils of every
Maltese.

Maltese. We must not forget the Bravery of a certain anonymous *English* Gunner, who alone pointed and fired all the Cannon that did any Execution, and while he lived gallantly defended the Place; but being shot dead, none had the Courage to succeed one who had set them for noble an Example. Nor can we well pass by the desperate Fury of a *Sicilian*, who had been several Years a Denison of *Goza*. To avoid Captivity and prevent his Family's Dishonour, he cruelly butchered his Wife and two young Daughters: When, resolving not to survive them, he sallied out with a Fuzil and a Cross-Bow, wherewith he dispatched two *Janisaries*, and then rushing in, Sword in Hand, amidst the thickest of the Enemy, he laid about him so to the Purpose that before he was laid Piece-meal on the Ground he had grievously wounded several.—— *Dragut's* Reluctance at quitting *Malta*, while his Revenge on that Body of his most capital Enemies was yet so uncomplete, was mitigated only with the soothing Thought of what Tokens of his Vengeance he designed them at *Tripoly*. How that Place was reduced, to the utter Regret of great Part of *Christendom*, is very particularly told by *L'Abbè de Vertot*, to whom we refer the Curious. *Dragut* bore no small Share in its Reduction; and his Services were requited with the Government thereof, in Recompence for the far more valuable *Mehedia*. Yet, notwithstanding the great Reputation of this seldom-succesful Corsair, and the mighty Opinion *Sultan Suliman* had, not undeservedly, conceived of his superior Genius and Capacity, his insuperable Valour, and a thousand other rare Qualities, which serve to adorn a General, he could never obtain the *Captain Bashalic*, or supreme Command of the *Ottoman* Fleets, as being always unluckily absent upon a Vacancy in that much-gaped-at Employ. However, the *Sultan*, in some Measure to skreen him from the odious and reproachful Name of Corsair, gave him the *Sanjaklic*, or Government of the small Island *Santa Maura*; which, though a Post of no very considerable Note, or Profit, intitled him one of the *Porte's* immediate Servants. As for *Tripoly*, under Pre- tence of Zeal for the Service and Interest of his Sovereign, the Grand Signor, in protecting those Seas and Coasts from the Incursions of the *Maltese*, &c. he confined himself to the bare Name of Governor of that Place, and its then scanty Territory: Yet, partly on Account of its Distance from Court, and partly thro' the *Sultan's* Connivance, he held it in a manner wanting little or nothing of independent Propriety: Still affecting an intire Dependance on that Monarch's Will; as knowing his Protection

would

would turn to good Account on all Occasions. It was by his Artifices, not without a Tincture of Perfidy, that he prevented the total Ruin of its crazy Fortifications. When he became Master of it, he spared for neither Cost nor Labour to render defensible, nay very tenable, a Place he had resolved to make the Seat of his Sovereignty.— To enumerate all the Casts of his Office he distributed throughout the *Mediterranean* (for in those Days the Western *Turks* seldom, if ever, offered to pass the *Streights*) would swell a Volume.— While *Malta* was full of Joy at the brisk going on of the new Fortifications, and for several late Successes of their Cruisers, who had not only taken or destroyed divers Corsairs, but had brought in some very considerable Prizes, laden with Oriental Treasures, a suddain Accident turned all their Mirth into Consternation and Sorrow. So unaccountably outrageous a Hurrican arose, that most of their Gallies, &c. in the Port were over-turned and shattered, some of them past all Recovery, and more than 600 Persons perished in an Instant, among whom were several Knights, and others of Importance. Of this Disaster the *Barbary* Corsairs made all possible Advantage, insulting the Island at Pleasure. *Dragut*, in particular, thought this Occasion very opportune to pay off old Scores, and repaired thither with seven Gallies well lined with Land-Forces. With these he leaped ashore and ravaged many Villages, leading away a Multitude of Captives. But before he could get aboard with his Booty, 300 Cavaliers, who led on Part of the Militia, poured in upon him with such Resolution, that he was glad to quit Prize and regain his Gallies, with his Numbers considerably diminished. But it is Time we hasten to the Period of this dreaded Corsair's Life. As he thirsted for Revenge upon *Malta*, it was with Joy that he halted to join the *Turkish Armada* conducted by *Piali*, the *Captain-Basha*, and *Mustafa*, to a second general Attempt upon that detested Receptacle of the greatest Objects of his Hatred. As for the Force he brought with him, to assist in that Expedition, it was not very considerable; being only 1600 Men, thirteen Gallies and two Galeots. *L'Abbè de Vertot* says to this Effect.— We have already observed, that the Grand Signor was so prepossessed in Favour of *Dragut's* Valour and Capacity, that he expressly forbid both his Sea and Land Commanders to undertake any one thing without his Participation. His great Merit, and more particularly his Credit in the *Seraglio*, occasioned his being welcomed to the *Ottoman* Fleet and Camp, at *Malta*, with a triple Discharge of the Artillery, and all other Marks

of Deference and Distinction. He no sooner got ashore, but he would needs visit the Intrenchments, and all the principal Stations in the Island. Notwithstanding the due Decorum he strictly observed towards the Grand Signor's Generals, he could not avoid expressing a Dislike of their having begun this Enterprize with the Siege of Fort *St. Elmo*. He insisted, that they should first have attacked the Castle of *Goza*, and next the *Notable City*, from whence *Il Borgo*, and Castle *St. Angelo* were furnished with Provisions. "By reducing those two Places, said he, you would not only have cut off the Dugs which nourish the whole Residue of this Body, but likewise, and which is a Matter of far greater Importance, you would obstruct the Approach of all the expected Succours from other Parts of *Christendom*." *Mustafa Basba*, though vested with the supreme Dignity of General, dreading the Credit in which *Dragut* was, represented to him, "That, in order to put the Grand Signor's Fleet out of Danger from Wind and Weather, as likewise from all Attempts of the Enemy, he could not do otherwise than begin with that Fort; whose Reduction would, he said, open a free Passage into Port *Muzet* : Yet still, continued he, the Siege is not so far advanced, but that it may be raised, and removed to those Places you speak of, in case you judge our so doing to be actually requisite." "That would not be, returned *Dragut*, the least prudent Method we could take, were we not already too far engaged in the Affair : But after the Opening of the Trenches, and several Days Attacks, we cannot raise a Siege without prostituting the *Ottoman* Emperor's Reputation, nor, perhaps, even without discouraging the Soldiery." So, says *M. L'Abbè de Vertot* expressly, he concluded to employ the whole Strength of the Army in order to go through that Enterprize with Honour : Whereby it was very evident, that it was not either a mean, selfish Envy, or the least Tincture of that mischievous Malice so common among Courtiers, that had any Share in the Liberty he took to deliver his Opinion. After it had been resolved (adds that Author) to continue the Siege of Fort *St. Elmo*, he employed himself thereat with no less Vigour, Courage and Assiduity than if he was to have been responsible for the Success. Scarce ever has been seen any General-Officer so intirely regardless of Danger. He passed whole Days either within the Trenches or at the Batteries. Amidst his several different Talents and Qualifications, none understood better the Direction of a Battery, and indeed the whole Art of Gunnery : That, as has been observed,

being

being his original Occupation.— The Place where, upon this Occasion, he planted four of his own Culverins, still goes by his Name; being called *Dragut's Cape*, or Point. In a Word, he was the very Life of the whole Affair; and was perpetually circumventing the Designs of the *Christians*, in all their Attempts, both by Land and Water. Fort *S. Elmo* was, at length, reduced to the last Extremity, and, as it were, so buried in its own Ruins, that even the Owners judged it utterly untenable against another general Assault. Its holding out hitherto had been wholly owing to the indefatigable Vigilance of the brave *De la Valette*, the worthy Grand-Master, and the insuperably heroic Valour of the Cavaliers, and such as fought under their Banners. Tho' the Place was small, and consequently incapable of containing a large Garrison, and was now defended only by the naked Bodies of those Warriors, which served instead of Bulwarks; yet, Experience had taught *Mustafa Basha*, that, while the Communication between the Town and *S. Elmo* was held open, the Remainder of his Army would, by Degrees, meet the Fate of their Fellows. With this View, the *Basha*, being in the Trench, called *Dragut*, a certain *Sanjiak*, and his chief Ingenier, in order to consult with them what Measures were to be taken. *Dragut*, says *L'Abbè de Vertot*, whether agitated by his natural Intrepidity, or, like an old Soldier, Danger was become habitual to him on Account of the many he had been in, being advanced without the Intrenchment, to look about him and discover the Disposition of the Ground, was instantly taken on the right Side of the Head, near his Ear, by Part of a Stone, shattered by a great Shot from Castle *S. Angelo*; another Shatter of which killed the abovefaid *Sanjiack* upon the Spot. Nor was *Dragut* in a much better Condition. He lay extended on the Ground, quite senseless, the Blood streaming from his Mouth, Nose and Ears. To prevent the Soldiery from the Shock so discouraging an Object would certainly have given them, *Mustafa Basha* immediately ran out and threw a Carpet over him; and then caused him to be carried to his Tent, where all possible Care was taken of him; and they even began to conceive some Hopes of his Recovery. The persevering *Mustafa*, resolving to have that Fort, carried it at last, after the most obstinate Resistance that, perhaps, was ever recorded. He got it not till the very last Knight dropped in the Breach, nor till he had lost, by Computation, complete 8000 of the Flower of his Army. When he entered, observing how small a Fort it was, he could

not forbear crying out; “What will not the **Father* do to us, since this “his puny *Son* costs us the bravest of our Troops!” *Dragut* survived not the Reduction of that Fort many Moments: For some of his Officers, running to his Tent to carry him the News, found him just upon his Departure. Tho’ he had lost his Speech, he seemed eager to know the Event: And when they acquainted him with the Success, he failed not to express his Joy and Satisfaction by several exterior Tokens and Gestures: When lifting up his Eyes towards Heaven, as if in Thanksgiving for such welcome Tydings, he instantly expired.—— “A Captain, says “*L’Abbè de Vertot*, of singular Worth and Valour, and even abundantly “more humane than Corsairs generally are.”—— As to the rest, we may venture to allow him to have been a brave Man, and in few Respects, if in any at all, inferior to either of the *Barba-rossas*. We have dwelled the longer on the Subject, on Account of the notable Figure he once made as an *Algerine*. As *Haedo* says little concerning him, we know nothing either of the Family he had, or of his personal Description.—— *Hassan Basha* of *Algiers* (whose Life we were writing before this Digression) arrived not, it seems, at *Malta* till after the Demise of *Dragut*: So that *Haedo*, instead of saying, that the *Algerines* lost half their Troops at the Attacks of Fort *S. Elmo*, should have said at those of Fort *S. Michael*.

A. D. 1567. From October 1565. when *Hassan Basha* returned to *Algiers* from *Malta*, till the Beginning of this Year, he enjoyed his Repose at Home; little of Moment occurring in those Parts during that Interval. In February arrived eight *Levant Gallies* at *Temendefust* (corruptly called *Metafuz*) from one of which the Signal Gun being fired (as usual in those Days, when any Order came from the *Sultan*) the *Basha* dispatched a Brigantine to learn the Business. Word being soon brought him, that those Gallies were the Convoy to *Mahamed Basha*, Son to the late famous *Salba Rais*, sent by the Grand Signor as his Successor, he immediately evacuated the Palace, contrary to Custom; as being almost certain, that he must now bid *Adieu* to his dear *Algiers*, for ever. And accordingly, he made all possible Expedition for his Departure. He frankly made over to the new *Basha*, and his Successors, *in perpetuum*, the Propriety of the fine *Bagnio* he built at *Algiers*; besides which he left the Public a great Num-

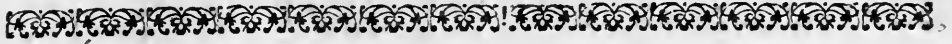
* Me ning the Castle *S. Angelo*, or, perhaps, the Town, named *Il Borgo*.

† Look back to P. 438.

ber of *Christians*, his own Slaves, among whom were many good Artists in several useful Faculties: All which was his free Gift. He likewise left behind him the King of *Cucco's* Daughter, his Spouse, together with the young Son she bore him; which Lady, and her Son, lived at *Algiers*, many Years after this, in great Honour and Reputation. *Hassan Basba* died at *Constantinople* in 1570, after a peaceable Enjoyment of his great Wealth, and was interred under the same Dome with his Father, the renowned *Heyradin Barba-rossa*. When *Hassan Basba* took this his final Leave of *Algiers*, where he had governed since *September 1562*, he was in his fifty first Year. He was middle-sized and very corpulent; infomuch that he used many unsuccessful Endeavours to bring down his Fat. His Complexion was extremely clear, his Eyes large, with Beard and Eye-brows Jet-black, but, like his Father's, very thick and bushy. He had a most graceful and agreeable Lisp with his Tongue, and spoke divers Languages to great Perfection, more particularly the *Spanish*, in which he was not to be distinguished from a natural *Spaniard*. He was of a most generous and courteous Disposition, and always inclined to advance his Domesticks: Infomuch, adds *Haedo* my Author, that most of the principal *Al-Caids*, as well *Renegadoes* as others, owe their Fortunes to his Bounty; as having been his Servants.— Besides that Son he had by the King of *Cucco's* Daughter, he had another much elder, named *Mahamed Bey*, by a beautiful *Renegada* of *Corfica*. This young Gentleman, presently after the Death of *Dragut Rais*^z, espoused that great Man's only Daughter and Heirefs. And, in 1571, when *Don Juan de Austria* attacked *Navarin*, in the *Morea*, this *Mahamed Bey*, as he was making off, in a large Galley of his own, was pursued, overtaken and intercepted by the Marquis *De Santa Cruz*, General of the *Neapolitan* Gallies: And as, on Account of his cruel Disposition, he was mortally detested by all his Slaves, just as they found the Marquis was ready to clap them on board; thy fell upon that their Tyrant, and had actually torn him Piece-meal before the Captors could possibly prevent such a Piece of Inhumanity. As it no where appears that he left any Issue, we may presume that, in him, the Family of the *Barba-rossas* became extinct. — Among *F. Haedo's* Martyrs are to be met with many notable, intervening Occurrences, the which (at least large Extracts of them) we, on second Thoughts, reserve for another Place, where they may be introduced

^z Either *Haedo*, who says this, or *L'Abbe de Vertot*, who gives it a quite different Turn, must be in the wrong. Look back to P. 432.

apart: A Method resolved on purely to avoid a too great Interruption, or, as we may say, Intanglement of the Thread of our History.



C H A P. XII.

BASHA XV, XVI. MAHAMED BASHA, *Son of SALHA RAIS.*—— ALI BASHA, FARTAS, *vulgarly called OCHALI: A Renegado of CALABRIA.*

An. Dom. 1567.

ON Account of his Father's Merit, and his own good Character, *Mahamed Basha* was very well received at *Algiers*. He found the Country labouring under great Scarcity of Bread; yet, by his prudent Management, Matters went better than could be expected. He was remarkable for his strict Justice, whereby he freed the Roads from the Swarms of Robbers, who used grievously to infest those Quarters. For some Time after his Accession, scarce a Day passed without some Execution. One Morning as he was looking from the Turret of his Palace, perceiving the Wall, over which the Malefactors used to hang, to be quite empty, he said to those with him, "What is the Meaning of this! Has not my Wall yet Breakfasted?" Being told, that none had been convicted; and that there was but one poor Wretch in the Prison; he instantly ordered him for Execution. However, this Rigour had the desired Effect. He was a great Lover of Dogs and Hawks, and bred many, with which he used to hunt in the Neighbourhood of *Algiers*; in which Particular few of the *Algerine Turks* are much to be noted; tho' they are great Shooters. The only Expedition he made abroad was to quell an Insurrection at *Costantina*, the Capital City of the Eastern Province. The *Turkish* Governor having attempted to force away a young Damsel from her Parents, the People rose and expelled the Garrison; some of the *Turks* being killed in the Scuffle. He entered the City as an Enemy, and all the Inhabitants that

came

came into his Hands were sold as Slaves to such as would purchase. This Proceeding afterwards cost him his Government, as will appear anon. Tho' this brisk *Basha* had not any farther Occasion of exercising his martial Genius, yet he may be termed one of those to whom the *Algerines* are most obliged; and had he continued longer among them, their Obligations to him would, very probably, have been still greater. It was he who reconciled the *Janisaries* and *Levants*, effectually incorporating those two ever-jarring Bodies. He was, likewise, the first *Basha* who seemed cordially disposed to render *Algiers* impregnable. The Castle, on a Hill, about 500 Paces from the *Al-Casabba*, or Citadel, in the uppermost and most Southern Part of the City, as may be farther explained in the Topography, goes by his Name, as being intirely his own Work: The Builder was a *Sicilian Renegado*, who had been an Ingenier at the *Goletta*. His Administration had like to have been remarkably unfortunate to the *Algerines*, by the total Destruction of all their Cruisers. The Affair was this: — A bold and expert Mariner, a most excellent Pilot, whose Name was *Juan Gascon*, and whose Abode was near *Valencia*, in *Spain*, at a small maritime Place called *El Garao*, desirous of Honour and Recompence, repaired to his *Catholic Majesty Philip II*, assuring him, that he would undertake to fire every one of the *Algerine* Corsairs in their Port. This Offer was well relished by King and Council: And the Vice-Roy of *Valencia* had Orders to furnish this Adventurer with whatever he should require; which consisted of no greater a Force than two Brigantines, one of fourteen, the other of fifteen Banks. These are a smaller Sort of Gallies. With these Brigantines, in excellent Order, manned with stout Rowers and other useful Hands, all of his own chusing, together with good Store of Fire-Works, the adventurous *Valencian* set out on his daring Enterprize. He had rightly judged his Time, which was early in *October*, when, generally, the Weather thereabouts begins to grow stormy. His last setting out was from *Mayorca*; the Vice-Roy of which Island had, also, Orders to assist him in whatever he should demand. The Season of the Year, not very fit for Gallies to be at Sea, added to the general Cessation of Complaints, for several Days past, strongly confirmed this Adventurer in his Opinion, that he should catch them all napping: Yet he was desirous of ocular Demonstration; and ventured near enough

even at noon Day, to discover the Port crouded with Gallies, Galeots and Brigantines, most of them unrigged. This he might do without much Danger of being distinguished, at that Distance, in those snug Boats, with their Sails furled. Having made it so much his Business to inform himself of the State and Nature of that Port, he so contrived it, that just about Mid-Night, when it might be supposed that those *Moors*, who are quartered here and there at the Marine, and on board the Vessels, were in their first Sleep (for they are none of the strictest People in their Discipline) he arrived at the Foot of the Mole-Head, where now stands the Castle of the *Fanar*, or Lantern. Every thing fell out as he could have desired, they being all in so deep a Sleep, even the Dogs, that his Men had Time and Opportunity to get even on board all the Vessels, where they began amain to apply their Fire-Works. But they who mixed up those Compositions certainly deserved as bad a Treatment as poor *Juan Gascon* afterwards met with; for they could not possibly make them take any Effect. *Juan Gascon* (while his People were following his Directions, to the utmost of their Power, though so very unsuccessfully) would needs put in Practice a useles yet perilous Bravado. Nothing would serve him, but (in order to give the *Algerines* some farther Cause to talk of and remember him) he would go up to *Beb-al-Zeira*, or the City Gate leading to the Mole, and there leave his Poniard sticking. In the great Bastion just over that Gate, there is a constant Garrison of *Turks*; who are not so very remiss. However, he was resolved: And he had the Boldness to knock thrice very hard with the Pommel, and then to leave it there fast sticking, as he intended. Tho' he had the good Fortune not to be espied by any of the *Turks*, while he was so braving them, under their very Noses, his Associates could not so silently or imperceptibly bustle about, in their fruitless Endeavours, but that they rouzed some of those drousy Guards; These instantly began amain to bawl out to the rest; who answering from all Quarters, the Uproar was so great, that it soon alarmed the *Turks* posted in the adjacent Bastions. *Juan Gascon*, to his utter Mortification, finding the Alarm given before his Project had taken the least Effect, he posted away from the Gate, where he had been employing himself as above-hinted, and encouraged his Men to bestir themselves to some better Purpose. But all the Endeavours they could possibly put in Practice proved wholly ineffectual. This strange Deliverance several of the most credulous among the *Africans*, &c. fail not to attribute to the

efficacious Protection of ^b *Sidi Oulededda*, who stood their Friend so powerfully in 1541. At length, with Anguish of Mind, perceiving nothing would avail, and that the Place would soon be too hot to hold them, this daring *Valencian* called all his People about him: And finding the *Moors* were got together and approaching to attack them, he drew his Sword and charged the pressing Guards; when having brought down one of the foremost, he retreated to his Brigantines, which presently put off from the Shore, rowing away with all Speed to avoid worse Consequences. Nor did those successful Adventurers abate their strenuous Rowing till towards Noon, the next Day; when being got about twenty Leagues on their Way to *Valencia*, they imagined themselves past all Danger, and lay-by upon their Oars to take some Hours Respite. Their Conductor, being quite scandalized at this unaccountable Miscarriage, and, full of Shame and Repentment, began to feel the Pulses of his Equipages; whether they would bear him Company, in case he would determine upon another Attempt; which, he intimated, he was strongly inclined to undertake, in a few Days. While the Matter was canvassing, they espied a Galeot making towards them, with the utmost Fury and Diligence of Oars and Sails. As they readily guessed right at the Affair, they began to ply their Oars as vigorously as they had done before: And better would it have been for some of them, more especially their Principal, if, instead of staying there to debate, they had done so somewhat sooner. The Case stood thus.—

Tho' at that unseasonable Time of the Night, certain of the *Basha's* Officers immediately repaired to the Palace; informing him of all that had happened. Without Delay, he sent for four Captains, whose Galeots were not quite unrigged, ordering them strictly to get ready that very Moment, and with all possible Expedition to pursue those Briagntines, taking each a different Course; forbidding them, under the severest Penalties ever to presume to appear in his Presence, without bringing him some satisfactory Account of at least one of them. Well provided with the very best Rowers in all *Algiers*, and as much Sail as they could possibly croud on, they were at Sea in an Instant; each taking a contrary Way. The Captain who bent his Course North, was a *Renegado Greek*, named *Delli Rais*; and, on Account of his Lameness, surnamed *Topal*. It was his Galeot the *Valencians* espied; and notwithstanding the Speed they made, they

^a Vide Vol. I. P. 323.

too soon perceived how much the Galeot gained upon their less-nimble Brigantines: "For the Galeot, says *Haedo* my Author, glided along like "a Fish." This furious Chase held for at least eighty Miles: When *Juan Gascon's* own Brigantine, being somewhat a-stern of its better-heeled Confort, was overtaken, and presently forced to a Surrendry. Resistance would have been vain, against such disproportionate Odds; yet several of the *Christians* were wounded with the first Volley sent among them by their Attackers. The other luckily got clear away during that short Scuffle. However, the *Turks* were extremely well satisfied with what they had got; but abundantly more so when, by some of their new Captives, they were informed that *Juan Gascon*, the Captain and Contriver of all, was in their Possession: A Person they rightly judged would be a most welcome Guest to *Mahamed Basba*, and many others, whom they had left in a no small Surprise at the Boldness of his Attempt. *October 14, 1567*, in the Morning, they presented him, together with the rest of his Fellow-Prisoners, to the expecting *Basba*. This Vice-Roy being desirous of making a notable Example of one who durst embark in such an Affair, he immediately ordered a ^c Gibbet to be erected at the very Place where he landed, and that he should be there hung on the Hook, by one Heel, and in that insufferable Torture remain till he expired: In order, as he said, to deter the *Christians* from ever attempting any thing of a like Nature. This Sentence was well relished by many of the By-Standers, who failed not to aggravate the Insolence of the Undertaking: "Which he "carried, said they, to such a Pitch, that, not satisfied with firing our "Vessels in the Port, under our Noses, he must needs brave us at our "very Gate where he left us his Poniard, as a Token, that he fixed it "there merely because he could not stick it in our Hearts; all which, "tho' he would deny, is confirmed by his own Companions." So the cruel Sentence was forthwith put in Execution: And as a farther Token of the *Basba's* Wrath, King *Philip's* Patent, or Commission, was hung up with him, fastened to one of his Toes. Having continued in that Anguish, tho' very patiently, for about an Hour, he was taken down and conveyed to the *Beylic-Bagnio*, where the public Slaves are shut up, upon the following Motives.—As there is seldom, among the *Turks* and other *Mahometans*, a Moment's Interval between Sentence and Execution, our *Basba's* Ministers of Justice

^c Look back to P. 391. where the Nature of that inhuman Invention is amply described.

had got the condemned Criminal upon the Hook, before any, except such as chanced to be present, knew directly what was to be his Fate. But when those who daily used the Sea, found how the Matter had been determined, upon a general Consultation, the Chiefs of them immediately repaired to the Palace, expressing to the *Basha* an utter Dislike of these his violent Proceedings. Of all those Corsairs, none stickled so vigorously as did *Delli Rais*, *Topâl*, the *Greek Renegado-Captain* who brought in the Brigantine. Among other Arguments, in all which the rest failed not to back him, he represented to the *Basha*, That,

“ among War-faring Men, nothing was more common than to use ones
 “ utmost Endeavours, as well by Stratagem as Force, to do an Enemy
 “ all possible Damage; on all which Accounts the Actors ought not to
 “ have inflicted on them any particular and extraordinary Chastisement.—
 “ Do not we, continued he, daily and hourly do the like, whenever it
 “ is in our Power? In short, my Lord, it behoves you not to set the
 “ *Christians* such Examples; lest they retort them upon us, if it be our
 “ Chance to fall into their Hands.” In this and such-like Reasonings he persisted so firmly, that, tho’ against his Inclination, *Mahamed Basha* was obliged to suffer the Corsairs to act as they pleased. *Delli Rais*, followed by all who had accompanied him to the Palace, and by many others who approved of what he was about, limped away, as fast as his lame Leg would permit, and arriving at the Place of Execution, he instantly caused the Sufferer to be unhooked, to the great Satisfaction of many, and the Disgust of many others. At the *Bagnio*, he was much resorted to, as a Spectacle, by People of all Sorts and Persuasions, as well Enemies as Friends; and several of the *Christians* his Fellow-Captives, and particularly a *Spanish Surgeon*, took great Care of his Recovery: But it was not his Fortune to come off at so cheap a Rate. Two Days after, certain *Moriscoes*, or *Spanish Moors*, having escaped thither from *Spain* (as some of them were almost daily doing in those Days, the *Inquisition* then persecuting those People with the utmost Violence) informed the *Basha* (whether truly, or out of a Spirit of pure Mischief and Revenge) that it was the universal Notion and Discourse of the *Christians* of those Parts from whence they just came, “ That the *Algerines* durst not hurt a Hair of *Juan Gascón’s* Beard, lest the *Spanish Armada* should blow their Town to the
 “ Bottom of the Sea.” With more such-like Rhodomantades. The *Basha* too readily swallowing these malicious Insinuations, and wanting not Instiga-

tors at his Elbow, in a terrible Fury commanded his *Satellites* to return the unhappy *Valencian* to the Torture from which he hath so lately been taken, and seemingly delivered. Enough were at Hand to fly upon such Errands; even had not the Tyrant's Orders been so positive and exprefs, or his Power so despotick. Resolving to make sure Work of it, and rather extenuate this Offender's Torments than hazard a second effectual Intercession in his Behalf, instead of fixing him purposely on the Hook so as he might feel himself die, as was before practised, they hoisted him up by a Pulley, and let him fall, from aloft, upon the menacing *Chingan*, or Hook, which (fortunately for him under that deplorable Circumstance) took him in the Belly; by which mortal Stroke he was instantly put out of Pain; since, without uttering a Word, or even a Groan, he forthwith expired. Nor stopped the *Basha's* Fury there: For he absolutely forbid any to offer to remove the Body; but it remained in *terrorem*, many Days; till, being partly wasted, some *Christian* Slaves ventured to steal away the Remnants, which they privately buried, in the *Christians* Burial-Place, without the Western Gate, called *Beb-al-Weyd*. The unfortunate *Juan Gascon* is one of *F. Haedo's* Martyrs.

More to give a Taste of the vindictive Spirit of the persecuted *Moriscoes* (whom, all things considered, were not so vehemently to be blamed for it) than for any other Reason, we will take Notice of another of this Author's Martyrs, whose Tragedy was acted under this *Basha's* Administration.—But those *Spanish Moors* have been long since restrained, by the *Turks*, from putting, so openly, in Practice the Dictates of their implacable Disposition towards the whole *Spanish Nation*, more particularly the *Ecclesiastics*, their most zealous Persecutors: The *Turks* of *Algiers*, especially of late Years, thinking it not so reasonable, that the Innocent should suffer for the Guilty.—The Story runs thus.

Early in *August*, 1568: a *Frigata*, or Brigantine, belonging to *Shershel*, going out upon the Cruise, put ashore in the Bay of *Almeria*, and brought off several *Christians*, and among them a stout Soldier, an Inhabitant of that City, named *Juan de Molina*. It has been observed, ^d that those of *Shershel* are generally natural *Moriscoes*. In a very few Days the *Frigata* returned home, with what Booty those Adventurers had made; and, as usual, was soon visited by such as were led by their Curiosity. Upon In-

^d Vide Vol. I. in the Life of the *Barba-rossas*.

quiry, from what Part of the *Spanish* Coast those new Captives were brought, a certain *Morisco* of *Sherfbel*, among the rest, hearing that *Juan de Molina* was both a Native and Inhabitant of *Almeria*, asked him, if he could tell him directly what was become of a near Relation of his, who was made Slave, about three Years before, by the Patrolling Guards of *Almeria*; naming and describing the Person. The Story of that *Moor* was this. He was a Native of *Granada*, and, having escaped from the Tyranny of the Inquisitors, settled at *Sherfbel*, as many others of his Relatives and Compatriots had done. * As the *Moriscoes* had no very great Reason to bear the *Spaniards* any very extraordinary good Will, they continually conducted the *Barbary* Corsairs to the *Spanish* Coasts, with which, as Natives, they were so well acquainted, carrying off the Contents of whole Villages. Upon such an Errand, in a Brigantine of *Sherfbel*, went the *Moor* in Question; and, landing, with a few others, at Cape *De Gata*, eleven or twelve Miles from *Almeria*, they lay lurking in a much-frequented Road, in hopes of surprizing unwary Passengers. A Party of Guards, from that City, being there posted purposely, they were all taken except two, who, by their Agility, regained the Brigantine. This *Juan de Molina* was one of those Soldiers: And, upon being so interrogated, unadvisedly told the Inquirer, “ That he knew the Person he mentioned
 “ very well; having been himself one of those who took him Prisoner.
 “ That, being conducted by them to *Almeria*, he was presently known
 “ by many *Christians* and *Moriscoes* of that Place, who had Dealings with
 “ him in *Granada*, before his Flight to *Barbary*, which was about six
 “ Years since. Of this the *Corrigidor* having Information, he sent for
 “ him; and, upon Examination, it appeared, that he, one Night, mur-
 “ dered his Wife, by whom he had Children, on Account of some Sus-
 “ picion he had conceived of her Conduct, and after the Fact made his
 “ Escape. He was thereupon (added the too loquacious *Spaniard*,) sent
 “ away in Irons to *Granada*, where the Crime being plainly proved
 “ against him, by his Prosecutors, the poor butchered Woman’s Relati-
 “ ons, he was sentenced to the Gibbet, and accordingly executed: Tho’,
 “ (continued he, still more inconsiderately) he deserved a different Sort
 “ of Death, for having Apostatized from the Holy *Christian* Faith, and

* Read the *Case* of the *Moriscoes*, or *Spanish Moors*, in my *Mahometism Explained*, Vol. II.

“ acting as a Spy and a Guide to the *Barbary* Pyrates.” [Wise Discourses for one in his Circumstances!] This fired the whole Audience of *Sherfshelians*; more particularly the Relatives and Intimates of the said Defunct, whose Numbers were then considerably increased. The Relation struck them to the Heart; nor could they look on the imprudent Relater as any other than a principal Agent in their Friend’s Misfortune: And accordingly they meditated Revenge; but dissembled for the present. After a few Hours Continuance at *Sherfshel*, the Brigantine set out for *Algiers*, about twenty Leagues to the East, in order there to dispose of the new Slaves. Thither, also, repaired two of those *Moriscoes*, by Land; with a View of putting in Execution their already-concerted Designs, which, at their Arrival at that Capital, they failed not communicating to the *Moriscoes* there sojourning; among whom, as mortal Haters of all *Christians*, especially the *Spaniards*, they met with all the Encouragement could be desired. Accosting the *Rais*, or Captain of the Brigantine, they agreed with him for the Price of *Juan de Molina*, and, giving Earnest, took him away to the House of a certain *Tagarine*, or *Morisco* of *Algiers*, where they shut him up, loaded with Chains, not permitting him the Sight of any *Christian*. Next Morning, about a Dozen of their Chiefs, taking with them the two *Sherfshelians*, went to the *Basha*, to whom they related the Case, with the following Aggravations: “ That the *Moriscoes* of *Spain* were so tyrannically treated, that
 “ they were not only forcibly compelled to turn *Christians*, but if any
 “ of those forced Profelytes, for his Soul’s Safety, endeavoured to escape
 “ to a *Mussulman* Country, in order to profess his Creed in Security, if
 “ caught, they put him to the cruelest Death, as had lately been the
 “ Fate of an innocent Person, a Kinsman of those two worthy *Sherfshelians*, whom they had executed most barbarously at *Granada*, to deter
 “ others of that persecuted Nation from the like Attempts.” So well they knew how to tell their Story, and to represent Matters in such Colours, that *Mahamed Basha* seemed greatly incensed; which was just what the mischievous *Moors* aimed at. Then their Spokesman pursued the Point, in such Terms: “ Your Excellency must farther know, that
 “ a Brigantine of *Sherfshel*, just come from Cruise, has brought a *Spaniard*, who confesses himself to have been actually at the apprehending
 “ of the said innocent Man, and that he was the chief Instrument of his
 “ Death: We therefore supplicate your Highness’s Permission, in order

“ to terrify the *Christians* from such Barbarities, that we may revenge that our Friend's Blood by burning alive this his Murderer, according to his Demerits.” In the Disposition *Mahamed Basba* then was, and who took all for granted, he needed not much farther Intreaty: So he told them, they were at Liberty to do as they judged requisite; and they departed well satisfied. The Mobility of *Algiers* are like those of other Parts of the World; generally speaking, Lovers of Mischiefs. One cannot better describe the Motion that whole Town is in, at the burning, or otherwise executing a *Christian*, or a *Jew*, than by comparing it to the Hubbub we here see on Execution-Days, or what is to be seen in *Spain* and *Portugal*, at the *Autos de Fé*, or the Goal-Delivery of the *Inquisition*, when those pious Fathers deliver up to the Secular Arm their Convict *Heretics*, to be Roasted alive; for it cannot be called *Burning*: Yet those Hypocrites, with Tears, supplicate the Judges to treat them mercifully. As for those zealous *Moriscoes*, who were so bent upon revenging their Kinsman's Blood upon this partly innocent, yet intirely indiscreet *Spaniard*, they were not altogether so blinded with their Zeal for the Prophet's Cause (as they call those Affairs) or with Desire of Vengeance, but that their Eyes were open enough to their Interest. So they concluded not to make immediate Use of the License granted them by the *Basba*; but, in order to keep as much of their Money in their Purfes as possible, to raise what Contributions they could from *well-disposed* People: Otherwise their Pastime was likely to prove somewhat expensive. The Method they took to re-imburse themselves, was this. On the succeeding *Friday*, which is well known to be the *Mahometan Sabbath*, the intended Victim was brought forth, as in Procession, his Mouth gagged and Hands bound behind. Before him marched four grave Personages, *Moriscoes*, with Dishes in their Hands, and behind him several others, as Guards: Nor wanted they numerous Attendants. In this solemn Order, they repaired to the *Mosques*, just at the Conclusion of Mid-Day Service, begging Alms of the several Congregations, as they came out: The Words used in this their pious Employment, were; “ For G O D's Sake, bestow something towards purchasing this Dog of a *Christian*, whom we are going to burn alive.” And, the farther to excite their Charity, they failed not to represent the poor destined Sacrifice as a most inhuman Murderer, who had imbrued his impious Hands in the innocent Blood of one of their Brethren, whose only Crime was the having endeavoured to make his Escape

cape thither, with the View of serving GOD and the *Prophet* unmolested: All which the unhappy Wretch had the Mortification to hear (for the *Moriscoes* then all talked *Spanisb* among themselves; as they still do in several small Towns, in the Kingdom of *Tunis*, where they co-habit unmixed) without being able to justify himself, by Reason of the Gag — Here, and indeed all over, *F. Haedo* preaches very fervently over his Martyr; which is not so much to our Purpose. The poor Man's Case was, in Reality, very lamentable: But the *Spaniards* should not have set such Examples. Whether the *Sherbellians* Avarice was greater than the Charity of the *Algerines*, is not declared; but certain it is, that poor *Juan de Molina* was so led in Procession for several Days, and underwent unspeakable Indignities and Insults from the insolent Populace: And his Conductors scrupled not to complain of the Peoples Want of true Zeal for the Cause; "Since they had walked many a weary Step before they could collect much more than would pay for the Wood, which was to be employed in burning that *Infidel*." — [Tho' upon some such Occasions, particularly if it is a *Jew* who is to undergo the fiery Trial, I my self have seen the House-Keepers, Women especially, most officiously throwing out their Billets, upon the first Call of "*Oud Lillab!*" *i. e.* "A Stick of Wood, for the LORD's Sake!"]

My Author here again preaches very much. He, likewise, affirms some *Renegadoes* to have signalized their Zeal in this Affair, in order to be thought well of. — Likely enough. — *August* 20. The Directors of this Tragedy having now got all they could, they determined this Day to feast their Spectator's Eyes with the Sacrifice for which they were impatiently waiting: And, indeed, the Case had been so villanously and maliciously represented, that the miserable *Spaniard* (who, for his once having spoken too freely, was now denied even to speak a Syllable in his own Justification) met with very Pity. A prodigious Quantity of Wood having been conveyed to the Marine, near the Castle of the *Fanar*, or Lantern, upon the small Island which now forms the Head of the Mole, and laid in Order, the Victim was conducted thither, about three in the After-noon; followed by a vast Concourse of People. To cut short (for *Haedo* makes a very long Story of it) being tied Hands and Feet with a strong new Cord, he was hoisted up by six lusty *Moors*, and cast violently, with all his Cloaths on, from above, into the raging Pile, which instantly put an End to his Sufferings. •The Fire continued burning great Part of the

2

Night,

Night, and so consumed this Martyr, that my Author seems dubious, whether the *Christians* could get any of his Relicks.

This Relation may serve to give an Idea of the State of Affairs between the *Moriscoes* of those Times, and their Persecutors the *Spaniards*; as, likewise, of some Part of the Disposition of this *Basha*. About forty two Years after happened the general Expulsion of those *Spanish Moors*, concerning which memorable Revolution, so evidently pernicious to *Spain*, I have treated somewhat particularly in my *Mahometism Explained*, VOL. II. *Barbary* still swarms with their Off-spring, as may be farther observed; who still remember the Injuries done to their Fore-Fathers, and fail not to retort them, as Occasion offers. But, as has been said, none of these public Executions are now allowed of by the *Turks*. Yet, the *Spanish* Slaves greatly dread falling into the Hands of a *Tagarine*, or *Morisco* Patron; they being, generally, the worst Masters they can have, on Account of those old Grudges: And, in particular, Woe to the Priest, Monk or Frier, whose unpropitious Stars happen to throw him into their avenging Clutches. For, tho' few of those Dealers in Human Flesh love their Money so little as to touch the Lives of their Slaves, who are generally the main Bulk of their Estates, yet a *Spanish* Ecclesiastic needs no farther Purgatory, for the Expiation of his Back-slidings, than once to have entered a *Tagarine's* Dungeon. Not that this Rule is so very general, as to be wholly exceptionless; some of the *Moriscoes* treating their Captives tolerably.—But the severest Part of this unhappy *Spaniard's* Martyrdom must needs have been that unaccountable Proceffioning him, amidst Throngs of execrating Persecutors, most of whom seemed to take a Pleasure in contributing their Mites towards sending him out of the World, in the cruelest Manner they could invent (for so he might justly have suggested) with the detestable Character of a Murderer; and all this with the greatest Formality, and as a Deed most meritorious. For, as to his ultimate Sufferings, he certainly came off abundantly better than some other *Spaniards*, chiefly Priests, had done upon such like Occasions, according to this and other *Spanish* Writers; who were actually roasted alive, in the following *Inquisition-like* Manner. *Viz.* The Anchor of a Galley, without the traverse Timber, being so fixed in the Ground, with the Flocks downward, that the erect Body of it formed an Iron Stake: The Convict was fastened thereto by a Chain round his Middle; but at such Distance, that he might walk round the Stake as he pleased. With a Circle of
Fewel,

Fewel, mostly green Wood, seven, eight, nine, or more Feet in Diameter, ready laid to be set on a Blaze, the destined Victim stood surrounded. Nor did those exquisite Torturers, the *Moriscoes* (for these were always their Doings) omit previously either to wet his Garments sufficiently, in order to prolong his Sufferings, or to place Pitchers full of Water within his Reach for him to assuage the raging Thirst he was soon to undergo.—Thus I have been assured they formerly served certain Ecclesiastics, and others, whom they had purposely spirited away out of *Spain*, as knowing them to be Spies and Informers to the *Inquisitors*, and have caused them to be many Hours under that languishing and diabolical Manner of feeling themselves die, as we may say, by Inches.—Those odious Vermin are but too numerous throughout *Spain* and *Portugal*, where they are known by the Name of *Familiars*. If any thing can render the *Moriscoes* excusable in acting with such more than savage Barbarity, it is the Plea they had always in their Mouths, that they did it only *in terrorem*, and by Way of Retaliation.—But to have done with this shocking Theme, for the present, we return to *Mahamed Basba*.

Some of the Citizens of *Constantina* having found Means to lay their Complaints before the *Ottoman* Emperour, that Monarch, who allowed no such Tyranny in his Substitutes, immediately named that notable Corsair *Ochali* to succeed the offending *Basba*: And, early in the succeeding *March*, he arrived at *Algiers*.

This *Mahamed Basba* governed only fourteen Months. When he left this Government, he was in his thirty fifth Year. He was middle-sized, neither fat nor lean, of a clear Complexion, somewhat squinting, and very black-haired.—In 1571, when *Don Juan de Austria* routed the *Ottoman* Fleet, this *Basba* was captivated, and, with several other principal *Turkish* Officers, sent to *Rome*, as a Present to Pope *Pius V.* They were afterwards exchanged for certain *Christian* Cavaliers, who were made Prisoners at the taking of the *Goletta*.

ALI BASHA FARTAS: *Vulgarly called* OCHALI.

A. D. 1568. It was in the Beginning of *March*, this Year, as is above observed, that *Ali Basha* arrived at *Algiers*, commissioned from the *Sultan* to succeed in that Government the Son of *Salba Rais*, against whom the People of *Costantina* had complained. History produces very few Examples of a Man's making so remarkable a Figure in the World, from Beginnings so very mean and abject, as did this famous *Renegado*. He was born a Subject to his *Catholic* Majesty; being a Native of a miserable Village, named *Licasselli*, in *Calabria*, a Province of the Kingdom of *Naples*. His Birth was so obscure, that even his *Christian* Name is not known; and during his Slavery, he was never called by any other Name than *Fartas*, which in *Arabic* is the same as the *Spanish* Word *Tinoso*, signifying one who is scald-headed. He was utterly illiterate; and had never followed any Employ but that of a Fisher, or rowing in a Wherry, till he was captivated by the Admiral of *Algiers*, who was a *Renegado* Greek, named *Ali Abamed*, who held that Post several Years. His new Patron, finding him to be a sturdy, robust Youth, and, from his Infancy, inured to the Salt-Water, chained him to one of the foremost Oars, in his own Galley, where he long continued. The natural Squalidity of his Aspect, being always swarming with Vermin, and full of Mange and Scabs, occasioned him to be much despised by all, and even by his Fellow-Slaves, who never would either Mefs, or Row with him on the same Bank, except by Compulsion. Having endured all those Hardships for some Years, he at length became a *Mussulman*, purely to have the Opportunity of retaliating a Blow given him by a certain *Levent*, or Soldier, aboard the Galley. Being thus freed from the Oar, tho' not from his Patron's Service, that Admiral observing his Alertness and Capacity as a Mariner, soon made him his chief Boatswain. In this Employ, it was not long before he picked up good Store of Ducats, wherewith he purchased Part of a Brigantine. Cruising about in that small Vessel, he played his Part so effectually, that in a few Months he became not only *Rais*, or Captain, but sole Proprietor of a smart Galeot, in which his Exploits got him the Character of one of the boldest and most expert Corsairs in all *Barbary*. Soon after, being offered good Encouragement by *Dragut Rais*, who then resided chiefly at *Jerba*, he entered into his Ser-

vice, and was by that great Corsair held in particular Esteem. When, in 1560, the too obstinate Duke of *Medina-Celi*, Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, undertook the Conquest of that Island, *Dragut* (before the Arrival of the *Christian Armada*, which he knew was preparing to come against him) sent this *Ochali* to *Constantinople*, to demand Assistance. The Word *Ochali* is no other than our *European* Corruption from *Alouje-Ali*, which the *Turks* had previously corrupted from *Ali-al-Ulj*, or *Ali* the *Renegado*, as such of the *Moors* and *Arabs* as had more Manners than to use the opprobrious Appellation *Fartas*, were wont to call him, after he embraced their Belief: This once for all, as to the Name of this noted Man, whom we shall call *Ali Rais*, till we come to his Administration as Vice-Roy of *Algiers*, and next as *Captain-Basha*; when his properer Title will be *Ali Basha*. This *Ali Rais* so well played his Cards at the *Porte*, that *Sultan Suliman* readily sent his Grand Admiral, *Piali Basha*, with 100 Royal Gallies, to protect his Favourite *Dragut* and his Acquisitions. When the *Turkish Fleet* came within twenty Miles of *Jerba*, the *Captain-Basha's* Heart seemed to fail him, and he expressed some Unwillingness to attack the *Christian Armada*. It is even reported, that he would actually have retired, had he not been resolutely dissuaded and strongly animated by the courageous *Calabrian*. The Result of the Engagement was the utter Defeat of the *Christians*; almost all their Gallies being either taken or destroyed. The unadvised Duke, and *Gio. Andria D'Orta*, the *Christian* Admiral, themselves had a very narrow Escape. The Land Army was, likewise, destroyed, the Fort taken and demolished, with the Captivity of more than 10000 *Spaniards*, among whom were General *Don Alvaro de Sande*, *Don Gasson de la Cerda*, the Duke's Son, *Don Berenguer*, General of the *Sicilian* Gallies, and *Don Sancho de Leyva*, General of those of *Naples*, with a great Number of other Persons of Distinction, and inferior Officers; besides the slain, who were several thousands. *Ali Rais* had so great a Share in this signal Victory, that it wonderfully enhanced his Fame and Reputation. *Piali Basha*, in particular, dearly loved him ever after; never failing upon all Occasions, to give him the most convincing Proofs of his extraordinary Friendship and Affection. In 1565, he accompanied *Dragut* to the Siege of *Malta*, and highly signalized himself. At that brave Man's Decease, his Friend and Patron, the *Captain-Basha*, named him for *Dragut's* Successor in the Vice-Royalty of *Tripoly*, and got his Commission afterwards confirmed by the *Sultan*. Upon this

Account, our new Vice-Roy departed, from *Malta*, for *Tripoly*, with three Galeots; taking with him the Corpse of his late Benefactor *Dragut*, in order to its Interment in the Place *Dragut* himself had assigned. He there took Possession of all the Gallies, Slaves, Treasure, and other Effects of that his Predecessor; and, thro' *Piali Basba's* Interest, continued to enjoy the same as his own rightful Property. He governed *Tripoly* very successfully for about two Years and a half, increasing not only in Wealth, but also in Renown, on Account of the calamitous Depredations he was continually making upon the *Christians* throughout the *Mediterranean*, more particularly on the Coasts of *Sicily*, *Calabria* and *Naples*. In Return for the many Obligations he had to the *Captain-Basba*, he was daily sending him rare and valuable Presents: And that grateful, generous Admiral, upon the Complaints brought to Court against *Mahamed Basba*, used all his Interest to get the honourable Vice-Royalty of *Algiers* for this his Favourite; at which Place he arrived, as has been observed, early in *March*, 1568, in a Capacity very different from that in which he appeared at his first being brought thither.

The War against the revolted *Moriscoes*, in the Kingdom of *Granada*, was then at the hottest. Those People being sorely pressed, sent earnest Supplications to *Ali Basba*, for Assistance against the *Spaniards* their Persecutors. This *Basba*, tho' he gave Licence to all who would go as Adventurers, at their own Expences, would never send them any Succours as from himself; still alledging: "That it more concerned him to defend well his own State, than to interfere with the Affairs of others." Nay, when many of the *Algerines*, more particularly the *Moriscoes* settled at *Algiers*, had embarked a great Quantity of Arms, &c. in order to transport them over to the *Andalusian* Coast, to sell them to the Revolters, he seized them all; saying: "He would never suffer the Exportation of what was so necessary for the Defense of his own Dominion." But being greatly importuned by those his *Tagarine* Subjects, he at length consented, "That all such as had two of a Sort, as Muskets, Swords, or other Weapons, might, if they thought fit, send over one of them, provided they did it gratis, and purely for the Cause-Sake; but he would never, he said, allow any of them to strip themselves of their Arms for Lucre." He farther ordered such their Oblations to be brought to a certain *Mosque*, with a Design of being an Eye-Witness of what that his Licence would produce: And the Quantity there amassed was so

unexpectedly prodigious, that he was quite astonished at the Zeal and Liberality of the *Moriscoes*. However, having first sent away to the City-Magazine what Part of those Arms he thought proper, he permitted the Remnant to be embarked. This same Year, *Ali Basha* laid the Foundation of *Beb-al-Weyd* Castle, of which Fortrefs some Account shall be given in the Topography.

A. D. 1569. The second Year of his Administration, he augmented the *Ottoman* Empire by the Reduction of the whole Realm of *Tunis*. Concerning that Expedition, take these few Particulars.—*Hamida*, the unnatural Rebel Son of *Mulei Hassan*, King of *Tunis*, under the King of *Spain's* Protection, still tyrannized over that Kingdom. The *Goletta* was in absolute Possession of the *Spaniards*. *Cairouan*, an inland City, had a King of its own, a reputed *Santon*. And as for most of the maritime Towns, they were sometimes possessed by the *Turkish* Corsairs, other times by the *Christians*; and by Intervals independent. The Tyrant *Hamida* never ceasing his insufferable Tyranny, the oppressed *Tunisines*, particularly the Nobility, grievously insulted and abused, both in Person and Estate, not only by the Usurper himself, but by the vilest of his unworthy *Satellites*, applied to the new *Basha* of *Algiers*, with whom several of their Chiefs were personally acquainted: Nor were any of them Strangers to his Character and enterprising Disposition. The principal Managers of this Nogociation were three; *Al-Caid Aben Fibaâra*, General of the Cavalry (who bore *Hamida* a mortal Grudge, tho' he artfully dissembled) and two other great Officers. *Ali Basha* making no Haste in this Affair, at the Beginning of the Year, they again wrote in more pressing Terms; making him a formal Tender of the Sovereignty of the whole Realm, to be possessed by him in the Name of the *Ottoman* Emperor. These Offers brought the ambitious *Calabrian* to a Determination. Committing the Administration to the Care of *Memmi Corso*, his Favourite *Renegado*, he set out with only 5000 *Turks* and *Renegadoes* from *Algiers*; but in the Way was joined by about 6000 Mountain-Cavalry, sent by the Princes of *Cucco*, *Beni-Abbas*, and other *Sheikhs*. At *Costantina* and *Bona*, as he passed in his March towards *Tunis*, he took with him all the *Spabis* belonging to those Cities. His Train of Artillery consisted of ten light Field-Pieces. By Sea, he had no Forces in this Expedition. Arriving with this Camp, at *Beja* (an ancient Town, two Days riding short of *Tunis*, in the Road from *Costantina*, founded by the *Romans*, where this *Hamida* had lately

lately built a Castle, or Fort, mounted with fourteen Brass Cannon) he there halted. *Hamida* soon came to attack him in that Incampment, at the Head of 30000 Horse and Foot. The Engagement was scarce begun; when the three *Al-Caids*, with all their Partisans, according to the Agreement, deserted to the *Algerines*. Upon this the Tyrant, with such as would follow him, fled away to *Tunis*; as imagining the Citizens would never refuse defending their Walls against an Army of *Turks*; a People they had no Reason to favour. *Ali Bascha* lost no Time, but pursued. Incamping within less than two Miles of the City, at *Al-Bardou*, (which then Royal Pleasure-House is the Palace of the present *Bey* of *Tunis*) he again halted, to observe the Enemy's Motions. The *Tunisines* flocked apace to the *Algerine* Camp, all exclaiming loudly against their Tyrant. *Hamida* finding how Matters stood, and knowing not whom to confide in, taking two of his Wives, two Sons, a great Quantity of Money, Jewels and other valuable Moveables, with twenty five Followers, between Intimates and Domestics, in the Evening he stole away for the *Goletta*. But some *Moors* having Notice of his Flight, they pursued and overtook him; tho' the only Harm they did either to himself or Company, was to lighten them of the best Part of their Luggage; and with what remained, this Fugitive soon got to that *Spanish* Garrison. Of all this *Ali Bascha* no sooner got Intelligence, but he speeded to *Tunis*, into which Capital he entered without the least Opposition. This was at the very End of 1569. Finding those his new Subjects extremely well satisfied with this Revolution, he treated them all with great Courtesy; and among those who had been instrumental to his Success, he distributed his Favours with the utmost Liberality; contrary to the Maxim of his *quondam* Friend and Patron † *Dragut*, and many others, who, tho' they love the Treason yet they hate the Traytor. The *Arab* *Sheikhs* all flocked in to congratulate and offer him their Service. At first he gave them a very courteous Reception: But in a very few Days he gave them to understand, “ That he expected Tribute from them, to help out towards the “ Maintenance of the Realm against all its Enemies, foreign or domestic.” ‡ This being strange Language to the *Arabs* of those Regions, in particular, who, in lieu of giving, are always not only paid but courted for their

† Look back to P. 443.

‡ Vide Vol. I. P. 199 and 200.

Service, they frankly and boldly returned, "That if he wanted Tribute from them, he must demand it in the Field, Lance in Hand; for there and no where else they ever designed him a single *Asper*." The *Basha* thought fit to dissemble.

A. D. 1570. Having continued at *Tunis*, busied in settling Affairs till February, this Year, he began to think of returning to *Algiers*. Accordingly, he left there, as his Vice-Roy, a *Sardinian Renegado* of his, named *Al-Caid Ramadam, Sardo*, (afterwards *Basha* of *Algiers*) and next in Authority under him another *Renegado* Chiefstain, named *Al-Caid Mahamed, Napolitano*, being a Native of *Naples*, to act as his Field-General, together with a Garrison of 3000 *Turks* and *Renegadoes*. This done, he set out, by Land, at the End of that Month, and arrived at *Algiers* about the Middle of *April*.

Several Days before he reached thither, he sent away a swift *Negro* of his, so famous a Walker, that he would out-go and tire any Horse in the whole Country. This Courier carried Orders to all the Captains of Gallies, &c. to get ready for an Expedition, with the utmost Dispatch. He was so punctually obeyed, that in six Weeks after his Arrival, he embarked on the Admiral Galley, and accompanied by twenty-three others of the best in *Algiers*, Galeots included, all exceedingly well manned and provided, he took the Way to *Constantinople*.

The Occasion of his taking this Voyage was, to solicit the *Sultan* for a Fleet, to recover the *Goletta* from the *Spaniards*; as rightly supposing he could never remain peaceable Possessor of *Tunis* while those Castles were in the Hands of *Christians*. Off Cape *Passaro*, in *Sicily*, he got Intelligence, from some Captives there taken, of four *Maltese* Gallies, one of them the *Capitana*, or Admiral, lying in the Harbour of *Licata*, on the South Coast of the same Island, just ready to depart for *Malta*. Hereupon *Ali-Basha* ordered to put out to Sea, at a good Distance, and taking in all the Sails to prevent Discovery, lay-by, Oar in Hand, waiting for the Gallies; in the very Midst of the Channel which separates *Sicily* and *Malta*. This had the desired Effect: For the *Turks* could see the four Gallies coming, with Oars and Sails, a considerable while before their Fleet could be discovered by the *Christians*: So that while they thought themselves most secure, they were in a Manner surrounded by the Enemy. When the Chevaliers beheld the imminent Danger they were in, a Council was instantly called. Some were for fighting like what they professed themselves:

selves: But the Majority concluded it the wisest Way to endeavour to escape. Accordingly, three of the Gallies fled; while the fourth, named *S. Anna*, maintained a desperate Fight, for more than two Hours, against eight of the *Algerines*, and surrendered not till every one of the Knights, and almost the whole Equipage, were either slain or disabled. Of the other three one got clear away to Cape *Passaro*; where lighting on a *Turkish* Brigantine, she took it: And a *Christian* Galeot accidentally passing by, they both gave Chace to two other cruising Brigantines, of both which they soon became Masters. As for the *Capitana* of *Malta* and its other Consort, being hotly pursued, they ran a-ground near *Licata*, at some Distance from each other. The Chevaliers having all got ashore, most of them were of Opinion to land all the Slaves and others, with what else was of most Value, and then to sink their Gallies, to prevent their being carried off by the *Barbarians*: Which they might have done without much Difficulty. But to this the General would not agree; as fancying he could, from the Land, defend his Gallies, so as to prevent the Enemy from approaching. But it fell out quite otherwise: For the Corsairs plied their great and small Shot so warmly, that they had sufficient Opportunity to tow away both the Gallies, with their Artillery, abundance of rich Merchandize with which they were laden, and several hundred of fettered Rowers, most of them *Turks* and *Moors*, who were, we may suppose, very joyful at the Recovery of their Liberty.

Upon the taking these considerable Prizes, *Ali Basba* altered his Design of going up to the *Levant*, and bore away for *Algiers*, where he arrived July 20. 1570. All his Gallies, &c. were most pompously set off with Standards, Streamers, &c. every eight of them towing along one of the *Maltese* Gallies. In Memory of this Exploit, he caused to be hung up, under the Arch of the Marine-Gate, a great Number of Shields and Bucklers, adorned with *S. John's* White Cross, the Device of the Knights of *Malta*, together with the Statue, or Image of *S. John*, taken from the Poop of the Admiral-Galley; "All which, says *Haedo*, remain there, as Trophies, to this Day; except *S. John's* Image, which, in 1578, at the Importunity of the *Morabborbs*, or *Santons* of *Algiers*, was taken down and burned, before the Palace-Gate, with several other Images which also hung there, by *Hassan-Basba*, a *Venetian Renegado*, when he was Vice-Roy of *Algiers*."—Of this *Renegado-Basba* much will be said, in due Place.

From thence forwards, *Ali Basba* was perpetually embroiled in great Dissentions with the Soldiery, and even was frequently in Danger of his Life, on Account of their not being duly paid, according to the original Establishment.— Of which Omission a Governor of *Algiers* ought to be extremely cautious.

A. D. 1571. The Beginning of this Year, Matters came to that Pass, that he was forced to keep close in his Palace. Having, with all imaginable Expedition, caused all the best Cruisers to be got ready, he was glad to ship himself, in *April*, as if going to seek for Booty, and to put to Sea, with twenty Gallies and Galeots, tho' the Weather was very stormy, and the Wind full in his Teeth: And well it was he did so; for a Party of *Janisaries* were close at his Heels. To escape their Fury, he so urged the poor Slaves to row against the Wind, that before he could reach *Temendefust*, ten or a dozen Miles distant Eastward, two of them expired at the Oar, on board his own Galley. The mutinous *Janisaries*, enraged at his Escape, imagining the Weather would detain him some Time in that Harbour, obliged twenty of their chief Officers to go thither by Land, in order to bring him back; which if they could not effect by fair Means and Persuasions, they were to excite a Mutiny among the Soldiery on board the Fleet. But he stayed not there a Moment, and was gone before the Arrival of those Deputies. His Absence was again supplied by the same *Al-Caid Memmi Corso*; who, notwithstanding those Commotions, and the Enemies his Patron had, kept all things quiet, and in very good Order.— As *Ali Basba* was pursuing his Way Eastward, he was met by a Galeot from the *Levant*, which brought him Advice from the *Sultan* (tho' some affirm he had that Intelligence much earlier) that a most powerful *Armada* was preparing at *Constantinople*, for some great Expedition against *Christendom*; injoining him to repair thither with all the Force he could possibly raise. The *Turks* were then contending for the Island of *Cyprus* with the *Venetians*, who were lately entered into a League against them with Pope *Pius V.* and *Philip II.* King of *Spain*; which confederate Powers were, also, fitting out a mighty Fleet. This occasioned *Ali Basba's* immediate repairing, with his twenty Gallies, to *Coron*, in the *Morea*, where he was soon joined by the *Ottoman Armada*; whose Chiefs were all exceedingly glad to be accompanied by so expert a Sea-Commander, who had under his Direction so gallant a Succour of stout Gallies, manned and equipped to the best Advantage. *Ali Basba*,

in Conjunction with the *Levant* Fleet, during that whole Summer, having done the *Venetians* all possible Damage at *Candia*, and others of their Islands, at last, *October 7. 1571*, the two *Armadas* met, and the celebrated Battel of *Lepanto* was fought, so fatal to the *Turks*, and so honourable to the *Christian* Generalissimo, *Don Juan de Austria*, Natural Son to the late Emperor *Charles V.* and consequently Brother to *Philip II.* King of *Spain*. In this terrible Battel *Ali Basha*, who with his *Algerine* Squadron commanded the Left Wing, alone came off with Honour. Like a cautious, experienced Corfair, he still evaded Peril, yet artfully maintained his Post, while it possibly was to be maintained; but in such Manner that his own Vessels escaped in a manner Scot-free. Watching his Opportunity, when he perceived the *Maltese* Gallies in great Distress, he bore down upon their *Capitana*, and poured in such a warm Volley of small Shot, that few of those brave Cavaliers being left alive, nor any of them in a Condition to make longer Resistance, he instantly clapped her aboard, and had her actually in Tow, when the Victory absolutely declared for the *Christians*. Being then obliged to abandon that his Prize, (which by some, is said, to have been the only one taken by the *Turks* that Day) he left it not without bringing off *S. John's* Grand Standard, and then made a brave and notable Retreat; whereby he acquired little less Reputation than *Don Juan* had done by gaining that important Victory. Those Seas, whereof the *Christians* were then Masters, being grown too hot to hold him, he withdrew to *Constantinople*, whether heavy Complaints, from *Algiers*, against his unjust Treatment of his Militia, were already arrived. However, thro' the Interest of his old and constant Friend and Protector, *Piali Basha*, who was still in great Credit, and his laying the Standard of the Order at the *Sultan's* Feet, instead of Reprimands, he was loaded with Caresses and Applause: And the *Ottoman* Monarch confirmed him in the *Basbalic* of *Algiers*, which he permitted him still to govern by his Deputy, the aforesaid *Memini Corso*.

Finding himself so favoured, and in such Credit, he scrupled not to assure the *Sultan*; "That if his Highness would intrust him with a Fleet, he would undertake not only to face the *Christians* at Sea, but also to cover the whole *Ottoman* State from the utmost of their Attempts." So highly agreeable were those bold Offers (to the almost desponding *Sultan*, that, greatly encouraged by the generous, friendly old *Piali*, who assured him, that *Ali Basha* was a Man intirely to be depended on) he

forthwith named him his *Captain-Basha*; and withal, authorized him to provide the Fleet he himself pleased: And, as a farther and most singular Mark of his Favour, that Monarch told him, obligingly; "That he might still intitle himself *Basha* of *Algiers*; since he was not, just then, disposed to appoint him any Successor." But the *Sultan* was soon wheedled out of that Vice-Royalty, as will appear. Such Diligence was used by this active *Calabrian*, that in a very few Months, viz. in June 1572. he left *Constantinople*, at the Head of 230 Royal Gallies, besides other Bottoms of divers Sorts and Sizes. With this Fleet he went in Search of the Confederates, whom he found at the *Morea*; where he lay facing their *Armada*, braving and defying them to Battel: But they parted without bloody Noses. The Reasons assigned for their separating so pacificly, by the *Spanish* Writers of those Days, and by *Haedo* expressly, are these, viz. "This Business, says he, took no Effect, thro' the Disunion of the Chiefs of the Confederate *Armada*: For had they attacked the *Turkish* Fleet (as I heard from certain *Turks* who were then with *Ocbali*) they would, certainly, have gained a complete Victory, the *Infidels* being all ready prepared for Flight, intending, had the *Christians* moved, to have abandoned their *Armada*. But these are Judgments of *God*, and things ordained by his Divine Providence and Infinite Wisdom! And from that Time forwards (continues this Author) *Ocbali*, because he was not vanquished, gained very near as much Honour as if he had come off Conqueror; and remained in far greater Favour and Credit with the *Sultan*, than ever."

A. D. 1573, Tho' we here might have taken Leave of *Ali Basha*, as an *Algerine*, that *Bashalic* having, several Months earlier, passed into the Hands of another, yet he was a Person too remarkable to be dropped thus abruptly. *Tunis* was, this Year, recovered from the *Turks*, by *Don Juan de Austria*.

A Word or two concerning that brave Prince may not be improper; tho' we shall not here enter upon the Particulars of this his *African* Expedition; it being somewhat remote from our Subject, and a Conquest the *Christians* did not long enjoy.—*Don Juan de Austria* was born at *Ratisbon* in 1547. According to most Writers, *Charles* the Emperor had him by a young Gentlewoman, named *Barba Blomberg*, who afterwards became a Nun, and ended her Days in a Convent: Tho' others say his Mother was a Princess; and some scruple not to affirm, that the said Princess

Princess was the Emperor's near Relation. However this Point was, that Monarch, who had long experienced the Fidelity of *Don Luis Quixada*, Grand Steward of his Household, intrusted him with that his Infant Son, with Orders, that he should be brought up, in the Country, by his Spouse *Madalena Ulloa*; injoining him strictly to conceal from the young *Don Juan* the Mystery of his Original. This Command was punctually obeyed. The Emperor, on his Death-Bed, disclosed the Secret to his Son and Successor, King *Philip II.* In 1561. this Monarch, being at *Valladolid*, pretending to go a Hunting, had ordered *Don Luis* to bring his Ward into the Forest. The young Prince, being conducted where the King was, cast himself at his Feet. The Monarch bad him rise; and smiling said to him; "Do you know who was your Father? You are the Son of an illustrious Personage: The Emperor *Don Carlos* was your Parent, as he was mine." This said, he ordered *Don Juan* to follow him; and he educated him, like a Prince, at Court. In 1570. he sent him into the Kingdom of *Granada*, against the revolted *Moriscoes*; which War he terminated very successfully. The Year following he was named Generalissimo of the Confederate *Armada*, and, as we observed, won the celebrated Battel of *Lepanto*, at which the *Ottomans* lost at least 25000 Men, and almost their whole Fleet. He was afterwards Governor of the *Netherlands*. To conclude, he died of the Pestilence, in his Camp near *Namur*, in *October*, 1578. To return.

A. D. 1574. *Ali Basba* was extremely concerned at the Loss of *Tunis*; a City and State which he still looked on as appertaining to himself. He used such Importunities with the *Sultan*, and so positively assured him, that he would not only recover the City, and what he had before possessed in that Realm, but would, also, undertake to drive the *Spaniards* from all that Part of *Africa*, by taking from their chief Fortresses, the Castles of the *Goletta*, that the *Ottoman* Monarch authorized him to act at Discretion; naming for his Land-General, a stout, experienced Officer, a Native of *Bosnia*, whose Name was *Hassan Basba*.

Early in *June*, this Year, the *Turkish* Fleet cast Anchor before the *Goletta*, in the Bay of *Tunis*. It consisted of 250 Gallies, ten *Maons*, and thirty *Caramusals*, all well lined with Men, Artillery, Ammunition and Provisions. He was soon joined by his Successor, *Arab Abamed* (of whom we shall treat anon) *Basba* of *Algiers*, with a stout and well-appointed Squadron; as also by the Vice-Roy of *Tripoly*, the Troops of *Cairouan*, and all the Fugitive *Tunisines*, together with an Infinity of *Arabs*

and *Africans* from all the circumjacent Quarters; a People ever fickle and fond of Novelties. The *Turkish* Admiral planted four Batteries against those Castles; two to each of them. Those formed against the new Castle, built by *Don Gabriel Cervellon*, were left to the Management of the Vice-Roy of *Tripoly*, and the Governor of *Cairouan*; both under the Direction of *Hassan Basba*. As for the other Castle, properly called the *Goletta*, the Admiral himself undertook it, with two terrible Batteries, consisting of enormous Basilisks. In less than forty Days they carried both the Castles; and the victorious *Captain-Basba*, with great Honour and thousands of Captive *Spaniards*, returned triumphantly to *Constantinople*. The whole Year of 1575. he stirred not from the *Porte*. In June 1576. he set out with sixty Gallies: And notwithstanding he met with such contrary Weather, that he was twice forced from the *Calabrian* Coast (against which his native Land he seemed most inveterate) back to the *Morea*, yet as he was determined not to go without his Errand, he again repaired thither; and landing a Body of Troops near the City *Esquiluci*, he sacked some Villages, and advanced as far as Cape *De las Colonas*, near where he was born, and then returned. I have read somewhere, that he brought off some of his Relations; upon whom prevailing to change their Dress and Persuasion, he treated with great Deference. All 1577. he enjoyed himself at home. But in 1578. the *Janisaries* of *Cyprus* having assassinated their Governor, *Arab Abamed*, (of whom we shall presently treat, as *Basba* of *Algiers*) on Account of their Pay, *Ali Basba* was ordered thither, with fifty Gallies, to chastise the principal Offenders; which he effectually did, with the utmost Severity. In 1579. during the furious War between the *Turks* and *Persians*, in which the first were great Losers, he was sent, with forty Gallies, into the *Black-Sea*, to build a Castle, to obstruct the Ravages of the *Georgians*, who, in Favour of their Patron, the *Sopbi* of *Persia*, greatly annoyed the *Ottomans*. He built the Castle, and left it well supplied with *Janisaries* and all Necessaries. But his Back was scarce turned, when the *Georgians* destroyed both Fortrefs and Garrison. At this he was much disturbed; but could not apply a Remedy. To conclude, this *Renegado*-Admiral's Credit and Reputation among the *Turks* were extraordinary; having a far more extensive Power, over all maritime Places and Affairs, than ever any *Captain-Basba* had, either before or since: Nor was he, in the least, dependent on any except the *Sultan* alone. He had a Custom, that on those Days when he was melancholy, or out of Humour, he would

drefs

dress himself all in Black; a sure Token, that he was not to be spoken with about any Business whatever: Which was quite otherwise when he wore Colours.— In this he was somewhat like the late *Mulei Ismael*, of butcherly Memory, Emperor of the *Tingitana*; who when he wore Yellow was, infallibly, bent upon Mischiefs: Tho' that Tyrant was scarce ever otherwise.— *Ali Basba* had erected a stately and most sumptuous Palace, for his own Residence, on the Sea-Shore, about five Miles from *Constantinople*, towards *Kara-Denguis*, or the *Black-Sea*; and soon afterwards he built a fine *Mosque*, whose Walls are washed by the Sea; with a gallant Sepulcher for himself, where he is interred, under a curious Dome. In 1580. he died, aged seventy two, leaving no Issue: But had above 500 *Renegadoes* of his own, all whom he called his Children. He was not then quite hoary. Of Stature he was tall and robust; of Complexion somewhat swarthy. As his Scald-Head was never cured, he was, as we observed, naturally bald and scabby-pated. His Voice was so hoarse, that he could not possibly be heard at any considerable Distance. *Algiers* he governed personally three Years and one Month, *viz.* from *March* 1568 to *April* 1571; and about a Year more by his Deputy, or *Kajia*, the above-named *Memmi Corso*. Our Queen *Elizabeth* wrote this *Captain-Basba* a very obliging Letter, which is to be met with in *Hakluyt*: Of the Occasion we shall speak hereafter.

To conclude our Account of this remarkable *Renegado*, and to give one Specimen of his Disposition, as well as an Idea of some other Matters, we shall have Recourse to *F. Haedo's* Catalogue of Martyrs. The Relation, abridged, runs thus.— In a certain Excursion made, from *Oran*, by the *Spanish* Cavalry, among other Captives, then taken, was a sprightly little *African* Boy, who being very much liked by a dignified Clergy-man of that City, was by him purchased of the Captois, and brought up a *Catholic*. His Baptismal Name was *Geronymo*. When he was about eight Years of Age, *Oran* being afflicted with a grievous Pestilence, all the Inhabitants, who had Means and Conveniency so to do, quitted the infected Town, and set up Tents in the Neighbourhood. Certain *Moorish* Slaves, being not so strictly guarded as usual, took their Opportunity to escape, and carried away the young *Geronymo*, whom they restored to his Parents. Without Difficulty he returned to their Persuasion, and so continued till 1559. which was his twenty fifth Year: “ When, says this my Author, “ touched by the *Holy Spirit*, which called him to what he afterwards “ became,

“ became, *viz.* to be a Martyr, he voluntarily returned to *Oran*, in order
 “ to live in the Faith of Our LORD JESUS CHRIST.” His Patron, then
 Vicar-General of *Oran*, was extremely well pleased at the Return of his
 Favourite Convert, and received him joyfully into his Family. And the
 more to endear *Geronymo* to his Service, the requisite Ceremonies of the
 Church, on Account of his returning to its Bosom, were no sooner per-
 formed, but he got him inrolled among the *Spanish* Cavalry, and soon af-
 ter married him to a *Moorish* Damsel, likewise a Convert; entertaining
 them both at his House as his own Children. Ten Years continued *Ge-
 ronymo* in that happy Station; giving many notable Proofs of his Fide-
 lity, Prudence, Conduct and Bravery. *Antonio de Palma*, the *Adalid*,
 or Conductor of the *Oran* Troops, upon all Expeditions, in *May*,
 1569. obtained Leave of the Governor, *Don Martin de Cordoua* (Marquis
De Cortes, of whom frequent Mention has been made) to go out in a
 Bark, with a few Soldiers, to surprize some *Arabs* near the Coast, of whom
 he had Intelligence. This Officer took with him only nine Men, all of
 his own chusing; one of which was this *Geronymo*, his great Favourite,
 and belonging to his own Troop. Arriving at the Place, just as the Day
 began to break, as they were getting ashore, two *Moorish* Brigantines
 appeared. Upon this the *Christians* recovered their Bark, and began to
 row away for Life; but the Pursuers having by far the better Heels, the
 only Hope left those Adventurers was to run a-ground upon the Coast.
 But this little availed them; for the *Moors* were upon Land as soon as
 they, and the Race was not very long before nine of the ten were in their
 Clutches. Only *Antonio de Palma* out-ran them all; but soon ran him-
 self in the Jaws of some stroling *Arabs*, who made Prize of him. He
 was afterwards ransomed. *Geronymo*, in his Flight, was wounded in the
 Arm with an Arrow. Being conducted to *Algiers*, he fell to the *Basha's*
 Share, and was shut up, with the rest of his Slaves, in the *Beylic-Bagnio*.
 His Extraction was not long a Secret. Upon the Discovery, the *Guar-
 dians* put him on a great Chain, not suffering him to go out with the
 others to their daily Labour; which was then in building the Castle with-
 out *Beb-al-Weyd*. The *Santons* and other Zealots, consulting about this
 Affair, deemed it no difficult Matter to reclaim this *h Moguttas*, or Apo-
 state, from his Error; and went most officiously, and in Sholes, to work

^h So they term a *Renegado* from their Sect or Persuasion.

about a Deed of such Merit: But, the Event shewed, that they might as well have whistled. Neither Promises nor Offers, neither Insinuations nor Menaces in the least availing, they remonstrated the Case to the *Basha*. In their daily Visits, in order to documentize this obstinate *Recusant*, they had scarce turned their Backs upon him, but, quite out of Patience at their Importunities, he would say to the *Christian* Slaves about him; "What is it these Scoundrels imagine! Do they think to make a *Moor* of me? No! They shall never do it, tho' I lose my Life." This, with other Aggravations, those Zealots reported to the *Basha*; earnestly intreating him to take to Heart this momentous Affair, and to inflict some exemplary Chastisement on the Offender, to deter others from Crimes of a like heinous Nature. These Discourses greatly enraged *Ali Basha*; and (whether out of real Zeal for the *Mussulman* Cause, or to inhance his Credit among the People whose Creed he had embraced, as is the Case with most of his Cloth) he determined to put this would-be Martyr to some uncommon Death, in case he persisted in his Apostacy. Going to see how his Castle went on, after he had been there a considerable while, giving Directions to his Workmen, as he was returning, he called his chief Builder, *Maestro Michael*, a *Christian* Captive of his own, and a Native of *Navarre*, to whom he spake these Words: "*Michael*: Those Planks there, which you have placed ready to be filled up with Mortar, must remain as they are till to-morrow; because therein I design to bury alive that *Oranese* Dog, who refuses to become a *Moor*."—Great Part of the public and private Buildings in those Parts, as likewise in *Spain*, &c. are of what they call *Tabbia*, and in *Spanish*, *Portuguese*, &c. *Tapia*, which is Mud-Walls, made of moistened Earth, between two great Planks laid and fastened to the proper Place, and then filled with Earth, &c. sufficiently watered, and beat down with heavy Rammers, somewhat like those used by Paviers. The Walls of this Castle are so built.—The Workman, with whom those Orders were left, acquainted *Geronymo* how Affairs stood; exhorting him to prepare for a *Christian*-like Death, since his Grave was already made, by his Hands, tho' much against his Inclination. *Geronymo* received these Tydings heroically, like a primitive Father, and retired with his Confessor, to make Preparations for his long Journey: Of all which *F. Haedo* makes a tedious Story. About nine in the Morning, *September* 18, 1569. he affirms, "The Ministers of *Satan* to have repaired to the *Bagnio*, in
" order

“ order to conduct the *Servant of Christ* before his *Pilate*; who, armed
 “ with those invincible Weapons, which he had been receiving from the
 “ Hands of his Spiritual Father, stood intrepidly to receive them.”
 These were four of the *Basha's Chiauses*. They inquired for *Geronymo*;
 who instantly coming out, they saluted him, after their polite Manner,
 with, “ You *Dog!* *Cuckold!* *Jew!* *Traitor!* *Infidel!* Why will you not
 “ become a *True-Believer?*” To all which he returned not a single Syl-
 lable. The *Chiauses* led him thro' the City to the said Castle, where the
Basha, accompanied by a Multitude of People, was waiting. Being
 brought into that Vice-Roy's Presence, he said to *Geronymo* these Words:
 “ *Brè Cupec!* &c.” “ Thou *Dog!* Why wilt thou not be a *Moor?*”
 He replied: “ Such will I never become, on any Account whatever. A
 “ *Christian* I am; and, while I have Breath, a *Christian* I design to con-
 “ tinue.” “ Since you will not be a *Mussulman*, returned the *Basha*,
 “ (pointing to the Place above-specified) I will therein bury you alive.”
 All the Answer *Ali Basha* got, was: “ Do as you please: I am ready
 “ prepared for all Events. It is not that shall induce me to relinquish
 “ the Faith of JESUS CHRIST.” When the *Basha* perceived, his great
 Constancy and resolute Perseverance, which he termed Obstinacy, he
 commanded the Chain on his Leg to be taken off, and that, bound Hand
 and Foot, he should be cast into the hollow Space left between the said
 Boards: Which Command was immediately put in Execution by the four
Chiauses. “ This was no sooner done, continues this Author, in his
 “ usual Tone of a *Predicator*, but a *Renegado Spaniard*, named *Jaser*,
 “ whose *quondam* Name when a *Christian* was *Tamargo* (captivated in
 “ 1558. with *Don Martin de Cordoua*, when the *Spaniards* of *Oran* were
 “ so miserably routed at *Mostaganem*) with one of those weighty Ram-
 “ mers in his Hands, leaped down with all his Might upon the Blessed
 “ Martyr (who lay like a tender Lamb,) bawling amain for the Labourers
 “ to supply him with Baskets of Earth, that he might follow the Dic-
 “ tates of his impious Zeal.” Others of his Cloth observing how their
 Camarade was employing himself, (surely to the Edification of the Spec-
 tators) excited by the like Motives (which we may presume were in order
 to be thought good *Mussulmans*, and which, probably, I say, made the
Basha himself appear so cordial in the Cause) they leaped in after him,

and they all began to *ram* with their whole Might, and a seeming Satisfaction; which soon put an End to this Martyr's Suffering.— I have sometimes seen a like mock-Zeal in some of those Vermin; I mean such of the *Renegadoes* as are Pharisaically disposed; for many are quite otherwise inclined: Tho' what I have known has been upon Occasions far less tragical; such as spitting upon, and otherwise reviling Images, stabbing Pictures, or the like; as did a Scoundrel *Greek* I knew, to a Picture of the *Virgin Mary*, taken from an Altar at *Oran*, when the *Algerines* took that City from the *Spaniards*, in 1708: as will be farther observed. Not that the Generality of the *Turks* have one Jot the better Opinion of them on those Scores; except the rest of their Deportment is answerable. As for the said *Greek*, tho' the ignorant Mobility shouted, and were wonderfully pleased at his gallant Exploit, and the scurrilous Language with which he accompanied his cowardly Stabs, yet several of the better Sort, both *Turks* and *Moors*, highly resented it, more particularly the opprobrious Words he used; saying, "He deserved to have his Tongue cut out." *This en passant*.——*F. Haedo*, after many Reflections, in his Way, adds, That the Day is kept in the Church as a Festivity: And that many of the *Christians*, employed in that Building, entered into a Debate, whether they should steal away the Body and give it *Christian* Burial: But those who were for attempting it, were soon dissuaded by such as saw farther into the *Mill-Stone*; not only on Account of the Impracticability, by Reason of the many Eyes, but because they were convinced, that so conspicuous and uncommon a Burial-Place was more worthy a Beatified Soldier of *JESUS CHRIST*, than any other they could find. Again he says, that the Place, being in the Wall facing the North, is very plainly to be distinguished, by the sinking in and contracting of the Matter, as the Body wasted away.—I remember a *Portuguese* Bigot, one of *Consul Cole's* Domestics, would fain have persuaded me, that he shewed me the very indented Piece of the *Tapia*:—Perhaps it might; but I did not take abundance of Notice.—"From this Place, concludes he, we trust in the
 " *ALMIGHTY'S* Mercy and Goodness, we shall one Day be able to remove
 " it, together with the Relicks of many other *Saints* and *Martyrs* of
 " *CHRIST*, which *Blessed Martyrs*, with their precious Blood, have con-
 " secrated that *Infidel* Soil; and that we shall then station their Remains
 " in some Places more proper, more commodious, and more honourable;
 " &c." This Touch as a Specimen.

But, before we quite drop this Subject, and as we have been mention-

ing the *Renegadoes*, it may not be so very improper, to introduce the Abstract of a remarkable Tragedy, in which some of those abandoned Wretches were the sole Contrivers and Executioners. The Materials are borrowed from *Haedo*. It happened in *March* 1564; under the Administration of *Hassan Basha*, who, for Reasons mentioned in his Life, scarce durst openly disoblige them. — Near the *Balearic* Islands, two *Algerine* Galeots took a cruising Brigantine, commanded by a certain notable *Mayorquin* Corsair, named *Jayme Puxol*, who, in that little Vessel, had done much Mischief to the People of *Algiers*, and those Coasts. Just upon the setting out of these two Galeots, it was much talked of at *Algiers*, that a certain *Venetian* *Renegado* had been lately roasted alive by the *Inquisition* at *Mayorca*: Having been made Prisoner, together with others of his Company, as they were giving those Islanders a Cast of their Office. But, according to this Author, the Report happened to be false; the said *Renegado* having the good Fortune to get out of those merciless Talons, and to make his Escape to *Algiers*: Tho' that was not till some Time after; and the Story was then universally believed to be real Fact; which induced all those of the supposed Sufferer's Cloth to breathe nothing but Vengeance. As several of them chanced to be at the taking the abovesaid *Christian* Corsair, they immediately concerted among themselves to take their Revenge upon him, as a noted and pernicious Enemy, and one, who tho' no *Inquisitor*, was yet a much-esteemed Denison of the very City, where their *quondam* Co-adventurer had, as they heard, died a *Martyr* to the Cause. Big with these pleasing Thoughts (which, when put in Execution, they judged would be not only a Mortification, but likewise a Terror to those zealous *Catholics*) being got home with their Prize, they imparted the Scheme to many others of their Fraternity; who readily coming into it, their next Step was to get the *Basha's* Consent. This, with some Importunity, was obtained, and the destined Victim conducted to the *Beylic-Bagnio*; where, with a heavy Chain on his Leg, he was kept some Months without being suffered to approach even the Gate. As so much Time had passed without any farther Mention of this Affair, which was at first so hot, most People were of Opinion, that the *Renegadoes* had cooled upon the Matter. But at the above-specified Time, some of the most mischievous again started the Question, and so revived it, that they concluded no longer to defer the Sacrifice. Accordingly a good Number of them repaired in a Body to the Palace, greatly pressing the *Basha* to concur with them in their former Request:

Which Vice-Roy, in order to content those well-disposed, pious Suitors, told them, "They were at their Liberty to act as they would: And that they might also pick out another of his Slaves; him, whom among them all they should find most to their Liking." This obliging Condescension got the *Basha's* Robes and Fists most devoutly kissed by the whole Tribe of Petitioners, who, extremely thankful and well-pleased, took their Leaves, and withdrew, to consult whom else they should pitch on to accompany *Puxol* in his Martyrdom. With very little Debate, the Votes were carried against a certain ancient *Catalan* Priest, lately brought thither, named *F. Garao*: Thinking thereby to render their Vengeance the more noble and complete, by thus insulting the *Catholics* in the Person of one of their most venerable Pastors. Thus unanimously determined, they returned to *Hassan Basha*, who, as we observed, stood in great Awe of the Soldiery, asking him, by their Spokesman, "What Benefit his Excellency expected from that crooked, old *Catalan* *Papass*, who was good for no one thing but the very Use they would put him to, provided he would vouchsafe to grant them his Permission." His Excellency having given the authorizing Nod, and received their grateful and respectful Acknowledgments, those newly-commissioned *Inquisitors* hastened away, to put in Execution their Authority upon the two Innocents, who little expected the bitter Cup that those *Miscreants* were preparing for them. At the Marine, the Anchors and Circles of Fewel were instantly disposed, as ^k before specified. While this was ordering, some of the Tribe went to the *Bagnio*; where calling for *F. Garao*, without saying a Word, those Deputies seized him by the Arms, and hurried him before the *Basha*; telling that Vice-Roy, "They had brought him the stinking, old *Papass* they spoke of, that his Excellency might see he was actually good for nothing else." They being re-assured of his Concurrence, leaving the aged Victim, well-guarded, in the Court-Yard, a Party of *Renegadoes* (this being, as hinted, an Exploit intirely theirs) posted again to the *Bagnio*, inquiring for *Puxol*. He coming out immediately as imagining he was wanted to cut out or mend some Sails (a Business he understood, and was frequently employed in) was laid hold on, and without any farther Ceremony, or a Word said to him, was dragged away to the Palace, and thrust in to *F. Garao*, amidst almost all the *Renegadoes* of *Algiers*, who had formed themselves into a Ring, round

^k Look back to P. 487, 488.

which stood others not Accessary, but mere Spectators, crowding in such Numbers, that the spacious Court-Yard would scarce contain the thronging *Apostates*, and such others, as were by pure Curiosity led thither. "The *Servants* of the ALMIGHTY, says the devout *F. Haedo*, meek as "Lambs among ravenous Wolves, stood surrounded by those *Miscreants*;" who with Fury in their Eyes, over and over assured them, that they were, irremissibly, to be burned alive: Asking them, again and again; "Whether it was reasonable, or just, for the *Inquisitors* of *Malorca* to burn People, as they had lately done to a *Renegado*; and if they imagined they had to deal with such as knew not how to take "a severe Vengeance?" To this they failed not, incessantly, to load them with reproachful and opprobrious Language. All the Reply made them, was; "That they, for their Parts, were intirely innocent, nay, "utterly ignorant of the Matter." Two Hours having been employed in all this, Word was brought, that "Every thing was ready." Hereupon *Puxol's* Chain was immediately knocked off; when he and his Fellow-Sufferer were ordered to march where they should pay for all. Thus, attended by prodigious Multitudes, they were urged on towards the Marine, expressing a singular Devotion and most *Christian* Resignation; more particularly the pious Ecclesiastic, who ceased not from chanting forth *Psalms* and *Divine Hymns*, in *Latin*: Which occasioned the reviling *Barbarians* to ask him, scornfully; "*Que dizes, Papas? &c.*" "What are you saying, *Priest*? What *Saints* are you calling upon?" "Perceive you not, that they are deaf?" With abundance of such like.

—To cut short this dismal Relation, they served them in the same inhuman Manner, mentioned in *Page 487*. *F. Garao*, being weak thro' Age, could not very long support the Torture, but sinking down, was covered over with the Remains of the Fuel, and so burned to Ashes. But poor *Puxol*, a Man of a stronger Constitution, suffered extremely; the natural Fear of Pain and Death inducing him to run round the Stake, dodging the raging Flames, from Side to Side, according to their Motions when agitated by the Wind. At length a *Renegado*, seemingly in Commiseration, unperceived by any of the rest (many of whom were; with an infernal Officiousness, throwing Water over him, rather to increase than assuage his Torments) took up a great Stone, and approaching as near as possible, struck him so effectually on the Head, that he fell down without uttering a Syllable. The rest following the Example,

he was soon beat to Shatters with Showers of Stones; insomuch, that they were afterwards obliged to remove the Heap which quite covered the mangled Carcass, before it could be consumed by the re-kindled Fire. Nor were the *Christian* Captives, who, piously, would have recovered the Remains of those Martyrs, suffered to approach: But, by the impious *Barbarians*, they were scattered about the Marine. However, some Bones were, afterwards, picked up, and privately buried without *Beb-al-Weyd*; but the Place where is not directly known.——*F. Garao* was about seventy; and *Jayme Puxol* fifty five.

Those worse than Savages could not well have used even an *Inquisitor*, or *Familiar*, with more Barbarity, than they did those unhappy Persons. But these Examples are not frequent; especially of late. Indeed, when a *Renegado* is caught, attempting to get away, those of his own Cloth are, generally, his Executioners: Nor are they very merciful ones. But we may venture safely to affirm, that few of them act with Motives of real Zeal; but rather in order to skreen themselves from Imputations of a like Disposition with the unfortunate Offender; upon whom they vent their Spleen and Fury, much rather on Account of his being a Bungler at his Business, and disgracing the Cloth, by being discovered, than for his Intentions: Scarce one in ten being of any Religion, or Principle, at all; tho' some of them have been, and are gallant Men enough, and tolerable Moralists. Several have the Assurance, not even to pretend to Religion: And it must needs be acknowledged, that, provided their Assurance has any sufferable Bounds, they are used with abundance more Indulgence, in those Matters, than are those of a suspicious Extract, by the Conscience-probing *Catholics*, down even to the fourteenth Generation.——Of late Years; very few Instances of the *Renegadoes* Zeal, that Way, have offered to View. A young *Dutch-man*, indeed, not long before I went to *Barbary*, was half-buried, for endeavouring to escape; and those who were most officious in his Punishment, were *Spanish, Italian* and *Portuguese Renegadoes*. But the poor *Hollander* was, originally, a rebellious *Heretic*: A no small Inducement for Persecution. He continued with all his lower Parts, to the Navel; fast rivetted in the Ground, three Days and two Nights, in the hottest Season of the Year, and without any Sustenance; otherwise he was not at all molested, except in reviling Words. As he had not about him any Martyr's Flesh, he called so incessantly, and with such seemingly-relenting Fervency, for the *Prophet's* Assistance,

Assistance, that, at length, he was begged off.— But the Reprieve came too late: For his Spirits were so far exhausted, that he soon made his *Exit*.—A certain *French Renegado* is, also, much talked of, who, about the same Time, got off in a *French Man-of-War*. Always, upon the Appearance of any of the *Gallic Monarch's Ships*, even the smallest *Yatch*, immediate Proclamation is made, that all the Slaves shall be chained up; and then the most-suspected *Renegadoes*, likewise, are narrowly eyed; since, answerable to Stipulations, the *French Captain* is to suffer himself to be battered to Shivers, rather than surrender up any who seeks Protection under the King of *France's Pavilion*. Whereas, it is quite otherwise at the Arrival of our *British Ships of War*; there being several Instances of Slaves being from thence returned to their Owners. Nay, a *French-Protestant Surgeon*, belonging to the *Dey*, who had a Wife and Family at *London*, a Person with whom I was very well acquainted, having, unknown to the Captain, or superior Officers, been conveyed aboard an *English Man-of-War*, by some of the Equipage, was so well concealed, that he escaped the strict Search of the *Dey's Emissaries*, and so continued till the Ship anchored at *Mayorca*: When moved with a very unseasonable and intirely needless Spirit of Gratitude and Thankfulness, he crawled out of his Lurking-Hole, and ran to cast himself at the Captain's Feet, to thank him for his Deliverance: Whereas, he ought to have lain snug, till those, who had thitherto been his faithful Concealers, could have got him ashore, where he would certainly have been safe. But as he took so wrong a Method, instead of his expected Liberty he found a Pair of Fetters. He since has often said, “ That it was the least “ of his Thoughts, that the Captain had given the *Turks* his Word of “ Honour, to return with him, in case he was found aboard his Vessel.” Yet that was actually the Case: And the Anchor being weighed that Moment, the Ship returned to *Algiers*. The *Dey* was so pleased with the Captain's Punctuality, that he presented him with a Horse. The too-grateful Mr. *Pritchard* (so is that *French Surgeon's Name*, if he is still living; for he was afterwards ransomed thro' the Means of a Right Reverend Prelate of our Church) received for his Punishment seventy Bastonadoes. As to the rest, tho' the *Dey* thought himself so much obliged for the Recovery of his Slave, and applauded the Generosity of the Deed, so directly contrary to any thing to be instanced in a *French Infidel*, yet many of the *Turks* could not forbear saying; “ That the Action would have been com-
“ pletely

“ pletely handsome, if instead of re-delivering the said Fugitive Slave, a
“ Purse had been made towards paying his Ransom.” All this *en pas-*
sant; as one thing generally drags in another.—But the above-menti-
oned *French Renegado* was very far from being a suspected Person. He
had been a long-Stander, was arrived at the Rank of *Oda-Bashee*, or
Chief of a Chamber of *Janisaries*, had a Family, and was in very good
Repute, and Circumstance. However, it seems, his Bowels yerned after
his Native Country: So that going to the Sea-Side, about a Mile with-
out *Beb-Azoun* Gate, with several *Turks*, his Intimates, they all stripped
to swim. After several Turns, he struck away like a Fish, crying out
in *Turkish* to his Company; “ *Jhoskje-calings, Cordasb-ler, &c.* Fare-
“ ye-well, Brothers! I am going to the *French* Man-of-War. Remem-
“ ber me to all our Friends.” He had some Miles to swim; but he
stoutly plied his Fins, and happily reached his Sanctuary, while his gazing
Associates were debating, whether they should judge him in Jest or in
Earnest.—To have done with the Article of *Turn-Coats*, for the present,
we will only animadvert, that it was a *Dutch Renegado* who fired off the
French Apostolical Vicar, at one of the Bombardments of *Algiers*, by
Order of *Lewis XIV.* as will be more circumstantially observed. That
good Ecclesiastic was so well beloved, that none would give Fire to the
Canon, to whose Mouth he was fastened, till this Reprobate undertook
the Office. If *Vox Populi* is *Vox Dei*, his Impiety was attended by a
Miracle: For nothing is commoner in the Mouths of the *Algerines*, of
all Sorts and Persuasions, than that he never after enjoyed himself; being
perpetually terrified with frightful Dreams; nor had ever the Use of his
Arms, which immediately were turned quite round, and remained in that
State of Dislocation. But it is time we return to our History.

C H A P. XIII.

BASHA XVII. XVIII. ARAB AHAMED: An Egyptian.—RAMADAM BASHA, SARDO: A Renegado SARDINIAN.

An. Dom. 1572.

IT was in *March*, this Year, that *Arab Ahamed*, Successor to the famous *Ali Basha*, *Fartas* (lately advanced to the *Captain-Bashalic*) arrived at *Algiers*. This new *Basha* was a Native of *Alexandria*. His Parents being *Arabs*, was the Occasion of his being so called by the *Turks*, among whom he was brought up from his Infancy. In Process of Time he became *Guardian-Bashee*, or Chief-Keeper of the Grand Signor's Slaves; a Post of great Honour and Profit. Being a Person of no small Capacity, Conduct and Prudence, he knew so well how to play his Cards, and make Friends, that he obtained this important and desirable Vice-Royalty, which never wanted Candidates.

He came attended by six *Ottoman Gallies*; the which he immediately sent back; having been strictly enjoined so to do by the *Captain-Basha*, who was then going, as we observed, to offer Battel to the Confederate *Armada*. He found *Algiers* under terrible Apprehensions of a Visit from the then triumphant *Don Juan de Austria*. In order to be in some Readiness to receive this Invader, provided that Rumour proved true, this active *Basha* (to whom, likewise, the *Algerines* are not a little indebted) most vigorously applied himself to the Improvement and Increase of the Fortifications of a Place committed to his Care. The first thing he did, was levelling with the Ground a very large and beautiful Suburb, without *Beb-Azoun Gate*; where the Foundations of those Buildings may still be seen. Next he pulled quite down that Gate, with Part of the City Wall on each Side; both which he rebuilt with great Improvements; enlarging the Ditch, and strengthening that the principal Avenue to the City by an inner Gate and Wall, between which and the outer ones is a tolerable Interval. Near this Gate, which is the Place where *Algiers* is
 most

most liable to be attacked by Land, he erected a strong Fort, or Bastion, at that Point of the City Wall, which runs out into the Sea. Without the same Gate, he also built a fine Fountain, continually running with excellent Water, conducted thither from divers Springs in that Neighbourhood. It was this *Basha* who built the Castle of the *Fanar*, or Lantern, now to be seen upon the Island before the Town, so often mentioned in the Lives of the *Barba-rossas*. Without *Beb-al-Weyd* he made another notable Fountain, whose copious Stream supplies great Part of the City. It is a Collection of many small Rivulets, whose Sources are above on the adjacent Hills, and whose wholesome Waters are much esteemed: Tho, indeed, there is no bad Water at *Algiers*.

In these Works *Arab Abamed* employed himself during the whole two Years and two Months of his Administration; being almost continually present among his Workmen, giving Directions. Nor was he ever seen without either a Half-Pike in his Hand, which served him for a Staff, or else a swinging Cudgel, which he was extremely prone to make Use of upon all Occasions; as never forgetting his pristine Occupation of *Driver*. Of his cruel Disposition, some Instances shall be produced. Almost the whole Time of his Government, *Algiers* was grievously afflicted with the Pestilence; which, by Computation, is said to have carried off one Third of its Inhabitants. He was particularly obliging to the Soldiery, making it almost his whole Study to give them Satisfaction; as dreading the Fate of his Predecessor *Ali Basha*, who narrowly escaped being massacred. Nor could he have taken a more politic Step; since, being himself a *Moor*, a People held in the utmost Contempt by that haughty, unmanageable Militia, it would have been very unsafe for him to have offered at the contrary. But towards all others but the *Turks*, he was excessively rigid; and under Pretext of doing strict Justice, a great Number of *Moors* were put to Death; some for very frivolous Offences. He was removed in *May 1574*. as will anon be farther observed. But we shall first trace him to his End, and take Notice of some intervening Passages, before we touch upon the Occasion of his Removal from *Algiers*, which will appear when we treat of his Successor.

A. D. 1574. Towards the End of *May*, this Year, *Arab Abamed* left *Algiers*, with three good Gallies of his own, and several other Gal-

lies and Galeots of certain Corsairs his Friends. Having passed some Days at *Bujeya*, Intelligence came of the Arrival of the *Ottoman Fleet* at *Tunis*; whereupon he hastened thither, with his Squadron; and was much welcomed by *Ali Basha*, whom he found preparing to attack the *Goletta*. We already observed, that *Arab Abamed* had the Direction of one of those Batteries: Nor failed he to signalize himself in a very distinguishing Manner, giving many Proofs not only of his Conduct as a General, but also of his personal Courage as a private Person. When the Action was over, he accompanied the *Captain-Basha* to *Constantinople*, where he continued in great Honour and Repute. In 1577. he was appointed *Basha* of the Island *Cyprus*, which Government he held till the Year following: When beginning to forget the prudent Method he had observed at *Algiers*, of keeping up a good Understanding with the *Janisaries*, he curtailed their Pay, and attempted to infringe upon their Privileges; which Procedure so enraged them, that a Party broke violently into his Palace at *Famagusta*, and struck off his Head. His Death was severely revenged by the *Captain-Basha*, who made terrible Examples of the most culpable. *Arab Abamed* died in his fifty fourth Year. He was a Man of a large Size, tho' not exorbitantly tall, but very strong and robust, somewhat corpulent, very swarthy, and excessively hairy. Of Disposition he was choleric, cruel and avaricious: He amassed great Wealth at *Algiers*, by inheriting, either partly or intirely, all those who died of the Plague; which, as hinted, raged with the utmost Violence, for near two Years, which was almost all the while he held that Government. He had a Son named *Mabamed Bey*, who had two fine Gallies of his own, and was in the Rank of a *Fanar-Rais*, or Captain of a Royal Galley, and lived long after, very honourably and much respected, at *Constantinople*.

To give some Instances of this *Basha's* Disposition, take the following Extracts from *F. Haedo's* Catalogue of Martyrs, relating to what occurred during his Residence at *Algiers*.—Among the Multitude of Captive *Christians* employed by him in the public Works, there was a Native of *Ragusa*, who had been taken in a trading Vessel belonging to that Republic, and of which Ship he had been Part-Owner and Commander. When the Ditch by *Beb-Azoun Gate* was enlarging, and the *Basha* there present (as we observed he generally was) this Captive, who might reasonably look

upon his Cafe to be very hard, ſince all the Ships of that ſmall Commonwealth ſail with the Grand Signor's Paſs, accoſted the *Baſha* in ſuch-like Terms: "How is this, *Sultan!* Is it juſt, or reaſonable, that, while my Country-men pay their yearly Tribute to the *Ottoman* Emperor, and ſail with his Paſs, your Excellency ſhould thus detain me as your Slave? Nay, and treat me after this unworthy Manner, compelling me to ſuch hard Labour!" — "How! (returned the choleric, haughty Tyrant.) And art not thou my Slave?" "In Juſtice I am not (replied the too-pert *Ragufian*) being the Grand Signor's Subject." — "Thou ſhalt immediately ſee, whether thou art my Slave, or no," ſaid the impatient *Baſha*: When turning to one of his *Cbiauſes*, he bad him run for the *Guardian-Baſhee*, who was a ſtanch old *Turk*, formerly a Corſair, named *Hamza-Rais*. That his Head-Jayler being come, he ſpake to him, in *Turkiſh*, to take away that *Infidel*, and teach him to know himſelf to be his Slave; ſpecifying the Manner. Away he dragged him to the Marine; where, with the Aſſiſtance of three *Turks*, putting him into a Boat, bound Hand and Foot, with a great Stone tied about his Neck, they rowed out to Sea, and threw him over at ſome Diſtance. — This Martyr — to his unadviſed Manner of talking — (for it muſt be allowed that he took a no very right Method) was aged about forty, tall of Stature, cheſnut-coloured Hair, brown-complexioned, robuſt and well-proportioned.

Soon after this, two Captives, one a *Spaniard*, the other a Native of the Iſland *Iviza*, attempting to eſcape, by Land, to *Oran*, and being got as far on their Way thither as near *Sherſhel*, were intercepted and brought back by ſome ſtrolling *Arabs*; who, as well as the *Moors*, are always ready to do the *Chriſtians* thoſe good Offices, as well out of their natural Hatred to them, as for the Lucre of a certain Reward. The *Baſha* furioſly aſking them, the Reaſon of their Flight, was answered; "That their only Reaſon was a natural Deſire of Liberty, ſo common to all in their Condition." Yet ſo far was the Tyrant from being ſatiſfied with ſo reaſonable a Reply, that, roaring like a Bull, he commanded them to be laid down, while he himſelf acted the Executioner, moſt inhumanly drubbing them to Death with his own butcherly Hands. He beat the *Spaniard* on the Belly, firſt with his Half-Pike, till he broke it, and next with a Cudgel, till he actually expired under his mercileſs Blows: And then, not tired with that *Exerciſe* (which is none of the leaſt boiſtrous;

and which could not have been soon over, since many are known to have survived even 2000 Bastonadoes) and which would have breathed several of his *Satellites* (who generally strike but 25 Blows before they are relieved) he laid on the other, in the same Manner, so long that all thought him dead; tho' he lived, in great Torment, two Days longer. They were both young Men, much about the same Age, *viz.* twenty five.—These violent Chastisements, upon like Occasions, are not very frequent; for some get off with only a few Drubs. The *Bastonado* is certainly a most exquisite Torture: Yet I cannot conceive that running the *Gantlet*, &c. as some are made to do, is abundantly better.—But that is according to the Hands they light into.—As to the rest, the People of *Barbary*, and not altogether without some Reason, justify their Doings, by asking those who blame them for these Cruelties; “How do the *Christians* use us when they get us into their Clutches”? And the Truth is, it is no very great Novelty to meet with *Turks* and *Moors*, returned from Slavery, who carry about them the very Marks of their *quondam* Patron's Clemency. Nay, I have known several without Ears; merely for endeavouring to get away.

The Gallies of *France*, *Spain*, *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Malta*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, &c. are well known to swarm with *Turks*, *Moors*, &c. chained to the Oar: And of the many Discourses I have had upon the Theme, not one of those, who have tried what it is to be a Galley-Slave, will allow that they are treated with any tolerable Humanity, except in *Tuscany*. It would be endless to enter upon Instances: But one thing was told me, for a Certainty, by some Persons of Credit, who knew the Party. On board (if I forget not) a *Spanish Galley*, a *Moor*, grown quite desperate at the infernal Usage he met with at the Oar, and without Hopes of Release, or Mitigation, chopped off his Left Hand above the Wrist; as imagining that the Work imposed on him, in that mutilated Condition, would be somewhat more adequate to his Strength. But before the Wound was half cured, he was chained by the Stump, forced to tug at the Oar as formerly, and used ten times worse than ever: And so he continued till the *Dey* of *Algiers* obliged the *Spanish* Fathers of the *Redemption* to engage for his Release, in Exchange for a *Spaniard*, before he would suffer them to enter upon their Business, which was to redeem Captives.—For some Years there has not been one Galley or Galeot in all *Barbary*; and consequently the Captive *Christians* are exempted from
that

that least-tolerable and most-to-be-dreaded Employment of a Man deprived of Liberty. While the *Algerines*, and other Western *Turks*, used those Sorts of Vessels, such of their Slaves as were so unhappy as to be deemed fit for Rowers, might certainly be termed so: Yet not a Jot more wretched than those who were, and still are Rowers in the *Christian Gallies*. But of these Affairs we may enlarge elsewhere, when the Slaves of *Algiers* are more particularly treated of.——I have often heard say, that our *American* Planters, tho' they have no Gallies, are passable good *Algerines*: “But their Slaves are *Negro Dogs*, they say, what are such no-
“souled Animals good for?”—Smart and *Christian-like*!——Those who have not seen a Galley at Sea, especially in chacing, or being chased, cannot well conceive the Shock such a Spectacle must give to a Heart capable of the least Tincture of Commiseration. To behold Ranks and Files of half-naked, half-starved, half-tanned, meager Wretches, chained to a Plank, from whence they remove not for Months together (commonly half the Year) urged on, even beyond human Strength, with cruel and repeated Blows, on their bare Flesh, to an incessant Continuation of the most violent of all *Exercises*; and this for whole Days and Nights successively, which often happens in a furious Chace, when one Party, like Vultures, is hurried on almost as eagerly after their Prey, as is the weaker Party hurried away, in Hopes of preserving Life or Liberty. These, we may presume, are, of the two, most eager in the Affair: And I have heard dismal Accounts, as well from *Turks* and *Moors*, who have experienced it among the *Christians*, when pursued by a superior Force of *Barbary* Cruisers, as from *Christians*, who have been chased by a *Maltese* Galley, as they were Rowers in a Galeot of *Dulcigno*: And must needs say, *Ne'er a Barrel the better Herring*. For many and many a League upon a Stretch, the miserable Tuggers have been urged forwards, unintermittingly, while their *Lictors* still beat on, whether deservedly or not, for mere Fashion's Sake, till several of the Wretches burst their Gall, and expired. Nor, upon such Occasions, is there any Scarcity of *Comitres*, or Boatswains; every Soldier, then, deeming a Rope's-End as necessary a Weapon, as his Sword and Musket, and they relieve each other like Centinels. It were to be wished that all this was Fable! As the Danger increased, those groveling Varlets, Officers and all, are such mean-spirited Hypocrites as, by Intervals, to embrace, kiss, beg, intreat and fawn upon the very Men, whom their Inhumanity has rendered more like tormented

Dæmons

Dæmons than human Creatures; their Teeth and Eyes knocked out, Ears torn off, and Flesh most caninely lacerated with the very Teeth of those *Canibals*, calling them Brethren, Cavaliers, Lords, Patrons, Defenders, Protectors, and what not; running officiously with Bowls of Water to refresh them, and Napkins, &c. to wipe away their Sweat and Blood. But all this Pageantry vanishes, and every thing is *in statu quo*, if, by Dint of strenuous Rowing, the pursued Galley or Galeot has the Fortune to strike a-head and get away. Thus much for the present, concerning that Species of Vessels and their Inhabitants.

But, we were speaking of *Arab Abamed*, a Man noted for the natural Cruelty of his Disposition. One Instance more, and then to another Subject: Nor does *Haedo* take Notice of any others.

The Year following, *viz.* 1573. forty *Christians* concerted to run away with a Brigantine. Of these the Ring-leader was a certain *Italian*, named *Trinquete*. They chose their Time in the Depth of Winter, the latter End of *December*, when most or all of the Cruisers lay unrigged in the Port; so that they were not in so much Danger of being immediately pursued. One of the Number was a *Remolar*, or Oar-Maker, who drew in another *Christian*, Slave to one of the Captains, and who had the Key of his Patron's Magazine, and undertook to furnish them with the requisite Article, Oars, and some other Necessaries. About Mid-Night, they all got together, under the Wall within the City, between the chief Mosque and the said Magazine; some of them loaded with Barrels of Water, others with Sacks and Baskets of Bread or Biscuit, Blankets for Sails, and the like things, for which they had most Occasion. Having furnished themselves with twenty good Oars, and making silently towards the Place where the Brigantine lay, they were set upon by a Party of *Turks* and *Moors*, purposely posted to intercept them in their Design: For the *Basha*, it seems, had Notice of the whole Affair, several Days before; tho' none knew by what Means. Finding themselves discovered, the Majority threw down their Burdens, and ran away over the Rocks along the Wall, close by the Sea, and got off, as best they could, some one Way, some another. However, twelve of them, more determined than the rest, and among them *Trinquete*, with each his Oar, got into the Brigantine, and bestirred themselves so vigorously, that they hauled her clear of the Port, and soon, undamaged, rowed out of Reach of the Volleys of Stones and Shot sent after them by the Enemy, now
become

become very numerous. Being got out two Miles from the Shore, they fixed their Mast, with a Sail, and were favoured with so good a Breeze, that it was not long before they were at least forty Miles on their Way to *Mayorca*: When, unhappily, the Wind veered to the N. E. and blew so strong a Gale, that all their Hopes and Joy were turned into Despair. The Weather growing more and more tempestuous, they were forcibly driven back upon the Coast, and their Brigantine dashed to Pieces about ten Leagues East of Cape *Temendefust*. They got ashore in a Manner naked and half drowned by the Dashing of the Waves. There Numbers of *Moors*, who had beheld their Distress, stood ready to receive and re-conduct them to the Place from whence they came. The Welcome given them by the *Basha*, was a Tempest of Bastonadoes (tho' not mortal ones) to ten of the twelve. But he resolved to vent his Fury upon *Trinquete*, and his other Companion, who, it seems, were chiefly instrumental to the intended Flight of the rest, and both of them his own Slaves; whereas the others belonged to several Patrons. He had no sooner done belabouring the Posteriors of those ten Slaves (probably some of them with his own Hands; that being what he perfectly delighted in) he sentenced the two others to be cast upon the Hook. When some By-standers intreated him to be somewhat more merciful, he re-called that Sentence, and ordered them to be hung up, and shot to Death with Arrows. The same well-disposed People putting him in Mind that the Sentence was still too rigorous for the Crime, he, seemingly much against his Will, commanded them to be hung by the Neck over the same Part of the Wall, from whence they had made their Escape: Absolutely forbidding those Mediators to advance a Syllable in Reply to that his irrevocable Determination. He was obeyed; and the Martyrs suffered very devoutly. ——— *Arab Abamed's* Removal from *Algiers*, happened in the following Manner: But we must first say something of his Successor.

RAMADAM SARDO.

A. D. 1574. It was in *May*, this Year, as has been hinted, that the new *Basha* arrived at *Algiers*. This was the same who was left Governor of *Tunis*, by *Ali Basha Fartas*, two Years before. He was a Native of the Island *Sardinia*, and, in his puerile Years, captivated as he was pasturing a few Goats of his Father's. A *Turkish* Merchant, settled at *Algiers*, purchased him of the Captors: And finding him to be a docile, ingenious Lad, and well-inclined, he took a particular Affection to him; and breeding him up with much Care and Tenderness, he soon prevailed with him to become a *Mussulman*. He then put his young *Renegado* to School, where he made such Progress, that he soon attained the *Turkish* and *Arabic* Tongues, and could read and write both to Perfection. Several Years he continued thus with his kind Patron; and when grown up, he married him to a *Renegada* of *Corfica*. He first followed Traffic, and was afterwards *Al-Caid*, in divers Capacities, as well within as without the City. "In these Emploies he grew very rich, says *Haedo* expressly, living in great Honour and Reputation; being esteemed by all " People to be a Man of Worth; he being in Reality a Person of Honour and Justice in all his Dealings, very prudent, upright, mild, humane and good-natured." These excellent Qualities gained him universal Good-Will: And this Character induced *Ali Basha* to adopt him, and to take him to *Tunis*, where he afterwards left him, in Quality of his *Kayia*, or Lieutenant: As rightly judging him to be a Person completely qualified to keep in good Order those his new Acquisitions; as he actually did, even beyond all Expectation. He governed very peaceably, and with universal Applause, till the Year following, 1573. when *Don Juan de Austria* won the City of *Tunis*, obliging him, with all his *Turks* and the Citizens to retire to *Cairouan*. The *Armada* being departed, the Action of most Moment that occurred, was the Defeat he gave to a great Body of *Arabs*, and *Africans*, who were supported by 500 *Christian* Soldiers, from the *Goletta*, and went to give him Battel at *Mabometta*, a Town between *Tunis* and *Cairouan*. Abundance of *Moors*, &c. fell in the Dispute, and every one of the *Spaniards* were either slain or captivated. As for

other more trifling Skirmishes and Rencounters, we shall omit taking Notice of them; tho' some were attended with much Blood-shed.

This Year, 1573. the People of *Algiers*, as well *Moors* as *Turks*, sent a Deputation to the *Porte*; intreating the *Ottoman Sultan*, "That in case he was pleased to send a new *Basha* to remove *Arab Abamed*, his Highness would vouchsafe to oblige those his loyal Subjects so far, as not to give them any other for their Governor than *Ramadam Sardo*: He being by them universally beloved and esteemed." And the better to carry their Point, the Person they put at the Head of this Deputation, was *Memmi Rais, Arnaud*, late Admiral of *Algiers*, whom *Arab Abamed* had then displaced, and bestowed that Post upon another ^m *Arnaud*, named *Morat Rais*, surnamed *Grande*, or *Great*, to distinguish him from *Morat Rais, Chico*, or *Little*. *Memmi Rais* went in his own Galeot, accompanied by the chief *Morabboth*, or *Santon*, whose Name was *Sidi Abou-Tayeb*. In the same Galeot went *Mulei Moluch*, the dispossessed King of *Fez*, (who, dethroned by his Brother *Mulei Abdallah*, had been several Years at *Algiers*) in order to implore the *Sultan's* Protection and Assistance against his usurping, *Mulatto* Nephew, *Mulei Mabamed*; against whom he afterwards made War, and with whom and *Don Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, in 1578. he lost his Life in that fatal Battel of *Al-Cassar*, in which fell those three Monarchs.

The *Sultan* was as tractable as could be desired: For the displaced Admiral had his Commission renewed, the *Algerines* obtained their beloved *Ramadam Sardo* for their *Basha*, and the wandering King of *Fez* got the Imperial *Firman*, to the new *Basha*, for all possible Assistance, from *Algiers*, to forward the Recovery of his Realms. Those successful Deputies, at their Departure from *Constantinople*, left the *Captain-Basha* making ready for his Expedition against the *Goletta*. *Ramadam Sardo*, as has been said, resided at *Cairouan*; and knew not a Syllable of what had been transacting in his Behalf. Admiral *Arnaud Memmi* cast Anchor with his Galeot in the Port of *Susa*, and immediately dispatched away a Messenger. In a few Days the new *Basha* was ready; and left a *Renegado* of his own to supply his Absence, till the Arrival of the *Captain-Basha*, with the *Ottoman Fleet*. Off *Cape Bona*, the *Algerine* Galeot was discovered by *Don Juan de Cardona*, General of the *Sicilian* Gallies, who gave it

^m So the *Turks* call the Natives of *Albania*, who are now mostly *Mussulman*.

Chace for about six or seven Miles: But the crafty Corsairs escaped that imminent Peril, by artfully making Smoaks and Blasts with Powder, as if by way of Signal to their Consorts, tho' no Succour was near: For the *Capitana*-Galley being not only an exquisite Swimmer, but was exceedingly well-manned, with stout Rowers, had shot very considerably a-head of all the rest, and gained much upon the Galeot; but *Don Juan*, perceiving those repeated Signals, durst not, thus alone, venture any farther, and gave over the Chace; tho', as was afterwards understood, had he continued his Pursuit but two Miles more, he would certainly have carried the *Algerine*; since every one of the Chiefs, and all others who could swim, were actually stripped, and ready to take Water, with only some of their richest Effects in their *Camirs*, or Girdles.

The Joy of the *Algerines*, great and small, as they word it, at the Arrival of this new *Basha*, is scarce to be credited. We said it was in *May*, 1574. He instantly set about making great warlike Preparations, as well to assist the *Captain-Basha* at the *Goletta* and *Tunis*, as to march with *Mulei Moluch* into the *Tingitana*; both which were agreeable to the Injunctions contained in the *Sultan's* Letter to himself, and which accompanied his Commission. Towards the End of *July*, being informed of the *Turkish* Fleet's Arrival in the Bay of *Tunis*, he sent away thither his Admiral, *Arnaud Memmi*, with nine large and well-provided Gallies and Galeots. His Predecessor *Arab Abamed*, with another Squadron, for the same Service, was already departed. The *Spaniards* were expelled that whole Realm; and their Loss was very considerable.

A. D. 1575. But it was not till the End of this Year, that he set out, with *Mulei Moluch*, on the *Tingitanian* Expedition. His Camp consisted of 6000 *Janisaries*, &c. with 1000 *Zwouwa*, or Mountaineers, 800 *Spabis*, and twelve Field-Pieces. In the Way he was joined by a gallant Band of Cavalry, consisting of 6000, partly *Arabs*, partly *Africans*.

A. D. 1576. In Mid-*January*, this Year, he pitched within two Miles of *Fez*, where he found the *Mulatto* King, *Mulei Mahamed*, waiting his Approach, at the Head of 30000 Horse, and as many Foot, among which last were 3000 *Renegadoes*, and a good Number of *Moriscoes*, all Fire-Arms and stout Soldiers. During *Mulei Moluch's* Exile at *Algiers*, he had so well negociated his Affairs, that, without striking a Stroke, his Nephew was deserted by the greatest Part of his Army, and, with a

few

few faithful Followers, was glad to escape to *Morocco*. From thence forwards, *Mulei Mabamed* wandered about quite in Despair, now in the Mountains, then in the Desarts among the *Arabs*: Till his Patience being exhausted, he repaired to *Tanja*, or *Tangier*, and from thence to *Portugal*, where, by his Importunities, he so prevailed upon *Don Sebastian*, that he brought over that spiritous (we might add temerarious) young Prince, with an Army of *Portugueses*, who, with their King, were almost all cut off, and the rest captivated: Nor did either of the Rival-Sherifs survive that disastrous Encounter; which happened *August 5, 1578*.—— But those Affairs are not so immediately within our Latitude.—— The said *Mulei Moluch* bore a very good Character, and was a brave, gallant and generous Prince. Tho' *Ramadam Basba* carried his Point with only the bare Expence of fitting out that Camp, and the Trouble of marching it thither, yet he and his Followers, even to the meanest Groom, were Royally gratified by the grateful *Mulei Moluch*, whose Affairs ran so glibly, that he met not with one Opposer. As a Present to the *Basba*, or, as they term it, the Grand Signor's Standard, he brought a Purse of 300000 Gold *Metacals*, or Ducats, with many other costly Rarities, and 100 *Christian* Captives, who had belonged to his Fugitive Nephew. In like Manner, over and above the usual Payments, he distributed an incredible Quantity of Money and Jewels among the *Turks*, &c. insomuch that his Princely Disposition was universally admired and applauded. At his Request, about 300 *Turks* and the 1000 *Zwouwa*, engaged in his Service; nor did they want much Intreaty, such was the Encouragement profered them by that magnificent and munificent *Sherif*.—— It was *Mid-March, 1556*. when *Ramadam Basba* reached *Algiers*; where his Welcome was answerable to his Merit, his Success, and the Esteem he was in among the People, over whom he presided.

A. D. 1577. June 29, this Year, to the utter Disgust and Reluctance of *Algiers*, and its whole Territory, terminated the Administration of this worthy *Renegado*; for so he is often termed by his very Enemies, I mean, the avowed Enemies of his Profession. Yet we must not yet take our Leaves of him, till we have delivered the Substance of what is farther said of him by *Haedo*, who, as is often observed, is seldom or never partial, or over-zealous, when he writes as a Historian: But when he turns *Preacher*, he is not so very well to be borne with. Yet I cannot but allow him to be the most candid and least prejudiced *Eccklesiastic*, of a *Spaniard*, living or

dead, I ever remember to have discoursed with, or perused.—To the Purpose.— At that Time arrived *Hassan Basba*; Commissioned by the *Sultan* for this Vice-Royalty. Of the Character of that Apostate *Venetian* we shall soon have Occasion to treat; and shall only observe here, that, in most Respects, he seems to have been the *Antipode* to that better-disposed *Sardinian*, and was as much hated as his Predecessor was beloved.— Take the very Words of *Haedo* upon that Subject, viz.—

“ Thus *Ramadam Basba* ruled *Algiers* three Years and one Month, during all which Time that State enjoyed more Peace and Tranquillity than it had ever done: Since he governed with such Justice and Equity, that there was not even a single Soul that ever once complained of his Administration. Nor can it be said by whom he was most beloved, the *Moors* or the *Turks*. So that when they found he was to be removed, the News was received with a general and scarce-conceivable Dissatisfaction.” He built a strong and very beautiful Bastion, near *Bebal-Weyd* Gate, at that Point of the Wall which from thence advances to the Sea: Of which Fortification farther Mention may be made in the Topography.

The ensuing *August*, this much-regretted *Sardinian* departed for the *Levant*, on the Galley *S. Paul*, taken *April* 1. this Year, by the *Algerines*, from the *Chevaliers of Malta*. This his own Galley was accompanied by the five *Levant* Gallies, which had conducted thither his Successor. The *Sultan*, being throughly informed of his great Worth, gave him a very gracious Reception, and immediately appointed him *Basba* of *Tunis*. He made no Delay, but hasted to his Government, which he reached about *Mid-October*, the same Year. At *Tunis* he was no less dear to his Subjects than at *Algiers*, nor was his Reception there a whit less remarkable. He governed that Realm, very pacificly, two Years complete. In *October*, 1579. the *Sultan* sent him a Successor: And without the least Intimation given on his Side, that Monarch gave him a Commission, for Life, to be absolute and independent Governor of ^a *Tremizan*, not with the Title of *Al-Caid*, as usual, or in any wise subject to *Algiers*, but with that of *Basba*, as the Grand Signor's Vice-Roy. This was a Singularity, and gave great Umbrage to *Hassan Basba*. And as the *Sultan* had Intelli-

^a An ancient Kingdom, much treated of in this History; now the most Westerly Province of the State of *Algiers*.

gence, that the *Sherif* of the *Tingitana* (who was Brother and Successor to the lately deceased *Mulei Moluch*) instead of holding his Scepter in Fief of the *Ottoman* Emperor, was treating an Alliance with King *Philip II.* of *Spain*; and who, notwithstanding the immense Wealth he had inherited, upon the Death of his Brother and the two Confederate Kings, at the Battel of *Al-Cassar*, and a noble congratulatory Present sent him, upon that Occasion, from the *Ottoman* Court, had not vouchsafed to send even a Reply, in Return to that Monarch's Courtesy, the justly-incensed *Sultan* expressly ordered the new-appointed *Basha* of *Tremizan* (the only one who ever bore that Title, tho' he never officiated in Person, as will appear) to have a strict Eye upon the Motions of that his contiguous Neighbour, and that, in case he found his Intelligence to be true, he should attack him with all possible Vigour; injoining at the same Time the *Bashas* of *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripoly*, to give him all the Succours of Men, Money, Artillery and Necessaries he should at any Time require.

With such Instructions, and these singular and distinguishing Marks of the *Sultan's* Favour, *Ramadam Basha* set out from *Tunis* to *Binzert*, or *Biserta*, in order to embark on his Galley *S. Paul*, and thereon proceed to *Algiers* and *Tremizan*. This was in *November*: When being, with his Domestic and Retinue, lodged in Tents near that Maritime Town, waiting till his Galley and other Vessels could be got ready, a Galeot arrived in that Road, sent from *Algiers*, by the whole Community of the Militia, bound to *Constantinople*, with grievous Complaints to the Grand Signor against *Hassan Basha*. Besides the *Turkish* Deputies, who were three ancient and respectable Officers, there went several *Arab* and *African Sheikhs*, encouraged and instigated by the *Turks*, to apply themselves to the *Sultan* for Redress against the great Injustice done them by that rapacious Tyrant. At the Head of all these, and peculiarly in the Name of all the *Moorish* Citizens of *Algiers*, but more generally in the Behalf of the whole State, went the afore-mentioned much-reverenced *Morabboth*, with ample Authority from all Members of that great Body, to supplicate his *Ottoman* Highness to restore them *Ramadam Basha*, for their Governor. When that politic and quietly-disposed *Renegado* had learned the Purport of this Embassy, he used all possible Means to prevent the Deputies from proceeding on their Voyage, and wrote to the *Janisaries* of *Algiers*, intreating them, for his Sake, to forget and forgive all Animosities, and to reconcile themselves to their *Basha*. This Step he

seems to have taken upon two Accounts. He prudently reflected, that if thro' his Means, and with such apparent Disinterestedness, Matters should be brought to a Pacification, he should, infallibly, much ingratiate himself with the *Captain-Basha*, a powerful Person, and consequently too formidable to be disobligh'd, and whose Favourite *Renegado* this ill-beloved *Venetian* was, and by whom, and upon every Occasion, he was most strenuously protected. And again, it would then be very obvious, even if he could not prevail with the *Janisaries* (who were the main Support of those Factions) that the said Admiral could not have any Pretext to become his Enemy.—A notable Instance of the great Regard most People had to that *Captain-Basha*.—The Result of these Negotiations was, that the *Janisaries*, &c. of *Algiers* were so far from quitting their Pretensions, that, upon Information of their Deputies on board the Galeot, being inclined to come into *Ramadam Sardo's* politic Measures, they immediately deputed other ° *Buluc-Bashees*, and sent them away, by Land, Post-Haste, to *Biserta*, with Orders to seize all such as were disposed to accommodate Matters with *Hassan-Basha*, and to send them, in Fetters, to *Algiers*: Which done, they were to proceed on the same Errand, without presuming, on Pain of Death, to wait any farther Orders. Thus stood the Affairs of *Algiers*; where the two Factions were every Day just ready to fall to cutting each others Throats: Tho' they never came to those Extremes.

The Galeot being departed, *Ramadam Sardo* (who, tho' he so artfully seem'd to wash his Hands of all this, was almost certain of being named *Basha* of *Algiers*, a Post too good to be contemned) loitered at *Biserta*, in Expectation of the Event, till Mid-March, 1580. when he set out for *Algiers*, where he arriv'd April 4. There had long been a very great Drought, insomuch, that the whole Country was under terrible Apprehensions of a general Famine: And on the very Evening of his Arrival, even before he quitted the Galley, the Clouds began to pour down a most plentiful Shower. As the *Mussulmans* are as superstitious as any other People whatever, this *Sardinian* was universally proclaimed a *Morabboth*, or Saint, it being in every Mouth, that Heaven had sent them those seasonable Rains purely at his Intercession, and thro' his Merits. By all this, we may easily guess at his Reception. Tho' he had several stately Houses of his own at *Algiers*,

° *Turkish* Officers, next in Degree above *Oda-Bashees*.

he remained in the City only three Days; but went to his Farm, a few Miles out of Town, where he pitched many Tents for himself, and the numerous Retinue he brought with him, of which a considerable Part were his own *Renegadoes*. He gave out, that he only waited till he got his Affairs ready to proceed for *Tremizan*: All which he politically did, to avoid giving Umbrage to *Hassan Basha*, who could not but be very uneasy, and with whose malignant Disposition he was but too well acquainted. The chief Reasons he gave for his Delay were, to wait for the Galley of his Son-in-Law, the *Al-Caid* of *Constantina*, and for his *Kayia*, or Lieutenant, who was gone to *Constantinople*, in the *Algerine* Galeot; pretending, that he could not well depart till their Arrival: Tho' the main Cause of his deferring his Western Journey, to take Possession of *Tremizan*, was the Expectation he was in of being appointed Vice-Roy of *Algiers*. But all his Hopes vanished, when, at the End of *August*, arrived the Eunuch *Jaffer Aga*, with the *Sultan's* Commission to succeed *Hassan Basha* in this Vice-Royalty: Of which Affairs more in due Place. Thus disappointed, our *Sardinian* determined to go to the *Levant*, on his Galley *S. Paul*, in Company with *Hassan Basha*. *September* 19, 1580. they departed: But we shall afterwards return to some of those Particulars; our present Theme being only what more immediately regards *Ramadam Sardo*.

When he left *Algiers* he was in his fifty fifth Year. He was middle-sized, brown-complexioned, round visaged, and had a small Cast with his Eyes. To all the rest of his before-specified good and amiable Qualities, he had that of being excessively liberal. Nor did he ever use any indirect Means to enable him to shew his natural Liberality. He employed much of his vacant Time in Reading: To be understood that Sort of Reading with which he was acquainted, *viz.* Books relating to the *Oriental* Affairs, in the *Turkish* and *Arabic* Tongues. He had never any other Wife but his *Corsican Renegada*, by whom he had a Son and two Daughters, of which young Ladies one was married to *Al-Caid Memmi*, a wealthy *Renegado Spaniard*, and the other to *Al-Caid Hidir*, or *Kbedhir* (*à Kal-Oglou*, Son of a *Renegado Neapolitan*) who, as observed, was Governor of *Constantina*.

Some who peruse the Sheets of this Work, as they come from the Press, find the tragical Accounts there given not altogether unentertaining. As others may, also, be of a like Taste, we will, from the same Au-

thor, borrow a few Extracts more of certain *Martyrs*, who suffered under this mild *Basha*: In which Relations *F. Haedo* sometimes seems to forget the worthy Character he had bestowed on him, upon all other Occasions. Those Tragedies occurred while he resided at *Algiers* as Vice-Roy.

¶ *Hassanico*, a *Renegado Greek*, and *Rais*, or Captain of a Galeot, was one of the cruelest and worst-conditioned of all the Corsairs at this Time belonging to *Algiers*. Many poor Slaves bore his Marks with them to the Grave; nor were they few who owed their Want of Teeth, Eyes, and Noses to his savage Barbarity. No Wonder then if he was, by them, universally detested.——Early in *July*, 1574. this hated *Miscreant*, on his own Galeot, which was a considerable Vessel, accompanied by five others of a smaller Size, went out on the Cruise. Bending their Course Westward, in a few Days they were got just by *Cadiz*: Which, by the Bye, is the first Time I ever find any of the *Algerine* Cruisers passing the *Streights* Mouth; tho' I do not, from thence, pretend to infer, that they never had done it before. Those Corsairs had, it seems, Information, that near a Place called *S. Sebastian*, within two Miles of the City *Cadiz*, a great Number of Fishers for Tunny were at work in the *Almadras*, belonging to the Duke *De Medina-Sidonia*: And, accordingly, they had concerted to land, at Day-break, with about 300 Men, and surprize those *Christians*. Led on by *Hassanico*, they put in Execution their Design; which was done so effectually, thro' the good Management of the *Turks*, and the supine Negligence of those *Spaniards*, who lay dispersed, sleeping here and there upon that Strand, that more than 200 of them were taken, and dragged away towards the Galeots, before any appeared to give the Corsairs the least Interruption. But before they could get aboard, some who escaped, had given the Alarm at *Cadiz*, and a great Body of armed Men hastened to their Rescue. Some affirm the Intelligence to have come from a *Renegado*, who slipped away at their first Landing. The *Turks* were using their utmost Diligence to embark with their Prize, as a good part of them had actually done, when the Enemy appeared, and began the Onset. The Conflict was sharp, and attended with some Blood-shed: And as the *Christians* pressed close, the Corsairs

¶ This Name is no other than the Diminutive of *Hassan*, which with that *Spanish* Termination, is the same as Little *Hassan*.

§ Pitts dug on those Coasts, into which they drive the Fish.

were soon forced to quit many of their new Captives, who joyfully joined their Protectors. As the Corsairs found their Enemies still increasing, they sought nothing farther but how to regain their Galeots, and get them to Sea. But, to their utter Consternation, they soon perceived the Tyde to be gone down so considerably, that their Vessels were all grounded. With main Strength of Back and Shoulders, the five smallest were got afloat; but the sixth and much the largest, being that of *Hassanico*, drawing so much Water, and being full of People (most of the *Turks* and new Slaves having got aboard her) stuck so fast, that they could not possibly remove her; especially since Part of the Equipage were obliged to face the pressing Enemy, who even ran into the Water, and seized her with their Hands on one Side, while her Owners were striving to push her off on the other. Finding all lost, some leaped into the Sea and swam to the other Galeots, amidst a Tempest of Musket Shot, while others, whose Hearts either failed them, or they could not swim, skulked down under the Banks, to avoid the continual Volleys of Small-Shot sent among them: And, the Galeot being presently entered, they were all made Prisoners; and among them *Hassanico*. A small Field-Piece being now arrived from *Cadiz*, the five Galeots departed in Despair, and carried to *Algiers* the News of their Consort's Disaster. Great was the Joy at *Cadiz* for the Capture of this Galeot; if on no other Account, because upwards of 140 *Christians*, who were therein chained to the Oar, besides such as had been then captivated, recovered their Liberty: But the Escape of the other five was not a little regretted. The Procession made for those *Christians* was very splendid. Soon was Information given to the *Corrigidor*, and other Magistrates, how their new Prisoner *Hassanico* used to treat the *Christians*, when in his Power; nor did such as had any Tokens of his Inhumanity to shew, fail exposing them. His Crimes were too notorious to admit of any Excuse: So that, his Process being made, he was condemned to lose his Head. This Author affirms, his having been credibly informed, that this wicked *Renegado* renounced his Errors, and was reconciled to the *Catholic* Church: Which is more than barely probable; since otherwise the *Inquisition* would have been for roasting him alive. However it was, he remained some Days in Prison; and then being decapitated, his Head was fixed over one of the City Gates.—There was a sober, honest *Greek*, named *Nicolo*, married at *Cadiz*, who, during *Hassanico's* Imprisonment, frequently visited that his

Countryman, and rendered him several good Offices. This Man kept a Shop there, and was a Dealer in Linen-Cloth, and other Merchandize, by which Occupation he supported himself and Family. Not long after, as he was returning from *Lisbon*, where he had been to recruit his Shop with Wares, he was taken by some Galeots, and carried to *Algiers*. Thus become a Slave, and conscious how destitute his Family was left, he agreed with a certain *Sberif* of *Algiers*, for 200 Gold Ducats, provided he purchased and conveyed him to *Tetoun*, or *Tetuan*, and there waited till the Money could be remitted over. Mean while he worked, for his Subsistence, in the Shop of a *Christian* Taylor, or rather Botcher. As he sat there, one Day, employing himself as usual, he was espied by a *Renegado*, who having been taken with *Hassanico*, was confined in the same Prison, and had lately made his Escape. That Caitif, who remembered him since the friendly Visits he used to make *Hassanico*, was greatly surprised to find him there, and instantly began to meditate the Villany he afterwards brought about. Without Delay, he sought out some of *Hassanico's* Intimates, telling them, "That, if they were disposed to revenge their *quondam* Friend's Death, he would shew them the chief Author of it, that very Moment." To this they all replied, "That it would be a noble Exploit; and that if he could but shew them any who durst have the Insolence to commit such a Crime, they would soon make it appear, that they knew how to take Vengeance." No sooner said than done: And the Traytor led them by the Place where the innocent *Greek* sat at Work. The Affair was presently communicated to a great Number of *Renegadoes*, who being all of the same Opinion, into which the perfidious Villain had led them, they went in a Body to the *Basha*, earnestly pressing him for his Consent to burn *Hassanico's* pretended Murderer. "This Vice-Roy, says *Haedo*, beholding so numerous a Band of *Renegadoes*, so importunately and resolutely demanding his Concurrence in this Matter, as he was not over-scrupulous (nor, generally speaking, are any of them) in consenting to such wicked Barbarities to destroy *Christians*, he told them, they might do as they would."—How different are these Words from the Character this Author has all along been giving this *Renegado Basha*!— Upon this, they all hastened to the said *Sberif*, and instantly paid him down the agreed-on Sum: Who, probably, was well enough pleased to have his Money without waiting, or being at the Charge and Trouble of going so far as *Tetuan*. To secure their Victim,

Victim, till things were got ready for the Sacrifice, they conducted him to the *Bagnio* of Admiral *Arnaud Memmi*, “the cruelest Enemy (says this “Author) the *Christians* now have, which induced those Brutes to “chuse him for their Director and Chief in this their bestial Cruelty.” Here, adds *Haedo*, began the Martyrdom of the Blessed *Nicolo*: For they shut him up in a Dungeon, with a great Chain on his Leg, not permitting either *Christian* or *Moor*, even to approach him, much less to give him any Sustainance. This was *December 23, 1574.* when some of them recollecting, that *Christmas* was at Hand, they thought the Insult to the *Christians* would be the greater, if they committed their inhuman Villany at that solemn Festival; and, accordingly, nothing was to be heard, the whole Town over, but; “A Dog of a *Christian* is to be burned “alive, upon his own *Pasqua!*” And such was the Hubbub, and so insolent the *Moors*, &c. especially the Boys, that a Slave or other *Christian* could not pass the Streets, about their Affairs, without being abused by the Skum of the Populace; who, upon these Occasions, are much about as civil and inoffensive as our *London-Mob*, at Elections, or such-like popular Gatherings-together of our polite, well-bred *Plebeians*. A Set of Gentry, who, to all Appearance, would not be very much shocked at Scenes of this Nature.—I beg Pardon, for delivering my Sentiments thus bluntly: But Fact is Fact.—There was, at this Time, in *Algiers* a Reverend *Jesuit*, named *F. Torres*, who came over to redeem Captives, with Part of the Legacy left by *Don Luis* & *Quixada*, whom we mentioned as Foster-Father to *Don Juan de Austria*. This good Father, greatly grieved at what was preparing against this poor Innocent, and most desirous of preventing such a Scene of Inhumanity, repaired to the *Basha*, to whom he warmly remonstrated the Injustice of these Proceedings. His going to the Palace could not be so private, but that it reached the Ears of some of the *Renegadoes*: Who apprehensive lest he should prevail on the *Basha*’s easy Temper, and cause him to recall his License, they flew thither in a great Body; where finding *F. Torres* talking to the *Basha*, their barbarous Insolence is undescrivable. No Arguments, tho’ ever so reasonable, would prevail; but, with a most audacious Clamour, they insisted upon the *Basha*’s Promise. Nay, so far they carried their Arrogance, that they began to cry out again to the *Basha* for

Leave to burn *F. Torres*, together with *Nicolo*; as being equally guilty, and no less deserving such Punishment: "Since, said they, it is these rascally *Papasses* who are always setting on the People to do Mischief." And they grew so outrageous, and appeared so very much in Earnest, that the Admiral, whom they had chosen for their Captain in this Business, apprehensive lest the *Basha* might at length be frightened into a Consent, laid hold on *F. Torres*, and threw over him his *Feraja*, or Upper-Garment; thereby signifying, that, at all Events, he took him under his Protection. Telling those Fiends, "That what they demanded was not at all convenient: Since, that *Papasi*, being there in order to ransom Captives, immediately represented the King of *Spain's* Person: So that they ought to be very well satisfied with the Leave granted them by the *Basha*, to burn, or otherwise use as they thought fit, that *Greek Varlet*; whom they knew to be really guilty." With these Words of the Admiral, and others, to a like Tendency, delivered by *Ramadam Basha*, the *Renegadoes* departed muttering; their Eyes glowing with Fury and Dissatisfaction. As for *F. Torres*, sufficiently terrified at what had happened, he was glad to quit all his pious and charitable Pretensions, and flink away, under a no small Apprehension of being torn Piece-meal, before he could reach the Place of his Abode.

Here it is not unnecessary to take some Notice of the Difference between those Times and these, as to such Affairs; as, likewise, of the great Advantage a natural, original *Mussulman* has over a *Renegado* in Power among those People. Formerly, the *Renegadoes* of *Barbary* were a very considerable Body in the State, the main Bulk of their Corsairs consisting of them, and were actually dreaded, even by the *Turks* themselves; lest they should side with the discontented Natives, and introduce the *Christians*. The *Turks*, then, could not well go to Sea without them; whereas the Case is now intirely otherwise. In former Days, nay not very many Years since, I have been credibly informed, that nothing was more common to be seen in the Shops, and even in the Streets of *Algiers*, than Partics of *Renegadoes*, sitting publicly on Mats, costly Carpets and Cushions, playing Cards and Dice, thrumming Guitars, and singing *a la Christianesca*, enebriating like Swine, till the very last Day of the Moon^s *Shaában*, and, in their drunken Airs, ridiculing, and even

^s During the two Months, or rather Moons of *Rejeb* and *Shaában*, which immediately precede their *Ramadam*, or Grand Fast of thirty Days, it is counted a capital Crime even to taste any intoxicating Liquors.

reviling the *Mahometans* and their Religion. At all which, the *Turks* would, commonly, only shake their Heads, and smile: Nay, the *Basbas* themselves, even such of them as were *Turks*, would only say; “*E-inde! Bou Culeh-ler ni Giaur, ni Mussulman, ni Chifout! On-ler-da Dîn-“ Imaun iokter.*” That is: “Well! These *Renegadoes* are neither *Christians, Mussulmans,* nor *Jews!* They have no Faith, nor Religion at “all!” Whereas of later Years, the Case has been and still is very different; infomuch that I should not care to be in the *Coat* of any who ran such Lengths. Few *Renegadoes* are now in very great Esteem; nor is any Word more common in a *Turk's* Mouth, when he speaks of a *Renegado*, than that of “*Bobba-si-dan Giaur.*” *i. e.* “He is more an *Infidel* than his “Father.”—As to the rest; had *Ramadam Sardo* been a natural *Turk*, and disposed to have saved the poor, wrongly-accused *Greek*, the Villain his Accuser would have been drubbed to Death, and the whole Band of those clamorous *Caitifs* would have been sharply reprimanded for their Insolence: All which might have been effected without any Disturbance, or other ill Consequence; since the *Turks, Kul-Oglous, Moors, &c.* could not have had any Handle to surmise, that he had any other Motive than mere Regard to Justice and the Protection of Innocence. But should a *Renegado* take such a Step, even those of his own Cloth would be the first to brand him with the infamous Name of a Fautor of *Christians*, as being one himself; which would be the readiest Way could be taken to work his Destruction. And this seems, upon these Occasions, to have stopped the Mouth and tied the Hands of the well-disposed *Ramadam Sardo*; as, to my own certain Knowledge, has been the Case with many *Renegadoes*, in several other Matters, tho' of less Moment.—But to proceed with our Story.

Nicolo was informed of what was to be his Fate; and this Author gives many Instances of his patient Resignation, painting him out as a Person actually cut out to be a *Martyr*. With great Difficulty he obtained the Favour of being visited by a Ghostly Father, who was a Reverend *Trinitarian*, lately brought in a Captive, and who, afterwards got away, by Land, to *Oran*. The pious Man prepared him for his Journey. But the *Renegadoes* (like the *Moriscoes* of *Sbershel*, taken Notice of in a preceding Page) beginning to reflect, that their Pastime would be too expensive, unless they made a Gathering, among Lovers of the Cause, towards defraying the Costs and Charges of the Solemnity, put off the Sacrifice from

from *Christmas-Day*, as had been intended, to the Day following. Accordingly he was Processioned, and preceded by some *Elects*, with *Dishes*, who begged of all they met. A certain *Renegado Spaniard*, Captain of a Galeot, who was named *Morat Rais*, *Chico*, and known by the *Spanish Nick-Name Mal-trapillo*, finding the Festival was delayed for only twenty four Gold Ducats, he gallantly threw down Half the Sum, and went about collecting the Remainder, from House to House, among all his Acquaintance.

All Obstacles being thus removed, these *African Inquisitors*, having provided themselves with two or three *Chiausfes*, or the *Basha's* Messengers, to give a Sanction to their Doings, about Noon they drag away their Victim to the Plain, or Strand, near *Ali Basha's* Castle, without *Beb-al-Weyd* Gate, where the Anchor, *Fewel*, &c. were ready prepared, in the same Order, as for some of the before-mentioned *Martyrs*. And to cut short *Haedo's* long and dismal Account, this unhappy Innocent was miserably and most inhumanly roasted, as he walked round and round the Iron Stake; which diabolical Torture he endured, for more than three Quarters of an Hour, with the pious Patience of a primitive Father. He no sooner sunk down and expired, than the Body was beat to Shatters by Tempests of Stones, first from the *Renegadoes*, and then from the Boys and other Mob. When the Heaps of Stones were removed, the Remains of this Martyr's mangled Carcass were burned to Ashes. Some Bones were afterwards privately buried by well-inclined *Christians*. He was aged fifty five.

The next remarkable Tragedy that happened in this *Basha's* Time, was as follows. — February 4, 1577. *Kara-Hassan*, a *Turkish* Corsair, Captain of a Galeot, was a Man of a brutish and most inhuman Disposition, and was particularly cruel towards his own Slaves. He, a few Days before, had entered the River of *Tetoun*, or *Tetuan*, with two Galeots of his own, whereof one was commanded by himself, and the other by his *Renegado*, named *Memmi Rais*, a *Venetian*. Desire of Liberty, and Hatred to this cruel Corsair, had induced several of his Slaves to combine, and form a Resolution of taking the first fair Occasion to rise and run away with the Galeot. When the Corsair's Busi-

* Literally a sorry Bit of Clout, or Rag: Used to signify a pitiful Scoundrel.

ness at that Town was done, he ordered his *Renegado* to weigh Anchor, and go down the River before him; while he still remained behind, upon some Affair. This the *Christians* thought a favourable Opportunity to put in Execution their Project: And the Cut over to *Spain* was very short. The Chiefs of this Combination were five; viz. A *Venetian* Carpenter, named *Janetto*; aged twenty six: The Captain's Steward, named *Juliano*, a *Genouese*; aged eighteen; *Marco*, *El Remolar*, or the Oar-Maker, also a *Genouese*, married in *Sicily*; aged thirty four: *Andrea*, of *Jaca*, being a Native of that ancient City in *Sicily*; aged twenty five: And *Marcello*, of *Mancia*, born at that City, in *Calabria*; aged twenty two. These, with some others, were resolutely determined, and waited only for the Occasion. *Kara Hassan*, now ready to depart and follow his *Renegado*, finding the Wind had shifted, and began to blow a strong Gale full in his Teeth up the River gave the Word for lowering the Mast, in order to facilitate his Passage. As he stood upon Deck, bawling out those Orders concerning the Mast, *Janetto* the Carpenter, having tipped the Wink upon his Associates, who, answering with the like, signified their Approbation, he approached the Corsair, Ax in Hand (which he might do unsuspected, that being his usual Weapon, tho' applied to other Uses) saying to him; "Patron, Patron: This is not a Time to talk of those Affairs." And with these Words, he instantly buried the whole Head of his Ax in the Tyrant's Breast; who with that terrible Stroke fell down at his Feet. Upon this *Marcello*, resolving to make an End of him, ran with a Crow-Foot, and gave the gasping *Barbarian* two great Wounds, one in the Belly, the other on the Temples. At this unexpected Object, the *Turks* instantly rose, being upwards of sixty, and were as readily encountered by the whole Crew of Slaves, with what Weapons came to Hand, and there began a sharp and bloody Conflict. *Juliano*, the Steward, had given the *Christians* some Scimetars, and others had forcibly supplied themselves with those of some Soldiers, at the Beginning of the Fray. Both Parties fought with equal Fury, their All being at Stake. Several of the *Turks* were soon laid sprawling on the Deck, and many others forced overboard, whereof some were drowned in the River, having so crammed their Bosoms with Bags of Gold and Silver Money, that the very Weight sunk them to the Bottom; particularly seven or eight *Moorish* Merchants, going Passengers to *Algiers*. Some of the *Christians* were also slain, and others disabled. Of the *Turks* only twenty stood their Ground aboard,

five at the Poop, and fifteen at the Prow. These made Head against the *Christians*, and actually prevented them from cutting away the Cable. During this Action, the few *Moors* and those *Turks* ceased not hollowing aloud to the other Galeot, which was scarce got a Musket Shot down the River: But at first those Calls for Assistance were taken for only the Noise made at weighing the Anchor, and other Matters of a like Nature. But when the Case was discovered, *Memmi Rais* came rowing furiously towards them, pouring in Showers of Small Shot and Arrows among the revolted *Christians*; who in vain strove to cut the Cable, in order, with the Force of the Current, to bear down upon, and sink, if possible, or else board the approaching Enemy. But, most unfortunately for those bold Adventurers, the *Turks* defended their Post to Admiration. During this furious Contest, *Memmi Rais* arrived, and a good Number of his *Turks* leaped aboard, and renewed the Fight with greater Fury than ever. Those who had taken the Water being also returned, the Scene began to change Countenance. The Blood of *Christians* mingled with that of their Enemies, began to flow plentifully about the Galeot. Of the *Christians*, the said five Ring-Leaders greatly signalized themselves; more particularly the gallant young *Juliano*: Who with his late Patron's own costly Sabre, laid about him "bolder than a Lion, darting himself from Place to Place, like Lightning, and doing Wonders." Thus the *Christians* in the Galeot held out most manfully, for a very considerable Space; till the Enemy increasing upon them every Moment, and Showers of Shot and Arrows being incessantly poured in upon them, nineteen of the most active and resolute were soon laid dead upon the Deck, and many more grievously wounded; infomuch that the Survivors were forced to surrender. *Memmi Rais*, being extremely concerned at the Death of his Patron, who from his Childhood, had brought him up, with great Love and Tenderness, as were the *Turks* highly incensed at the Loss of their Friends, the surrendered Revolters were no sooner well secured, but it was resolved among them to take severe Vengeance. They began with *Janetto*, the Carpenter, who, with his Ax, had given the first Wound to *Kara Hassan*. Having cut off his Nose and Ears, they hung him, by the Feet, at the Yard-Arm, and shot his Body so full of Arrows, that, to use my Author's own Words, he looked like a Porcupine, or Hedge-Hog. Being still alive, they let down the Yard at once, so that he was plunged into the River, and remained under Water more than a

Quarter of an Hour; when imagining him to be certainly dead, the Yard was again hoisted up, and, to the Wonder and Amazement of all the Beholders, he was yet living, a prodigious Quantity of Water issuing from his Mouth and Nostrils: And he so continued for a good Half Hour, invoking CHRIST, the *Virgin* and *Saints*, with exemplary Fervency.

Next they took ashore the valorous young *Juliano*: "And stripping him to the Skin, says this Author, which was clearer than Alabaster," leaving him only a thin Pair of Linen Drawers, they buried him, to the Middle, close by the River-Side; when having bound his Hands behind, they shot him quite full of Arrows. This brave Youth, also, received *Martyrdom* with as much Piety and Resolution as his Companion: Both behaving as courageously as they had done during their bold Attempt. Their Bodies were then cast into the River; which being by the Stream carried away to the Sea, were never more heard of. The Day following, the Galeots departed for *Algiers*, where *Memmi Rais* and the others determined to revenge themselves severely on the most culpable of those Revolters. Being arrived, that *Renegado* Captain, with some of his *Turks*, repaired to the Palace; acquainting *Ramadam Basba*, with what had happened. *Memmi Rais*, all in Tears, intreated the *Basba* to permit him to revenge the disastrous Death of his dear Patron, and the other *Turks*, upon certain of the *Christians*, according to his own Method. To this the *Basba* readily enough consented. Leave thus obtained, without a Moment's Delay, a Mule was sent for; and *Andrea* of *Jaca's* Chains being knocked off, he was tied Hands and Feet, and cruelly dragged along thro' all the chief Streets; infomuch, that when he got to *Beb-al-Weyd* Gate he was in a manner dead; being all over most inhumanly torn and mangled. There he was cast upon the Hook, as described in P. 391. which, taking him under the right Side Ribs, passed quite thro' his Body, so that it was not long before he expired. He suffered with singular Patience and Devotion. The Body remained so that Day, and Part of the next; when it was thrown into the Sea, because it should not be buried by the *Christians*.

The same Day, *Marcello*, the *Calabrian*, was brought out to the same Gate, and there being fastened by the Middle to a Stake, with his Hands bound behind, he was miserably stoned to Shatters by the Multitude. The mangled Carcass was then reduced to Cinders, which were afterwards, by

that enraged Populace, cast into the Sea, and dispersed about the Place, in order to disappoint the zealous Relic-Mongers.

The Oar-Maker, *Marco*, was hanged up by the Feet to the Yard of a *French* Vessel, then careening in the Port, where he continued alive almost two Days and one Night: When towards the Evening the Mobility got Leave to dispatch him; which they did with a Tempest of Stones, in so inhuman a Manner, that the whole Body quite lost its pristine Form, and of the Head scarce any remained. Having thus vented their Fury, the Remains were cast into the Sea, and no more heard of.—The Character *F. Haedo* affirms, from Eye and Ear Witnesses, to have heard of these *Servants* and *Soldiers* of JESUS CHRIST, and of their heroic Patience and *Christian* Resignation, induces him to deem them all worthy a Place among his *Martyrs*; concerning whom, nothing near so much Notice should have been taken, but that several curious Readers approve of these Narratives; and are of Opinion, that, more than any thing else, they display the Genius, &c. of the People we treat of. They are certainly genuine, tho', seemingly, related not without somewhat of a Tincture of Partiality: But most of the *Preaching* Part is omitted.

Memmi Rais, not yet satisfied with having thus chastised the five Ring-Leaders of this notable Insurrection, but still thirsting for the Blood of the Residue, and meeting no farther Encouragement from *Ramadan Basba*, about twenty Days after the last of these Executions, he set out for *Constantinople*. The main Cause of his taking that Voyage was to obtain that Permission from *Ochali*, or *Ali Basba*, *Fartas*, the Grand Signor's Chief Admiral, of whom we have so amply treated. The Pretext for this his insatiable Cruelty, in which he was seconded by others in his Company, was, that the Blood of his murdered Patron, *Kara Haffan*, and so many brave *Turks*, might be completely revenged.—That famous Admiral's Answer, according to *Haedo*, is very remarkable, and sufficiently shews his natural Disposition, in a Case where he was free from all Apprehension or Restraint.—Baring his Right Arm, which was maimed, he said to those Petitioners: “Do you behold here this Arm of
“mine, lamed by some *Christians*, who formerly rose up in Arms aboard
“my own Vessel, and spared no Blows, in order to deprive me of Life
“and recover their Liberty. More than this, the same *Christians* and
“some others made like Attempts, in two other Vessels of mine, and
“slaughtered many *Turks*, and others of my Equipages. Yet, at all this
“I did

" I did not in the least wonder ; since it is very natural for, nay, an in-
 " cumbent Obligation upon every Man deprived of Liberty, to study
 " Means to get out of his Captivity: Nor is this any more than what is
 " daily and hourly practised between Enemies. So that as *Kara Hassan*,
 " is far from being the only Person who has met a like Fate, desist from
 " all Demands and Pretensions of this Nature, and think no more of thus
 " butchering the poor *Christians*." — Had he been at *Algiers*, among that
 unruly Militia, he must not have been so blunt. — The same Author
 goes on thus: " With these and other such-like Discourses, the *Captain-*
 " *Basha* appeased them: In all which he frankly told them nothing but
 " the bare and naked Truth ; rightly observing the Injustice of those
 " Cruelties which *Memmi Rais* had been committing; not scrupling to
 " acknowledge, that he had no sufficient Cause to inflict such barbarous
 " Punishments upon those *Christians*. And the real Truth is, that the
 " main Motive that induces those misbelieving *Barbarians* so to slaughter
 " the *Christians*, and gorge themselves with their Blood, is no other than
 " the immortal Hatred they bear to the Name and Precepts of *Our Lord*
 " **JESUS CHRIST**: In all which their Inhumanities, one seldom meets with
 " any Instance wherein they do not act with the utmost Injustice ; since
 " the Provocations they have for so doing, are either very slight, or at
 " the most not much worthy Notice. For, generally speaking, the
 " worst Crime a *Christian* is guilty of there, is (conformable to Reason
 " and Justice) attempting to regain his Freedom: And wherein lies the
 " Injustice of all this, even if effected by killing his *Infidel* Enemy, who,
 " unjustly and tyrannically, has robbed him of his Liberty !"

Well urged, *Priest* ! But *F. Haedo*, methinks, too soon forgets the more
 rational and considerate Arguments of the "*Captain-Basha*. * Besides, *Span-*
niards, of all People, ought not to argue after this Manner: It being too
 notorious in the World, how mercifully they proceed, even in Mat-
 ters of a far slighter Nature. It is really Pity those unhappy young Men
 succeeded no better in their generous Attempt: But, at the same Time,
 it is much to be questioned, whether their Treatment, upon a like Occa-
 sion, would have been a Jot milder, among *Spaniards*, &c. ; tho', per-
 haps, they would have been butchered with somewhat more Forma-

* In P. 501. it is said, that this Admiral died in 1580. It is a Mistake: for he lived several
 Years longer.

* Look back to P. 516, &c.

lity, according to the Rules of Justice and Equity. *Christians*, nay *Catholic Christians* as they were, had they been chained to Oars on board a *Spanish*, or other *Catholic Galley* (few of which are without Store of good *Catholics*, interspersed among their *Infidel* and *Heretic Labourers*) and had made such a Push for their Liberty, and, in the Attempt, shed any true *Catholic Blood*; they would scarce have been Canonized, even had they, one by one, invoked all the *Saints* in Paradise. So much by Way of Animadversion and Moral.

To the Tragical Relation, in P. 482. & seq. (which is well relished by some of my Readers) of an Exploit of the revengeful *Moriscoes*, by Way of Reprizal upon their Persecutors, the *Spaniards*, take the Abstract of another, from the same Writer, which happened in 1576. during the Administration, and with the Consent of this *Ramadam Sardo*. It is remarkable, and gives a farther Insight into Part of the History of those Times.— Early in *June*, the said Year, about twenty *Turks* and *Moriscoes*, in a small *Frigata*, or Brigantine, going on Cruise, soon after Day-Break landed at a Place called *El Colle de Balaguer*, not far from *Tortosa* in *Catalonia*. Concealing their Vessel in a Creek, they lay in Ambush, by the Road-Side, with their accustomed View of surprizing unwary Passengers. They had not waited long before nine *Christians*, travelling to *Taragona*, and other Parts, unfortunately fell into the Snare, and were all captivated: So remis, says this Author, are the Guards appointed to secure those Roads. Among those Travellers was a Reverend Ecclesiastic, named *F. Miguel de Aranda*, a Person of high Reputation and Esteem. The infidious Corsairs hastily embarked with their Prize, fearing a Discovery. Next Day they met with a Fishing-Boat, with four *Christians*, which they likewise took. Satisfied with these thirteen Slaves, they bore over for *Barbary*, and soon got to *Sbershel*, about twenty Leagues West of *Algiers*, and, as we often observe, inhabited chiefly by *Moriscoes*. Among Crouds of *Sbershelians*, who flocked to learn News, and see the new Slaves, was one * *Cashetta* (the Surname of his Family when in *Spain*) who, not very long before, had escaped thither from *Oliva*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. This Man, being informed, that those *Christians* were

* In the Original it is *Caxeta* and *Cajeta*, both which are to be pronounced *Cakbeta*, after the corrupt, or rather absurd Manner of the *Spaniards*, who have no other Way of expressing *Sh*, or indeed cannot pronounce those Letters at all.

Valencians and *Catalans*, began to be very inquisitive concerning a Brother of his, named *Alicax* (rather *Ali-Casbetta*) lately made a Captive by the *Spaniards*, somewhere near *Valencia*.—The Case was thus. When this *Morisco* fled over to *Barbary*, that his Elder Brother came with him, together with their Families, and others of that Nation. They settled at *Sbershel*, where they had many Relatives and Acquaintance. The Elder of the Brothers, being a Man of Courage and Capacity, a good Mariner, and particularly well acquainted with the *Valencian* Coasts (as having there been born and bred, and for many Years followed Fishery) in Partnership with other *Moriscoes*, no less versed in those their native Parts than himself, fitted out a Brigantine, in which they made divers successful Trips over, doing abundance of Damage, in captivating a great Number of *Christians*, which they sold at *Algiers*. Besides this, they brought away many *Morisco* Families. Such a Train of Prosperity made *Ali-Casbetta* excessively daring and vain-glorious. He painted his Brigantine all green, and so set it out with Flags and Streamers, that she shew it made upon the Water sufficiently expressed its Owner's Vanity. But before he had long triumphed, he fell in among some *Spanish* Gallies, who put a Stop to his Career. Thus become a Slave, he was put to the Oar; as the least notorious of his Cloth were usually served. But the Count *De Oliva*, whose Vassal he had been, hearing of his Capture, strove to get him into his Hands, in order to inflict on him a greater Punishment, in Return for the inconceivable Ravages he had committed in his Territory, and chiefly in conveying away such Numbers of his profitable *Morisco* Vassals. "But," says this Author, the *Inquisitors* of *Valencia* hearing of this noted Captive's Exploits, and many of his Enormities lying directly within the "Province of the *Holy Office*," he was forced away from the Galley where he rowed, and secured in one of their Dungeons; where he was at the Time when his Brother was thus inquiring about him of those new Slaves at *Sbershel*.

As some of them, who knew the Person, and his Story, indiscreetly enough, scrupled not to affirm; "That his Brother was then an a Prisoner at *Valencia*." Adding, by Way of Recollection; "That, of a Certainty, they knew, that he would soon be released." Notwithstanding this Half-Caution used by those *Spaniards*, the *Morisco* was too well acquainted with the Affairs of *Spain*, not to guess at the Reason why his Brother was not, like others, chained to the Oar on board some Galley.

Galley. Those Words caused Reflections which stung him to the very Soul; and so affected he was, that he was just ready to fall upon those innocent *Valencians*: But that would have been a Procedure he could not have answered to their Owners. However, so was his Breast agitated with Fury, that he could not refrain from uttering direful Execrations; swearing by *Allah*: “That if his Brother came to any Harm, some one or other should severely pay for it.” Departing in a Rage, he assembled all his Relations and Intimates, to whom he imparted his Suspicions, which they all thought were but too well grounded, and unanimously concurred, that some speedy Remedy ought to be attempted. The best they could think on, was forthwith to purchase some noted *Valencian*, whose Interest it should be, for Self-Preservation, to endeavour the getting himself exchanged for that Prisoner. We have observed, that several of the said new Captives were of that City. The *Moriscoes* had all agreed with *Casbetta* to contribute towards buying the *Christian*, and left the rest to him to act as he thought proper. He, returning to discourse farther with these *Valencians*, soon found that the Chief among them was *F. Miguel de Aranda*: Who, being a respectable Churchman, would, consequently, be as likely as any to procure his Brother’s Inlargement; if by any possible Means to be obtained. Tho’ he dreaded worse, yet, hitherto, he conceived some small Glimmerings of Hope, that his beloved Brother might appertain to some *Valencian Don*, whom having disobliged, he had cast him into Prison. If so, the Case was not desperate. But if he had been taken Cognizance of by those close-talloned *Harpies*, the *Inquisitors*, alas! what Remedy? Among those Captives, there was one *Antonio Estevan*, who well knew both the Brothers, having, with them, long followed the Fishing Trade. With this *Christian*, in particular, who had his Family at *Valencia*, and was very certain of the whole Affair, *Casbetta* was excessively inquisitive: And by him was confirmed of his Brother’s Imprisonment. “But, said he, if *God pleases*, he may soon be released.” — “As not daring, adds this Author, to say, he was in the Prisons of the *Holy Office*.” — Thus agitated with Hope, Doubt, Fear and Revenge, *Casbetta* determined to go in the Brigantine to *Algiers*, intending there to purchase *F. Miguel de Aranda*, and, by fair or foul Means, to prevail with him to engage for and procure his Brother’s Liberty. Nor could he contain himself in the Passage, but broke his Mind to *F. Miguel*; promising him all imaginable good Treatment, provided

vided he obtained what he and many others so earnestly desired. But as that good Father was conscious of the Case, he still replied; "That he could not, in any wise, pretend to engage himself in any such Affair: But that, if he could possibly bring it about, he would do it very joyfully." Nor did he ever make him the least Promise; as well knowing that to be a Case in which even the King himself dares not interfere. However, all this wrought not the least Effect upon the persisting *Morisco*; but he bought *F. Miguel* in the public Market for 260 Gold Ducats. His Affairs detained him at *Algiers* about a Month; during all which Time, he was incessantly teasing his Reverend Captive upon the same Subject, and always got the same ingenious Reply. In Mid-*August* he set out for *Sbershel*, on a good Mule, followed by poor *F. Miguel* on Foot, in that scorching and sultry Season of the Year: And as he imagined to bring about by hard Usage what he was not able to compass by Intreaty and Insinuation, he marched those four-score Miles, or thereabouts, in less than two Days: Which toilsome Journey we may term the Introduction to this *Martyr's* Sufferings. Being delivered to the Wife and Children of the imprisoned *Morisco*, they and all the rest of his Relations strove who should out-do each other in abusing and insulting him; thereby to force him to a Compliance. Besides keeping him continually employed in all the vilest and most servile Offices, with a great Chain at his Leg, and scarce any Sustenance, his Ears were perpetually saluted with reviling Language: All which this Author affirms him to have endured, for several Months, with a true *Catholic* Patience, Humility and Resignation.—At length, *April 1577*. other *Moriscoes*, escaping from *Valencia*, arrived at *Sbershel*, and brought the shocking News; "That the unhappy *Ali-Cashetta* (after many Months Confinement in that worse than *Purgatory*, the *Inquisition*, and several Examinations, at all which he had continued most perseveringly contumacious, affirming, to the Teeth of the pious *Inquisitors*, that it always was and ever should be his immutable Resolution to live and die a good *Mussulman*, obstinately refusing to acknowledge or confess his manifold Crimes) had, in *November* last, been delivered up by the *Holy Office* to the Secular Arm, and publicly roasted alive at *Valencia*."

Not to dwell on the Effects these Tydings wrought on the *Moriscoes*, particularly those who were most concerned in that Person's Disaster, all which may be better guessed at than described, we shall only take Notice

of the Résult; which was the Résolution they took, to give the *Catholic* Church a *Martyr*, as the *Catholics* had given their Church a *Confessor*. And who a properer Victim than *F. Miguel*! Upon this innocent Man they resolved to try an Experiment: Whether there were not as good *Inquisitors* in *Barbary* as in *Spain*: Nay, they determined to do their Business full as publicly, and with no less Solemnity. There was just arrived, at *Algiers*, from *Valencia*, the *Lismofna*, which is the charitable Collection of Money to redeem Captives. *F. Miguel*, who had been assured of his approaching Fate, by his insulting Patrons and Patronesses (for he had several of both Sexes) found Means to write and send away a Letter, in most pressing Terms, to *F. Oliver*, one of the *Padres Redentores*, and his intimate Friend; acquainting him with the imminent Danger he was in, and earnestly supplicating him, in Conjunction with the other Father, his Assistant, to use his whole Interest, and try what could possibly be done, in his Behalf. “The Answer, says this Author, which *F. Oliver* (as he himself told me) returned to this Letter, imported; “That he should not scruple to agree with his Patrons for what Money they “would demand; and that immediately, upon his informing him of the Sum, “he would not fail paying it down, with the greatest Pleasure imaginable: “That Father Redeemer being really apprehensive of the very Tragedy, “at which we, afterwards, were all sorrowful Spectators.” On Receipt of this Answer, *F. Miguel* proposed the Affair to his Patrons. But, as they were already determined, they haughtily cut him short; telling him; “That it was utterly in vain for him to mention, or think of Redempti- “on; for they would not part with him for all the Wealth in the Uni- “verse. That he should put away all such idle Imaginations; since as *Alis- “Cassetta* had been barbarously burned to Death at *Valencia*, they were “unalterably resolved to serve him in the very same Manner.” All this and more to a like Purport, they closed with a bitter Storm of scurrilous Reproaches. The tenth of the succeeding *May*, the same Person who dragged him to *Sherfshel*, set out from thence, in order to drive him to *Algiers*, the Scene of his Martyrdom; pitched on by those his *Inquisitors*, as being more populous, and by far more frequented by *Europeans*, and consequently the *Catholics*, on the other Side the Water, would soon have a circumstantial Information, “That in *Barbary* there were some “who had as good a Hand at burning, and even at roasting Folks, as they “could possibly have in *Spain*, or elsewhere: And the *Padres Redentores* “would

“ would be convinced, by ocular Demonstration, that Vengeance was
 “ not always to be bought off with Money.”——Pity, indeed, the In-
 nocent should pay off the Scores of the Guilty! But in what Part of the
 World is not the same practis'd, by Way of Reprizal?—— *Casbetta*, on
 his Arrival at *Algiers*, with his Sacrifice, failed not to impart the Occa-
 sion of his coming to the leading *Moriscoes* there; who, highly applauding
 his generous Resolution, readily promised him the utmost of their Coun-
 tenance and Assistance. Accordingly, they congregated the whole Com-
 munity; who all came into it, not one excepted. There the Measures
 to be taken were concerted; and we shall soon see the Result of that
 Meeting. Four of their gravest and most respectable Elders were nomi-
 nated, to accompany the sorrowful Mourner to the *Basha's* Palace, in or-
 der to solicit his Consent. Several of them were of Opinion, that, in
 a Case like this, the burning a single *Christian* would not be sufficiently
 pompous and glaring in the Eye of the World: Alledging, “ That if
 “ they were disposed to do a handsome Action, which might in some
 “ Measure put a Bridle on the Noses of the *Spanish* Inquisitors, and ter-
 “ rify them from such inhuman Treatment of their *Morisco* Brethren,
 “ only for seeking the quiet Enjoyment of their Consciences, it would
 “ be convenient, nay, intirely necessary for them to sacrifice two, three,
 “ or more, even as many as they could purchase, of the best-esteemed
 “ *Spaniards* they could lay Hands on; and if they were all *Papasses*, so
 “ much the better: Since, added they, in *Spain*, those are the People
 “ who are at the Head of all Councils, and who bellow out from their
 “ Pulpits, that our Nation should and ought to be persecuted and de-
 “ stroyed.”—— This was very well relished at the Assembly: But,
 in *Barbary*, Priest's Flesh is generally the dearest of the whole Mar-
 ket.—— However, some of the most zealous were extremely urgent
 and solicitous with *Morat Rais*, *Mal-trapillo*, mentioned in P. 534. to
 sell them a certain *Valencian* Priest of his, who had been captivated in
 the *S. Paul*, a *Maltese* Galley: Offering him whatever reasonable Sum of
 Money he would exact. But as that Apostate *Spaniard* (tho' very far
 from being a Friend to *Christians*) had actually agreed with that Eccle-
 siastic for his Ransom; but more particularly thro' the earnest Dissua-
 sions, and perhaps Bribes of *F. Oliver*, all their Sollicitations proved fruitless.
 These Matters took up about a Week: Nor was that material Point, the
Basha's Concurrence, yet gained. May 17. the four *Morisco* Elders in-

produced *Casbetta* to that Vice-Roy. The disconsolate Mourner, assisted by his Introdutors, painted out the Case in Colours proper for their Purpose, and, in most pathetic Terms, recommended the Affair to his Excellency's Consideration, telling him; "That it was absolutely requisite to proceed in that Manner, in order to give the *Christians* that small Specimen of their Resentment at the base and inhuman Treatment their Brethren met with at the Hands of the persecuting *Spaniards*." Such and so many were the Arguments they used, that *Ramadam Basha*, however averse to Cruelty in his natural Disposition, could not, with any Safety to his own Character, long resist those Importunities; as being conscious, that those few were Deputies from many thousands. So, without much farther Intreaty, he said; "They might use their Pleasure." Such was the Satisfaction (says *Haedo*, who was an Eye-Witness to all these Transactions) of those *Moriscoes*, at having found such a ready Compliance in the Vice-Roy, that they marched out from the Palace as in Triumph; and in passing along the Streets, they were so unable to contain themselves for Joy, that they could not refrain calling to all they met or saw, imparting their Success, in so easily obtaining Leave to burn a *Christian Papas*: Not failing to tell them, why and wherefore. And in all this they expressed such Cordiality, that many of the *Turks* and *Moors* (who naturally had no very great Opinion of the Sincerity of the *Moriscoes*, and were apt to think them little better than Spies to the *Christians*) applauded them, saying; "They acted like gallant Men and true *Musfulmans*."—These are Words they sometimes use to the *Renegadoes*; whatever they think of them to the contrary.——Thus encouraged on all Hands, continues this Author, they grew insufferably outrageous and insolent towards the Captive *Christians*; insomuch, that not satisfied with affronting them with all the opprobrious Names they could think on, as *Dogs*, *Jews*, *Traytors*, *Cuckolds*, *Pimps*, &c. as usual, they also threatened them, that the Time drew near when they should all be served as they would soon see them serve the *Papas* they were about to roast. To this they added even Blows, Kicks and the like Violences; so that no *Christian* could safely pass where any *Moriscoes* were assembled.——As for poor *F. Miguel*, if he was before strictly kept up, they then hindered either *Christian* or *Moor* even from approaching his Dungeon. His Keep-

² Look back to P. 532.

ers, indeed, took Care to assure him of his Fate: And, tho' he earnestly supplicated Leave for some Ghostly Father to visit him in that Extremity, it was a Favour he could never obtain. He prevailed with one *Moor* to get him Pen, Ink and Paper, and to promise the Delivery of such Memorandums as he should write to a certain *Valencian* Merchant settled at *Algiers*: But the said Paper never appeared: "Tho', says *Haedo*, I used my utmost Diligence to find out the *Moor* to whom it was delivered."—*F. Oliver* tried all possible Means to save him; having tampered with most of the leading *Moriscoes*, or *Tagarines* of *Algiers*, making very considerable Offers; tho' all to no Purpose. At length he went to the *Basha*, representing, on one Side, the barbarous, unjust and inhuman Cruelty of those *Moriscoes*, without the least reasonable Provocation: And, on the other, the manifest Innocence of the good *F. Miguel*. Insinuating to him; "That, by granting such Permissions, his Highness's Princely Name, which was so honourably spoken of throughout *Christendom*, would be rendered infamous in every Mouth; which to prevent, it absolutely behoved his Highness to recall that License, and by all Means obstruct those Proceedings."—All the Answer he got was the following Excuse. "That it was none of his Doing: And that it lay not in his Power to oppose popular Fury; nor could he hinder what was so strenuously insisted on, and so earnestly desired by such Numbers of *Mussulmans*." *F. Oliver*, ill satisfied with these Excuses, had the Courage to urge the Matter again and again; but all to no better Effect. It came into his Head, that Admiral *Arnaud Memmi*, might be prevailed on to interpose, on account of his being Chief of all the Corsairs, a People daily using the Sea, and consequently in Danger of falling into *Christian* Hands, who might retaliate upon them the Injuries done to *F. Miguel*. Flattering himself with the Hope of succeeding that Way, by inspiring the Corsairs with those Apprehensions, he got his Assitant, *F. Geronymo*, to open the Matter to that Admiral. *Arnaud Memmi*, casting a furious and disdainful Look at him, replied: "Go, go, *Priest!* Be gone about your Business. Not only that Varlet, but you and your Companion very richly deserve to be burned alive at you Mole-Head. Vanish! Be gone!"—The pious *Padre Redentor*, terrified at his Tone and Gestures, was glad to give over. *Haedo* complains of the little Respect shewed by the churlish, choleric Admiral to so venerable a Personage. He next relates this farther Instance of *Morisco* Fury,

and calls it a *Notable Case*.——A certain *Moor*, named *Aisa Rais*, was then at *Algiers*, whither he was lately arrived from *Naples*. There, with a *Pafs*, he had been folliciting the Release of a *Brigantine*, in which he was concerned, and its Equipage, with several *Christian* Captives, mostly his own; all which had been unjustly seized in some Port of *Sardinia*, by those Islanders, while, with a *Flag* of Truce, those *Moors* were treating for the Ransom of the said *Christians*. As he had met with nothing but Courtesy, and Justice among *Christians*, and particularly much Generosity and good Usage from *Don Juan de Austria*, he was very well inclined towards them, and could not forbear talking freely of the great Injustice the *Moriscoes* were practising towards *F. Miguel*. He had given his Tongue such Liberties, and in so many Companies, that the *Moriscoes* hearing of it, were highly incensed; and began to meditate a severe Revenge. Having consulted among themselves, a great Band of them again repaired to the *Basha*, (for it happened the very same Day) and with great Clamour and Eagerness told him: “That such Insolence
“ was not to be borne with. Adding, that any Man who professed himself a
“ *Mussulman*, and so openly dared to speak in the Behalf of *Christians*,
“ and publicly condemn a Deed so meritorious in the Eyes of GOD and
“ the *Prophet*, was worthy of the worst of Punishments.” With this they earnestly intreated him, to give them Leave to burn that audacious *Miscreant* in Company with the *Papafs*. They were so earnest and clamorous in this their Demand, that the *Basha* was hard put to it to pacify and get rid of them; which he could not compass, till he had assured them, that he should be rigorously chastised.——A sure Sign that they had to do with a *Renegado*: For a *Turk* would have sent them away faster than they came, had they accosted him on any Affair to which he was averse.—— Thus balked, and apprehensive lest *F. Miguel* should, by some Means, be begged off, and so escape their Fury, they resolved to delay no longer: So that, the very next Morning, *May 18.* they got all their Affairs ready at the Marine, as the most conspicuous Place. The Anchor, for a Stake, was fixed, and Heaps of Fewel conveyed thither. Then, attended with several *Turks* and three or four *Chiausfes*, whom they had hired, to give the greater Authority to their Proceedings, about Noon they fetched out the unhappy Victim, from the House where they kept him, which was about two Musket Shot from the Mole-Head, where he was to suffer. But he was first conducted to the Palace, that he
might

might be viewed by the *Basha*, and all there present: Which they did seemingly in a Bravado, to shew their Zeal, and how little they valued their Money, when the *Prophet's* Cause was concerned: For in those Days, the *Moriscoes* had near as much ado to prevail with the People, among whom they were daily seeking Refuge, to think them good *Mussulmans*, as had then and still have the very *Renegadoes* themselves. Notwithstanding this seeming Disinterestedness, several Persons, as of their own Accord, went about collecting from Morning till Five in the Evening, all which while the poor *Priest* was in a close Dungeon. This not only amassed a good Sum towards Reimbursement of Costs, &c. but so published the Business, that *Algiers* was thronged with People from the whole Neighbourhood. All Obstacles now removed, the Victim was fetched out, in the same Dress he had on when taken, so many Months before, thus described by my Author: A large travelling Hat; a Frock and Breeches of black Serge, much torn, darned and patched; a Shirt and Linen Waistcoat, all Rags, and not very clean; and, on his Legs a pair of old Boots, of black Leather. Infinite Crouds waited his Appearance; and at his first Sally his Hat was knocked off, so that he went all the Way bare-headed. So furious were the Mob, that the *Turks* and *Chiausfes* were forced to ply their Cudgels very vigorously; otherwise he would have been torn Piece-meal before he got half-way to the Stake. *Casbetta*, as chief Mourner, kept close to him all the Way, and failed not of some of the popular Benevolence: For the Mob, because they could not come at the *Papafs*, sent him what missive Weapons the Kennels afforded. Some of the most daring would venture a broken Pate, to have a Thump or a Pluck at him.——In all which, by what Observations may be made here, one may fancy the Scene would be the very same, if a *Franciscan* Frier, or any of those Gentry, with Beards, Frocks and Shorn Crowns, were caught in *London* Streets.——Arrived at the Iron Stake, *Casbetta*, who stuck close to him as a Bur, assisted by the *Chiausfes*, tied his Hands behind with a strong Cord, and then fastened him to the Stake with a Chain about his Middle. Having desired the *Turks* and *Chiausfes* to drive back the pressing Croud, that all might behold his Gallantry and noble Revenge, with dire Execrations, he caught the Martyr by his long Beard with both Hands, tugging most furiously with his whole Might; insomuch, that he brought away a good Part of it. This Exploit done, he took up a large Bundle of Furz, of which a good Quantity

tity lay ready to kindle the Wood, and getting it fired, he therewith singed the poor Patient's Face, till the Fuel was consumed. Then, hurried on by his Fury, he took a Method to shorten his Victim's Sufferings, quite different from what he had all along designed, which, we may suppose, was to make him suffer as much as possible: For, snatching up a great Stone, he threw it at him, with his whole Force. This being taken by the rest as a Cue, they all followed his Example; so that the battered Martyr's Body was soon more than half buried in a Heap of Stones. Removing them, they covered it over with Wood, and soon reduced it to Ashes. As the Fire grew low, they began again to stone even those wretched Remains, with the same Fury as before: And a certain *Morisco* was much remarked, for having, as a Token of his extraordinary Zeal, lugged thither, from a good Distance, a very large Fragment of a Mill-Stone, as much as he could possibly move under, which, with a loud *Huzza*, he cast amidst the yet burning Pile. Next Morning, some *Christians*, attempting to pick up the scattered Bones of this *Martyr*, were driven away with Showers of Stones and Curses by the *Moriscoes*, left there in Guard; who, maliciously, kicked most of those precious Relics into the Sea. "However, concludes *Haedo*, "the Night following, other good *Christians* got a Parcel of them: And, "as they lay on board the Vessels of their Patrons, they had Opportunity, privately to dig a Hole, in the same Place where the ALMIGHTY'S "Servant had suffered Martyrdom, and wherein they interred them all, "except some few which they preserved out of Devotion; and whereof, "as they were my particular Friends, I had also my Share."—The unfortunate *F. Miguel* was of a middling Stature, and good Proportion: His Visage and Eyes large, his Nose long, Beard half-grey, and was aged about fifty.—Whatever lingering Death was designed him, he was much sooner out of his Pain than, generally speaking, are those condemned to the Flames by the *Inquisitors*. The *Moriscoes* did not learn that Part of their Trade in *Africa*; having had most excellent Masters in the Land of their Nativity.—Among many direful Tales I have both read and heard of, I cannot forbear mentioning what was told me, by a Gentleman of our Nation, who chanced to be at *Lisbon*, not many Years since, at an *Auto de Fe*. A Convict, Persevering *Jew*, seated so high above the Pile of Wood, that the Flame scarce reached his Knees, and having had, according to Custom, his Beard made, as they word it, that is singed with

with flaming Broom or Furz, stuck upon a Pole, having so continued, with his Legs and Feet roasting, upwards of three Quarters of an Hour, at length casting his Eyes upon the King's Brother, he called out aloud to that Prince: "Is this just or reasonable, O Prince? For my Crimes I am condemned to be *burned*: But does not your Highness behold, that I am at this time *broiling*?" All the Redress or Reply he got, was the having *his Beard made over again*.

For the Reasons before-hinted, I have been the more minute in this Relation: Nor does my Author give any more Instances of *Morisco* Cruelty. All Circumstances duly weighed and considered, one would admire, that *Barbary* has not been all along abundantly more productive of *Inquisitors*: For it must be acknowledged, that they come very far short of their opposite Neighbours, not only in Numbers but in Exquifiteness.—But to our History.

C H A P. XIV.

BASHA XIX. XX. HASSAN BASHA, ^a VENEDIC; a *Renegado* VENETIAN: The first Time of his Administration.—JAFER AGA, ^b MAJAR: A Eunuch *Renegado* HUNGARIAN.

THE Person we are next to treat of, and of whom Mention has been already made, in the Life of *Ramadam Sardo*, his Predecessor, was captivated in his Youth, by the famous *Dragut Rais* in Person, who, not without stout Resistance, became Master of the *Ragufian* Vessel, on board which this *Venetian* Boy, named *Andretto*, was Servant to the Captain's Clerk. *Dragut* carried his Prize to *Tripoly*, of which Place he was then Vice-Roy. In the Partition, *Andretto* fell to the Share of

^a So the *Turks* call a *Venetian*.

^b And so a Native of *Hungary*.

a simple *Levent*, or Soldier in a Galeot, who soon caused him to become a *Mussulman*, and named him *Hassan*. Upon his Patron's Demise, he devolved to *Dragut*: Who being killed at *Malta*, his Estate fell to *Ali Basha*, *Fartas*, and among all the rest, this young *Renegado*. As he was naturally subtil, bold, insinuating and presumptuous, he soon won upon that *Basha*, that he became a very great Favourite. He soon made him his *Haznadar*, or Treasurer, which Post of Trust and Profit he held all the while he was *Basha* of *Algiers*, and some Time after. While he served this *Captain-Basha* in that Capacity, he never failed giving great Proofs of his Ambition, singular Avarice, and unquiet Disposition. He would ever be interfering in the Affairs of every Officer and Domestic belonging to his Patron, domineering over all to the very utmost of his Power, and to the frequent trying the Admiral's Patience, whose Ears were daily dinned with Complaints. This caused him to be universally hated. As for the Slaves and inferior *Renegadoes*, they dreaded and detested him like a Dæmon. *Ali Basha*, quite tired, in order to remove him from being always tyrannizing over his Menial Servants, made him Captain of a Galley. Whenever the Fleet went out, with his wonted Impudence and Impertinence, in spite of all Opposers, he would stock his Banks with the very best Rowers; who were sure to be ten times worse used than any in the whole *Armada*: It being his insolent Ambition ever to be foremost. In 1574. he was at the taking the *Goletta*: From which Time he never suffered his Patron to rest a Moment, being perpetually wheedling and teasing him to procure for him the Vice-Royalty of *Algiers*: Who, weary of his Importunity, at length begged it for him of the *Sultan*. But, being no Stranger to his Untowardness, he foresaw the Consequences, and strictly advised him to take Care, lest he brought an old House upon his Head, as he himself had done at *Algiers*, and of which he had been an Eye-Witness. At his Departure, he gave him a fine Galley, called *S. John*, taken from the Knights of *Malta*, and appointed him a Convoy of six others; two of them Galeots. He likewise gave him several of his own *Renegadoes*; who, so commanded by their Patron, were obliged to go with him, tho' extremely against the Inclination of the Majority: Insomuch that some of them actually formed a Conspiracy to murder him, and escape with his Galley to *Christendom*; as not doubting in the least but that they should readily be seconded by the whole Crew of Slaves, who had no less Reason than themselves to desire

desire Revenge upon that Tyrant, especially since by that Means they would bid fair towards the Recovery of their Liberty.

The Contrivers of this were four *Renegado Greeks*, whose Names were *Shaaban*, *Yousouf*, *Moufa* and *Rejep*. Three *Christians* only were absolutely let into the Secret; two *Italians* and a *Sicilian Surgeon*, who then served the *Basha* in that Capacity, as he had before done the Garrison at the *Goletta*, where he was made Captive. By Agreement, *Yousouf* and *Moufa* had four Sabres and twelve Daggers concealed in the Velvet Quilts they lay upon; and all their Measures were very well concerted. The Surgeon had provided a good Quantity of Granadoes, &c. But before they had reached the *Morea*, those *Renegadoes* quarreled about a *Catamite*, and the whole Affair miscarried; which I particularly mention, because *F. Haedo*, who relates the Story at length, and affirms the same, scruples not to give them a Place in his List of *Martyrs*. The Captains of the six Convoys were, 1. *Mustafa Rais*, a *Renegado Tuscan*, an expert Sea-man; Commodore of that Squadron. 2. *Mabamed Rais*, a *Renegado German*; captivated by the *Algerines* at *Mostaganem*, in which unfortunate Campaign he served the *Spaniards* as a Drummer. 3. *Yousouf Rais*, nick-named *Borrasquillo*, a *Renegado Genouese*; noted for his Cruelty to *Christians*. 4. *Usain Rais*, a *Renegado Sicilian*; whose Galley belonged to the *Captain-Basha*. 5. *Delli Memmi Rais*, in his own Galeot, a *Renegado Greek*; whose Family was at *Algiers*, and who came Commissioned from the *Sultan*, to be Admiral of all the Corsairs belonging to that State. 6. *Memmi Rais*, in his Galeot: The same who so cruelly revenged the Death of his Patron, *Kara Hassan*. Being near the small, desolate Island, named *Del Ovo*, and the four Conspirators making merry, and seemingly in perfect Harmony and Friendship, “The Devil, says *F. Haedo*, the professed Enemy of all Goodness, brought it about, that “these *Renegadoes*, on account of a certain Boy, came to high Words, “and fell a quarreling in good Earnest.” *Shaaban*, who seemed to have most Wrong done him, left the Cabbin in a Fury. By his Countenance, the others had Reason to apprehend, not only his Desertion of the Cause, but even, that he would make a Discovery. However, they kept their Seats, waiting the Event. As they feared, so it happened: For he went

* The *Spanish* Diminutive of *Borrasca*, a Storm. So they call any little turbulent Fellow.

immediately to *Hassan Basha*, acquainting him with the whole Affair. They, and the three *Christians*, with others he had accused, were instantly seized and fettered. Some say, that this *Shadban* had made the Discovery before they left *Constantinople*; and that *Hassan Basha* dissembled till he was got far enough from his Patron, the *Captain-Basha*; who, he feared, would have prevented his Vengeance. Next Day, towards Evening, casting Anchor before *Malvasia*, in the *Morea*, he put in Execution what he had designed. *Yousouf* was hanged up by the left Arm naked, upon the Yard, and shot at with Arrows. As he again invoked CHRIST, the *Virgin* and *Saints*, the *Basha*, who from the Poop was looking on, and shooting now and then an Arrow, called out to him: "Why *Yousouf*, *Yousouf*! What art thou about? Why dost thou not call upon the Prophet *Mahomet*?" To which, says my Author, this *Martyr*, casting towards him a furious Look, replied: "What the Devil dost thou tell me of thy Impostor? He was as vile a Traytor, and a Scoundrel as thyself! Tell me no more of thy *Mahomet*!" Upon this, the *Basha*, *Turks* and *Renegadoes* (these last to curry Favour and gain a Character) began to let fly their Shot and Arrows like Hail. The *Martyr* invoked as long as he had Speech, and when he could utter no longer, made Crosses with his Fingers, and kissed them fervently, till he expired. Soon after he was cast into the Sea. So ended one of these *Martyrs*. While they were shooting at *Yousouf*, the *Basha* caused *Moussa* to be stripped naked, and fastened to a Board laid in a Boat; and then his Arms and Legs being tied with strong Ropes, he was torn Piece-Meal by four Gallies. My Author seems dubious whether this *Martyr* died a good *Catholic* or not; since he was not heard to utter a single Syllable. Nor seems he less dubious concerning *Rejep*, the third of these Sufferers, who said not a Word while they were sticking his Body full of Arrows, but: "O Traytor *Shadban*!" He was hanged by the Right Arm over the Poop of a Galley, at *Modon*. Had it not been for the Intercession of *Turks* and *Renegadoes*, the *Basha* would have sacrificed several more: But, being much importuned, they were all pardoned. We must now conduct our new *Basha* to *Algiers*; whither he arrived June 29, 1577.

The first Step taken by this insolent *Basha* (who built too much upon his Patron's Credit and Interest) was to compel all who had any Captives, from whom good Ransoms might be expected; to sell them to him at little more than prime Cost. Thus he served every one of the chief

Slave-Mongers, *Moriscoes*, *Moors*, *Turks*, *Renegadoes* and all, even his Predecessor *Ramadam Sardo*. For Peace and Quietness, or, indeed, in Regard to the *Captain-Basha*, they long acquiesced to this audacious and uncommon Procedure. *Al-Caid Mahamed*, surnamed *Chifout*, or the *Jew*, alone had the Resolution to oppose such Injustice; which cost three of his Slaves; a Knight of *Malta* and two Priests, a four Years severe and comfortless Captivity, shut up in a loathsome Dungeon. His next Exploit was to exact a Fifth, instead of the usual Seventh, from all Prizes taken by the Corsairs: Nor would he licence any of the *Armadores* either to build or repair Vessels, without taking him in Partner; he contributing his Quota of the Expences. He also bought up vast Quantities of Corn, which at that Time began to be very scarce, employing People to make Bread and sell it upon his own Account; and likewise Oil, Butter, Honey, Fruit, and even Roots: Infomuch that, afterwards, the *Janisaries* told him, in his Teeth; "That there was nothing to be had in the Markets, " but what was his, except Onions and Cabbages." Not satisfied with giving such uncommon Tokens of his Avarice at home, he increased the Tributes of all his *Arab* and *African* Subjects abroad: And to render those Exactions still less tolerable (there being a great Dearth throughout the whole Region, which continued during the three Years of his Administration) he would not receive his *Lisma*, or Tribute, in any thing but Wheat and Barley; which he afterwards sold all over the Country, perhaps to the very Owners, for more than double what he had allowed for those Commodities. More than all this, he would needs turn Butcher; buying up great Drovers of Cattle, which were retailed out in several Shops to the Profit of this shameless Vice-Roy. Nor stopped his Impudence there: For he employed many People to change his Gold and Silver Money into *Aspers* of *Algiers* (Plate being much cheaper there than in the *Levant*) causing them to be privately melted down, in the Palace, by some working Silver-Smiths, his own Slaves, who recoined the Bullion, basely alloyed, into *Turky* Money, and even into *Algiers Aspers*, scarce half so good as before. He would not suffer any Slave to be either publicly or privately disposed of, without being first brought to him, that he might judge what might farther be made of him: If he fancied any thing was to be got, he paid the Owner his Price, and then took his own Method; by which Means he got many thousands of Ducats. The *Bashas* of *Algiers* (as do now the *Deys*) used always to farm out the

Wax and Hides; which are the principal Branches of their Commerce with the *European* Traders. Those Farmers alone have Liberty to buy or sell these Commodities. This Merchandize he also kept in his own Hands; nor wanted he Emissaries capable enough of managing all these Affairs to the best Advantage. All *Christian* Merchants, when they arrive at *Algiers*, upon paying the usual Duties, have free Leave to land their Goods, and dispose of them at Pleasure; and if the Vice-Roy (or at present the *Dey*) himself wanted any thing, he must pay as all others. But *Hassan Basba* acted quite differently: For he first made very sure of his Duties, and then failed not to take away just what he thought fit; when after a tedious Delay, and abundance of Equivocation and Put-off, he would oblige the Trader to take rotten, damaged Hides, which had long lain upon his Hands, and very glad he could get even any thing at all from this unfair-dealing Merchant-*Basba*. Tho' *Algiers* was, certainly, never so miserable and scandalous as in his Time, yet the *Turks* (to the general Amazement of all Beholders) bore with their insufferable *Basba* with uncommon Patience, till he began to curtail even upon their long-established Stipends. Then, indeed, they roused from their unusual Lethargy, and began to look about them, taking the Methods mentioned in the Life of *Ramadam Sardo*. But before we come to that, let us examine farther into his Conduct. Such *Christian* Captives, to whomsoever belonging, as were caught endeavouring to escape, when brought into his Presence, he ordered them to be secured as his own Property. If the Owners came to demand them (as some timorous People would not) he sent for the Slaves, and caused them to be most unmercifully drubbed in his Sight, of which several actually died upon the Spot, or soon after; and not content with that, he would, Butcher-like, cut off their Ears and Noses with his own Hands, or cause it to be done in his Presence: Nothing of which happened if the Patrons of those Fugitives forbore re-demanding them; as several did, merely to prevent such Inhumanity, since they were not thereby to reap any Advantage. The *Turks* used to call this *Basba* (the very worst and most perverse the *Algerines* ever had, or perhaps ever will have) *Ali Basba's* Legacy, left them as a Scourge, in Revenge for their having so^d insulted and put him on the Scamper. Having cast a greedy Eye upon

^d Look back to P. 496.

a very pretty *Catalonian* Vessel, and nine *Christians* its Equipage, he suborned (says *Haedo*) certain *Turks* (as it afterwards evidently appeared) so to contrive it, that two *Catalan* Slaves were conveyed aboard, and there concealed. Then sending to search the Vessel, and finding them there, he confiscated Ship and Cargo; clapping the nine *Catalans* in Irons aboard his own Galley. He hanged a *Negro* Slave of his in his own Bed-Chamber, being accused of a trifling Theft: It is even said, that he hanged him with his own Hands. Some *Portuguese* Fathers having brought a *Limosna* of 14000 Pieces of Eight, to redeem Captives of that Nation, the Money being opened in his Presence, and he perceiving it to be all in *Spanish* full-weight Dollars and Half-Dollars (of which Species considerable Profit is to be made throughout the Eastern Parts of the World) without farther Ceremony, he seized the whole, and paid the Fathers at Leisure, just as he pleased, and in what Coin he thought fit, to their very great Loss and Hinderance. All this, and much more such-like, occasioned the Generality of the People, as well *Turks* as *Moors*, &c. publicly to call to Heaven for Vengeance against this intolerable Tyrant, whose Avarice was insatiable. April 2. 1579. as the Citizens, &c. were walking in Procession to implore Rain, the chief *Morabboth*, who headed them, told him to his Face; "That the Famine with which God had afflicted the Country was intirely owing to him, and sent purely on account of his Enormities."

Before we proceed to the Remainder of this *Basha's* untoward Administration, we will advance some Particulars concerning *Morat Rais*, a Corsair who flourished in these Times, and made a Figure too remarkable to be passed over in Silence. He was distinguished from another *Morat Rais*, his Contemporary, by the Epithet *Grande*, as was the other by that of *Chico*. Being a Native of *Albania*, or *Epirus*, he had the additional Surname of *Arnaud*. His Parents were *Christians*. In his twelfth Year, he fell into the Hands of a very noted *Algerine* Corsair, named *Kara Ali*; who making a *Mussulman* of his young *Albanese*, and finding him to be of a daring, sprightly Genius, took great Delight in him, and soon gave him the Command of a Galeot, in which he always accompanied his Patron, and never failed shewing indisputable Tokens of his Courage and superior Capacity, far exceeding his Years: "Ever, adds *Haedo*, giving

° Look back to P. 521.

† Vide Ibid.

“ an extraordinary good Account of himself, acting like a Man of Valour and undaunted Resolution, as he has since evidently proved himself to be in a still more convincing Manner.” In 1565. being yet a young Man, he gave his Patron the Slip, from the Siege of *Malta*, and went upon the Cruise, in the Galeot of which he had given him the Command. Passing close by the little desolate Island *Pianosa*, next the Island *Elba*, near *Piombino*, in *Tuscany*, he unfortunately split his Galeot upon a Rock; but had the good Luck, or rather the Address, to save every thing of Value, losing only the empty Shell. Conveying all he had saved into a large Cave, he remained there, with his whole Equipage, &c. undiscovered very near forty Days: When four *Algerine* Galeots, casually passing that Way, he embarked all his Effects, and got safe to *Algiers*, where he found his Patron returned from *Malta*. That Corsair, to chastise *Morat Rais* for going away without his Leave, stripped him of all the Slaves he had brought back from his Shipwreck. This stung *Morat* to the Quick: And having still a most violent Itch for the Cruising Trade, and determined either to recover his Losses, or perish in the Attempt, without submitting to crave any Assistance from his Patron (who loved him too well to have denied him) he fitted out, to the very best Advantage, a large Brigantine (or rather a small Galeot, it having fifteen Banks on each Side) and rowed away over to the Coast of *Spain*; from whence, on the seventh Day from his Departure, he returned with three laden *Spanish* Brigantines, bound to *Oran*, and in them 140 *Christians*. This lucky Hit set him up again, got him abundance of Reputation among the *Algerines* in general, and so far reconciled him to his Patron, that he soon after gave him another Galeot: Saying; “ He deserved a Galeot, since he could make such Voyages with a Brigantine.” The first Time he went out in that Vessel was with *Ali Basba*, & when he took the three *Maltese* Gallies, upon the Coast of *Sicily*. The *Basba*, upon that Occasion, could scarce forbear killing *Morat Rais*, for his Presumption in offering to board the *S. Ann*, which alone resisted, before the *Basba*'s Galley was ready: “ Which would have been, he said, no other than robbing him of the Glory of that Exploit.” And he only passed it by, out of Regard to *Kara Ali*, his Patron. This *Kara Ali* afterwards removed to *Constantinople*; and his *Renegado Morat* remained at *Algiers*, and became a most for-

§ Look back to P. 494.

midable Corsair, being continually doing infinite Damages to *Christendom*: “ And all his Attempts, adds my Author, were attended with such strange “ Successes, that, we may venture to say, he was one of the greatest “ Corsairs *Algiers* ever produced, and a Person who, for our Sins, did “ more Harm to the *Christians* than any other.” In *January 1578*. he set out with eight Galeots, mostly his own, and coasted along the *Barbary Shore* as high as *Port Farine*, belonging to *Tunis*. There the bad Weather kept him in two Months. Thence he cut over to the *Calabrian Coast*, where for several Days he did nothing but skulk up and down in certain Creeks. One Morning being off *Policaastro*, he discovered two *Sicilian Gallies*, bound to *Spain*, with the Duke *Di Terra-nuova*, late Vice-Roy of that Island. *Morat* immediately gave them Chace. One of them, named *S. Angelo*, taking out to Sea, was hotly pursued and easily carried by six of the eight Galeots. The other, which was the *Capitana* of *Sicily*, on which were the Duke and his Retinue, being just ready to be attacked by *Morat*, and his remaining Consort, ran a-ground on the Island *Capri*. Most of the Passengers and Equipage saved themselves ashore, but the Remainder, with the Galley and all the Slaves, became an easy Prize. The carrying those two Gallies to *Algiers* was no Blot in this notable Corsair’s Character. The Admiral-Galley of *Sicily*, being a very beautiful Vessel, was eyed by the greedy *Basha*, who fitted her out for his own Use, and turned the *S. Angelo* into a *Punton*, to stop up that Part of the Pier which was broken down by the Dashing of the Waves in the last Winter’s tempestuous Weather.—We shall soon have farther Occasion to speak of *Morat Rais*, who in those Days was the very Life of all the *Barbary Corsairs*. But let us now examine into some Feats of Prowess and Merit of this *Basha*, on whom we have hitherto been bestowing so vile a Character.

Ambitious of gaining a Name among the *Christians*, and of being thought a great Corsair, soon after this, *viz.* towards the end of *July 1578*. he set out on the Cruise with twenty two Gallies and Galeots, and four good Brigantines. Landing on the Island *Mayorca*, where he began to commit the usual Ravages, he was repulsed by a strong Body of Cavalry from the City, and others; so that he could only bring off about thirty Captives, mostly Women and Children. From the Island *Iviza*, where he was also repulsed, he brought off about sixty. Near *Alicante* he took a rich Ship coming from *Genoua*, which, with ninety *Christians*

on board her, he carried to *Algiers*, whither he arrived the twelfth Day after his Departure. This was the only Sea Expedition he made during this first Time of his Administration. Soon after, hearing of the mighty warlike Preparations K. *Philip II.* of *Spain* was making against *Portugal* (to which Crown, upon the disastrous Death of *Don Sebastian* in *Africa*, that Monarch was the chief Pretender, and carried his Point) he strongly suspected those Armaments to be designed for *Algiers*. These Apprehensions so roused him, that the *Algerines* are on that Score really his Debtors. For, not to mention trifling Repairs, he set to work all the *Christians*, *Jews*, and even the *Moors* of *Algiers* in building that Castle on the Hill, which now goes by his Name, and which the *Europeans* call the *Emperor's Castle*: The round Fort within this square Castle was before built by the former *Hassan Basba*, in the very Spot where *Charles V.* pitched his Pavilion, as has been elsewhere observed. More may be said of this Fortrefs in the Topography. It must be owned, that this ill-contrived *Basba* was extremely vigilant and indefatigably diligent on all those Occasions. He wrote Letter upon Letter to the *Sultan* and his Patron the *Captain-Basba*, to prepossess them in his Favour, in case he should be attacked by the *Armada*. Till it appeared that the Armaments of the *Catholic King* were bent only against *Portugal*, he would shut himself up, Hours on a Stretch, with every *Spaniard*, of any Figure, who had the ill Fortune to be brought in thither: But all those his Endeavours were to very little Purpose; the Movements of that designing, ambiguous Prince being impenetrable. And, because he had Intelligence, that the *Sherif* of the *Tingitana* was treating an Alliance with the *Spaniards*, which must needs prove detrimental to the *Ottoman* Interest, he failed not to send him the principal *Morabbot* of *Algiers*, a Person highly venerated for his Sanctity, to use his utmost Insinuations to dissuade that Prince from prosecuting so un-*Mussulman*-like a Treaty.

Notwithstanding all this, his ill Qualities so counter-balanced his Merit, in the Eyes of all, except his immediate Creatures and Dependents, that the Embassy mentioned in *P. 525.* was dispatched to the *Porte*, and the whole State impatiently waited the Return of their Deputies, by whom they hoped for the joyful and much-wished-for News of their beloved *Ramadam Sardo's* Restoration. That Galeot reached not *Constan-*

tinople till the End of *January* 1580. The *Captain-Basha*, hearing of the grievous Complaints brought against his Favourite *Renegado*, used his whole Interest with those Embassadors to engage them to Silence: But in vain; for they knew who they had to deal with at their Return: Nor were they forgetful of the Exorbitancies of him they came to accuse. The *Sultan* assured them, that the Offender should not fail of his due Reward: And that Monarch, being determined to send the *Algerines* a Person every Way qualified for that important Post, rejected *Ramadam Sardo*, for whom they so earnestly intreated, as being of too mild a Disposition, and wrote immediately to his old Eunuch, *Jaser Aga*, who was then *Basha* in some Part of his native Country, *Hungary*. To all Appearance, *Hassan Basha's* Ruin was now inevitable. But he being crafty, while all this was transacting in the *Seraglio*, and the *Captain-Basha* himself, notwithstanding his mighty Interest, began to despair, and to think the Case of his incorrigible and too-much-favoured *Renegado* quite desperate, he had the Address so to suborn, or wheedle several of the principal *Al-Caids*, *Shieks*, and other Persons of Note at *Algiers*, that, having drawn up a Counter-Information, much in his own Favour, they all signed it. He industriously took Care to send away to his Patron; and it reached his Hands, even before *Jaser Aga's* Arrival at *Constantinople*, from *Hungary*. With Joy, and a Diligence even more than paternal, that indulgent Admiral hastened to the *Sultana*, Mother to the reigning Emperor of the *Ottomans*; shewing her the said Testimonial: Intreating her Mediation in Behalf of his wrongfully and maliciously accused *Renegado*; and with a true Oriental Policy and Prudence, corroborating his Argument with the prevalent Language of a Purse with 30000 Gold Ducats. This engaged that *Sultana* not only to mollify her incensed Son, so far as to engage him to promise her, that in case the accused *Basha* was but moderately guilty, he should not lose his Head, but also to charge her faithful old Servant, *Jaser Aga*, to favour him as much as possible. Nor did the cautious *Captain-Basha* omit presenting that Eunuch with 20000 Ducats, towards defraying the Costs of his Voyage, &c. The *Sultana's* positive Injunctions, backed by *Ali Basha's* opportune Liberality, went a great Way in this Affair: But the *Sultan* as positively enjoined the *Hungarian* to do strict Justice; and not to deviate from his long-known Character.

Some Months before this, *viz.* in *April* 1580, *Morat Rais*, with one of his own and another Galeot, going on the Cruise, on the Coast of

Tuscany, discovered at Anchor two Gallies belonging to *Gregory XIII.* On one of them, which was the *Capitana*, was that Pope's newly-created Admiral, who came thither to take his Pleasure, in Port *S. Stephano.* *Morat's* Mouth watered at the Sight; but the Match was somewhat too unequal. While he was deliberating whether he should venture upon those Gallies or not, he was seasonably joined by two other *Algerine* Galeots. Thus re-inforced, the insidious *Morat* caused the new Comers to lower their Masts: When taking one of the Galeots in Tow, as did his Consort the other, they began to pull away towards the Gallies; who, little expecting such a Visit, lay very secure; most of the Officers being ashore. Those in the Gallies, seeing the Corsairs approach, soon knew what they were: But as they seemed to be but two, their Apprehension was not great; rather wondering at their Impudence in daring to appear in Sight of an Enemy so superior. But the Scene instantly changed: For, with very little Difficulty, *Morat* and his Associates towed away both his Holiness's Gallies: Prizes not only honourable but beneficial; there being still on board a good Number of *Christians*, besides some hundreds at the Oar, many of whom were Priests, Monks and Friars, there put not for their Goodness. The rest were *Turks* and *Moors*; who, doubtless, were not displeas'd at the Adventure. Some of the Equipage got away in the Boats. *Hassan Basha* took the Admiral-Galley to himself, and of the other he made a *Punton*.

A. D. 1580. Not long after this, *viz.* at the End of *August*, arrived *Jaser Aga*: Which new *Basha*, being so prepared before he set out, as has been intimated, took very little Cognizance of the Matter, but suffer'd his Predecessor quietly to depart, with his Treasures and numerous Retinue of *Renegadoes*, &c. on his own four Gallies, exceedingly well manned with *Christians*; which he did, amidst the Peoples Execrations, and accompanied by the seven *Levant* Gallies, which came with the new Vice-Roy, on the 19th of the ensuing *September*. As we shall have Occasion to treat of this malignant *Basha*, when we shall again find him officiating as Vice-Roy of *Algiers*, we shall now only observe, that thro' the Interest of his Patron the *Captain-Basha* and the *Sultana*, he came off Scot-free, tho' not without loosening his Purse, which was well crammed with ill-got Wealth. He had tyrannized over that State about three Years and a Quarter.

We have hinted, that during almost the whole Time of his Government, the Country was afflicted with a grievous Famine, infomuch that prodigious Multitudes of *Moors* perished thro' mere Necessity. *Haedo* relates that, in 1580. from *January 17.* to *February 27.* in the Streets of *Algiers* alone 5656 poor *Moors* and *Arabs* died of pure Hunger; on all whom, and abundance of others before, the *Basha*, with a Generosity unusual to him, bestowed a coarse Winding-Sheet. He farther remarks, that in all that Time of Dearth, out of the many thousands of Captives with which *Algiers* is always crouded, not one *Christian* died thro' Want: "Such Care, adds he, the ALMIGHTY took of *His Own People*." When *Hassan Basha* left *Algiers*, this first Time, he was in his thirty fifth Year. He was tall and slender. His Eyes were large and fleshy, with an Aspect furious. His Nose was thin, sharp and long; his Mouth small and Lips very thin. He had Chesnut-brown Hair, and not a very large Beard. Of Complexion he was much inclining to Yellow: "All Tokens, adds this Author, of his malignant Disposition." By a *Sclavonian Renegada* he had a Son, born at *Algiers*, which died within the Year, as, about the same Time, did a Nephew of his, who came from *Venice* to make him a Visit, and who, becoming a *Mussulman*, was by him highly favoured and esteemed. He interred them both under a very curious Dome, without *Beb-al-Weyd*. He left a Daughter, three Years of Age, who was born at *Algiers*; concerning whom I find no farther Mention.

In the first Year of his Administration, at once he got fifteen Captives, able to disburse considerable Sums for their Ransoms: By four or five of them, indeed, he was no great Gainer in the End. These were twelve *Spanish* and three *Mayorcan* Gentlemen, who being Slaves to different Patrons, all demanding high Prices, were desirous of leaving those avaricious Dealers in Human Flesh, with the *Dog to hold*. The Contriver of all was one *Don Miguel de Cervantes*, a gallant, enterprising Cavalier *Spaniard*, who, tho' he never wanted Money, could not obtain a Release. A bold Mariner of *Mayorca*, named *Viana*, having then ransomed himself, *Don Miguel* and the rest agreed with him to fetch them off by Night in a Brigantine; sending by him Letters to the Vice-Roy of *Mayorca*, desiring his Assistance. This *Mayorcan* undertook the Affair. Upon his Departure, the Remainder of those fifteen Gentlemen absconded in a Garden, or Vine-Yard, near the Sea, appertaining to *Al-Caid Hassan* (for several were there some Months before) a *Renegado Greek*, where, un-

known to the Owner, they were concealed in a Cave, and carefully watched by that *Renegado's* Gardiner, who was a Captive *Ghristian*. *Don Miguel's* Purse supplied them with Necessaries, daily brought them by a *Spanish* Slave, known only by the Name of *El Dorador*, or *The Gilder*; who, except the said Gardiner, alone was let into the Secret, and who, with the other, was to accompany them in their Escape. Almost miraculously, they had all that Time escaped their Owners most diligent Search, and were quite given over. *Viana* punctually complied with his Promise and Obligation; and, at the Vice-Roy's Cost, soon came with a well-appointed Brigantine. But, just as he was putting ashore, in the dead Time of a very dark Night, certain *Moors*, unluckily happening to pass that Way, raised the Alarm, and he found himself obliged to return, *reinfectâ*. As the Cave was moist, some of those Captive Gentlemen began to want Health, and all of them to be in Despair at this tedious Delay, so contrary to their Expectations: For many Days had passed, and they heard nothing of that Disappointment. Yet still they entertained some Hope of Relief, as depending on *Viana's* Probity. Their till-now-faithful Emisfary, the Gilder, commenced Villain. Repairing to the Palace, he expressed his Desire of becoming a *Mussulman*. And farther to ingratiate himself with the *Basba*, from whom, and perhaps from the Owners of those Captives, if they ever got them, a noble Reward might be expected, he made an ample Discovery. This was Music to *Hassan Basba*, who had already swallowed those lost Captives as lawful Prize. Sending immediately for the *Guardian-Basbee*, he ordered him to take a sufficient Party of armed Men, and follow the perfidious *Judas*. The Gardiner was first seized, and then all those in the Cave. As the *Basba* had ordered, particular Care was taken of *Don Miguel de Cervantes*; a Person he much desired to call his own: This Gentleman's Character is very remarkable; and according to *Haedo*, the Adventures of that noble Captive, and of the others his Associates, would fill a Volume. Without farther Ceremony, the *Basba* sent them all to his *Bagnio*, except *Cervantes*, whom he retained; omitting neither Offers, Promises, nor Menaces, in order to induce him to discover who else was concerned with him in the Contrivance of that Project: For, as the Traytor had insinuated, he would fain have prevailed on him to accuse the aforesaid *F. Oliver*, who was still there, and from whom, with such a Handle, he would have extorted a round Sum before he quitted *Algiers*. But that generous, noble-spirited *Spaniard*,

far from acknowledging him or any other to be in the least privy thereto, took the whole Management and Contrivance absolutely upon himself. When, after several Days Tryal, *Hassan Bascha* found he could get no more from him, either by fair or foul Means, he ordered him to be carefully secured, among his other Slaves, at the *Bagnio*: Tho' he was afterwards forcibly compelled to return him, and three or four more of that Confederacy, to their respective Patrons. *Al-Caid Hassan*, in whose Garden they had been taken, probably to clear himself of all Imputation, instantly repaired to the Palace, insisting strenuously to have the *Bascha* inflict some severe Punishment on all the Offenders, as he would set him an Example on his own Slave, the Gardiner. All he could get of *Hassan Bascha* was free Leave to do what he thought fit with his own. Accordingly the poor Gardiner, a Native of *Navarre*, was hanged up by one Foot, and soon died, strangled in his own Blood. The rest escaped without Corporal Punishment. Concerning *Cervantes*, my Author adds: "It is a wonderful Case, how those Persons could endure being so buried in a Cavern, where they never saw any Light, nor breathed fresh Air only during the Night, some of them seven Months, some five, and the rest less, all which Time they were supported by *Cervantes*, at the extreme Hazard of his own Life, which he was four different Times just upon the Point of losing, by being Impaled, Hooked, or Burned alive, and all for Projects and Attempts of his to set at Liberty great Numbers of Captives; and even for greater Matters: For had his Fortune and Success but corresponded with his Courage, Industry and Schemes, *Algiers* would at this Day have been possessed by the *Christians*; to nothing less did his Designs aspire."—He adds, that what occurred in the Cave, during those seven Months, deserves a particular History.—The *Bascha* being forced to return *Cervantes* to his Patron, could not be easy till he had purchased that notable Slave, which he did for 500 Gold Ducats, and let him go some Time after for double that Money; chiefly at the strenuous Intercession of a *Trinitarian* Father, named *F. Juan Gil*, who came over to ransom Captives. "*Hassan Bascha* used to say, concludes this Author, *While I hold that maimed Spaniard in safe Custody, my Vessels, Slaves, and even my whole City, are secure: So much did he dread the Projects and Contrivances of Don Miguel de Cervantes. And had he not been betrayed by his Confederates, happy would have been his Captivity, tho' one of the most wretched Thral-*

" doms

“ doms that ever any one underwent at *Algiers*: And the only Remedy this “ *Basba* could invent to guard himself from this formidable Slave, was to “ purchase him of his Patron.”——It is Pity, methinks, that *Haedo* is here so succinct in what regards this enterprising Captive.

Morat Rais, with nine Gallies and Galeots, going on Cruise, met with very little Prey, which put him and all his Associates much out of Humour. They had coasted the Islands *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica* to no Purpose, and were thinking of returning to *Algiers*, empty-fisted, when a graceless *Calabrian* Slave profered *Morat Rais*, provided he would give him his Liberty, to conduct him to the Place of his own Nativity, a small Town near *Policaastro*, whence he needed not to depart without a good Number of Captives. *Morat* took him at his Word, and they brought off more than 200 of all Sorts and Ages. At their Return, the Squadron put into *Binsert*, or *Biferta*. On different Gallies were two young Men, *Renegadoes*, and great Cronies; one a *Sicilian*, the other a *Genouese*. Meeting ashore, they began to argue concerning their late Expedition. They deemed it an insufferable Villany in that infamous Wretch, (who went now where he pleased) to occasion the Ruin of so many Innocents; and the more so, because many of those unhappy People were his own Relations, and all of them his Compatriots. They generously resolved to sacrifice him to his Impiety; and effected it by enticing him ashore to regale him with a Collation, in a Garden. There they dispatched him with their Poniards: Which done, it being then Night, they threw him in a Ditch. On board the Galley to which the *Genouese* belonged was a Countryman of his, at the Oar, for whom he had a great Friendship. To him he discovered the whole Fact, and was by him greatly applauded. To cut short, they entered so far into Discourse, as to form a Combination to take some favourable Opportunity to make a Party and run away with the Galley. But soon after these two Friends falling out, the revengeful *Christian* discovered the Affair, and the *Renegadoes* were, in different Ports of the Kingdom of *Tunis*, cruelly put to Death: The *Genouese* was stoned, and the *Sicilian* shot full of Arrows; both professing themselves *Christians*. They are of the Number of *Haedo's* Martyrs.

This *Basba*, also, caused to be drubbed to Death in his Sight a very remarkable *Spaniard*, whose Name was *Cuellar*, for being the Ring-leader of about thirty other Captives, all *Spaniards*, who attempted to

run away with a Brigantine. He had a strange and surprising Faculty of running up and down any Wall with the same Ease as a Rat. The Relation is at large in *Haedo*. The same Author also gives a particular Account of three Slaves, whom Admiral *Arnaud Memmi* most inhumanly dispatched under the Bastonado, only for absenting themselves one Voyage from his Galley: Of these *Martyrs*, as *Haedo* terms them, one was *French*, one a *Calabrian*, and the third a *Sicilian*: But to particularize would be endless.

Yet before we quite take Leave of *Hassan Basba*, for this Time, one notable Passage, relating to some Captives, may be taken Notice of, not improperly. Of *Haedo's* long Story, this is the Abstract.—About Mid-Summer, 1579, the *Basba* sent *Borrasquillo*, the once-mentioned *Renegado Genouese*, with his Galley to *Bona*, to buy up Provisions for the *Algerines*, then not only much distressed with Famine, but also under terrible Apprehensions of a Visit from *Christendom*, as has been observed. In this Galley came 108 *Christians*, partly the Captain's own, and the rest lent him by the *Basba*. Being almost laden, and not above a dozen or thirteen *Turks* left aboard, the rest, with the Captain and Officers being in the Town dispatching their Affairs, the Slaves laid hold on this favourable Occasion, and recovered their Liberty. The chief Contriver of this was a bold *Spanish* Soldier, captivated at the *Goletta*, whose Name was *Navarro*. Being, with some others, employed to carry aboard the Remainder of the Lading, as he was coming off the last Time, he winked upon some of his Camarades, who took the Hint, and soon engaged all who remained in Chains aboard. The Steward having supplied him and three others with Scimetars, they instantly fell upon four armed *Turks* who guarded the Poop. To one of them *Navarro* gave a mortal Cut; but in giving it, his Weapon snapped short at the Handle, which gave Opportunity to another of those *Turks*, with a terrible Gash, to lay open his Back and one of his Shoulders. In short, tho' those few *Turks* made a brave Defense, and three of them kept the *Christians* from cutting the Cable a considerable while, yet, oppressed by Numbers, they were at length all killed, or forced over-board, except a *Renegado Catalan*, who begged to be carried with them to *Christendom*, and whose good Inclinations being known to some of the victorious *Christians*, he was retained. They then got out their well-fraught Prize, under the very Nose of its Owner and Commander *Borrasquillo*, who, surrounded by foaming Spectators,

Spektators, beheld the Departure of his fine Galley, and all his Slaves, which made a scarce reparable Chasm in his Estate. In two Days they reached *Majorca*: But poor *Navarro*, to whom they all chiefly owed their Success, soon died of his Wound; tho' the Vice-Roy took all imaginable Care of his Recovery. The Galley and Cargo being sold, equal Partition was made among the whole Equipage; only a young *Genouese*, who had greatly signalized himself in the Action, had a double Share. *Navarro*, upon his being disabled, had named him his Lieutenant, and, with his latest Breath, recommended him to the rest. This brave young Man, having but one Eye, was nick-named *Gil de Andrada*, which gallant *Spanish* Gentleman, in that Particular, he resembled. The Procession made for those fortunate Captives was very splendid. Those who were *Spaniards*, passed over to the Continent. The remaining forty nine, being all *Levantine*s, under the Command of this *Gil de Andrada*, whom they willingly obeyed, fitted out a Brigantine, in order to pass up to *Barcelona*. Being got about half Way thither, they met with two cruising Brigantines of *Algiers*. Rather boldly than prudently, those *Christians*, instead of endeavouring to evade an apparent Peril, sought the Encounter. The Conflict was sharp and bloody. Of the Corsairs ten were killed, and many wounded. The *Christians* lost seven, and among them a Brother of the brave *Genouese*, their Commander. After above an Hour's warm Dispute, notwithstanding such great Odds, the *Christians* began to bid fair for the Victory; when, unfortunately, their Vessel over-turned. They were all taken up, and among them the *Renegado Catalan*; who would have come badly off, had not the *Christians* unanimously averred, that they forced him to accompany them, and were then carrying him to *Barcelona*, condemned for Life to row in a Galley. *Hassan Basba* was extremely glad of the Recovery of so many of those Slaves, who had played him such a Prank, and who were most of them his own. Upon Examination, he found that, next to the said *Genouese*, two were most culpable, a *Sicilian* and a *Biscainer*. Those he condemned to pay for all; and caused them all three, their Hands bound behind, to be hanged up by the Feet, at the Yard-Arm of one of his own Gallies, which lay ready for the Sea, with its Rowers all chained to their Banks. After having hung several

! More to the East.

Hours, about Mid-Night the *Biscainer*, having by some Means loosed his Hands, had the Address also to loose his Feet, and get away undiscovered. He was found, two Days after, in a new Galeot, and pardoned. When he was missed in the Morning, one of the *Turks* there, bearing a Grudge to a certain *Sicilian* Gentleman, chained to the Bank beneath, accused him to the *Basha*, as Accessary to his Escape: Whereupon that Vice-Roy caused the innocent Captive to be put in his Place; where having hung about half an Hour, he was taken down; as was likewise the other *Sicilian*. But the poor *Genouese* was dispatched with Shot and Arrows; dying a very good *Catholic*, and is in *Haedo's* List of *Martyrs*.

JAFER AGA, MAJAR.

A. D. 1580. A Body of *Turks* and *Tartars* (or rather *Tatars*) making an Inroad into some Part of *Hungary*, among others, brought off this Person, then a Boy, together with his Mother, and two others of her younger Children, a Son and a Daughter. This unhappy Family appearing to be of some Fashion, were all presented to the Favourite *Sultana*. Young *Jaser*, being made at once a *Mussulman* and a Eunuch, had the Infant Prince, her Son, committed to his Care. On that Account, the *Sultan* and his Mother had always a particular Regard to this Eunuch, and of which Favour he was not in any wise undeserving: Since, in all the Emploies conferred on him by the Emperor, he gave shining Proofs of a good Disposition towards all Mankind, except Criminals: To them he was remarkably rigid; yet a strict Observer of Justice. This Character, as has been hinted, induced the *Sultan* to chuse him, as a most proper Person, to set Matters to Rights at *Algiers*. We have observed the Reasons why *Hassan Basha* came off so cheap. It is true he reprimanded him. He also apprehended several who were accused as Accessaries to his Enormities; and among them *Al-Caid Daud* and *Al-Caid Ben Delli*: But finding them not so very culpable as represented, they soon had their Liberty. He did all he could to comfort and encourage the People, who had so long laboured under, not only a severe Famine and Mortality, but Tyranny and Oppression. He publicly assured them; “ That he came
“ not to *Algiers*, like others, in order to accumulate Wealth: He being
“ very certain of never wanting, during his Life; and, as to the rest,

“ he neither had nor was capable of begetting Children to inherit him.” He brought with him his Mother, who, according to *Haedo*, was much more of a *Christian* than a *Mahometan*, tho’ she went under that Denomination. His younger Brother, a Eunuch like himself, also came with him. *Haedo*, as an Eye-Witness, says thus: “ Never did any one make “ the least Complaint of this *Basha*’s Administration: Nor has any yet “ remarked him to be addicted to the least Vice, or of having offered to “ any one the least Injury. Towards the *Christians* he is excessively humane. If any of them, attempting to escape, are brought before him, “ he passes it off with a Reprimand, and perhaps ten, twelve or fifteen “ Bastonades, and sends them about their Business. As to his own Slaves, “ he has given strict Orders, that, during his Life, none of them shall “ be fettered or beaten, without his express Command, and has allotted “ them very good Diet and Cloathing. All the Duties accruing to him “ of the ^k Wine, Brandy, &c. brought to *Algiers* by *Christian* Traders, “ this *Basha* takes in Specie, and distributes it among his Slaves: Whereas “ all other *Bashas* used to take them in Money. At his Arrival, he sent “ for all the *Christian* Merchants, and a Father of the *Redemption* who “ was then there, injoining them to write to every Part of *Christendom*, “ for their Correspondents and Acquaintance to repair to *Algiers* with “ their Merchandizes and Ransom-Money; promising them all such good “ and equitable Treatment, that they should soon find the Difference between him and *Hassan Basha*, and be convinced, that he came not to “ *Algiers* to make himself rich, but to administer Justice to all the World.” Some Complaints being made to him against his *Kayia*, or Lieutenant, who came with him from the *Levant*, he instantly removed him, and gave that Employ to another. In like manner, certain *Janisaries* accusing their *Aga* (who also came with him from the *Levant*) of Bribery, Extortion, and other such-like Misdemeanors, he immediately called a *Diwan*, or Council, and, with the Consent of a great Majority (without which no *Basha* dares take those Steps) he deposed that great Officer. This happened in *April*, 1581.

^k This Traffic has been long out of Date, as will appear elsewhere; there being now more made in the Country than can well be expended.

This *Aga*, in Conjunction with the deposed *Kayia*, and the before-mentioned *Al-Caid Ben Delli*, meditating Revenge for the Affront they had justly received at the Hands of this equitable *Basba*, formed a Conspiracy against his Life, *Ben Delli* was then upon taking the Field, with a Party of 400 *Turks*, designed against certain revolted *Arabs*. A wealthy *Moor* of *Algiers* was to supply him with a large Sum of Money, to suborn those *Janisaries* to return suddenly from the Campaign, and to cut off the *Basba*. The disgraced *Aga* was to succeed in that supreme Dignity, the *Kayia* was to enjoy his former Post of Lieutenant-*Basba*, and *Ben Delli* was to be *Bey-ler-Bey*, or Generalissimo. The *Moorish* Merchant was to have considerable Interest for his Money, together with some advantageous Emploies. *Ben Delli*, with fair Words and mighty Promises, had prevailed on many of his *Janisaries*, and began to conceive great Hopes of Success; when proposing the Affair to a Congregation of their Officers, four ancient *Buluc-Basbees* stood up, saying; "That the rest might do as they thought fit: But for their own Parts they would sooner be cut in Pieces than be Traytors to the *Ottoman Sultan*, or than once think of injuring so just a Person as *Jaser Aga*." The unexpected Constancy and Resolution of these stanch Officers wrought such Effect, that all who had been perverted instantly changed Sentiment; in-somuch, that *Ben Delli* was seized and clapped in Irons, and Notice of what passed sent to the *Basba*. This Intelligence reached *Algiers* at the End of *April*: Whereupon the *Basba*, immediately and with the utmost Privacy, got the *Aga* and *Kayia* apprehended, and, loaded with Chains about their Arms and Necks, closely and separately confined them in a strong Place within the Palace. This done, he called a Grand *Diwan*, of Great and Small, as they word it, whereat the Letters sent him from the *Janisaries* in that little Camp were read aloud. Tho' the *Aga* and *Kayia* had certainly many Friends and Partisans among the *Janisaries*, yet not one durst drop a Syllable in Favour of the Prisoners; as fearing the rest. A *Chiaus* was forthwith sent away, with Orders to the Chiefs of those *Janisaries*, either to send *Ben Delli* fettered to *Algiers*, or there to strike off his Head. The Night following, *May 1*. the two Prisoners were privately strangled in a Vault, and buried in the *Basba's* ¹ Garden,

¹ That Garden has been long since turned into Stables and other Buildings. The *Misnar's* Prison stands on Part of it. This Officer is the public Executioner, and has Command of all the leud Women and Boys.

joining the Palace. In the Morning, he gave out, that they had escaped, and ordered Proclamation to be made of a great Reward for the apprehending both or either, dead or alive. Eight Days after the Head of *Ben Delli* was brought him; and he confiscated the whole Estate, Slaves, &c. of the three Delinquents. As for the *Moorish* Merchant, who had, so officiously, made Tenders of his Purse to carry on the Cause, he disappeared: But, some few Days after, the *Basha* was prevailed on to suffer him to purchase his own Safety, and that of his Family, at the Price he had offered to advance to facilitate his Destruction. So that he was no Gainer by that Method of *turning* his Penny. "I am assured; says *Haedo*, "the Sum amounted to no less than 30000 *Ducats*."

At the End of this same Month, the¹ *Captain-Basha*, with sixty Gallies-Royal, arrived at *Algiers*. His Errand was to go against the *Sherif* of the *Tingitana*, who, we observed, was reported to be treating an Alliance with the King of *Spain*, in Prejudice to the *Ottoman* Interest. Notwithstanding *Jaser Aga's* Mildness towards his unworthy Predecessor, the *Captain-Basha*, thro' the false Insinuations of that his Favourite, came so apparently prejudiced against this deserving Eunuch, that, under Pretext of obeying the *Sultan's* positive Injunctions, to take whatever he deemed requisite for that important Western Expedition, he took from that *Basha* a great Number of his best Slaves, with a very considerable Sum of Money: To all which Injustice he was obliged to acquiesce; this Admiral's Power being too great to be disputed. In like Manner, to quit Scores with the *Janisaries* of *Algiers*, for the Insults they had offered both to himself and his beloved *Renegado*, he commanded them all to prepare for their March Westward. But they resolutely refused to stir a Step, except he produced the *Ottoman* Emperor's express Order. He told them, "That he acted not contrary to that Monarch's Verbal Command." This would not do; but they insisted upon seeing it under his own Hand and Seal. Finding such unlooked-for Opposition, he told them, "That "was nothing but what he could procure." They bad him do it; and then, they said, "They would obey." *Morat Aga*, a *Renegado* of his, was ordered to the *Levant*, with five Galeots, on this *seeveless* Errand: But the *Janisaries* would not suffer him to depart without a Deputation from their own Body. This *Ali Basha* could not deny. With them went the chief *Morabboth*, a Person highly venerated, with Letters to

¹ Look back to P. 539. in the Note.

the *Sultan*, importing: "That it would not be at all to the Interest of
 " his Imperial Majesty, to permit a Person so crafty and so enterprising
 " as *Ali Basba* to prosecute his Designs against the *Sherif* of *Fez*, &c. a
 " Prince from whom they had not hitherto received the least Injury or
 " Insult; since if he should carry his Point, and become Master of those
 " Realms by expelling that Monarch, and a *Renegado* of his own was already
 " *Basba* of *Tripoly*, it would be no very difficult Matter for a Man of his
 " aspiring Genius and Ambition to make himself Sovereign of all *Barbary*."

Not many Days before this, *Morat Rais*, with eight Gallies, went on the Cruise. Near *Lagos*, he met with two great Ships of *Bretagne*, laden with Salt, from *Portugal*. But, besides that Lading, they carried upwards of a Million of Ducats in Specie. Those Ships, being very well manned and appointed, made a notable Defense: But one of them being sunk, and only fourteen of its Equipage saved, the other was obliged to surrender. With this rich Prize, which cost him a good Number of his *Turks*, this fortunate Corsair returned to *Algiers*: But, under Pretence of carrying on the *Tingitanian* War, the *Captain-Basba* would needs be a very considerable Sharer, both in Money and Captives.

About the same Time, *Arnaud Memmi*, whom we have often mentioned as Admiral of *Algiers*, went out with fourteen Gallies. In two Months roaming those Seas, all the Prize he could make was of one poor blind *Christian*, he met with on the small Island *Turfa*. He reached *Algiers* at the End of *July*; where he found, just returned, the five Galeots from *Constantinople*. The *Algerine* Deputies had so well negotiated their Affair, that they brought a positive Order, from the *Sultan*, to the *Captain-Basba*, to desist, on Penalty of his Head, from all farther Thought of his projected Enterprize. The Stile of the *Sultan's* Letter ran too absolute for *Ali Basba* to entertain the least Glimmering of Safety in Disobedience. He therefore departed with his Fleet, and arrived at *Constantinople* towards the End of *October*, 1581. Notwithstanding these Disappointments, and the ill Offices had been done him at Court, such was his Credit, and so well he knew how to carry his Points, that it was not long before he prevailed with the *Sultan* to sign a second Commission for *Hassan Basba* to be Vice-Roy of *Algiers*: The only Way he could study how to be even with the turbulent, thwarting *Algerines*.——To the great Regret of the Generality of that Militia and their Subjects, but more particularly of their Slaves, this just and well-disposed Eunuch-*Basba*,

after

after a generally-applauded Administration of about twenty Months, was removed, in *May*, 1582, by the much-dreaded and universally-detested *Hassan Basha*; with whose wayward Government the *Algerines* were already too well acquainted.

But before we enter upon that Subject, it may be requisite to make a short Digression.——Some Readers may, probably, think it strange, that, throughout the whole Course of this History, not the least Mention is made of our Nation. But we now must begin to come a little in Play: For few can be ignorant, that it was not so early, that we made the Figure, at Sea, as we have done since. And can we but be prevailed on to be unanimous, there is little Appearance but that we may maintain even a Sovereignty upon that Element. But to the Purpose.——According to *Hakluyt*, and others, the first Trade we ever had, of any Moment, in the *Mediterranean*, began in 1511, which was about six or seven Years before the *Turks* were possessed of *Algiers*: And it continued, without much Interruption, till 1534, when *Heyradin Barbarossa* reigned, as it were, Sovereign of the *Mediterranean*, as may be observed in the Life of that *Basha*. Several tall Ships, named by that Author, from *London*, *Bristol*, *Southampton*, &c. carried on a very brisk and notable Commerce to *Sicily*, *Candia*, *Scio*, and sometimes to *Cyprus*, as also to *Tripoly* and *Barut*, in *Syria*. Having specified the Commodities exported and imported, he says, that, besides the Natives of those several Countries, our Merchants and Factors had Dealings with *Turks*, *Jews*, and other Foreigners; and that they employed not only their own Shipping, but likewise Vessels, great and small, of *Candia*, *Sicily*, *Genova*, *Venice*, *Ragusa*, *Spain* and *Portugal*. The *Argosies* of *Shakespeare*, and others, must certainly be *Ragusians*. The same Author assures us, that *Sultan Suliman* granted a Pass (Dated at *Halep*, or *Aleppo*, A. H. 961. A. D. 1553) to a Merchant of *London*, named *Anthony Jenkinson*. By that Pass it evidently appears, that we had not then any *Consuls*, Agents, or others with a Public Character, in any of the *Ottoman* Dominions. Thereby the *French*, *Venetian* and all other public Ministers, throughout *Turky* and its Domain, are strictly enjoined not to use any Manner of Exactions on his Ships and Merchandize.——He farther affirms, that, for near fifty Years, this advantageous Trade was, as it were, quite obstructed; till revived by *Queen Elizabeth*. In 1582, that Queen sent Embassador to the

Ottoman Court Mr. *William^m Harebone*, who was splendidly received by *Morat III.* the then reigning *Sultan*. Her Majesty's Letter to the *Sultan* was accompanied by one to the *Captain-Basha*; both Dated at *Windsor*, A. D. 1582. Notwithstanding this *Embassador's* noble and favourable Reception, and the high Esteem he was in, some Passages, from the same Author, will soon make appear, that the *Algerines* were not even then much less difficult to be kept in Awe than they have been ever since their more apparent Independency. Those Letters, Mr. *Harebone's* Commission, and the Queen's Patent for Trade, are at length in *Hakluyt*, to whom we refer the Curious. But the Treaty of Privileges granted to our Nation by that *Sultan*, is hereafter inserted. The Patentees of that our first *Turky Company* were four eminent Merchants of *London*, viz. Sir *Edward Osborne*, Mr. *Thomas Smith*, Mr. *Richard Staper*, and Mr. *William Garret*. All these were Dated at *Windsor*, except the said Patent; which was signed at *Westminster*, and bears Date, *September 11, 1581*. His Excellency, Mr. *Harebone*, appointed one Mr. *John Tipton* to be *Consul* at *Algiers*; and who was the first who ever bore that Character.

C H A P. XV.

BASHA XXI. XXII. HASSAN BASHA, VENEDIC:
The second and last Time of his Administration.—
MEMMI BASHA, ARNAUD: AN ALBANIAN.—
Some Particulars relating to our Affairs in those Parts.

A. D. 1582.

TOWARDS the End of *May*, this Year, arrived *Hassan Basha* at *Algiers*, as *Vice-Roy* the second Time, with eleven Gallies, of which seven were his own, and the others belonged to his Patron, the *Captain-Basha*. By what has been said of him, we may suppose him not

^m This Gentleman's Name is sometimes written *Harebourne* and *Harebrowne*. For Particulars of this our first Embassy there, read *Hakluyt*.

to be a very welcome Guest to the *Algerines*: But he was grown somewhat better, or at least somewhat more cautious.

Some Days before, *Morat Rais* went out with nine Galeots. Coasting along the *Spanish Shore*, as low as the *Streight*, without having made any Prize, he passed thro'; and before he got to *Cape S. Vincent*, early in the Morning; he discovered a *Spanish Galley*, called *La Fama*. This Galley had, in a Storm the Day before, been separated from its nine Conforts; and espying the nine Galeots, took them for the rest of the Squadron, and came rowing into the midst of the Corsairs. This easy and considerable Prize *Morat* conveyed to *Tenez*, and then struck over again to the Coast of *Spain*. Near *Alicante*, a *Spaniard* at the Oar offered him a good Booty for his own Liberty. The Corsairs are never deaf to such Proposals. About thirty Miles East of that maritime City, not at a very great Distance from the Sea, lies a small defenseless Town, which had given Birth to that Traytor. Mid-Night being near, 600 of the Corsairs, conducted by this Guide, went ashore; and were so successful, that they brought off upwards of 500, of all Ages and Conditions. With this Prize *Morat Rais*, early in *June*, returned to *Algiers*. The *Basha* sent for all the Captains of Gallies and Galeots, telling them very roughly; "That they were all a Crew of idle, drowsish Poltrons; and that not one of them, *Morat Rais* alone excepted, was worth Hanging." Adding, "That he himself would shew them how to go a Cruising." With this, he ordered them to get ready their Vessels. Twenty two of their Gallies and Galeots being soon fitted out, he joined them with his own, and departed. He stopped not till he came to the Islands of *S. Pedro*, close by *Sardinia*, and there lay concealed, designing the Plunder of a Town called *Villa de Iglefia*: But being discovered, and the Shore crouded with armed *Sardi*, he removed to another Quarter of that Island, and, not far from *Oristan*, landed 1500 Fuziliers, guided by a Captive *Sardinian*, desirous of Liberty upon any Terms. Advancing forty Miles within the Land, they attacked and entered a Town named *Polidonia*, from whence they drove away 700 of those Islanders: And tho' the Corsairs, in their Retreat, were set upon by a Body of more than 1500 Horse, and a great Number of Peasants on Foot, all the Damage they could do them was to cut off thirty *Turks*, who had separated from the rest and taken a narrow Lane, in Hopes of some farther Booty. With these Captives,

Hassan

Hassan Basha retired to the Island of ^a *Mal de Ventre*, fronting *Oriflan*, and there hung out his Flag of Truce; signifying his Disposition to set those new Slaves at Ransom. The *Sardinians* offered 25000 Ducats; but the *Basha* would not hear of less than 30000; and departed in a Fury, because he could not prevail with those Islanders to come up to his Demands. Thence he went to the Island *Asinara*, where he divided the Spoil, and refitted his Squadron. This done, while *Hassan Basha* was consulting with his Chiefs, what Course they should next take, a Captive *Corso* offered his Service to conduct him to the easy taking and plundering a very wealthy Town in *Corsica*, named *Monticello*. Liberty was to be his Reward. Arrived at the Place where the Descent was to be made, 1000 Fuziliers leaped ashore, in the Night, not forgetting their Guide. These Conductors (who indeed do recover their Freedom, tho' by strange and unnatural Methods) lest they give their Masters the Slip before they give them Scent of their Prey, are well pinnioned, and the End of the Rope that ties their Arms given in Charge to three or four *Turks*. From this Place, without any Opposition, they came off with more than 400 Souls. Next, about seven Miles East of *Genoua*, early one Morning, they broke into a small Place called *Sori*, and brought away 130 Persons: There four *Turks* were brained with Stones from the Windows. The Evening before this, Prince *Gio. Andrea D'Orta* was arrived at *Genoua* from *Spain*, with seventeen Gallies. Hearing of the *Algerines*, he slipped his Cables: But *Hassan Basha*, getting Wind of this Squadron, struck away to the Coast of *Provence*.

Very soon after this, our *Corfair-Basha* had Intelligence of *Marco Antonio Colonna*, Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, who was going towards *Catalonia* with twelve Gallies. He had certainly snapped them up as they lay negligently before *Palamos*, had he not been deceived in the Night, and put into a wrong Place, more to the West, named *S. Felin de Rijoles*, where lay some *Saiteas*, which he fell upon, taking them for the *Sicilian* Gallies. Biting his Nails and tearing his Beard at this Disappointment, he passed on, and landed some Troops within eight *Spanish* Leagues of *Barcelona*, and, from a small Place called *Pineda*, brought away about fifty Persons. The whole Coast being now alarmed, imagining he could reap little more Advantage thereabouts, he rowed away for the Mouth of the River *Althea*,

near *Alicante*; where going ashore, he sent Notice of his being there to certain *Moriscoes* in that Neighbourhood, who had wrote to him some Time before. To secure the Passes and conduct them to his Fleet, with their Effects, he appointed them a Body of 2000 *Turkish* Fuziliers. Matters were so well managed, that he brought off no less than 2000 *Moriscoes*, Men, Women and Children, with a very considerable Treasure; out of which he was liberally paid for his Trouble. The Gallies being now pretty well lined, our *Basba* bore away homewards. In the Way he met with a large *Ragufian* Trader, laden with Corn, from *Puglia*. The Captain ransomed himself, his Mate and Clerk, with the Ship and Lading, for 9000 Ducats; which Sum he agreed to pay in three Months. Having been out near three Months, he returned triumphantly to *Algiers*: Asking his Captains; "Who was the best Corfair, he or they."

My Author says nothing farther of this *Basba's* Malignancy; but only, that the few remaining Months of his Government were employed in his accustomed Thriftiness; being a most remarkable Merchant, tho' far from a fair Dealer. But he attained his End, which was to amass Wealth.

In *Hakluyt*, I meet with the following Pass, granted by him to Mr. *Thomas Shingleton*, a Merchant of our Nation; which gives some Insight into our Affairs in those Parts, about that Time. The Stile seems to express the Haughtiness of his Disposition. The Original was in *Italian*, beginning thus:

Noi Affan Basba, Vice-Ré & Lugo-tenente, &c.

We *Hassan Basba*, Vice-Roy, Lieutenant and Captain-General of the Dominion and Jurisdiction of *Algiers*, give and grant free Safe-Conduct to *Thomas Shingleton*, Merchant: That, with his Ship and Mariners, of what Nation soever they be, and with his Merchandize, of what Country soever, he may go and come, trade and traffic freely in this City of *Algiers*, and other Places of our Jurisdiction; as well of the West as of the East. And in like Sort, we farther command the Admiral of *Algiers* and other Places of our Jurisdiction, and all Captains of Vessels, as well ours as those of the *Levant*, both great and small, whosoever they be, we do command them, That, on finding the said *Thomas Shingleton*, of the *English* Nation, in the Seas of *Genoua*, *East-France*, *Naples*, *Calabria*, *Sardinia*, &c. with his Ship, Merchandize and Men, of what Nation soever they be, they molest them not, neither take nor touch any thing

of

of theirs, whether Money or Goods, under Penalty of losing their Lives and Effects. And as you make Account of the Favour of his *Ottoman* Highness, our Sovereign, *Sultan Morat*, you are to suffer him to pass on his Way without the least Impediment. Dated at *Algiers*, in our Regal Palace, firm'd with our Royal Signature, signed with the public Seal, and written by our prime Secretary. *January 23, 1583.*

This *Basha's* seven Gallies were become twelve. In the succeeding *March* arriv'd his Successor; he having govern'd this Time scarce one Year complete. At his leaving *Algiers*, he could not refrain from shedding Tears, and expressing great Regret at his being so soon deprived of a Government, whose Sweets, he said, he had never tasted before. With his own twelve Gallies, and the four which came with the new *Basha*, from the *Levant*, he (with fewer Execrations than before, a Sign he began to mend his Manners) departed, some Time in *May*, 1583. His Person has been already describ'd. As Commission'd from the *Sultan*, he went directly to govern *Tripoly*, in *East-Barbary*. There he remained, in great Credit and Authority, full two Years. After this, thro' the Interest of his Patron (who grown aged, was willing to pass the Remnant of his Life free from Toil and Fatigue) the *Sultan* advanced him to the *Captain-Bashalic*: "In which high Employ, says *Haedo*, he shew'd himself as "dextrous and no less courageous than his Patron: And even it may be "said, that he did greater Damages to *Christendom*." Some Years after (I find not when) he died at *Constantinople*, as did his Patron, poisoned by *Cigala*, that famous *Renegado* Admiral who was his Successor.

MEMMI BASHA, ARNAUD.

This Person (who was not the same *Arnaud Memmi* frequently mention'd as Admiral of *Algiers*) was one of the *Albanian* Tribute-Children. By what Means it is not declared, but certain it is, that he afterwards belonged to ° *Kara Ali*, who, as observ'd, was also *Morat Rais's* Patron. He became a notable Corfair; but was much longer at *Constantinople* than *Algiers*: And, being a Man of Prudence and good Conduct, was very

° Look back to P. 557.

much in Favour with the *Captain-Basha*. Infomuch, that when the *Sultan* (it is not declared upon what Motive) was determined, this last Time, to remove *Hassan Basha* from *Algiers*, that Admiral strongly interceded for this *Arnaud Memmi*. Nor did he fail giving general Satisfaction; being in Reality a Person of good Capacity, and withal a strict Adherer to Justice.

In the second Year of his Administration, Sir *Edward Osborne*, then Lord Mayor of *London*, and Chief of the *Levant* Company, wrote him the following Letter, in *Spanish*, of which this is the Translation.

Muy alto y poderoso Rey. Sea servida vuestra Alteza, &c.

Right, high and mighty KING. May it please your Highness to understand, That the most High and most Mighty Majesty of the Grand Signor hath confirmed certain Articles of Privileges with the most Excellent Majesty of the Queen of *England*, that her Subjects may freely go and come, and traffic by Sea and Land in the Dominions of his most Mighty Majesty, as appeareth more at large by the said Articles, whereof we have sent the Copy to Mr. *John Tipton*, our ^p *Commissary*, to shew the same to your Highness. Against the Tenor of which Articles, one of our Ships, which came from *Patras*, in the *Morea*, laden with Currants and other Merchandize, bought in those Parts, was sunk by two Gallies appertaining to your City of *Algiers*, and most of the said Ships Equipage either slain or drowned, the Residue being detained as Captives: An Act very contrary to the Meaning of the aforesaid Articles and Privileges, which is the Occasion, that, by these Presents, we very humbly beseech your Highness, that since it hath pleased the most Mighty Majesty of the Grand Signor to favour us with the said Privileges, it would please your Highness in like Manner to assist us in the same, granting us by your Authority your Aid and Favour, according to our Hopes, that these poor Men, so detained in Captivity, as is intimated, may be set at Liberty, to return to their respective Abodes. And likewise, that your Highness would give Orders to the Captains, Masters and People of your Gallies, that from henceforwards they suffer us to pursue our Commerce with six Ships yearly into *Turky*, and all other the Grand Signor's Domains, in

Peace and Safety, without interrupting us in those our Privileges; since each of the said Ships carries with it his Ottoman Highness's Pass, whereby to be distinguished. And for that your so singular Favour and Courtesy, we, on our Parts, shall remain your most obliged Debtors, and render your Highness whatever Service we are able, as your Highness will be farther informed by the said Mr. *John Tipton*, to whom we refer your Highness for all other Particulars. We pray and beseech the Almighty to prosper and increase your most serene Person and Estate with all Honour and Felicity. For, and in the Name of the whole Company trading to *Turky*.

Your very humble Servant to command

LONDON, July 20, 1584.

EDWARD OSBORNE,

MAYOR of LONDON.

The following Letters, &c. taken from *Hakluyt*, will give an Idea of the State of Affairs between this Nation and the *Turks*.

Notes concerning the Trade of Algiers.

The Money that is coined at *Algiers*, are Pieces of Gold, called a *Asiano* and a *Doubla*: And two *Doublaes* make one *Asiano*: But the *Doubla* is most used; for all things are sold by *Doublaes*, which *Doubla* is fifty *Aspers* of *Algiers*.

The *Asper* there is not so good, by half and more, as that at *Constantinople*: For the *Sultani* of Gold of the *Turks*, made at *Constantinople*, is at *Algiers* worth 150 *Aspers*, whereas in *Turky* it goes for no more than 66 *Aspers*.

The *Pistole* and *Reals* of *Plate* are most current there. *Spanish*.

The said *Pistole* passeth there for 150 *Aspers*: And the four *Real* Piece goeth for forty *Aspers*; but is often sold for more, as People need them to carry up to *Turky*.

‡ *Ziani*.

‡ *Saima*. The Coins are now very different, as will appear elsewhere.

Their *Afano's* and *Doublaes* are Pieces of coarse Gold worth here with us but 40 Shillings the Ounce; so the same is not current in any Part of the *Turks* Dominions in the *Levant*; neither are the *Aspers* coined at *Algiers*; being considerably smaller than any others.

The Custom inward is ten *per Cent.* to be paid either out of the Commodity, or otherwise, as agreed.

There is another Duty, paid to the *Emir*, of one and a half *per Cent.* which is to the *Justice* of the *Christians*. The Goods for this Custom are rated as for the King's Custom.

Having paid Custom inwards, you pay none outwards for any Goods you lade, except a Fee to the Gate-Keepers.

The Weight there is called a *Cantar*, for fine Wares, as Metals refined, Spices, &c. which is of ours 120 *l. Subtil.*

Metals not refined, as Lead, Iron and such gross Wares, are sold by a great *Cantar*, making of ours 180 *l.*

Corn is there very plentiful and cheap, except after dry Seasons.

The securest Lodging for a *Christian* there is at a *Jew's* House: The *Jew* and his Effects being responsible for the Damage he receives.

An *Englishman* named *Thomas Williams*, Servant to Mr. *John Tipton*, has his Abode, in order to carry on a Trade, in the Place called *Soque le Heud*, or the *Jews Street*.

Q. ELIZABETH's Letter to the Grand Signor.

ELIZABETHA, *Dei ter maximi & unici, celi terræque conditoris, gratia,* Angliæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ regina, &c.

HAKLUYT's Translation.

ELIZABETH, by the Grace of the most high God, onely Maker of Heaven and Earth, of *England, France* and *Ireland* Queene, and of the *Christian* Faith, against all the Idolaters and false Professors of the Name of *Christ* dwelling among the *Christians*, most invincible and puissant Defender; to the most valiant and invincible Prince *Sultan Murad Cån*, the most mightie Ruler of the ^f Kingdome of *Musulman*, and of the East

^f *Musulman* Empire, or Empire of the *Musulmans*.

Empire, the onely and highest Monarch above all, Health and many hap-
pie and fortunate Yeeres, and great Aboundance of the best Things.

Most noble and puissant Emperor: About two Yeeres now passed, We
wrote unto your Imperial Majestie, that our well-beloved Servant, *Wil-*
liam Hareborne, a Man of great Reputation and Honour, might be re-
ceived under your high Authoritie, for Our Ambassadour in *Constanti-*
nople, and other Places under the Obedience of your Empire of *Musulman*:
And also, that the *Englishmen*, being Our Subjects, might exercise Enter-
course and Merchandize in all those Provinces, no less freely then the
French, Polonians, Venetians, Germanes, and other your Confederates,
which travel through diverse of the East Parts; endeavouring that, by
mutual Traffike, the East may be joined and knit to the West.

Which Priviledges, when as your most puissant Majestie, by your Let-
ters and under your Dispensation, most liberally and favourably granted
to our Subjects of *England*, we could no lesse doe, but in that respect
give You as great Thankes as our Heart could conceive; trusting that it
will come to passe, that this Order of Traffike, so well ordained, will
bring with it selfe most great Profits and Commodities to both Sides; as
well to the Parties subject to your Empire, as to the Provinces of our
Kingdome.

Which thing, that it may be done in plaine and effectuell manner,
whereas some of our Subjects of late, at *Tripolis* in *Barbarie*, and at *Ar-*
gier, were by the Inhabitants of those Places (being perhaps ignorant of
your Pleasure) evill intreated and grievously vexed, We doe friendly and
lovingly desire your Imperiall Majestie, that You will understand their
Causes by Our Ambassadour, and afterwards give Commandement to the
Licutenants and Presidents of those Provinces, that our People may hence-
forth freely, without any Violence or Injurie travell and doe their Busines
in those Places.

And We again, with all Endeavour, shall studie to performe all those
things that We shall in any wise understand to be acceptable to your Im-
perial Majestie; whom God, the onely Maker of the World, most best
and most great, long keepe in Health and Flourishing. Given in our
Pallaice at *London*, the fift Day of the Moneth *September*, in the Ycere of
Jesus Christ, our Saviour, 1584. And of our Raigne the 26.

This was sent chiefly to demand the Restitution of an *English Vessel*, called the *Jesus*, seized at *Tripoly*, where it went to buy Oyls. In *Hakluyt* the whole Account may be read, very circumstantially related by *Thomas Sanders*, one of the Equipage, who regained his Liberty, together with about a dozen more, who survived the Hardships they had endured. There is likewise the *Sultan's Order*, in *October 1584*. to the *Basha* of *Tripoly*, and a Letter to him, of *January 1585*. from *Mr. Hareborne*, for their Release, with their Ship and Effects.

In the same Author, I meet with the following, which is somewhat more to our immediate Purpose. I give it in his own Style and Words. By it may be formed a farther Idea of the State of our Trade there in those Days.

The Commandement obtained of the Grand Signior, by her Majesties Ambassadour, for the quiet passing of her Subjects to and from his Dominions, sent Anno 1584. to the Viceroys of Argier, Tunes and Tripolis in Barbarie.

To our *Beg-ler-Beg* of *Argier*. We certifie thee, by this our Commandement, that the Right Honourable *William Hareborne*, Ambassadour to the Queenes Majestic of *England*, hath signified unto Us, that the Shippes of that Country, at their coming and returning to and from our Empire, on the one Part of the Seas have the *Spaniards*, *Florentines*, *Sicilians* and *Malteses*, on the other Part our Countries committed to your Charge; which above sayd *Christians* will not suffer their Egresse and Regresse into and out of our Dominions, but doe take and make the Men Captives, and forfeit the Ships and Goods, as the last Yeere the *Malteses* did one, which they tooke at ^u *Gerbi*; and to that Ende, doe continually lie in waight for them, to their Destruction; whereupon they are constrained to stand to their Defense, at any such Times as they might meate with them. Wherefore considering by this Meanes they must stand upon their Gard, when they shall see any Galley a farre off, whereby if meeting with any of your Gallies, and not knowing them, in their Defense they doe shoote at them, and yet after, when they doe certainly knowe

^u The Island *Jerba*.

them, doe not shoote any more, but require to passe peaceably on their Voyage, which you would denie, saying, "The Peace is broken, for that you have shotte at us;" and so doe make Prife of them, contrarye to our Priviledges, and agaynst Reason: For the preventing of which Inconvenience, the sayd Ambassador hath required this our Commandement. We therefore command thee, that upon Sight hereof, thou doe not permit any such Matter, in no Sort whatsoever; but suffer the said *Englishmen* to passe in Peace, according to the Tenor of our Commandement given, without any Disturbance, or Lett, by any Meanes, upon the Way, although that, meeting with thy Gallies, and not knowing them a farre off, they, taking them for Enemies, should shoote at them, yet shall you not suffer them to hurt them therefore, but quietly to passe. Wherefore looke thou, that they may have Right, according to our Priviledge given them; and finding any that absenteth himsef, and will not obey this our Commandement, presently certifie Us to our * *Porte*, that We may give Order for his Punishment: And with Reverence give faithful Credite to this our Commandement, which having read, thou shalt againe returne to them that present it. From our Pallace in *Constantinople*, the Prime of *June 1584*.—Here follows other Extracts from *Hakluyt*.

The Beginning of 1587. Mr. *John Eversham* returning from *Egypt* by Sea, in his Journal uses these Words. "Also we were at an old Citie, all ruinated and destroyed, called in old Time, the great Citie of *Carthage*, where *Hannibal* and Queene *Dido* dwelt. This Citie was but narrowe, but was very long; for there was and is yet to be seene one Streete three Miles long; to which Citie fresh Water was brought upon Arches about 25 Miles, of which Arches some are standing to this Day. Also we were at divers other Places, on the Coast, as we came from *Cayro*; but of other Antiquities we saw but fewe.—The Towne of *Argier*, which was our first and last Port, within the *Streights*, standeth upon the Side of an Hill, close upon the Sea-Shoare. It is very strong both by Sea and Land; and it is very well victualled with all Manner of Fruits, Bread and Fish good Store, and very cheape. It is inhabited with *Turkes*, *Moores*, and

* Meaning *Constantinople*, commonly called the *Porte*.

“*Jewes*, and so are *Alexandria* and *Cayro*. In this Towne are a great
 “Number of *Christian* Captiues, whereof there are of *Englishmen* only
 “fifteen.”

The same Year, Mr. *Lawrence Aldersey*, in his Return from *Egypt*,
 putting into *Algiers*, says thus, in the Account of his Voyage published in
Hakluyt, viz. “From *Alexandria* I sailed to *Argier*, where I lay with
 “Master *Typton*, Consul of the *English* Nation, who used me most
 “kindly, and at his own Charge. He brought me to the King’s Court,
 “and into the Presence of the King, to see him, and the Manners of
 “the Court. The King doth onely beare the Name of a King; but
 “the greatest Government is in the Hands of the Souldiers.

“The King of *Potanea* is Prisoner in *Argier*; who comming to *Con-*
 “stantinople to acknowledge a Dutie to the great *Turke*, was betrayed by
 “his owne Nephew, who wrote to the *Turke*, that he went onely as a
 “Spie, by that Meanes to get his Kingdome. I heard at *Argier* of fe-
 “ven Gallies that were, at that Time, cast away, at a Town called
 “*Formentera*; three of them were of *Argier*, the other four were of the
 “*Christians*.

“We found here also thirteene *Englishmen*, which were, by the Force
 “of Weather, put into the Bay of *Tunes*, where they were very ill
 “used by the *Moores*, who forced them to leave their Bark. Where-
 “upon they went to the Council of *Argier*, to seeke a Redresse and
 “Remedie for the Injurie. They were all belonging to the Shippe cal-
 “led the *Golden Noble* of *London*, whereof Master *Birde* is Owner.
 “The Master was *Stephen Haselwood*, and the Captain *Edmond Bence*.

“The third Day of *December*, the Pinness, called the *Moon-Shine* of
 “*London*, came to *Argier*, with a Prize, which they tooke upon the
 “Coast of *Spaine*, laden with Sugar, Hides and Ginger. The Pinness
 “also belonged to the *Golden Noble*; and at *Argier* they made Sale both
 “of Shippe and Goods, and we left them at our comming away, which
 “was the seventh Day of *Januarie*.

† I cannot imagine who he means.

‡ A small Island, one of the *Baleares*.

‡ This I fancy should be *Tenez*.

The same Author gives an ample Account of the Alliance, for Trade and Commerce, settled by our Queen *Elizabeth*, this same Year, with the *Sherif Mulei Hamed*, Emperor of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with several curious Letters between those two Princes; to which I refer the Inquisitive, as not being so much to our present Purpose.

He likewise gives us a notable Instance both of the Bravery of some *English*, and of the Justice of this *Basha*. This is the Extract of his particular Account. It happened in 1586.

Five stout Merchant Ships of *London*, under the Command of Mr. *Edward Wilkinson*, being bound to the *Levant*, had Intelligence, when within the *Streights*, that fifty Gallies were, by Orders from the Court of *Spain*, appointed to intercept them at their Return, whereof thirty were in the *Streight's* Mouth, and twenty, of *Sicily* and *Malta*, waited their coming about those Islands. The *English*, having concluded to Rendezvous at *Zant*, when they should have finished their Affairs, met there, and supplied themselves with what they wanted for their Voyage home. They departed in Company, and, within Sight of *Pantalaria*, fell in with thirteen *Maltese* and *Sicilian* Gallies, under the Conduct of *Don Pedro de Lieva*, a *Spanish* Nobleman, with whom they had a very smart Conflict; and behaved themselves so well, that the *Spaniards* were forced to make away with broken Bones, and two of their best Gallies just ready to sink. Of the *English* only two were killed, and one wounded in the Arm, and very little Damage done to the Ships. Having a fair Gale, they bore down and soon reached *Algiers*, where they put in for Refreshment. The *Basha* (who was then our *Memmi Arnaud*) sent off to know who they were, and having Word sent him of their late Victory over the *Spanish* Gallies, was exceedingly rejoiced, sent for the Commanders and Officers, and gave them a very kind and courteous Reception; asking them many Questions of the Particulars of their late Engagement, and ordered Proclamation to be made, that, upon Pain of immediate Death, none should presume to injure or molest any of the *English* during their Stay, either in Word or Deed. His Orders were punctually obeyed by all but the *Spanish* Slaves, who took all Opportunities of shewing their Malice, by Words and Gestures; and one of them, meeting an *English* Sailor straggling in a by-place, stabbed him in the Side with a Knife, tho' not mortally. The *Basha*, being informed of that Villany, had the Criminal seized, and sending for the *English* Officers, caused him

to be drubbed to Death in their Presence. Departing from thence, they pursued their Way homeward: And, favoured by a thick Fog, they escaped thro' the *Spanish Gallies*, which lay waiting for them in the *Streight's Mouth*.—Tho' not very regularly, these Accounts, from *Hakluyt*, are purposely placed together.—To return: *A. D. 1585*. In *May*, this Year, *Morat Rais* went out with three Galeots; and passing down directly thro' the *Streights*, repaired to *Silla*, in South-West *Barbary*; which Nest of pernicious and daring *Tingitanian* Corsairs we, corruptly enough, mis-name *Sallee*. This adventrous Sea-Rover was going upon an Expedition, in those Days intirely unattempted by any *Algerine*; which was to traverse the main Ocean. The Case with them is since wonderfully otherwise; for they now, as is too well known, go just where they please, comparatively speaking: Tho' not with Rowing Vessels, of which they have none, as has been, and farther shall, be observed. A certain Pilot (very probably a *Christian* Captive, tho' in that Point *Haedo* my Author is wholly silent) undertook to conduct him to the *Canary* Islands. At that *Mauritanian* maritime Place, he got fitted out three smart *Frigatas*, as they call their Half, or rather Quarter-Gallies, and which some *Europeans* call Brigantines: They had fourteen Banks on each Side, and, as well as the Galeots, were excellently well-appointed. Each of the Galeots taking in-tow a Brigantine, they set out upon their hazardous Adventure. When this Squadron had reached pretty near the Height of those Islands, *Morat's* Pilot told him, “ That he feared they had missed their Voyage, and were shot far a-head of the *Canaries*. ” “ Tho' I was never there, returned that notable Corsair, I aver what you say to be morally impossible: Therefore keep on your Course. ” His Order being obeyed, they soon discovered *Lanceote*. At Sight of which Land; the Corsairs took in all their Sails, and lowered their Masts, lying-by upon their Oars till Night, to prevent their being espied from the Island. “ When dark, says the Historian, this Thief managed his Affairs so *adroitly*, that, just at Day-break, he found Means to leap ashore, close by the chief Town, at the Head of 250 *Fuziliers, Turks*; and breaking into the Place, they ravaged it, bringing off much Booty, with more than 300 Captives; among whom were the Mother, Spouse and Daughter of the Count, who was Governor of the Island; all which they had Opportunity of effecting, without the least Opposition. ” With all this Prize he embarked; and retiring

retiring to a small Distance from the Shore, he put out his Flag of Truce, to signify, that whoever were disposed to ransom their Friends, might come aboard with all Safety. The Count, who had a very narrow Escape, ventured to *Morat's* Slave-Market, and there bartered with that adventitious Flesh-Merchant for his Family, and such as he was disposed to redeem. Others did the like for those who belonged to them: So that, as usual, none but the Unfortunate and Destitute remained in their State of Wretchedness. The Sums this Corsair amassed there, and the Number of new Slaves he brought away, are not specified. As he approached the *Streights*, in his Return homewards with his Booty, he got Intelligence, that *Don Martin Padilla*, General of the *Spanish* Gallies, with a strong Squadron of eighteen Sail of those Vessels, was waiting for him, in that Avenue to the *Mediterranean*; determined to chastise him for the Insolence of his Attempt, in presuming to go where no *Barbary* Corsair ever yet durst even dream of approaching. *Morat*, rash and presumptuous as he always was, judged it not very advisable to tempt Fortune too far; but prudently retired to ^b *Larache*, on the *Tingitanian* Coast, where he lay about a Month; having his Scouts abroad to observe the Motions of the Enemy. One stormy and very dark Night, rightly judging the *Don* to have taken Shelter in some Harbour, he entered that well-known Passage; and, being got thro', fired his Middle-Gun as a Signal, for *Don Martin* not to lose any more Time in attending. Off Cape *De Gata*, he met with *Arnaud Memmi*, who acquainted him with the Death of a Son of his, whom he dearly loved. These afflicting Tydings determined him to bend his Course to *Algiers*; where he arrived in *September*; having been out at least four Months. The Compliments made and Honours done him, at *Algiers*, were all quashed by that sensible Blow he received from the Loss of his Darling Child. The *Algerines* still make honourable Mention of *Morat Rais*, the ^c *Great*, as their first Conductor into the Ocean: At least as the first *Algerine* who durst venture on those Seas beyond Sight of Land.

Nothing farther occurred, much worthy Notice, during the somewhat more than three Years Administration of this good *Basha*. In *June* 1586, arrived his Successor, *Abamed Basha*, a haughty, imperious and avaricious

^b Properly *Al-Arsh*.

^c Look back to P. 521, and 527.

Turk, who made a most unjust Demand upon *Memmi Basba*, whom he came to remove, of 30000 Ducats: With which unreasonable Exaction this his Predecessor (a Person who had been always very far from using any indirect Methods to amass Wealth) not being very well able to comply, he found himself necessitated to get away privately to *Temendefush*, on one of his own Gallies. When the new *Basba* perceived he had misfed his Aim, he suffered *Memmi Basba's* Children and Family to be conveyed thither in a Galeot. This scarce-expected Favour, from a Person who seemed so differently disposed in his Regard, was so kindly taken by the acknowledging *Albanian*, that, tho' past all Danger, he generously remitted to his greedy Successor, by the same Captain who brought him his Family, an obligatory Note for 25000 Ducats, for the speedy Payment of which Sum, his Name-sake and Compatriot Admiral *Arnaud Memmi*, jointly with our celebrated *Morat Rais*, became Sureties: Being joined by his other Galley, he went directly to *Tunis*, of which State he was commissioned Vice-Roy. There he governed three Years, and was afterwards twice *Basba* of *Tripoly*; at both which Places, as he had done at *Algiers*, he administered Justice to all, with univertial Applause. This worthy and well-beloved *Basba*, at his Departure from *Algiers*, was in his fortieth Year. He was tall and well-proportioned, graceful, comely and black-bearded. To all Mankind he was courteous and affable; nor was he, in any wise, averse to *Christians*.

C H A P. XVI

BASHA XXIII. XXIV. AHAMED BASHA.—HIDIR BASHA; the first Time of his Administration.

Both TURKS.

A HAMED *Basba*, the Person of whom we are next to treat, was a natural *Turk*, and born of noble Parentage, upon which (directly contrary to the Generality of that Nation, among whom Nobility of Birth is less regarded than, perhaps, any where else in the whole Universe)

verse) he much valued himself. Being extremely desirous and ambitious of this honourable and beneficial Vice-Royalty, he purchased it for a very considerable Purse of Ducats: Which, probably, was a main Inducement to his unjust Attempt to reimburse himself out of his Predecessor's rightful Acquisitions; and who behaved but too handsomely towards so unreasonable a Cormorant: At least, such he shewed himself on that Occasion. *Algiers*, indeed, like other far more considerable States, began to dwindle into Corruption. However, in some other Respects, this *Basha* wanted not his Share of Merit. The first Notice-worthy Step of his was, to forbid the Captains of several Gallies and Galeots, who were preparing for the Cruise, to stir out till he was in a Readiness to go at their Head: Saying, arrogantly enough; "That he would, in Person, make an Expedition against the *Christians*, as *Hassan Basha* had done: And that since that *Renegado* had led them out, surely he might do the same, as being so far that *Caitif's* Superior." These were big Words, in Reference to a Person who was at that very Juncture, or presently after, the *Ottoman Sultan's* Grand-Admiral! This was about a Year after his entering upon the Government, viz.

A. D. 1587. In *June*, this Year, he went out with eleven Gallies and Galeots, at the Head of which Squadron he repaired directly to the small Island *Galita*, about thirty Miles from *Tabarca* (an Island held by the *Genoueses*, of the *Tunishes*, for the Coral-Fishery) from thence to *Biserta*, and then to *Maritimo*, near *Trapani*, in *Sicily*. There he met with and took a Trader laden with Planks. At the neighbouring Island *Lustrica* he careened, and then struck over to the Gulph of *Naples*; where, at a Place called *Praya*, not far from *Malfi*, landing a Party, he plundered certain Magazines, and brought off a few Captives. This Exploit done, he speeded away to the *Roman* Territory, and there, early in the Morning, leaped ashore with his Troops, in great Expectation of some notable Booty. But before he had Time to do much Damage, the Alarm was given, and these Adventurers were glad to regain their Vessels, and row away for Life. What set them thus upon the Scamper, was the Appearance of Prince *Gio. Andrea D'Oria*, with seven Gallies-Royal, going with his Lady and Retinue to *Naples*. The Prince chased them furiously till dark Night; when, despairing of Success, he gave over. *Haedo* is vehemently of Opinion, that if the *Christians* could have got up with those *Corsairs*, they would have carried them every one; and seems positive

that nothing but want of more Day-light deprived Prince *D'Orla* of so important a Triumph.—By what has been and shall farther be advanced concerning *Morat Rais*, it is much to be questioned, whether that daring Corsair was present with the *Basha*, in this Expedition. *Abamed Basha*, with his Squadron, having escaped this fore Scouring (for such our Author seems mighty positive it would have proved) he repaired to the Gulph of *S. Florentio*, in *Corfica*. There they ravaged a Place called *Faringola*, bringing off 240 Captives. From thence they cut over to the *Ligurian Coast*; and landing some *Turks* by Night, they set Fire to a few Houses of a Town named *Ara*, about six Miles from *Genoua*; tho' all they could come off with was one Man and a Woman. Upon the Coast of *Provence*, they took a Brigantine with a few *Christians*, and 11000 Pieces of Eight, sent from *Spain*. This Money the *Basha* instantly distributed among the Captors. Next he struck away for the *Spanish Shore*; but had not the Opportunity to do any farther Mischief thereabouts; all those Quarters having taken the Alarm. This occasioned the Corsair-*Basha* to think of returning to *Algiers*, where he arrived towards the End of *August*, having been out full ten Weeks.

This was the only Expedition he attempted during the somewhat more than three Years of his Administration; tho' he was continually sending out his Cruisers, and seldom without Success: Both they and others daily coming in laden with unhappy *Christians* and their Effects; but to offer to enumerate would be endless. One Exploit of the famous *Morat Rais* shall presently be taken Notice of.

But the following Extract from one of *Haedo's* plaintive Dialogues, concerning *Captivity*, may give a lively Idea of the State of Navigation, in those Seas, about the Time we are now upon, as well as of other Matters to our Purpose.—Having been saying that, notwithstanding the immense Riches of *Algiers*, and the innumerable Ravages and Depredations those Corsairs were daily making, they could not possibly support themselves without roaming the Seas for Plunder, and that when Prizes came slowly in, the Generality of the People were just ready to perish: He goes on saying: “ Besides, to this Necessity they lie under of going continually on
 “ the Cruise, you may add, the Satisfaction and great Pleasure they enjoy
 “ in the Execution. Because (as they themselves say, with Reason and
 “ with much more Truth than we could wish) while the *Christians*, with
 “ their Gallies, are at Repose, sounding their Trumpets in the Harbours, and
 “ very

“ very much at their Ease regaling themselves, passing the Day and Night
 “ in Banqueting, Cards and Dice, the Corsairs at Pleasure are traversing
 “ the East and West Seas, without the least Fear or Apprehension, as free
 “ and absolute Sovereigns thereof. Nay, they roam them up and down no
 “ otherwise than do such as go in Chase of Hares for their Diversion:
 “ They here snap up a Ship laden with Gold and Silver from *India*, and
 “ there another richly fraught from *Flanders*: Now they make Prize of
 “ a Vessel from *England*; then of another from *Portugal*. Here they
 “ board and lead away one from *Venice*, there one from *Sicily*, and a little
 “ farther on they swoop down upon others from *Naples*, *Livorno*, or
 “ *Genoua*; all of them abundantly crammed with great and wonderful
 “ Riches. And, at other Times, carrying with them, as Guides, *Renega-*
 “ *gades* (of which there are in *Algiers* vast Numbers of all *Christian* Na-
 “ tions; nay, the Generality of the Corsairs are no other than *Renega-*
 “ *does*, and all of them exceedingly well acquainted with the Coasts of
 “ *Christendom*, and even within the Land) they, very deliberately, even
 “ at Noon-Day, or indeed just when they please, leap ashore, and walk
 “ on, without the least Dread, and advance into the Country ten, twelve,
 “ or fifteen Leagues and more; and the poor *Christians*, thinking them-
 “ selves secure, are surpris'd unawares; many Towns, Villages and Farms
 “ sacked, and infinite Numbers of Souls, Men, Women, Children and
 “ Infants at the Breast, dragged away into a wretched Captivity. With
 “ these miserable, ruined People, loaded with their own valuable Sub-
 “ stance, they retreat leisurely, with Eyes full of Laughter and Content,
 “ to their Vessels. Nay, many of the *Renegades* bring away bound their
 “ Parents, Brothers, Sisters and others of their near Relatives, whom
 “ they oblige afterwards to become *Mahometans*. And all this they do
 “ without finding any who offer in the least to oppose or contradict
 “ them. In this Manner, as is too well known, they have utterly ruined
 “ and destroyed *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, *Sicily*, *Calabria*, the Neighbourhoods
 “ of *Naples*, *Rome* and *Genoua*, all the *Balearic* Islands, and the whole
 “ Coast of *Spain*; in which last, more particularly, they feast-it as they
 “ think fit, on Account of the ^d *Moriscoes* who inhabit there; who being
 “ all more zealous *Mahometans* than are the very *Moors* born in *Barbary*,

^d Look back to P. 482, & seq. 540, & seq. And *Mahometism Explained*, Vol. II.

“ they receive and careſs the Corſairs, and give them Notice of what-
 “ ever they deſire to be informed of. Inſomuch, that before theſe Cor-
 “ ſairs have been abſent from their Abodes much longer than perhaps
 “ twenty or thirty Days, they return home rich, with their Veſſels
 “ crouded with Captives, and ready to ſink with Wealth; in one In-
 “ ſtant, and with ſcarce any Trouble, reaping the Fruits of all that the
 “ avaricious *Mexican* and greedy *Peruvian* have been digging from the
 “ Bowels of the Earth, with ſuch Toil and Sweat, and the thirſty Mer-
 “ chant, with ſuch manifeſt Perils, has for ſo long been ſcraping toge-
 “ ther, and has been ſo many thouſand Leagues to fetch away, either
 “ from the Eaſt or Weſt, with inexpressible Danger and Fatigue. Thus,
 “ as is but too obvious, they have crammed moſt of the Houſes, the
 “ Magazines and all the Shops of this *Den of Thieves* with Gold, Silver,
 “ Pearls, Amber, Spices, Drugs, Silks, Cloths, Velvets, &c. with an
 “ Infinity of other Merchandizes, whereby they have rendered, and are
 “ ſtill continuing ſo to do, this City the moſt opulent of any one Place,
 “ either in the Eaſt or Weſt Parts of the World: Inſomuch, that the
 “ *Turks* call it, and not without abundance of Reaſon, their *India*, their
 “ *Mexico*, their *Peru*.” — We now come to take Leave of *Abamed*
Baſba.

He governed from *June* 1586, to *Auguſt* 1589; leaving *Algiers* with
 five Gallies and Galeots of his own, and accompanied by four others,
 which had conducted thither his Succeſſor. From thence he went di-
 rectly to *Tripoly*, of which State he was appointed Governor; and where
 he was afterwards lanced by the *Arabs* and *Moors* in a great and dangerous
 Rebellion, whereof we ſhall make ſome Mention. When he quitted *Al-
 giers*, he was aged ſixty, was ſomewhat ſwarthy and a good Perſonage,
 being a ſtrict Obſerver of Juſtice: And tho’ proud and haughty, yet
 were not the *Algerines* much diſſatisfied with his Government.

* Here our Author enumerates a tedious Bead-roll of Commodities.

HIDIR BASHA: The first Time of his Administration.

A. D. 1589. This Person was also a natural *Turk*, and, like others, procured this Vice-Royalty by mere Dint of Money. In *August*, this Year, he arrived, with four Gallies lent, or rather hired him by the *Captain-Basha*. Much about the same Time came in *Morat Rais*, who in the preceding *April* had gone on the Cruise in one of his own Galeots, accompanied by three others, very well appointed, one of which was commanded by Admiral *Arnaud Memmi* in Person. Bearing Eastward, along the *Barbary Coast*, they cut over to *Sardinia*; which great Island they rowed quite round, but met not with any Success. Near *Monte-Christo* they discovered four Gallies, appertaining to his Holiness Pope *Sixtus V.* which were there passing along at some small Distance. The adventurous *Morat* called out to his Conforts; "Come on Brothers! Every *Man* his *Bird.*" But *Arnaud Memmi*, who never cared for being over-matched (and certainly a Galley-Royal is abundantly above the Match of the best Galeot) told him, he was mad; and absolutely refused having any Hand in so rash an Affair: Nor had either of the other two Captains any Stomach for that Encounter. *Morat* used all possible Persuasions to encourage them, but all to no Manner of Purpose. Upon this he left their Company in a very great Fury. Passing the *Phare of Messina*, he repaired to the Coast of *Puglia*, where he met with, attacked and carried a large Trader, of thirty Guns. The desperate Onset he made upon that Ship (whose Nation is not specified) was an evident Demonstration of the ill Humour he was in at what had passed between him and his more lukewarm Associates. Finding little of any great Value in that Prize (whose Lading was only Ballast) he took away what was most to his Purpose, with the forty *Christians* on board, and all the Cannon, which was very good, and left the empty Hull floating. From thence he rowed away to the Channel of *Malta*, where meeting a *French Vessel* coming from that Island, those fast Friends to the *Turks* (between which two Nations fewer Misunderstandings have happened than, perhaps, between any others in the Universe; except the Bickerings, which of late Years the *French* have now and then had with those of *Barbary*) gave him Intelligence of a *Maltese Galley*, named *La Serena*, sent by the Grand Master to the

Coast of *Tripoly*, in order to get News of the Progress of a Rebellion of the Natives of that State against the *Ottomans*. At this Advice, *Morat Rais* instantly struck away for the Island *Lampadosa*, fully determined to fall upon that Galley if it came in his Way. Between that Island and *Linosfa* he lay skulking several Days; nor would he ever be prevailed on to quit the Station; since, as he was continually consulting his *Fortune-Book*, according to their Usage (an Illusion, says this Author, truly diabolical) whether he should wait there or pass over to the *Christian Shore*, the Lot always came up for the former. Pretty early one Morning, as he was quitting *Linosfa*, in order to look about him, as the Corsairs are wont to do upon such Occasions, he espied the Galley, at about ten Miles distance, having in-tow a *Moorish* Trader, which she had taken upon the *Barbary Coast*, laden with some few Commodities, and navigated by about a dozen *Moors*, who were all made Captives. No sooner had *Morat* discovered the Galley, but, calling together his *Turks* and *Renegadoes*, with notable Determination he uttered these encouraging Words; "This, my Brethren, is the Day whereon we are to give Proofs of our Valour and Prowess, shewing our selves, upon this Occasion, to be brave and gallant Soldiers. Dread not Death in Cases like this: Since for that it is that you make Arms your Profession; and you quitted your Homes in Search of Wealth and Renown, and to render Service to our Beatified Prophet *Mahomet*. If those are the things we seek for, why stay we? Advance!" Having received the desired Return from his whole Retinue, who bad him lead them whither he thought fit (for, generally speaking, the *Algerines* built much upon the Fortune of this never-once-succesful Corsair) he next told his *Christians* at the Oar; "That they should sit quiet in their Posts, and not offer to make any the least Movement: Since, continued he, if the ALMIGHTY vouchsafes to restore you to your Freedom, I desire not to be any Manner of Hindrance to your good Fortune." This said, he ordered them to pull away in Pursuit of the Galley, which was making off with all possible Speed; as judging the Corsair not to be alone. The Chevalier, who commanded that Galley, having ordered a Man to the Mast-Head, never ceased inquiring of him, how many Galeots he could discern. He still affirming, that as yet only one was in Sight; he was ordered to make good Use of his Eyes: The Galeot being now got several Miles from the Island, and the Look-out constantly assuring him, he saw but one Galeot,

which rowed furiously, and was apace gaining upon them, the Captain replied, "If you make good your Words, as to the Number of the Enemy, I here promise you a Reward of 200 Ducats." *Morat* being soon got near enough to convince the *Malteses* that he had no Company, the till-then flying Galley slackened Pace, as amazed at the Corsairs unprecedented Impudence, who durst have the Presumption to give Chase to a *Maltese* Galley, with a single Galeot. The Chevaliers were not long in Debate what Course they should take; but it was soon concluded to turn Face to the insolent Pursuer, as to a certain Triumph. *Morat* and his *Turks* having mutually animated each other, and the *Christian* Rowers being re-admonished to be quiet, and as Neuters to wait the Event, this hardy Corsair gave so brisk an Onset upon the *Maltese*, that several of the Knights were heard to say; "This can certainly be no Body but that Devil *Morat Rais!* But, *Providence* be glorified, his Evil Genius has at length conducted him where he must pay off all his old Scores." Notwithstanding the Readiness those on board the Galley were in to receive him, yet such was *Morat's* Fortune, that his very first Discharge took off all the *Christian* Gunners, with many more of their most serviceable Hands, who were either killed or disabled: Insomuch that, tho' with the Loss of many of the forwardest *Turks*, the Conflict lasted not above half an Hour, before the Galley was entered and carried: "The few surviving *Christians*, says *Haedo* my Author, being forced to surrender themselves into the Hands of that Dog *Morat*, and to change Seats with the *Turks* and *Moors* there chained to the Banks." With this notable Prize our Adventurer struck over to the *Barbary* Coast; where not far from *Bona*, as he turned a Point, he came out upon a *Majorcan* Brigantine, which lay plying there upon much the same Business as he himself followed. This Brother-Corsair of his he snapped up at a Morfel; and forty five vacant *Births* in his other more important Prize were re-manned with those New-Comers. The second Day after this, *Morat*, with his two Prizes, their Colours dragging, as is usual in such Cases, and with repeated Vollies of great and small Guns, entered the Port of *Algiers*. *Hidir Basha*, who had been there about a Week, and was far from being a Stranger to our Corsair's Merit and Renown, sent a Guard of *Janisaries*, and his own Horse, to conduct him to the Palace, where he was received in the utmost Triumph, and with great Pomp and Solemnity. And, indeed, the carrying off a *Maltese* Galley, with a Force so considerably inferior,

ferior, made a very great Noise throughout all those Parts of *Chriftendom*.——Several Days after *Arnaud Memmi* and his Associates came in quite empty-fifted. Nor was it a small Mortification to them to be told at the Coffee-Houfes, “That they had better have been ruled by *Morat Rais*.”——Not that it can be deemed Prudence to venture upon what is too far beyond ones Match: And all fuch who are acquainted with thofe Sorts of Veffels, muft acknowledge a Galley-Royal in refpect to a Light Galeot, to be a very great Over-Match.

At this Time the Commotions in the State of *Tripoly* began to be very hot. A certain brave and public-fpirited *Santon*, named, *Sidi Yabia*, undertook to free his Country from *Turkifh* Tyranny and Oppreffion. The juft-mentioned *Maltefe* Galley had been fent thither, as obferved, to gather Intelligence: For this Lover of his Country had been greatly encouraged to that Revolt by the Vice-Roy of *Sicily*, and the Grand Mafter of *Malta*. Of thefe the Firft had promifed him a very powerful Affiftance; which to deferve, he was to put himfelf and Realm under the *Spanifh* Monarch’s Protection, and which, in plain Terms, was to become his *Milch-Cow* and Vaffal. Tho’ when Matters came to the Point, and a gallant Army of more than 30000 Horfe, with a Multitude of Foot affembled in the Field, by whom the City of *Tripoly* was kept in a ftarving Condition and perpetual Alarms, all thofe Promifes of a *Chriftian* Armada vanifhed in Smoak, and all the Succour *Sidi Yabia* could obtain at the Hands of thofe his *Catholic* Allies, who had fomented him to that Rebellion, was a fmall Quantity of Lead, Powder and fome other Neceffaries fent him in a Brigantine from *Malta*. Mean while the *Ottomans* were not idle. The *Sultan* being informed of the Danger that menaced thofe Quarters of his Domain, gave Orders to his Grand Admiral, *Haffan Bafha*, forthwith to depart with fixty Gallies. That *Captain-Bafha* left *Constantinople* in July 1589. At his Departure, he fent away before him two Galeots to *Tunis* and *Algiers*, injoining thofe Corfairs to repair to him at *Tripoly*. His Letters to thofe of *Algiers* were particularly addreffed to *Morat Rais*, without taking much Notice of any others of the Captains, as not deeming them, perhaps, worth abundance of his Regard. But as we have obferved, it was no Novelty to find that affuming *Venetian* very prone to be arrogant. Being joined by the *Tunis* and *Algiers* Squadrons, he felectd from them five Galeots,

☞ *Vide* Vol. I. P. 314.

which he sent towards the *Christian Shore*, to get Intelligence of what was in Agitation. They got two Prizes, with about eighty Captives on board them; but they could learn nothing from them to give them Terror; the *Christians* being all seemingly very quiet and sedate in their Harbours: So that the Seas were their own to do what they thought proper. However, the *Captain-Basha*, without waiting their Return, landed his Army, consisting of 12000 *Turks*; with which Troops and those of *Abamed Basha*, Vice-Roy of *Tripoly*, and the *Tunisine* Camp of 2000 more, he had divers Encounters with the *African Army*; in all which his Fire-Arms had much Advantage over *Sidi Yabia's* fine Cavalry. That pretending King of *Tripoly* had in his Army about 500 *Christians*, bearing Muskets, who in Hope of Liberty, and of being seconded by the *Spanish, Sicilian* and *Maltese* Gallies, had escaped from *Tripoly*, and listed under his Banners. But the *Captain-Basha*, finding the Season drew on apace, and not much Good done, durst not stay there any longer with the *Sultan's* Gallies; but resolving to depart, and not doubting but, thro' their natural Levity, the Revolters would soon grow tired of the Affair, he left a good Band of his *Janisaries*, with the Land-Forces of *Tunis* and *Algiers*, and set out at the End of *October*. Not long after his Departure, they came to a general Battel, in which the *Ottoman* Faction had a notable Victory. *Abamed Basha* there met his Fate at the Points of the *Arab* Lances. As the Unfortunate are always abandoned in their extremest Necessity, *Sidi Yabia's* Head was perfidiously taken off and carried to the *Turks*, by certain of his most favoured Partisans. Upon which all those Disturbances were intirely quieted, and that State returned to the *Turk's* Yoke, and it still remains in Possession of the *Ottomans*; tho' not always quite so immediately dependent on the *Turkish Sultan*, as it was in those Days, and several Years after.—This Paragraph, somewhat remote from our Subject, is inserted chiefly because two quondam *Bashas* of *Algiers* were so much concerned.

A. D. 1590. This Year the *Algerines* were obliged to take the Field against the *Sultan*, or Prince of *Beni Abbas*. *Hidir Basha's* Camp consisted of no less than 12000 Foot and 1000 *Spabis*, He set out in *December*, and was joined by 4000 Auxiliary *Moors* and *Arabs*. With this Force he entered the Territory of that revolted Mountain-Prince, who

‡ Look back to P. 407, & seq. to P. 418.

waited his Approach at the Head of at least 30000 Horse and Foot. The Place of his Incampment being of most difficult Access, and the *Turks*, who were no Strangers to the Enemy they had to deal with, wisely chose to have Recourse rather to Stratagem and Artifice, than rashly to attempt forcing them in their Fastness.

The *Basha* was very sensible, that he could do but little Good by open Force; the Way up being scarce sufficient for two to march a-breast. He therefore prudently made a Sort of Fortrefs, with Earth, Stones and Trees, which not only covered his own Incampment from all sudden Surprises, but also prevented the Enemy from being conveniently supplied with Necessaries from other Parts. Matters being in this Position, and nothing remarkable occurring, except almost-continual Skirmishes, without ever attempting a decisive Battel, the *Turks* and their Auxiliaries incessantly doing all possible Mischief to the Enemy's Country, by destroying their Olive and other Trees, to their inexpressible Damage, all things were at last amicably accommodated; thro' the Mediation of a certain highly-venerated *Morabboth*, or *Saint*, of those Parts, who omitted no Arguments to prevail upon each Party to lay aside those intestine Feuds among People of the same Belief, and, instead of thus destroying each other, to unite their Forces against their common Enemy, the *Christians*. Partly, perhaps, with this Consideration, but, very probably, in Consideration of the 30000 Ducats offered him by *Al-Abbassi*, our *Basha* consented to a Pacification, and, without much Loss, returned to *Algiers*, from whence he had been absent about two Months. He may be justly called successful in this Expedition: For there are few Examples of the *Algerines* terminating a War with those martial Nations so much to their Advantage; and upon this depended the Tranquillity of their whole Eastern Province.

Before his setting out, he sent on the Cruise four Galeots only, the rest of the Corsairs remaining idle in the Port, to their utter Mortification, merely for want of Soldiery: Nor were those four sent out only lest they should forget their Vocation, and *Christendom* should have it to boast, "That the Seas were quite clear of *Algerines*." Nay, these Galeots were so ill manned, that instead of *Turks*, *Renegadoes*, and other stanch Veterans, the far] greatest Part of their Equipage consisted of *Moorish* Swabbers, and such as used to row in the *Frigatas*, or Brigantines, with other such Trumpery. They kept Company till near *Sicily*, where, just by the
City

City *Augusta*, in a great Storm, one was driven ashore and lost; as was another of them upon a Rock near the Island *Goza*. The two others were, indeed, more fortunate. They got safe to Cape *Passaro*, and there weathered the Tempest; which when over, they landed their Troops (such as they were) on the *Puglian* and *Calabrian* Coasts, from whence they brought away a considerable Number of Captives, and triumphantly regained *Algiers*.

A. D. 1591. In *May*, this Year, Admiral *Arnaud Memmi*, with *Morat Rais*, *Delli Memmi*, and others of the chief Corsairs, set out with nine Galeots. Off the Island *Lustrica*, sixty Miles from *Sicily*, they fell in among eight *Sicilian* Gallies. We have observed, that *Arnaud Memmi* and *Morat Rais* were directly *Antipodes*; one was as rash and presumptuous as the other was cautious and considerate; one as fortunate in all his Undertakings as the other was successful: Yet both of them brave Men, and, indisputably, the best and greatest Corsairs of their Time. *Morat* was intirely for the Encounter: But, as it plainly appeared, the *Sicilians* had as little Stomach to it as had *Arnaud Memmi*. He was the commanding Officer; and prudently considered, that even if he got the Victory, it must needs be a very dear one; and so they parted without Blows, as it were by Consent. Concerning this Matter, *Haedo* says to the following Purport: "The Lukewarmness of the *Sicilians* was not a little lucky for the
" Galeots, which were very indifferently manned; so that not the least
" Doubt is to be made, but that all or most of them would have been
" carried by our Gallies, had the *Christians* been resolute enough to have
" made an Attack. The Corsairs having escaped this imminent Danger,
" they returned to *Algiers* in *August* following, without making any Stay:
" Such were their Apprehensions of again encountering our Gallies; and
" such the Fortune of our Enemies!"

In *October*, this Year, something occurred at *Naples*, which made much Noise there and elsewhere. It was the Escape of fourteen Captains of Corsairs from the *New-Castle* of that City. Of these Captains three were very considerable Persons, and consequently strictly confined and guarded. The eleven others, being only Commanders of Brigantines, had their Liberty to go loose in the said Castle, and were as menial Servants to the Governor. One of them was *Mustafa Rais*, *Arnaud*, a very noted *Algerine* Captain, a Man of Worth and Consideration, nearly related by Marriage to Admiral *Arnaud Memmi*, and who, having been captivated twenty

fix Years before, could never obtain his Liberty, tho' great Offers had been frequently made, and the utmost Endeavours used, as well by Way of Exchange for *Christian* Captives as for large Sums of Money: He, like the famous *Dragut*, being deemed an Enemy too restless, and consequently too dangerous to be trusted with Freedom.

The second was *Jaser Rais*, a bold *French Renegado*, taken in 1586 near the Island *Iviza*, when nineteen *Genouese* Gallies, conveying Money from *Spain* to *Italy*, were passing that Way. The General of that Squadron of Gallies, understanding that five *Algerine* Galeots lay under the Island *Formentera*, dispatched away seven of his largest and best-manned Gallies, in order to take or destroy those Corsairs; notwithstanding the Weather began to grow very stormy, and he was much dissuaded from it: Yet such was his Eagerness, that he would not even delay it till the Money on board them could be removed to others of the Vessels. ‡ No sooner were the seven Gallies got within Gun-Shot of the five *Algerines*, but a most furious Tempest arose; insomuch, that three of the Gallies were dashed to Shatters upon the Rocks, and utterly lost, and a fourth drove ashore upon a Bank, from whence it was afterwards got off, tho' not without much Damage and abundance of Difficulty. Two of the *Turkish* Galeots were also cast ashore, past all Recovery, in the same Tempest. The other three got a little Way to Sea, and weathered the Storm as best they could: Those Corsairs beholding the Confusion among the *Christians* on board the Gallies, and how they were all endeavouring to save themselves by making to the Shore, they bore away to the Place where the three Gallies had been lost, and there landed a Body of *Turks*, who coming unawares upon those *Christians* who had escaped from the bilged Gallies, they surrounded and made them all Captives: Nor was the Number inconsiderable. Neither did those Corsairs fail making themselves Masters of a very large Quantity of the Money, and some other valuable Moveables. It was some small Satisfaction to the *Christians*, that the Enemy left behind them those two Galeots, with a good Number of their Companions. There it was that *Jaser Rais*, the *French Renegado*, who commanded one of those Galeots, was made a Captive.

‡ Look back to P. 486. where this is mentioned in a Letter taken from *Hakluyt*.

The third of those *Turkish* Slaves, who were of more Account than the other eleven, was *Hamza Rais*, a natural *Turk*, a Person of great Esteem at *Biserta*, in the Kingdom of *Tunis*, where he acted as Admiral of all those *Corfsairs*. In *April 1590*. he went out in his own Galley alone, and had made several considerable Prizes upon the Coasts of *Spain*. But desirous of making a still better Voyage, he went upon the *Roman* Coast, where he was snapped up by Prince *D'Oria's* Son, who was coming from *Naples* with eleven Gallies. Of the other eleven *Turkish* Captains, nine were taken at once by the same young Prince, as they were with their Brigantines at *Sfacus*, between *Tunis* and *Tripoly*. The two others were taken at different Times by the *Neapolitan* Gallies. Only the three first, as we said, were confined. Having concerted Measures, the Prisoners sent to intreat *Don Alvaro de Mendoza*, Governor of the Castle, to permit the rest of the *Turkish* Captains to pass the Night with them; it being their *Bairam*, or *Pascua*. Their Request being granted, they employed their Time so well, that with Files they cut thro' the grated Window, and by Cords got down to one Part of the Castle-Wall, thro' which they must open a Way before they could get to the Sea. This they effected with some Iron Crows, already provided by those who had their Liberty to walk about the Castle. There they seized a sixteen-Oar Brigantine, or Pleasure-Boat, in which the Vice-Roy of *Naples* sometimes rowed about the Bay for his Diversion. In this the fourteen Captive *Turks* embarked, with scarce any Provisions, and made directly to the Island *Lustrica*, where they remained, as best they could, for several Days; and there Fortune threw in their Way a Fishing Boat, with seven *Christians*, whom, answerable to their *quondam* Profession, they made their own. They durst not trust themselves to the Sea so ill provided as they were; neither was their Boat fit for such Voyages. Mean while an *Algerine* cruising Brigantine casually came that Way, in which the Captives would willingly have embarked: But the churlish *Corfsair* would not admit them on any other Terms than their paying their Passage with the seven *Christians* they had captivated. This unreasonable Demand was peremptorily refused; for those unarmed *Corfsairs* thought much of it to part so easily with the only Prize they had made since their Escape. Nor was it without abundance of Persuasion and Argument that the ill-natured *Algerine* was prevailed on to leave a small Pittance of Provision. With this they ventured to Sea, tho' with aking Hearts; and having undergone

much Danger and Hardship, they at length got safe to *Biserta*, the Place of Residence of *Hamza Rais*, where they were received with extraordinary Rejoicing and great Firing of Cannon.

The Escape of these Captives made more Noise than can be imagined. The Vice-Roy put to the Torture all the Guards who were to keep Watch that Night in and about the Castle; as surmising that something more was at the Bottom than barely the Industry of a few fettered Slaves: But all his Diligence taught him no other than that they had resolutely undertaken and successfully gone thro' with a very bold and hazardous Attempt.

A. D. 1592. In *June*, this Year, Admiral *Arnaud Memmi* went on the Cruise with three Galeots, one of them commanded by his Nephew and great Favourite, whose Name is omitted. Near Cape *Corso*, he fell in with the *Tuscan Gallies*, which were there upon a Business much of the same Nature. After a furious Chase, *Arnaud Memmi* and one of his Consorts had the very good Fortune to strike a-head and get clear away, tho' pretty much damaged; but his Nephew was taken. He reached *Algiers* the *August* following, where he found a new *Basha* just arrived, to the great Satisfaction of the *Algerines* in general, who were very much dissatisfied with their late Governor, *Hidir Basha*, an old, gouty, petulant Man, insufferably haughty and imperious, hating the Necessitous and mortally detesting all *Christians*; and in short an insolent Tyrant. But we shall soon find him a second Time presiding over the *Algerines*, who began apace to lose their Credit with the *Ottoman Sultan*; so that their Complaints against their *Bashas* were of small Prevalence. Nor, indeed, was the *Bashalic* of *Algiers* now so much coveted as formerly; Matters being arrived at that State of Degeneracy; that, as it is almost all the World over, Merit was what least of all recommended Persons to any Employ whatever. A Governor, tho' his Administration had been ever so irreproachable, lay liable to the Insults and Avarice of his hungry Successor, who, right, or wrong, would stick at nothing to re-imburse himself. So that this once so honourable and so much gaped-at Vice-Royalty at last dwindled to nothing in Comparison to what it had been: And there are Examples of *Bashas* having resided at *Algiers* fifteen, nay eighteen Years unenvied, nay, wishing and petitioning for their Removal.

C H A P. XVI.

BASHA XXV. XXVI. XXVII. XXVIII. SHAABAN
 BASHA.—MUSTAFA BASHA.—HIDIR BASHA;
 the second Time.— MUSTAFA BASHA, again.
 All TURKS.

A. D. 1592.

TH^O' the *Algerines* owed their All, as we may say, to *Renegadoes*, yet, like the rest of the World, as they began to find they could make Shift without them, they assumed the whole Management of almost every thing into their own Hands; so that, were we to go on as hitherto, we should meet with very few *Renegado-Bashas*.

Early in *August*, this Year, arrived *Sbaaban Basba*; who had no sooner taken Possession of the Government, but he began to make strict Scrutiny into the Conduct of his Predecessor, against whose froward and irregular Administration his Ears were dinned with incessant and most clamorous Complaints. The Soldiery, more especially, seemed resolutely bent upon Revenge. Accordingly they assembled in a Grand *Diwan*, or General Council of the whole Militia, Great and Small, as they have it; whereat it was concluded to dispatch away to the *Ottoman* Court a Deputation of some respectable *Buluc-Basbees*, in the Name of their whole Body, accompanied with costly Presents to the *Sultan*, his Ministry and Favourites, supplicating, "That the Injuries and Insults they had received
 " at the Hands of *Hidir Basba* might not pass with Impunity." As for the new *Basba*, he proceeded no farther than inflicting a moderate Fine upon his Predecessor, and bestowing on him some smart Reproaches and Reprimands. The Person pitched on by the Soldiery of *Algiers* to conduct their Deputies to Court was the often-mentioned *Arnaud Memmi*, who (being now more out-of-Humour than ever with the Cruising-Trade, since his late Disgrace in the Loss of his beloved Nephew, tho' he was seldom very successful) readily accepted the Office, and with his Family

took a final Leave of *Algiers*. But what still more made him hate *Algiers*, was the Death of his Wife, and of a much-considered *French Renegado* of his: So that, at the End of *August*, he embarked on his own Galeot, accompanied by three others, two of which carried the Family and Equipage of *Hidir Basha*, and the third the *Algerine* Députies.

Off *Cape Passaro*, in *Sicily*, this small Squadron was very near falling into the Clutches of the *Maltese* Gallies, whose *Capitana* had actually cast her Grappling-Irons into the Stern of *Arnaud Memmi's* Galeot: But that dextrous, stanch Corfair had the Address to clear himself from so imminent a Peril, and to get away without much Damage. He soon reached *Constantinople*, where the *Algerine* Embassadors had only Leave to deliver and distribute their Presents, but not their Embassy; for they could never obtain Audience. Thus baffled, they were glad to hire two Brigantines, to convey them to *Algiers*; and they departed, with Assurances from *Hidir Basha*, "That they might depend on his being even with them, whenever Occasion should offer." This was, to that high-spirited, turbulent Militia, a no small Mortification.

Sbaaban Basha began his Government so prudently, and was withal so affable and so strict an Adherer to Justice, that he was universally beloved by all except Criminals, by whom he was exceedingly dreaded. There was in his Time great Scarcity of Corn: But, thro' his Diligence and good Management, Matters went better than could well be expected. The Winter after his Arrival, the Weather was so uncommonly tempestuous, and the Sea raged with that Excess, that great Part of the Mole was destroyed. Several Vessels were lost within the Port; among which were the *Maltese* Galley, *La Serena*, whose Owner and Captor was *Morat Rais*, two large Prizes lately brought in, one with Sugar the other with Oyl, and a *French* Trader; which last was swallowed up in an Instant, just without the Mouth of the Harbour, and not a Shatter ever seen after, to the Terror and Amazement of all Beholders.

A. D. 1593. Nothing remarkable occurred this Year, except the Capture of a small Galeot belonging to this *Basha*, surpris'd and carried off by ^h *Don Pedro de Lieva*, General of the *Sicilian* Gallies, at the Island *Lustrica*.

^h The same who fought the five *English* Ships, mentioned in P. 587.

A. D. 1594. In March, this Year, *Morat Rais* went on the Cruise with four Galeots. Coasting along the *Barbary Shore*, Eastward, he arrived at *Jerba*, and from thence at *Lampedosa*. There he found Tokens that some *Christian Vessels* had lately passed that Way. For in the Chapel on that desolate Island (which is a Sanctuary to all Comers, and never violated) all Ships that pass that Way may generally meet with what they come for, and supply themselves, leaving an ample Equivalent, without which, as Tradition has it, they cannot quit the Island, or if they do they never prosper. There he consulted his diabolical *Fortune-Books*, as our Author calls them, and the Lot directed him to the *Flats*, somewhere about *Tripoly* (if I mistake not) called by the *Spaniards* and others, *Las Secas de Berberia*. As he approached, he discovered two Vessels, which he soon distinguished to be *Christian Gallies*. Immediately he had Recourse to a usual Stratagem of his and others of that Profession; which was to cause two of his four Galeots to take in their Sails and let down the Masts, which, when towed along by the others, became quite concealed from the Enemy's Sight. This answered his Desire; for the Gallies (which were of *Tuscany*, one the *Capitana*, or Admiral, the other named *S. John*) instantly began to row towards their Prey, with the utmost Fury. *Morat* suffered them to approach beyond a Possibility of retreating, and then, in a Moment, got his unrigged Galeots in Order, and bore down upon the pursuing *Florentines* with an Impetuosity of which he alone was capable. In that Surprise, the *Christian* Commanders, with their chief Officers, assembled on board the Admiral-Galley; and such was their Confusion and Irresolution, that before they had concluded upon the Course they should take, the *Turks* clapped them aboard. The first Attack upon the *Capitana* was given by a small Galeot, which, being too low, did little Effect; as being not able readily to pour in its Men. But *Morat* himself coming on the other Side, fired into her one Gun only, and then threw in a good Number of *Turks*, who behaved so, that several of *St. Stephen's* Knights being laid dead upon the Deck, with many of the forwardest Soldiers, they soon carried that noble Galley, with very little Damage done to themselves. The *S. John* was attacked by *Morat's* Brother and the other Galeot, commanded by *Jaser Rais*, a *Renegado Genouese*. She made a tolerable Defense, and slew several *Turks*: But perceiving her *Capitana* to be lost, she was likewise obliged to surrender. The Captive *Florentines* immediately changed Seats with their *quondam Mussulman* Slaves

at the Oar: And the adventurous *Morat* returned triumphantly to *Algiers* with those honourable Prizes, which Port he reached in the succeeding *July*, and had a Reception answerable to his Merit.

We should have observed, that since the successful *Arnaud Memmi* had quitted *Algiers*, our brave *Morat* had succeeded him as Admiral of all those Corsairs. In a very few Days after he had brought in the two *Tuscan* Gallies, he again departed, with what Naval Force he could possibly raise at so short Warning, in order to join the famous *Cigala*, then *Captain-Basha*, who, with a Fleet of 100 Gallies-Royal, was upon the Coast of *Calabria*. That *Turkish* Admiral's chief Pilot was *Arnaud Memmi*, late Admiral of *Algiers*; who tho' successful in most of his Affairs, must be allowed to have been a notable Mariner. In the ensuing *September*, the *Ottoman* Armada, in Conjunction with the *Barbary* Squadrons, attacked, plundered and set Fire to the City of *Rijoles*, on the *Calabrian* Coast. As the Inhabitants had sufficient Opportunity to preserve their Liberty by a speedy Flight, the Enemy, enraged at the Disappointment, profaned the Altars and destroyed all the Gardens and Pleasure-Houses thereabouts with true *Barbarian* Fury. The Commanders of the Gallies of *Genoua*, *Sicily* and *Naples*, who had timely Notice of the Approach of this Armament, are extremely reflected on for their Neglect, or rather Cowardice; since they might have prevented great Part of those Mischiefs: "But, according to Custom, says *Haedo*, they thought not of moving from their Ports till after the Damage was received." *Cigala*, having Intelligence of their Movement, deemed it not prudent to hazard a needless Engagement; and the Season approaching, he retired to *Constantinople*, with what he had got and done, leaving those Seas open for the *Dons* and *Cavaliers* to bluster in as much as they pleased. No particular Mention is made of the peculiar Share our Western *Ottomans* had in this Expedition: We are only to suppose them not to have been unactive Spectators, standing still, *Thum* in *Girdle*; because the bare surmising that would be an utter Derogation from their too-universally-known Character: Besides, we must recollect, that the *Algerines* were there headed by *Morat Rais*.

A. D. 1595. In *May*, this Year, Admiral *Morat* went out with three Galeets. Bending his Course Eastward, he came to *Monaster*, on the Coast of *Tanis*, near which he snapped up three cruising Brigantines of *Trapani*, in *Sicily*, with upwards of ninety *Christian* Corsairs. Passing on, off *Cape Passaro*, in the same Island, he heard of five *Maltese* Gallies then in
the

the Port of *Syracuse*. Those Corsairs, *Christians* and *Mussulmans*, got News of each other much about the same Time. The *Mussulmans* had by far most Reason to evade the Rencounter: Yet nothing would serve the presuming *Morat*, but he must needs put into a Creek at Cape *Pasfaro*, and there ⁱ *make Tent*, as they call it, with as much Sedateness as if he had been at home. But he narrowly missed paying dearly for his unparallel'd Assurance, in daring to take his Pleasure within Scent of so superior a Power of his avowed and most-to-be-dreaded Enemies. The *Maltese* General instantly dispatched a nimble Brigantine to observe the Motions of the *Barbarefchi*: But by other Hands he presently got Intelligence of the Station and Position *Morat* was in, with his three Galeots; which Piece of joyful News was conveyed him by a Horseman, who rode full Speed thence to *Syracuse*, and arrived before the Brigantine. Without staying to weigh Anchor, the five Gallies immediately slipped their Cables. Having reached *Vendicar*, in turning a Point, they met their Brigantine rowing for Life to escape the Galeots, which having also slipped Cable, were hotly pursuing; little dreaming, perhaps, that they were just upon delivering themselves into the very Jaws of five *Maltese* Gallies. Tho' it was then near dark, they readily discovered each other. *Morat* took to his Heels, and the Chevaliers betook themselves to a vigorous Chace; more particularly the Admiral-Galley, which was an exquisite Swimmer, and exceedingly-well provided with Rowers. Indeed, it was not Time for either Party to be remiss, especially the Weaker: And on such Occasions the wretched Rowers are heartily to be commiserated, as may be observed in *P. 516.* of this History. It was not long before the *Capitana* got up with *Morat's* own Galeot's Stern, and began to pepper him most furiously with great and small Shot. The Corsair had nothing to do but to exert himself; and accordingly commanded his whole Force of Fire-Arms abaft, where all the Danger lay; and his *Turks* so smartly plied their Vollies, that a good Number of the bravest Knights, and Soldiers, with all or most of their Gunners (which was worst of all) being dispatched, the successful *Morat* had the good Fortune to disengage himself from so imminent a Peril; tho' with the Loss of several bold *Fanisaries* and *Levents*. The *Capitana* having got her Dose, and none

ⁱ That is, draw Sails over their Heads to shade themselves.

left to manage the Artillery, she slackened Pace a little, as having no Stomach to attempt a second Attack. Notwithstanding the Diligence used by the Corsairs to make off the Ground, *Morat's* own Galeot (for at him the Enemy apparently levelled their chief Aim) was soon after come up with and set upon by the *Patrona*-Galley: " With which, says our " Author *Haedo*, in express Terms, *Morat* and his *Turks* were no less " successful than they had been in their Scuffle with the *Capitana*; " obliging her to retire as they did all the others, which, one by one, " went on trying their Chance, with the Galeot of *Morat*, who, in this " sharp Conflict, was so extraordinary fortunate. After this Manner, " tho' with very great Damage, and five, not dangerous, Wounds, he " escaped from the Clutches of those *Lions* of *S. John's* Order; who, as " they have so good a Grasp, will, I doubt not, one Day or other, get " him into their Power; a thing by them so much coveted. "

From thence *Morat*, with his Brother, went to *Valona*, but the other Captain, their Consort, was separated from them in a sudden Storm. At length they met again, and made several good Prizes; and in the ensuing *September* all three returned to *Algiers* triumphant and wealthy, with many Captives, and great Quantity of rich Effects. This is the last Tidings to be gathered, concerning this redoubted Corsair. They found *Sbaaban Basba* departed for *Constantinople*; having quitted *Algiers* in the preceding *July*, which State he had governed, with general Applause and Satisfaction, somewhat less than three Years; and may be counted one of the best Vice-Roys the *Algerines* ever enjoyed. At his Departure he was in his forty second Year. He was small of Stature, of good Make, Features and Complexion, and of a very gay jovial Disposition. He was to all Mankind excessively affable and well-behaved.

MUSTAFA BASHA: The first Time.

A. D. 1595. This *Basha* was a near Relation of his Predecessor, and a very good-natured and upright Person. As the Term of his Kinsman's Administration drew towards a Conclusion (for, among the *Ottomans*, Governments, &c. are generally limited to three Years; and if of any longer Continuance, the Post is repurchased) he made Interest for this still somewhat coveted Vice-Royalty. His Competitor *Hidir Basba* used

all

all possible Means to oppose him, partly thro' his own Ambition, and partly out of Hatred to *Sbaaban Basha*, by whom he had been treated somewhat roughly, tho' far better than he deserved. During the short Time of this his first Administration, nothing remarkable occurred. We shall soon find him again re-instated in this Dignity. But, this Time, before he had regaled the *Algerines* with his mild Government four Months complete, they had the shocking Mortification to behold the Arrival of a Person with whom they had very little Reason to be satisfied.

HIDIR BASHA: The second and last Time.

A. D. 1595. The Degeneracy and Corruption of the *Ottoman* Court scarce ever appeared more glaringly conspicuous, than upon this Occasion. *Mustafa Basha*, a Person unexceptionable, and one who had fairly bought and paid for his Post, is, in a very few Weeks, removed by one whose very Name and Mention was so deservedly execrated by the whole Body of the People over whom he is sent to preside. Nor could any thing in Nature be a surer Indication of the little Credit the *Algerine Turks* were then in with the reigning *Sultan* of the *Ottomans*, and his Ministry, notwithstanding they are a Militia who, throughout the *Levant*, are never refused the honourable Title of the *Mussulman* Empire's Western Bulwark; and immoveably fixed, standing there firm, as they word it, in the very Jaws of the *Infidels*. Yet here the *Seraglio* seemed bent upon mortifying and perplexing this its impregnable Bulwark, or Rampier.

In *October*, this Year, arrived *Hidir Basha*. The first Step he took, was to compound with *Mustafa Basha* for 15000 *Ducats*, which he most unjustly forced from him, and in several other Respects treated very unworthily that worthy *Basha*. The Pretext he gave for extorting that Sum of Money from a Person who had so little Time allowed him to reimburse himself of what his Post had cost him, and one against whom the Public was so very far from complaining, was to employ it forthwith in repairing the ruined Mole; tho' it plainly appeared, that he never designed a single *Asper* of it for any such Uses. He added, no less insolently than unreasonably, "That he deserved no better Treatment for "having so long neglected an Affair of that Importance." Yet he him-

self safe quiet with that Money in his Purse more than thrice as long without offering to lay a Stone. Justly warmed at such base Usage, *Mustafa Basha* set out for the *Levant*, fully determined to return to that Government, and pay off all Scores, if by any Means to be effected. Nothing memorable happened at *Algiers* during the Year's Administration of this petulant old *Basha*, who, tho' a grievous Eyesore, nay, an Object of Hatred to the People in general, failed not to continue snarling at all Mankind, and upon every Occasion giving Proofs of a ravenous Disposition, till News was brought him, that his abused Predecessor was entering the Port, recommissioned for that Vice-Royalty.

MUSTAFA BASHA: The second Time.

A. D. 1596. We may venture to affirm, that *Hidir Basha* was almost the only Person in *Algiers* to whom these Tidings were unwelcome. So well had *Mustafa Basha* and his Friends managed Affairs in the *Seraglio*, and had represented the detestable *Hidir* in such Colours, that the new *Basha's* Patent ran in a manner absolute. Yet the only Revenge he took on the Person who deserved so ill at his Hands, was to compel him to empty his Purse of 30000 Ducats, instead of the 15000 he had taken from him; saying, "He knew no Reason why he ought not to contribute 15000 Ducats, for neglecting to repair the Mole for twelve whole Months, since himself had been obliged to pay a like Sum towards that Work, before he had been quite four Months in the Country." But as a farther Mortification to that Cormorant, he prohibited all Men, of what Degree soever, under the severest Penalties, to purchase from him any Slave or Moveable whatever. This he did purposely, in order to drain him of his ready Money; than which he could not well have done a Person of his avaricious Disposition a greater Diskindness; that being the most profitable Merchandize he could have carried to the *Levant*. But there was no Remedy; he was but paid in his own Coin, and must submit: And well for him he fared no worse; since he had set so fair an Example. Foaming with Rage and Despair, he departed: Nor does it any where appear what became of him afterwards.

As for *Mustafa Basha*, he was universally beloved and respected. As an Instance that he was not of the Humour of his ill-contrived Predecessor, he

he immediately set about the said Repairs, and other useful Works for the public Good: And with his satisfactory Administration, without any more Notice-worthy Occurrences, we may bring to a Period the sixteenth Century.

And here our useful Guide, *Haedo*, drops us: An Author of whom I have made very good Use, and consequently must acknowledge my self very much his Debtor. In several Parts of this History, I have delivered my real Sentiments concerning this very-often most impartial *Spaniard*. We must still be obliged to him for the Substance of the succeeding *Chapter*; and, very probably, upon several other Occasions: But in the Historical Part he proceeds no farther than the Vice-Royalty of *Mustafa Basha*.



C H A P. XVIII.

Some Particulars relating to the Algerine Corsairs; and their Naval Strength (then consisting solely in Row-Vessels) at and before the Time when they began to build Ships.

A. D. 1600.

AS, hitherto, the *Algerines*, notwithstanding the Figure they made in the *Mediterranean*, have appeared only with Row-Vessels, and as we shall soon find them scouring, not only those narrow Seas but also the Ocean, with formidable Squadrons of tall, sailing Ships, exclusive of their Gallies, Galeots and Brigantines, it cannot well be deemed superfluous, or unnecessary to open the seventeenth Century with some Accounts of the Naval Force they were Masters of about that Time, and some Years earlier; as likewise to lay down a few Particulars, relating to their Maritime Oeconomy: And this the rather, since we have competent and seemingly very genuine Materials transmitted to us by a Credit-worthy Eye-witness, to whom, in the Prosecution of this History, we have been already so much obliged; *viz.* the Reverend *F. Haedo*. From his
Chapter,

Chapter, upon this Subject, the following is an Abstract, intermixed with some requisite Alterations and Additions, *viz.*

The Corsairs are those who support themselves by continual Sea-Robberies: And admitting, that among their Numbers some of them are natural *Turks, Moors, &c.* yet the main Body of them are *Renegadoes*, from every Part of *Christendom*; all who are extremely well acquainted with the *Christian* Coasts. The Vessels where-with they carry on the Cruising Trade are either Gallies, Galeots, or Brigantines. These last, which they call *Frigatas*, are only small Row-Vessels, from eight to thirteen Banks or Oars on a Side. The Galeots are light Gallies, from fourteen to twenty four Banks or Oars on a Side: Of these the largest may well enough pass for Gallies of a smaller Size. These Vessels are perpetually building or repairing at *Algiers*, partly in the little Arsenal, under the City Wall, at the *Marine*, and partly opposite thereto, on the Island which now joins the Town by the Pier, or Mole, built by *Heyradin Barba-rossa*; as we have observed in the Life of that renowned *Basba*. The Builders of these Vessels are all *Christians*; of which those who are the Heads, or Chiefs, belong only to the *Beylic*, or Public. These Master Builders have a Monthly Pay, from the Treasury, of six, eight, or ten Quarter-of-Dollars, with a daily Allowance of three Loaves of the same Bread with the *Turkish* Soldiery, who have four. Some of the upper Rank of these Masters have six, and even eight of those Loaves; nor has any of their Workmen, as Carpenters, Calkers, Coopers, Oar-Makers, Smiths, &c. fewer than three. The *Beylic*, or Common Magazine, as they term it, never wants Slaves of all useful Callings, particularly such as are of Trades requisite in the Construction of Vessels for the Cruise, and their Land Buildings: Nor is it probable they should ever have a Scarcity of such, while they are continually bringing in incredible Multitudes of *Christians* of all Nations. Besides, few of the Captains are without Captives of their own, of all those necessary Vocations, whom they purchase at high Rates, and generally take with them to Sea, or hire them out to those who have Occasion. When ashore, these *Christian* Artificers are usually assisting to the *Beylic* Masters, in the Construction of Galeots, &c. or whatever else they are employed in; and are obliged to work for only their Diet, provided for them by the *Armadores*, or Owners; who are also to satisfy, according to Agreement, their respective Patrons for their Labour. At the Rigging a new Galeot, the Usage is to make great Fe-

stivity, with much Banqueting, whereto all the *Christians* assisting are Guests. Then the Owner, or Owners of the Galeot, together with all the Captains then at home, are accustomed to bring Presents, some in Money, others in Garments, Woolen and Linnen Cloth, Damask, Velvet and the like, each according to his Pleasure or Conveniency, all which are hung up and exposed publicly on the Masts and Rigging. These Offerings seldom amount to less than the Value of 200 or 300 Ducats; of which the chief Masters take a good Share, dividing the Residue among all their Assistants. This is all those *Christian* Workmen have, except Food, till the Day they launch the Galeot. The best Timber they have in the Country, or at least the Place from whence they fetch it, as nearest and most commodious, is on the Mountains in the Neighbourhood of *Sherfel*, about twenty Leagues to the West, where there is great abundance of excellent Pine and Oak of different Sorts, with other serviceable Woods for Planks. This is likewise all cut down, fashioned and brought away by *Christians*, sent for those Purposes by their respective Patrons; and they have a difficult Passage of, perhaps, thirty Miles, more or less, to convey the same, on Camels, Mules, or their Shoulders, before they find the imbarcking Place. Nor want they Supplies of Timber out of the many Prizes brought in and frequently broke up for that Intent. These Cargoes of Timber thus got to *Algiers* by *Christians*, are by other *Christians* rendered still fitter for Service. Nor in the Construction of a Vessel of any Sort does any *Mussulman* offer to put a Finger, except a few *Morisco* Calkers and Oar-Makers: So that, were it not for their *Christian* Slaves, one might safely venture to affirm, that the whole extensive Dominion of the *Algerines* could not furnish Workmen capable of putting to Sea a single Galeot. On the Day a Vessel is to be launched, the Owners and the rest of the *Armadores* and Captains again bring Presents for the Workmen, who have also a very plentiful Entertainment provided for them, and the rest of the *Christians* sent by their Patrons by mere Strength of Arm to get the Vessel into the Water. As it is just going off, they all in general use the following Ceremony, which may very well be termed Superstition. Some Person of Credit and Repute cuts the Throat of one or more Sheep upon the very Prow of the Galeot, crying aloud, as is always done upon the like Occasion, *Allah Hua Acbar*, i. e. GOD is Great; which done, the bleeding Victim is let drop

drop into the Sea. This is so general, that the Omission would be deemed an impious Presumption, and the Vessel looked on as unprosperous. Their common Reason for so doing is no other than, "That as the Water there is stained with the Blood of those Sacrifices, so the Sea will never fail being tinged with that of the *Christians* their Enemies." This Cruising-Trade of theirs was a perfect *Lottery* (more especially while they used only Row-Vessels) and has brought as many to Beggary and Ruin, as it has others to immense Opulency. Such *Armadores*, &c. as had not of their own a sufficient Number of *Christian* Rowers to man their Banks, were obliged to hire them of others, at twelve Gold Ducats *per* Voyage, Prize or no Prize; and for want of *Christians* they hired, at the same Price, *Moriscoes*, *Arabs* and *Africans*, of which there used to be many who followed scarce any other Employ: All which had, likewise, Shares in the Prizes, if they took any. For this Singularity is practised by the *Algerines* (and I believe by all other *Barbary* Cruisers) that whoever happens to be on board at the taking any Prize, whether *Christians* or *Jews* Passengers, and, if I mistake not very much, even Women and Children, they are absolutely intitled to each a single Share; as may elsewhere be farther particularized. This hiring of Rowers was extremely expensive, and one or two unsuccessful Cruises have broke the Backs of many a Corfair: For in the smallest Galeots none of the Oars required fewer than two and three Rowers, and many of the large ones had four to each Oar, particularly those nearest the Stern. Such as were desirous of trying their Fortunes with feeble Beginnings, associated themselves with others; so that some Galeots and Brigantines had many Owners; several of them Merchants and Shop-Keepers who never used the Sea in their whole Lives, but ventured Part of their Substance in that *Lottery*. Each Vessel has its peculiar *Hojia*, or Clerk, who keeps exact Account of every Particular: Nor is any Fault to be found with the *Mussulman* Arithmetic, in which Respect it may be doubted whether they are excelled by any Nation whatever. As to the Number of Soldiers they carry, there is no exact Regulation; but generally answerable to the Burden of the Vessel: And a fortunate Captain was seldom or never ill-manned, except when a larger Number than ordinary of the Militia was required for some important Land Expedition. Generally the Number of Soldiers in a Galeot was two to each Oar, so reckoned,

because

because there were near every Oar a Seat for two Men, with their Arms, &c. Formerly none but *Levents* were admitted into the Cruisers; but afterwards, as has been observed, those two distinct Bodies, the *Janisaries* and *Levents*, become incorporated. They are composed of natural *Turks*, *Renegadoes*, and their Sons born in the Country, whom they call *Kul-Oglous*.

We have already observed, that the *Kul-Oglous* are the Sons of *Turks*, *Renegadoes* and *Kul-Oglous*, indifferently, who are born in any Part of *Barbary*. The Words are *Turkish*; in which Language (which is one of the *Scythian*, or *Tartarian* Dialects, embellished and refined with the *Persian* and *Arabic*) *Kul* is a *Slave*, and *Oglou* the *Son*, and so, *the Son of a Slave*: But to be understood, a *Mussulman* Slave. The Plural is *Kul-Ogl-ler*. The *Turks* also call all *Renegadoes*, opprobriously, *Kuleh-ler*, q. d. *Slaves*: A Mark of the Esteem in which they hold all whose Blood is not purely *Turkish*. We have likewise observed, that the ^k once-distinct and long-discording Bodies of the *Levents*, or *Corfairs*, and the *Janisaries* have incorporated; insomuch, that the very Name of *Levent* is in a manner lost, and all in *Algerine* Pay, whether *Turks*, *Renegadoes*, *Kul-Oglous* and their Sons inclusively, are termed *Jeni-Sheri-ler*, or ^l *Janisaries*.—All this *en passant*.

These *Corfairs*, besides their ordinary Pay as *Algerine* Soldiers, have no Allowance for their Maritime Adventures; their going to Sea being always upon the precarious Foundation of *No Purchase, No Pay*: Indeed the Captain is obliged to find them the same Portion of Biscuit, or rather Rusk; Vinegar and Oil, as he does the Rowers and other Slaves, and no more. But they carry out with them their own Provisions of *Burgol* (or Wheat boiled, dried and broke in a Mill) some Rice, Potted Mear, Butter, Cheefe, Oil, Olives, Figs, Dates, Raisins and the like, associating themselves into Messes, just as they please, and fare tolerably well. As for the wretched Rowers (as they do elsewhere) they pass their Time indifferently enough. In fair Weather and when out of Danger from Enemies, the Cauldrons boil for them now and then a Mess of Gruel of their coarsest *Burgol*; otherwise their daily Sustenance is only a scarce-sufficient Quantity of Rusk moistened, with a little Vinegar more than

^l Look back to P. 387. 477.

^k And to P. 388.

half Water, with a few Spots of Oil swimming thereon; and as for drinking Water, it is distributed with a parsimonious Hand, even when there is no great Scarcity. But a Galley-Slave is a Wretch all the World over: Yet the Grand Duke of *Tuscany* bears the Character of treating his with uncommon Humanity, as I have heard acknowledged by several.

A Cruiser seldom cares to set out on any Days but *Fridays* and *Sundays*. At their Departure, they salute, with at least one Gun, the Ashes of their Tutelar Patron, who lies inhumed under a Dome without *Beb-Azoun* Gate, crying out aloud, thrice, Slaves and all, “*Allab inoura!*” “God speed us!” Their Friends take Leave of them with, “*Allab Dumlec werrer!* God give you a Prize.” Notwithstanding their Vessels are nicely tallowed and prepared for the Sea, yet they very seldom fail of giving them a second Lick over before they venture far upon any Exploit: Those who intend to cut over for the *Spanish* Coast, or the *Baleares*, or any where towards the West, put into *Sherfbel* in order to *spalm*, (as they term it, giving their Vessel a new Coat) as do those bound upon the Hunt to any of the Eastern Coasts, or Islands into either *Bujeya* or *Bona*, on their own Coast, or else they pass on to some of the Ports in the Kingdom of *Tunis*, as *Biserta*, *Port Farine*, *Calibia*, *Susa*, *Sfacus*, *Monaster*, &c. or the Island *Jerba*. Nor do they ever fail consulting their *Fortune-Books*, in which they put much Confidence; and strange things are told upon that Topic, far too gross for the Ears of intelligent Readers. Nevertheless, so implicitly are they prepossessed in Favour of that unerring Guide, as they hold that Divination to be, that tho’ they evidently behold an assured Advantage, or on the contrary apparent Danger, no Argument can prevail with them to deviate from those illusive Oracles. Were one to swallow all one hears, they oftener hit than miss: But some have a larger Portion of Credulity than others. Certain it is, that the Implicitness of Belief in those Affairs have frequently hurried on the Corsairs of *Barbary* to several desperate Attempts, in many of which they have been but too successful.

“The *Algerines* (says this Author precisely, and has elsewhere said something to a like Purport) generally speaking, are out upon the Cruise “Winter and Summer, the whole Year round; and so devoid of Dread “they roam these Eastern and Western Seas, laughing all the while at the “*Christian* Gallies (which lie Trumpeting, Gaming and Banqueting in “the Ports of *Christendom*) neither more nor less than if they went a
“ hunting

“ hunting Hares and Rabbits, killing here one and there another. Nay,
 “ far from being under Apprehension, they are certain of their Game;
 “ since their Galeots are so extremely light and nimble, and in such excel-
 “ lent Order, as they always are; whereas, on the contrary, the *Christian*
 “ Gallies are so heavy, so embarrassed and in such bad Order and Con-
 “ fusion, that it is utterly in vain to think of giving them Chace, or of
 “ preventing them from going, coming and doing just as they their selves
 “ please. This is the Occasion, that, when at any Time, the *Christian*
 “ Gallies chace them, their Custom is, by Way of Game and Sneer, to
 “ point to their fresh-tallowed Poops, as they glide along like Fishes be-
 “ fore them, all one as if they shewed them their Posteriors to kifs: And
 “ as in the Cruising-Art, by continual Practice, they are so very expert,
 “ and withal (for our Sins) so daring, presumptuous and fortunate, in a
 “ few Days from their leaving *Algiers* they return laden with infinite
 “ Wealth and Captives; and are able to make three or four Voyages in
 “ a Year, and even more if they are inclined to exert themselves. Those
 “ who have been cruising Westward, when they have taken a Prize,
 “ conduct it to sell at *Tetuan, Alarache, &c.* in the Kingdom of *Fez*;
 “ as do those who have been Eastward in the States of *Tunis* and *Tripoly*:
 “ Where re-furnishing themselves with Provisions, &c. they instantly
 “ set out again, and again return with Cargoes of *Christians* and their
 “ Effects. If it sometimes happens, more particularly in Winter, that
 “ they have roamed about, for any considerable Time, without lighting
 “ on any Booty, they retire to some one of these seven Places; viz. If
 “ they had been in the West their Retreats were *Tetuan, Alarache* or
 “ *Yusale*: Those who came from the *Spanish* Coasts, went to the Island
 “ *Formentera*; and such as had been Eastward, retired to the Islands
 “ *S. Pedro* near *Sardinia*, the *Mouths* of *Bonifacio* in *Corfica*, or the
 “ Islands *Lipari* and *Strombolo* near *Sicily* and *Calabria*: And there, what
 “ with the Conveniency of those commodious Ports and Harbours, and
 “ the fine Springs and Fountains of Water, with the Plenty of Wood
 “ for Fewel they meet with, added to the careless Negligence of the
 “ *Christian* Gallies, who scarce think it their Business to seek for them,
 “ they there, very much at their Ease, regale themselves, with stretched-

! I remember not ever to have heard that Word.

K k k k 2

“ out

“ out Legs, waiting to intercept the Paces of *Christian Ships*, which
 “ come there and deliver themselves into their Clutches.”

They, as do the *Christians*, observe certain Stars, and in some Seasons of the Year care not to be out at Sea, particularly some Days before and after the Time called by them, *Al-Adfoom*, which commences the twenty fifth of *February*, N. S. lasting seven Days : But their Dread of venturing out of the Harbours commences seven or eight Days sooner. This is grounded on a most ridiculous Tradition, by *Mussulmans* most superstitiously swallowed ; viz. “ That, during those fifteen Days, a Ship, or
 “ rather a Galley, all of Brass, ranges the Seas throughout, but under the
 “ Surface of the Water; and that if those on board the said *Brazen Vessel*, in their Peregrination, first get Sight of any Vessel at Sea, the
 “ said Vessel, together with its whole Crew, will infallibly perish: But,
 “ *vice versa*, if in case any of such Vessel's Company should luckily first
 “ espy that unaccountable and preter-natural Vehicle, then indeed the
 “ fluid Element would be for ever rid of so dangerous an Inhabitant;
 “ for it would immediately be annihilated.”——Fine *Legendary* Stuff indeed!

“ They are, adds this Author (in all which he is very right, and says
 “ nothing but what answers exactly to the present Time) so extremely
 “ nice as to what regards Cleanliness, Oeconomy and Order in their
 “ Vessels, that they seem to make that almost their whole Business; particularly in their Stowage of every Individual, the better to enable
 “ them to stem the Current, and to glide on their Way, upon all Occa-
 “ sions.”——It was a common Boast of theirs, *that they cared not how the Wind blew, since they carried the Winds in the Sinews of their Slaves.*—To facilitate their thus commanding Wind and Current, they never suffer those necessary Easing-Places at the Heads of their Galeots, &c. as are in all other Vessels; and in Point of Stowage they are so excessively nice, that they will not have any of their Arms, even a Sabre or Dagger, to hang with a Motion, but carefully lashed down in their respective Stations, often between Decks : And as to their Provisions of all Kinds, it surpasses Imagination even to conceive with what scrupulous Nicety and Exactness they stow them, so that not one thing can move a Hair's Breadth from its Place. As a farther Instance of all this, they almost always put even their Anchors down into the Hold, lest, by being over-poized on one Side, the Vessel's Career should be impeded. Nay, in chasing, or
 being

being chased, no Person whatever, except those whose Attendance is absolutely necessary, is permitted to move a Step from his Station, be the Weather ever so bad, or their Occasions ever so urgent.

Next he tells us of the miserable Usage the *Christian* Rowers underwent. But as Matters seem to be apparently exaggerated, and something of that has been already touched upon, and as it all is no other than what is daily to be seen in every *Christian* Galley, we may only conclude it to have been more than sufficiently comfortless. But, as has been said, there are not now either Gallies or Galeots in all *Barbary*.

The Booty, of what Kind soever, that they take, either at Sea or off the Shore, belongs to the *Beylic*, the *Armadores*, or Owners of the Vessels, and the Captors, or Equipage in general, without any Exception. The *Beylic*, *Magazine*, or Public, which was then personated, or represented by the *Basha*, and at present by the *Dey*, or *Doulatli* (as that supreme Governor is otherwise called) had then a Seventh (now an Eighth) and, as we observed, *Hassan Basha*, that assuming *Venetian*, had the Insolence to extort a Fifth. The naked Shells, also, of all Prizes belong to the *Beylic*. The Public's Part having been deducted, the Remainder is divided into two equal Portions, one of which belongs absolutely to the *Armadores*, or Proprietors of the Vessel or Vessels, of which the *Rais*, or Captain is always counted as one, and the other to the Equipages or Crew. This last Portion is thus subdivided, *viz.*

The <i>Aga</i> , or Commander of the Soldiery, who is commonly some ancient, respectable Officer:	_____	_____	Three Shares.
The <i>Bash-Sota-Rais</i> , or First Lieutenant:	_____	_____	Three Shares.
The <i>Hojia</i> , or Clerk:	_____	_____	Three Shares.
The <i>Top-ji-Bashee</i> , or Chief Gunner:	_____	_____	Three Shares.
The <i>Wikel-Harje</i> , or Steward:	_____	_____	Three Shares.
Second, Third and Fourth <i>Sota Rais</i> , or Lieutenant; each:	_____	_____	Two Shares.
<i>Top-ji-ler</i> , or Gunners; each:	_____	_____	Two Shares.
<i>Timon-ji-ler</i> , or Steerers; commonly eight; each:	_____	_____	Two Shares.

The Soldiers have only a single Share each; as has also the meanest Swabber.

Of the *Christian* Slaves, who always officiate as Mariners, &c. some have three, two and a half, and two Shares; but none under one and a half; out of which Money their respective Patrons always allow them some Part, seldom less than half, to fit them out for the Voyage.

The Officers, and Soldiers are always either *Turks*, *Renegadoes*, or *Kul-Oglous*, very few, if any at all, who are not actually in the *Algiers* Pay, and consequently termed *Janisaries*; tho' many of them wholly follow the Sea, and never make a Campaign by Land: Besides their usual Arms and their Provisions, they carry not aboard with them any Chests or other Lumber, except their Bundle of Bedding, such as it is, being only two or three coarse Blankets, or the like, more or less according to the Season: Nor, indeed, are any of the *Turks*, &c. a People very apt to find much Fault with the Hardness of their Lodging. As for the *Moors* and *Arabs*, they carry only what they have on their Backs. If they meet with a Ship which makes Resistance, the first Soldier who enters it is intitled to his Choice of any one Person captivated therein, provided he be one of any very considerable Rank or Distinction able to purchase his Ransom at a high Price. In plundering any Town, Village, or Farm, the *Armadores* are obliged to allow the Captors of *Christians* ten Ducats *per Head*, for every one they bring safe aboard. When they take an easy Prize, which offers not to resist, none can lay any particular Claim to any thing therein, except the *Carapartal*, or Plunder each can lay Hand on, such as all wearing Apparel, Weapons and the like, and even frequently Parcels of Money, Jewels, &c. are connived at, except the Ship happens to have the Fame of a very rich Prize; in such Cases much Scrutiny is made, even among the *Turks*, and the *Bastonado* begins to stir about upon the Posteriors of such as are suspected of having handled such Sorts of *Catapartal*.——As an Instance of this, I knew a Couple of *Algerine Spabis* who formerly used the Sea, one a *Turk* and the other a *Renegado Spaniard*. These young Men being Ship-Mates, at the taking a Prize in which went as Passenger a certain Priest, the said *Turk*, who was one of the first who boarded her, had the rifling of that Ecclesiastic, who had a Parcel of *Spanish* Doblons stiched up in a Sear-Cloth about his Middle. The Captor having removed the Contents, he threw away the vacant Nest, which was picked up by the Owner. When all was over, the Captive-Priest, regretting his Condition, could not but complain, that if he had not been plundered, he should have had wherewithal to have ransomed himself; little considering, that both his Person and Effects were become the Property of another. The Captain hearing of this, had the Priest called, who failed not producing the Repository of his vanished Doblons. As a *Rais* or Captain has not the least Power over the Soldiery, the *Aga* was acquainted with

with the Case, a *Diwan* called, and the Priest interrogated; “ Whether he remembered who had taken his Money?” In Return to which, he affirmed that; “ He should readily distinguish him from among ten thousand.” The whole Equipage being ordered upon Deck in Ranks, the Priest took his Rounds, and soon pitched on the *Spaniard*; who was, by the *Aga* and other Officers, enjoined quietly to return what did not belong to him alone, but to many others. As he could not deliver what he never saw, the Mat and Cudgels were brought, and he received 300 Bastonadoes; during which Torture (as well he might) he ceased not from protesting his Innocence. When the *Turks* beheld his Constancy, they began to think ill of the Priest, and urged, that he might also partake of the same Sauce. That Part of the Story being the Captain’s Province, without abundance of Intercession, he had him laid down and well drubbed on the Feet and elsewhere, exhorting him to make better Use of his Eyes and Memory, and to seek out the Person who had his Gold. Now the real Thief’s Heart began to ach in good Earnest. He was got up to the Top-Mast-Head, hugging himself at his narrow Escape (as I have often heard from his own Mouth) yet heartily pitying the injured *Spaniard*, who was paying so dearly for his Roguery; saying to himself, at every Blow, “ *Allah curtar fenni, Yuxis!* God deliver thee, poor Wretch!” The Crew being again summoned to their Ranks, and the true Rogue among them (who used to say that the very throbbing of his Breast might have been sufficient to betray him, had any one observed it) the Priest again went his Round, with a limping Pace, by Reason of the Soreness of his Feet, &c. Returning to the Captain and Officers, he told them, “ He could not injure his Conscience so far as to accuse any one wrongfully; and that, positively, that young *Spaniard*, and no other, was “ the Person.” The poor Fellow had then 200 Bastonadoes more, and the Priest afterwards more still, and all to the same Purpose. In short, the *Renegado* had in all no less than 700 Blows, and his Accuser perhaps twice as many, yet they both kept in their first Tone (as one of them might reasonably do) the *Turk* kept what he had, and the Equipage were divided in their Sentiments, tho’ it appeared mighty plain, that they were some how or other, bubbled out of between thirty and forty Double-Doblons.—Why I am so particular in this Matter is, because I have often discoursed both Parties upon the Subject, and sometimes Face to face (for that fortunate Thief, after he had quitted the Sea-Service, never

attempted to make a Secret of it) and was always the more surpris'd at the strange Infatuation of the said Priest, because one seldom meets two Persons so little resembling each other in Countenance and Feature as do that *Turk* and *Spaniard*: Besides the *Turk* has a very remarkable Finger, which having been shattered with a Pistol Bullet, forms a perfect Square-Angle cross the next Fingers. To return.

The *Aga* is always a Curb upon the Captain, and indeed upon all the rest: And if a Captain is remiss in his Duty, in any respect whatever, as if he behaves cowardly in declining to engage with his Match, is suspected of taking a Bribe from any Ship in Amity with *Algiers* whose Pass is dubious (in which Case he ought to carry her in) or any other Misdemeanor, the *Aga* makes his Report to the Vice-Roy, who orders the offending *Rais* a Reward of some hundreds of Drubs upon the Buttocks, more or less according to the Nature of his Crime, sending him out on the Cruise again, with Injunctions to behave better, and be more circumspect for the future. Sometimes, indeed, the Mediation of Friends and a Purse of Ducats will set all things to Rights: And the *Fortune-Book*, as has been observed, goes a great Way in all those Affairs; but then it is not in any wise advisable for the Captain to conclude upon any thing without the Concurrence and Approbation of the *Aga*. Tho', among the *Turks*, nothing is so disgraceful as Theft, nor any Crime more severely punished, yet the purloining Booty from a Prize, or any where else from an Enemy, is not disgraceful, as going under the Denomination of *Carapartal*, or Plunder, and is only attended with the abovementioned Consequences. The great Thieves, indeed, as every where else, may plunder and oppress the Public at Pleasure, and without much Scandal, while the pilfering Varlet is severely handled; but in the End those Cormorants generally come worse off in *Mussulman* Climes than they do elsewhere.— But what is all that, you will say, to the *Barbary* Corsairs?—The *Capudan*, or Admiral of *Algiers*, was formerly put in by the *Sultan* alone; now by the *Dey*: The same was and is at *Tunis* and *Tripoly*. This Officer's Power is not exorbitantly great, tho' he always bears Command over all when at Sea, and may take out with him whatever Vessels he chuses, if possibly to be got in a Condition; nor can any of his Company quit him without Leave. His settled Stipend and Allowance is one Fifteenth of all Prizes, Slaves, &c. but, generally speaking, he takes what is presented him by the *Armadores*, without offering to call them to strict Account,

or to use Compulsion.— When Prizes are plenty, the Captains are often obliged to turn ashore many who present themselves for the Voyage, their Vessels being too much crowded: In such Cases, the *Moors* are always sent packing, and the *Turks*, &c. retained. But when there is a Dearth of Traders upon the Seas, as in Time of War between the *European* Potentates, or if the Captain who is going out is unsuccessful, or otherwise bears an indifferent Character, then the Crews are thin enough, and the Corsairs are glad to entertain all Comers.

When a Corsair has taken a Vessel of any great Consideration, he desists from his Cruise, takes in-tow his Prize, and directs his Course homeward. But if it is of small Value, he sends it away to *Algiers* with a Lieutenant and a few *Moors*, retaining the Crew, and proceeds in quest of farther Booty: Tho' if it proves a Ship deemed not worth sending home, and he meets with no Interruption, she is rifled of what may be of Use, and sunk; for if they can avoid it, they seldom leave any floating, as having in them, like most Enemies, too much of the Nature of the envious Dog in the Manger. One may readily know when a Corsair has taken a Prize, since, if the Weather will permit, he always brings her in-tow, and approaches, firing every now and then a Gun, till he enters the Port: And sometimes, for Joy, he continues firing the whole Day long. One may, likewise, know at a Distance what Nation the Prize is of, by her Colours, which he commonly brings in flying at the Bolt-sprit-Top. If it is a very rich Prize indeed, he spares no Powder, but fires perpetually, even before he can be seen or heard from *Algiers*. Being come into the Road, the *Liman-Rais*, or Captain of the Marine, goes aboard in his own Barge, inquiring what News they bring from Sea, informs himself of the Particulars of the Prize brought in, and instantly returns with his Report to the Palace. The Galeot being entered the Port, the Slaves let go the Oars into the Water, to each of which is fastened a small Cord. Immediately all or Part of them being unfettered, when the very next thing they do is to carry away the Oars to one of the Magazines there at hand. This is done in order to prevent the Captives from attempting to row away with the Vessel while the Crew are getting ashore. These are the Times when *Algiers* very visibly puts on a quite new Countenance, and it may be well compared to a great Bee-Hive; all is Hurry, every one busy and a chearful Aspect succeeds a strange Gloom and Discontent, like what is to be seen every where else, when

the Complaint of *Dulness of Trade, Scarcity of Business* and *Stagnation of Cash* reigns universal; and which is constantly to be seen at *Algiers* during every Interval between the taking of good Prizes: All which Intervals we may, not very improperly, term the *Vacations of Algiers*. One can meet with no People under the Sun who better verify the vulgar Proverb, of *Spending under the Devil's Belly what is got over his Back*, than do the Corsairs of *Barbary*, and we may say particularly those of *Algiers*. Grown shabby in Apparel after one or two unsuccessful Trips to Sea, in a very few Days after a lucky Rencounter upon the Element, you behold them strutting and swaggering in a very different Garb, either drunk as Swine at the *Bagnios*, or airing their filthy *Bardaches*, dressed up like so many tinfelled Puppets; in all which Abominations they publicly pride themselves. But that String, beastly as it is, may, probably, be elsewhere more copiously touched upon.

Their Naval Force, about the Time when *Haedo* breaks off, consisted of the following Number; viz.

Banks on a Side	24.	Galeots	3.
<hr/>		23.	1.
<hr/>		22.	11.
<hr/>			15.

These fifteen may be counted Gallies, tho' very much inferior to Gallies-Royal.

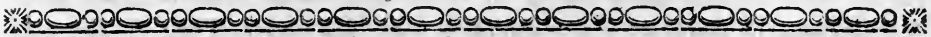
Of all these Captains only fourteen were not *Renegadoes*; and not one of them a *Moor*.

Banks on a Side.	20.	Galeots.	8.
<hr/>		19.	1.
<hr/>		18.	1.
<hr/>		15.	2.
<hr/>			21.

Total 36.

With these Vessels the Mischiefs they did are scarce conceivable; nor does it any where appear, that their Number of what went under the Denomination of Galeots ever amounted to complete fifty. Of *Frigatas*, or *Brigantines*, none of which exceeded fourteen Banks on a Side, and which were not ever rowed by *Christians*, they seldom had more than thirty

thirty. *Haedo* makes mention of only twenty five; great Part of which belonged to the *Moriscoes* of *Sbershel*. They were most in Vogue when *Spain* was full of those People.—These pilfering Cruisers are still kept up, tho' in no great Number; nor do they scarce ever flourish long, being either lost or snapped up at their first or second going out. Not long since, no less than nine or ten new Brigantines miscarried in one Summer.



C H A P. XIX.

The Progress of their Sea-Affairs, till the Miscarriage of Sir Robert Mansel, in his Attempt upon their Ships, &c. in the Port.

A. D. 1601.

ACCORDING to *Mariana* and others, a great *Armada*, under Conduct of the *Spanish* Admiral, *Gio. Andrea D'Orta*, was sent against *Algiers*. This Fleet entered the Bay, *August 5.* by Night, undiscovered: But the Winds proving contrary, that Prince was soon obliged to retreat. The Place was in a very good Readiness for his Reception, and this Expedition is talked of as the most fortunate Attempt the *Spaniards* ever made upon that Place, because they got off with least Damage^m.

^m In the foregoing Volume of this History, we have taken Notice of the Defeat of two *Spanish* Armadas before this City, besides that lamentable one, in 1541. when *Charles* the Emperor attacked it in Person. Upon that Occasion we should have observed what *Mariana* tells us concerning the renowned *Herman Cortes*, Conqueror of *Mexico*, who accompanied *Don Carlos* in that inauspicious Expedition; *viz.* The Galley wherein that brave General was being bulged, he found himself obliged to swim for his Life; in doing which he lost out of a Napkin tied round his Middle two most precious Vessels, made out of intire Emeralds, valued at 300000 Ducats.—While the Divers were searching for that Monarch's Diadem, it would, methinks, have been worth while to have sought for those rich Cups all under one. *Vide* Vol. I. P. 303.

That which went thither two Years after, according to the Testimonies of several, got not off half so well; the Elements not failing once more to favour those Perturbators of Commerce, as they often do upon such Occasions.—It is needless to enter upon farther Particulars: But I cannot forbear observing, that the visible Tokens of Satisfaction at these Disappointments shewed by the *Moriscoes* of *Spain* went a considerable Way towards their *Expulsion*, which memorable, tho' not very just and politic Transaction happened soon after, *viz.* in the Years 1609 and 1610. as may be found, together with all the Steps taken towards that great Revolution, in *Mahometism Explained*. Vol. II. under Title of the *Case* of the *Moriscoes*. That *Expulsion* is taken to have been one of the particular Reasons, why the *Algerines* began to push so vigorously for a strong Fleet of Sailing Ships, instead of having their whole Force in Galeots, &c. For when those People began to be threatened therewith in good Earnest, the Corsairs of *Algiers* were very conscious, that if it ever came to pass, they should infallibly be at a great Loss for never-failing Introdutors all along the *Spanish* Coasts, and consequently they should lose a very considerable *Branch* of their *Trade*. Tho', indeed, another particular Reason was, the vast Expence they must unavoidably be at it manning their Galeots with Rowers, as may be observed in the preceding *Chapter*. To these we may add the Unfitness of those Vessels for Winter Expeditions, and for long Expeditions in any Season. They were at War with all the Powers of *Europe* except their fast Friends the *French*, and of late Years the *English*; tho' we shall soon find them setting, those Powers, as well as all the rest, at open Defiance, notwithstanding the strict Alliance then subsisting between the *English*, *French* and *Ottoman* Courts. Bold Steps for so inconsiderable a People!

It was very early in this seventeenth Century that the *Algerines* (and their Example was soon followed by those of *Tunis* and *Tripoly*) began to shew themselves at Sea with Square-Sailed Ships; and our Nation bears the *Honour* of having taught them how to build and navigate those Sorts of Vessels. Whoever taught them, or whensoever it first was, is not so very much to the Purpose; nor does it any where appear how or when they came to a Rupture with us, whom in this very Article of being their first Ship-Wrights, they themselves scruple not to allow to have been their Benefactors; yet as to the early Progress they made in their

Navigation, the following Abstract of an authentic Letter is a sufficiently-convincing Argument that they were no Bunglers. It bears Date, *Madrid, October 1. 1616. O. S.*

Sir Francis Cottington to the D. of Buckingham.

May it please your Honour,

“ My last unto you was of the 23^d of *September*, by Mr. *Berrie*, who
“ that Day departed from hence towards *England*, with Intention to take
“ Passage by Sea from *St. Sebastian's*: And altho' I conceive that this
“ Conveyance will be much speedier (it being by an *Extraordinary* dis-
“ patched for *Flanders*) yet for that I hold the other to be sure, I will
“ not forbear to trouble your Honour with my Repetition of that Dis-
“ patch.

“ The Strength and Boldness of the *Barbary* Pirates is now grown to
“ that Height, both in the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean* Seas, as I have ne-
“ ver known any thing to have wrought a greater Sadness and Distraction
“ in this Court than the daily Advice thereof. Their whole Fleet con-
“ sists of forty Sail of tall Ships, of between two and four hundred Tun^s
“ a piece: Their Admiral of five hundred Tuns. They are divided into
“ two Squadrons; the one of eighteen Sail remaining before *Malaga*, in
“ Sight of the City; the other about the Cape of *Santa Maria*, which
“ is between *Lisbon* and *Seville*. That Squadron within the *Streights* en-
“ tered the Road of *Moftil*, a Town by *Malaga*, where, with their Or-
“ dinance, they beat down a Part of the Castle, and had doubtless taken
“ the Town, but that from *Granada* there came Soldiers to succour it
“ yet they took there divers Ships, and among them three or four of
“ the West Part of *England*. Two big *English* Ships they drove ashore,
“ not past four Leagues from *Malaga*; and after they got on Shore also,
“ and burnt them, and to this Day they remain before *Malaga*, inter-
“ cepting all Ships that pass that Way, and absolutely prohibiting all
“ Trade into those Parts of *Spain*. The other Squadron, at Port *Santa*
“ *Maria*, doth there the like, intercepting all Shipping whatsoever.
“ They lately met with seven Sail of *English* Ships (all of *London*, as I
“ take it) but laden only with Pipe-Staves, which they had taken on the
“ Coast of *Ireland* by the Way. Five of these, *viz.* the *Mary-Ann*,
“ the

“ the *Mary* and *John*, the *Rebecca*, and *Gibbs* of *Sandwich*, and one
 “ *John Chegney* of *London*, they took, and the other two escaped. They
 “ robbed them only of their *Viſtuals*, their *Ordinance*, and of ſome
 “ *Sails*, and ſo let them go; but in their *Company* was alſo taken a great
 “ *Ship* of *Lubeck*, ſaid to be very rich, which they ſtill keep, with all
 “ the *Men*. They have few or no *Chriſtians* aboard them, but all either
 “ *Turks* or *Moors*, and the moſt Part are of thoſe which of late Years
 “ were turned out of *Spain*, for *Moriſcoes*. They attend, as it ſeems,
 “ and as themſelves report to them that have been aboard of them, the
 “ coming of the *West-India* Fleet, which is now very near. But from
 “ hence they have commanded the *Armada*, which was divided into
 “ three Squadrons, to be joined together, and Advice is brought that it is
 “ ſo, and now conſiſts of twenty ſtrong Ships: *Don Juan Faxardo*, the
 “ General, hath alſo expreſs Order to fight with the *Pirates*, not admit-
 “ ting any Excuse whatſoever; but the common Opinion is here; that he
 “ will be able to do them little Harm, becauſe his Ships are of great Bur-
 “ then, and they will be able to go from him at their Pleaſure: And the
 “ other Squadron within the *Streights* will always be able to ſecure their
 “ Retreat thither. I doubt not but in my next Diſpatch, I ſhall be able
 “ to tell your Honour what *Don Juan Faxardo* either hath or will do to
 “ them. If this Year they ſafely return to *Algiers*, eſpecially if they
 “ ſhould take any of the Fleet, it is much to be feared, that the King
 “ of *Spain*’s Forces by Sea will not be ſufficient to reſtrain them here-
 “ after, ſo much Sweetneſs they find by making Prize of all *Chriſtians*
 “ whatſoever. The Secretary of the *Council* of *War* hath hereupon diſ-
 “ courſed much unto me, and by him I perceive, that here is an Inten-
 “ tion to move his Maſteſty, the King our Maſter, that he will be pleaſed
 “ to join ſome of his Sea-Forces, upon good Terms, with this King,
 “ for the ſuppreſſing theſe *Pirates*, if they ſhould hereafter grow and in-
 “ creafe, as hitherto they have done, ſeeing they now profeſs themſelves
 “ the common Enemies of *Chriſtendom*. Many Reaſons he gave me,
 “ that he thought might move his Maſteſty thereunto: But that whereon
 “ I moſt reflect is, that theſe Courſes of the *Pirates* do but exerciſe the
 “ Forces of the King of *Spain* by Sea, and put an Obligation on him by

“ He forgot to add *Renegadoes*.

“ all Means to strengthen and increase his *Armada*, and keep in Practise
 “ his Sea-Soldiers, without doing him any great Harm, for that the
 “ greatest Damage will always fall upon the Merchants that trade into
 “ those Parts, of which the *English* will ever be the greatest Number,
 “ and the greatest Losers. And as for the taking of his Fleet, it is not to
 “ be imagined; for that besides that they come very strong, consisting of
 “ fifty great Ships, of which eight are Galeons of War, they shall al-
 “ ways be met and guarded by the *Armada*. Your Honour may be
 “ pleased to acquaint his Majesty of what I here write; for I perceive
 “ it is expected, that I should advertise what the Secretary hath discoursed
 “ to me; which I would have done more at large, but I am streightened
 “ with want of Time. Yet I may not forbear to advertise your Ho-
 “ nour, that the said Secretary told me withal, that the last Year the
 “ *States* desired Leave of this King for certain Ships of War, which
 “ they had armed to Sea against Pirates, might have safe Recourse into
 “ these Parts, which was accordingly granted them; but that instead of
 “ offending the Pirates, the same Ships sold in *Algiers*, as much Powder,
 “ and other warlike Provision, especially Powder, as furnished the afore-
 “ said Fleet, which they have now at Sea; a thing which is here, he says;
 “ very ill taken.” *Cabala*. Vol. I. P. 206, &c.

A. D. 1517. The first *Christian* Potentate I find endeavouring in Ear-
 nest to crush or at least to chastise them for their daring Insolence, was
 the King of *France*: And this was the first Quarrel of any Moment I
 find ever to have happened between the *French* and the *Algerines*. It is
 not mentioned, directly, when or how the Rupture took its Com-
 mencement; it is only said, That the Coasts of *Provence* being grievously
 infested by the *Barbary* Corsairs, *M. de Beaulieu* was sent against the *Al-*
gerines with a stout Fleet of no less than fifty Sail, between Men-of-War
 and Gallies. Off *S. Tropez* he took one of their Cruisers. Thence he
 proceeded in quest of their Main-Body, of which he had Intelligence,
 and which had been doing very considerable Mischiefs in all those Quar-
 ters. Falling in with several of them, he in Person attacked one of their
 largest Ships, commanded by a *Renegado* originally of *Rochel*. This Cap-
 tain for some Time made a most desperate Resistance; but being over-
 powered, and dreading the Event of falling alive into that Admiral's
 Hands, he sunk his Ship, and perished with his whole Company. An-
 other

other *Renegado* Captain left the Ship he commanded, and got away in his Boat. A fourth Ship was sunk; but all the rest getting clear off, the *French* Admiral bore away, with his two Prizes, for the Port of *Marfelles*.

The Court of *Spain* was sufficiently alarmed before at the terrible Havock the Corsairs were continually making, as we may have learned from the Letter from *Madrid*: And it is well known what Influence Count *Gondomar*, the *Spanish* Embassador, had at our Court, during the Reign of King *James I.* As for the *Moriscoes*, who from *Spain* had passed over to *Barbary*, they were too much exasperated against their Persecutors not to seek Revenge: And as they were so well acquainted with the Coasts, Accesses and Recesses of their native *Spain*, the Edge of their Fury fell upon those *Spaniards* nearest the *Mediterranean*. The *English* Traders were, also, too great Sufferers in the common Calamity, for those at the Helm to remain wholly unmoved, even had Count *Gondomar* been in less Credit at the Court of *England*.—The following Particulars give a lively Insight into all those Affairs.

At a Consultation, at *London*, in 1617. held by the Lords of the Council, ° Sir *William Monson* being called, and his Opinion asked; “How the *Algerines* might be suppressed, and their Town attempted?” He gave in the following Answer: Great Part whereof being too much to the Purpose to be omitted, it here goes inserted, together with a few others of his Observations, relating to our Subject; viz.

Sir William Monson's Advice, concerning an Expedition against the Algerines.

1. Because an Expedition against the *Pirates* could not be the Employment of one Fleet, for the Space of six Months only, but that it is rather like to prove a Work of Years, it is necessary, that all the Maritime Towns of *Europe* do contribute towards the Expence and Charge: For,

° This brave Gentleman served fifty Years in the Royal Navies of *England*. He was born in 1569. Went first to Sea in 1585. when the War with *Spain* broke out. In 1587. he was Captain, and in 1589. he acted as Vice-Admiral, under the Earl of *Cumberland*. The last Voyage he made was in 1635. He finished his curious *Naval Traacts* in 1641. I find no Mention made, how long he lived afterwards.

considering the Profit will be universal, there is no Reason but the Charge should be as general.

2. Because every Nation is not provided with swift Ships and Strength alike for such an Action, which are the two principal Things, it is fit that the Fleets, that must second one another, consist of *English*, ^p *Spaniards* and *Hollanders*, as most able to perform the Service, in respect of their Strength and swift Sailing, as aforesaid: And all other Towns and Countries bordering upon the Seas, which cannot furnish able Ships, to pay their *Quota* in Money.

3. This being agreed upon, it must be likewise resolved, that as the Charge is general, so the Gains may be equally shared and divided; which must arise from the Sale of such *Turks* and *Moors* as shall be taken for Slaves, and of such Goods as shall be recovered out of the Pirates Hands, where no Proprietor can challenge the same.

4. The Ships employed, to be rated after the Proportion of Men and Tunnage; as for Example: So many of his Majesty's Ships as will carry in all 3000 Tuns Burthen, and 1200 Men, *Spain* and *Holland* sending Ships proportionably, will be a Force sufficient to encounter the whole Number of the *Turkish* Pirates.

5. It is not convenient to employ any Ships under 250 Tuns, nor above 300; the King's Ships excepted: Because a lesser Ship, losing Company, will become Prey to an Enemy; and if bigger than 300 Tuns, it will fill up the Quantity of Tunnage, and Number of Men, and be able to do little more Service than the lesser Ship: For the more are the 300 Tun Ships, the abler will they be to pursue the Pirates, if they are forced to scatter: For every Ship must undertake a Pirate; and if there be more Pirates than Ships of ours, the Overplus in Number to ours will escape for want of Ships to follow them.

6. The Generals to execute Martial Law, and to determine their Authority before they meet, to avoid Questions and Differences that otherwise may happen.

7. To have safe Conduets to all *Christian* Ports, and Authority to be supplied with all Necessaries they shall want; as also Provision for the sick and hurt Men: And such Ships or Prizes as they shall take from the Pirates, to be left in safe Custody in the said Ports.

^p *Portugueses* included; that Crown being then annexed to that of *Spain*.

8. To carry Money, or Commodities to re-victual, and all Kinds of Provisions to trim and careen their Ships, with one Master-Carpenter to have the overlooking and ordering the State of the Shipping. It is better to carry Commodities than Money for their Occasions, because of the Loss between our Money and that of foreign Countries; and besides it will be a Gain to exchange Commodities.

9. To have a Treasurer to look to the Payment of Money, and a Stock for the Disbursement of all Necessaries for the Voyage.

10. To be extraordinarily well provided with Muskets and Ammunition, and especially with Chain-Shot for the Ordinance; because, where there are many People, as commonly in Pirates, the Chain-Shot will make a great Slaughter among them, and such Confusion withal, where there are so few Sailors to tackle their Ships, that they will be taken upon the Stays, or lie upon the Sea at our Mercy.

11. To make the Ships Musket-Proof, which will be done with little Charge, and no Burden to the Ships; and to have all the spare Decks, and other Things of Weight to be taken down, and only put up occasionally, which will be a great Ease to the Ships Sailing.

12. Forasmuch as the chiefest Care in a Sea Action consists in keeping the Designs secret, this Voyage requires special Secrecy: For there being several *Englismen*, who have been too busy in trading with Pirates, and furnishing them with Powder and other Necessaries, it is to be feared those same *Englismen* will endeavour to give the Pirates Intelligence; lest, they being taken, their wicked Practises should be discovered: For Prevention whereof, it is necessary that our Ships be provided under another Pretence than Pirates, and the Captains themselves not to know of it till they are at Sea.

13. That the King of *France* do prohibit his Subjects, and especially those of *Marfelles* and *Toulon*, to trade with Pirates, who now make it a common and daily Practise, and from whom they will have Notice of our Preparations, if not so prevented.

14. The Place of Rendezvous to be at the Islands of *Bayona*, the hithermost Part of *Spain*; as most convenient for all Squadrons to meet without Suspicion. *England* and *Holland* may pretend several Enterprises, without Knowledge of one another till their Meeting. The *Spanish* Squadron coming thither from *St. Lucar*, *Cadiz*, or *Lisbon*, will make the Pirates of *Algiers* and *Tunis* think the Preparation cannot be against them; the

the *Spanish* Squadron being furnished in the nighest Part of *Spain* to them, and carried to the farthest from them.

15. The Time of the Year to be in *August*, or *September*; for in those Months the Pirates usually put to Sea, because of the Vintage and other great Trades. Commonly in those Months the Fleets from the *Indies* return into *Spain*; as also in those Months the *Spanish* Gallies retire into Harbour; so that they need not fear them.

16. Our Fleet not to appear within the *Streights*, till they hear of the Pirates being at Sea; for having Intelligence of it, they dare not put out.

17. One great Advantage we shall have is, that, if they are at Sea, we shall still know where they are, by Ships we shall meet which have seen them; and, observing the Winds, can conjecture where we shall have them: Or if we hear that they are scattered, we will do the like, and have Signs to know one another.

18. Another Advantage we shall have is, that no Harbour can entertain or defend them, from their Going out till their Return home; for all *Christian* Shores are their Enemies, and they will have none but *Tunis* and *Algiers* within, and *Sallee* and *Santa Cruz* without the *Streights*, which are wide and open Roads, and where they will be liable to be surpris'd, or fired.—[Sir *W.* might have recollected, that on the *Barbary* Coast there are several other Harbours, both in the *Algerine* and *Tunifine* Territories, tho' none of any very great Defense: Besides, it would be no very difficult Matter, for such nimble Vessels as the *African* Cruisers generally are, and have always had the Reputation of being, in case of Extremity, to reach the *Archipelago*, or elsewhere in the *Levant*, where there are many very commodious Ports and Havens, belonging to the *Grand Signor*, where they would not fail of Protection, Shelter and Accommodation.]

19. If we happen to miss them at Sea, they cannot escape at their Return, if we spread two Squadrons ten or twelve Leagues from *Algiers*; for they can have no Intelligence of us from the Shore, because we cannot be descried from thence.

20. That no Mariner, or Sailor be ransomed, or set at Liberty after they are taken: For taking away their Sailors, they cannot set a Ship to Sea; and we know their Numbers cannot be great, because it is not

above twelve Years since the *English* taught them the Use of Navigation.

21. Such *Renegadoes* as shall be taken, or such *Christians* as have willingly served the *Turks*, to be executed immediately, for the Terror of others: For if *Christian* Sailors can be kept from them, their Piracy will cease, which otherwise will prove a great Detriment to the *Christian* Commonwealth.

22. That such an *English* General be appointed, and the Ships with that Care fitted, that may give Reputation to the Action: For, considering the Reputation we have had in Sea Affairs, it behoves us, upon such an Occasion as this, since we shall join with other Nations, to carry it with Honour.

23. That such a General be appointed, as shall have more Care to perform the Service, than to his own Ease, Pleasure, or Ostentation: That he keep the Sea, and avoid seeking Harbour, unless Necessity compels him, and then not to let it be to the *Leeward* of *Algiers*; for so Pirates may go in and out at their Pleasure: And, moreover, that he enter no Harbour but such as have good Outlets, lest the Service be neglected, and he not able to get out.

24. Lastly, As the Ships shall grow foul, and be forced into Harbour to trim, that he do it with this Consideration; that he keep a Squadron out at Sea, while the other Squadron is in, trimming, to put himself into one of those Ships: For it is not the Part of a General, upon any Occasion, to leave his Fleet, tho' for a Time he may leave his Ship.

Tho' some of these Paragraphs have not much in them, and may seem strange Language to the Sea Officers of our Days, yet I thought proper not to make any Castration. A Century ago, or something more, about the Time this Advice was given, one might not have stretched the Matter very exorbitantly in affirming, that the *Algerines* alone were a Power sufficient to have faced the Royal Navy of *England*, whereas (such are the Improvements of every Part of our Maritime Affairs) it may now be presumed, that half a Score of our largest fourth Rates, manned and equiped to the best Advantage, would not be over-much put to it, to stand a Brush with the united Naval Force of the *Africans*, from *Tripoly* down to *Sallee*. As to the rest, Sir *William Monson* is not the only Author, by whom such of our Traders as care not by what Means they

get

get Money, so they do but grow rich, are taxed with supplying, with Ammunition and Naval Stores, those pernicious Sea-Rovers, who, as has been sufficiently observed, till the Beginning of the seventeenth Century, had only Row-Vessels, scarce ever daring to venture far without the *Streights*, and who, since then, have made so considerable a Figure, and done so much Mischief, as well in the Ocean as in the narrow Seas. Certain it is, that they are wholly indebted to *Christians* for what Knowledge they have in Navigation; but I cannot, with Sir *William Monson*, and some others, lay the whole Burden upon the *English*; since it is apparent, that they all along have had, and are likely to have, good Seamen of most Nations, who partly by Force, and partly thro' the Encouragement and Advantage they meet with from the *Turks*, better than what can be expected at home, have been, are, and undoubtedly will still be ready enough to undertake the Management of their Ships, and to instruct such as have a Genius and Inclination to learn: And as to Contraband Traffic, I know not of any People who have any Dealings at all with them, but dabble that Way; and those who desire to carry on a Commerce with their Neighbours, or others, must, one may suppose, furnish them with what those their Correspondents most want: And, in the Course of this History, it may be observed, that no *European* can hope for much Success in his Pretensions, of any Kind whatever, at the Court of a *Barbary* Prince, without introducing himself by a Present; of which the main Article consists in Contrabands.

Concerning the Impracticability of our ever making a Conquest of *Algiers*, either by Surprise or Siege, Sir *William Monson* says thus.

“ Whosoever knows *Algiers*, cannot be ignorant of the Strength of
 “ it. The Inhabitants consist principally of desperate *Rogues* and *Rene-*
 “ *gades*, who live by Rapine, Theft and Spoil; having renounced God
 “ and all Virtue, and become Reprobates to all the *Christian* World.
 “ This Town is, and has been, of so great Annoyance to the *Christians*
 “ lying over against it, that they have oftentimes been forced to attempt
 “ it by Surprise, but still have failed of their Designs, either by Intelli-
 “ gence the Town has had, or by those Peoples Carefulness to defend it:
 “ For no one but must think, that a Town which depends on its own
 “ Strength, being in continual Danger of Stratagems, and sudden Sur-
 “ prises from the bordering Enemies, both *Moors* and *Turks*, who have
 “ the

“ the Conveniency of Gallies to transport and land an Army at Pleasure,
 “ will be extraordinary watchful and circumspect to fortify itself, and
 “ withstand all Dangers that can befall it.”

It would puzzle one to guess what Neighbours of the *Algerines* can be meant here; who had such a Conveniency of Gallies. By the *Turks*, if those of *Tunis* are to be understood, they were no more able to annoy them, by Water, than were their Western Borderers, the Emperors of *Morocco*. Neither do I believe, that the *Algerines* would be much disturbed at all the Naval Force, even the Grand Signor himself could send against them, provided they were all unanimous in resolving upon a vigorous Defense.

“ And if those *Christian* Countries, continues Sir *William*, that lie
 “ open to the Places aforesaid, could never prevail in their sundry At-
 “ tempts, being nigh them, and having Conveniency to imbark and
 “ transport an Army, without Suspicion or Rumour, and to be suc-
 “ coured by the Islands of *Mayorca* and *Minorca*, if Necessity required,
 “ but especially having Intelligence with some in the Town, for the De-
 “ livery of it, as, about fourteen Years since, it happened by the Prac-
 “ tise of a *Renegado*, named *Spinola*, which failed, what Hope have we
 “ then to prevail, who cannot so secretly furnish an Army and Fleet, but
 “ that all the World must ring of it? Or, if it be once known at *Mar-*
 “ *selles*, it cannot be concealed many Hours from *Algiers*, there being a
 “ settled Trade and Correspondence between those two Cities. But al-
 “ lowing our Designs to be kept secret till the very Time we arrive upon
 “ that Coast, yet the Warning will be sufficient for a Garrison Town,
 “ of less Force, and fewer Men than *Algiers*, to prevent a Surprise.”

The Attempt of King *Philip* III. in 1603. as has been hinted, here mentioned, was the fourth Grand Expedition made by the Crown of *Spain* against *Algiers*, all which met with the same Success as did the *Invincible Armada* in 1588. not to say any more of that in 1601. when the *Armada* only gave a Peep and away. I have not the Story of this *Spinola*, nor do I know his *Turkish* Name; it is to be supposed his Chastisement was suitable to his Practises: I only remember to have just heard Mention of it, and, as was observed before, one of the Allegations to justify the *Expulsion* of the *Moriscoes*, six or seven Years after, was their Insolence in seeming to rejoice at the bad Success of their Persecutors, in those Attempts upon their *Algerine* Correspondents. Of the other three

preceding Invasions of *Algiers*, by the *Spaniards*, we have already treated. By what Sir *William Monson* intimates here, and in the ensuing Paragraphs, it evidently appears, that, as an experienced Commander, he utterly disliked the Undertaking, put in Execution three or four Years after, looked upon it all, at the best, only as a *Spanish Quarrel*, took Care not to be present at the Action, and finds many Faults in the Management of it when done, as will appear in the Sequel.

“ In such a Case as this (pursues he) the Time and Wind is principally
 “ to be regarded : For a large Wind, that is good to carry a Fleet into a
 “ Landing-Place in an open Bay, will be dangerous if it over-blows upon
 “ a Lee-Shore ; and it will make so great a Sea, that it will be impossible
 “ for Men, with their Furnitures and Arms, to land without apparent
 “ Danger.

“ On the other Side, if we ply into the Bay with a scant Wind, and
 “ it gives us a good Entrance to land, by reason of the Smoothness of the
 “ Sea, yet the Defendants shall have these Advantages : They will descry
 “ us from the Shore long before we can draw near, and consequently
 “ Time enough to oppose our Landing. With their Gallies they may
 “ cut off our Boats, if Ships ride not within Command of the Shore,
 “ besides many other Casualties the Sea and Weather afford. Besides,
 “ our Boats can hold but the third Part of our Men at once, by which
 “ Means our Attempt to land can be but with a Third of our Army ;
 “ and if we do it near the Town, they will still have Warning enough ;
 “ or if it be far off, the March will be inconvenient, and they warned by
 “ Fires.” — Inconvenient indeed !

“ But, if we fail of surprizing *Algiers*, and attempt it by Siege, we
 “ have neither Necessaries to land our Ordinance, nor to draw it to a
 “ Place fit to raise a Battery, wanting Engines, Cattle and other Conve-
 “ niencies for that Purpose. It must be considered, how to relieve our
 “ Siege, and defend our Besiegers against the Sallics of the Town, which
 “ has ten Men to our one. We must, likewise, forecast, if we fail of
 “ our Point, to bring off our Men with Safety.” — That is certainly a
 very material Point.

“ Whosoever enterprises *Algiers*, his main Sea-Strength must consist in
 “ Gallies, which can run near the Shore, and command the Landing-
 “ Place with their Ordinance : Or if the Enemy should there bring down
 “ a Force to withstand him, he may soon bring about his Gallies, quit that
 “ Place,

“ Place, and land where he shall see no Danger : Ships cannot do so
 “ when they are at Anchor, but must have Wind and Tide for their
 “ Purpose.

“ But all this is nothing to what follows; for you must understand,
 “ the *Algerines* are a Sort of Outlaws, or Miscreants, who live in Enmity
 “ with all the World, acknowledging the *Grand Turk* in some Measure
 “ for their Sovereign, but no farther than they please themselves. Now,
 “ that Part of *Barbary*, where *Algiers* is seated, is a spacious and fertile
 “ Country, and abounds in Inhabitants; and tho’ the King of it be a
 “ *Mahometan*, as well as the *Algerines*, yet they live in perpetual Hatred
 “ and War; but so, that if either of them is attacked by *Christians*,
 “ they will presently join as Partners in Mischief; and we shall no sooner
 “ land, but be welcomed by 60, or 80000 of those *ungodly* People.”

The King here spoken of is, doubtless, *Ben El Cadi*, the *Sheikh* of *Cucco*; and these *ungodly* People are the *Zwouwa* his Subjects, and, perhaps, their Neighbours *Beni-Abbas*. Of these Mountaineers and their Countries we have treated elsewhere, as we have likewise intimated, how prone the *Moors* always are to Mischief, especially when there is any Prospect of Plunder. We have observed, that the King of *Cucco*, out of Hatred to the *Turks*, offered to the Emperor *Charles*, when he invaded *Algiers*, the only Port he had in his Dominions. It is called *Tamagus*, is now all in Ruins, and lies a few Miles Eastwards of *Algiers*.

“ Having shewed the Impossibility (continues Sir *William*) of taking
 “ *Algiers*, either by Surprise, or Siege, now shall follow the little Use
 “ we can make of it, to annoy either the King of *Spain*, or any other
 “ Potentate; as also the small Profit we shall make of it; no, not so
 “ much as to defray the tenth Part of the Garrison, and without the least
 “ Hope of going farther with a Conquest.

“ If it be conceived to lie conveniently to annoy the King of *Spain*, or
 “ any other Enemy, it will prove otherwise, considering the Distance
 “ from *England* to be relieved, and the many Casualties we shall undergo
 “ at Sea, having neither the *European* nor *African* Shore to befriend us,
 “ and yet we must sail in the *Mediterranean*, where we cannot pass unseen
 “ or unmet, because of its Narrowness.

“ The Harbour of *Algiers*, our only Shelter, is of so small a Compass,
 “ that it will not receive above twenty Ships, which Number, and no
 “ more,

“ more, we must allow, both to annoy our Enemies, either *Christians* or
 “ *Turks*, and to defend our selves.

“ The Place affords neither Victuals, Powder, Masts, Sails, Cordage,
 “ or other Necessaries belonging to Ships; all which *England* alone
 “ must supply. The Charge and Danger will be great, and the Advan-
 “ tage very inconsiderable. The Expence is certain, and less than five
 “ thousand Men cannot be allowed for Garrison, and the twenty Sail of
 “ Ships, as aforesaid. The Profit and Advantage that can be made of it,
 “ must be by Theft and Rapine at Sea, which the *Turks* cannot afford
 “ us, they having little or no Trade in Shipping. The Princes of *Italy*
 “ are in the same Condition; and therefore our only Hope must depend
 “ on the Spoils of *Spain*, which we cannot expect in the *Streights*, they
 “ having no Trade of Importance upon those Coasts; and what we shall
 “ take without the *Streights*, we shall sooner do it from *England* than
 “ from *Algiers*, and Prizes so taken, will be sooner and safer brought to
 “ *England* than carried to *Algiers*, where they must pass so many Dangers,
 “ as observed.”

Thus it seems that, in the Reign of King *James I.* some Spirits at Court were very warm in proposing, not only the taking *Algiers*, but likewise the keeping it when taken. Count *Gondomar* employed his whole Interest, which, as is well known, was not inconsiderable, and was backed by the Earl of *Nottingham*, then Lord High Admiral of *England*, and others, who eagerly sollicitated for this Expedition's being put in Execution. The Duke of *Buckingham* succeeding soon after in that eminent Post, who being a young Man, full of Fire, and his Ears too open to Flattery, imagined this Exploit would redound to his immortal Honour, if carried on under his Direction, at his first Entrance into his Office, and attended with Success, as there wanted not Sycophants to assure him he need not doubt of it.

Sir *William Monson* says, “ That the King really undertook it with a
 “ noble, gracious and religious Intention; but it miscarried thro' Mis-
 “ management;” and farther says to this Effect.

“ His Majesty considering the daily Complaints, not only of his own
 “ People, but of the greatest Part of the *Christian* Nations in *Europe*,
 “ many thousands of whom groaned under a wretched Captivity, cruelly
 “ treated by the *Turkish* Pirates, who ranged the Seas without any Op-

“ position, was moved to compassionate their Calamities, and resolved to
 “ endeavour to redress this public Grievance, as appeared by the expen-
 “ sive Fleet he set out to suppress the Insolencies of those Miscreants,
 “ who were the Ruin and Bane of the *Christian Commonwealth* by
 “ Sea.

“ This Fleet, by Contract, was to receive some Assistance from the
 “ King of *Spain*, at its Appearance on his Coast. But such was the
 “ Misgovernment of those Ships, and the Negligence and Vanity of
 “ some Persons, to feast and banquet in Harbour, when their Duty was
 “ to clear and scour the Seas, that they lost the Opportunity of destroy-
 “ ing the Pirates, as appears by a Pamphlet published at their Return.
 “ Except their bare Passage, they spent not twenty Days at Sea during
 “ their Stay in the *Streights*, but retired into Harbour, where the Pirates
 “ might find them, but not they the Pirates.”

He says more, but not so very much to our Purpose. But let us next
 examine the Expedition itself.



C H A P. XX.

*Extract from a Journal of the fruitless Expedition against
 Algiers, under the Conduct of Sir Robert Mansel,
 Vice-Admiral of England.—With other Particulars
 and Occurrences.*

A. D. 1620.

THIS Fleet, or Squadron, consisted of six Ships and two Pinnaces,
 of the Royal Navy, together with twelve stout Vessels, hired and
 fitted out by King JAMES I.

Names

Names of the King's Ships.	Commanders.	Tuns.	Men.	Guns.
Lion. ———	Sir Robert Mansel. A.	600.	250.	40.
Vanguard. ———	Sir Richard Hawkins. V. A.	660.	250.	40.
Rainbow. ———	Sir Thomas Button. R. A.	660.	250.	40.
Constant-Reformation.	Arthur Manwaring, Esq;	660.	250.	40.
Convertine.	Thomas Love, Esq;	500.	220.	36.
Antelope. ———	Sir Henry Palmer.	400.	160.	34.
Mercury. Pinnace.	Capt. Phineas Pett.	240.	65.	20.
Spy. Pinnace.	Capt. Edward Gyles.	160.	55.	18.
<i>N. B.</i> The Cannon all Brafs.		3880.	1500.	268.
In the twelve Merchant Ships		Tuns.	Men.	Guns.
		2790.	1170.	243.
In these, Guns all Iron.	Total.	6670.	2670.	511.

Of these Merchant Ships, three were 300 Tuns Burden, two of 280. two of 260. two of 200. one of 180. one of 130. and one of 100. They carried from 50. to 120. Men, and from 12. to 26. Guns. Of their Commanders, three were Knights, viz. Sir John Fearne, Sir Francis Tanfield, and Sir John Hamden; the other Captains were Christopher Harries, John Pennington, Thomas Porter, Eufabey Cave, Robert Haughton, John Chidley, George Raymond, and Thomas Harbert. Not to omit the Names of the Ships, they were as follow: 1. Golden Phœnix. 2. Samuel. 3. Marygold. 4. Zouch-Phœnix. 5. Barbary. 6. Centurion. 7. Primrose. 8. Hercules. 9. Neptune. 10. Merchant-Bonaventure. 11. Restore. 12. Marmaduke.

October 12. 1620. Set Sail from Plymouth-Sound.

31. In the Morning came to Anchor in the Bay of Gibraltar. There they met with two Spanish Men-of-War, whereof one was commanded by a Vice-Admiral. Mutual Salutes of Vollies of great and small Shot being over, the Spanish Admiral came on board the *Lion*, acquainting Sir Robert Mansel, that the Seas swarmed with Barbary Rovers; that two Algerines, a few Days since, had fought with seven Spanish Gallies, and killed them 400 Men; that, with thirty Ships and ten Gallies, they had

N n n n 2

attacked

attacked and taken *Stiria*, a small Town, captivating a great Number of *Christians*; threatening to serve *Gibraltar* in the same Manner.

November 27. The Fleet, having been provided with all Necessaries at *Malaga*, anchored in the Bay of *Algiers*, in twenty seven Fathom Water, out of Gun-Shot. Our Admiral saluted the Town, but had no Return.

28. Captain *Squibe*, a Gentleman of the Admiral's Retinue, was sent ashore, with a Flag of Truce, to inform the *Basha*, or Vice-Roy, of the Occasion of that Visit. [It seems to be (tho' not mentioned) to demand Reparation and Satisfaction for late Hostilities committed on our Shipping, and a general Release of such of his Majesty's Subjects, and their Effects, as were detained by that Government.] The *Basha* instantly dispatched away a Boat, with four Gentlemen, and a white Flag, the Chief of which Persons acquainted Sir *Robert Mansel*, That his Master the Vice-Roy ordered him to tell his Excellency, that he had the *Ottoman* Emperor's Command to treat the *English* with all Friendship and Respect: That they might have free Liberty to go ashore, and buy whatever Provisions, or any thing else they wanted: And that if his Excellency would, the next Day, send ashore a Person of Figure and Distinction, in Quality of Consul, with his Majesty's Letter, he promised, upon firing a Gun as a Signal, that sufficient Hostages for his Safety should immediately be ordered aboard. This Night some *Algerine* Ships brought in two *English* and one *Dutch* Prize.

December 3. Arrived six of the King of *Spain's* Ships, whose Admiral struck his Flag, saluted Sir *Robert Mansel* with a Volley of great and small Shot, and went aboard his Ship, informing him, That he came in Pursuit of certain *Algerines*, who had carried off a great many of their Men, who, in a Ship of 700 Tuns, near *Cartagena*, being engaged with a *Turkish* Man-of-War, had boarded, and would certainly have taken it, had not their own Ship unhappily fired; whereupon quitting the Enemy to save their Vessel, they lost both, and to save their Lives were forced to yield themselves Slaves. They were in all 300. whereof thirty perished in the Flames. The *Spanish* Admiral sailing somewhat near the Town, the *Turks* let fly at him seventy four great Shot, in Answer to which he returned

returned about sixteen; but by reason of the Distance, no Damage was done on either Side.

4. This Day came a Letter from the *Basha*, in Answer to that of his Majesty.

6. After many Debates, it plainly appeared that no Good was to be done; the *Turks* shewing themselves fickle, insincere and little to be depended on. Our Messenger they still detained (tho' the Admiral had sufficient Hostages) and stood to none of their Promises. At length it was, this Day, agreed, That, upon leaving a Consul, the Messenger should be released. Whereupon the Admiral sent ashore a Person of mean Condition, handsomely dressed; with the Title of Consul, whom they received respectfully; and dismissing Captain *Squibe*, and receiving the *Turkish* Hostages, they sent off about forty Captives, pretending they had no more in the Town; and this was all we could get.

7. The Admiral sent the *Basha* a Letter, giving him to understand, that he highly resented his perfidious Dealing.

8. This Morning the Fleet sailed from *Algiers*.

25. About nine at Night, eight or nine Sail of *Turks* came into the Fleet. When discovered they were chased and fired at; but it being very dark, and they sailing better than the *English*, they escaped.

27. This Night the Rear-Admiral's Squadron sailed out of *Alicante*-Road, in Pursuit of two *Algerines*, who that Evening had taken two *Dutch* Ships, whose Equipages had all saved themselves in their Boats. [These Ships, with several others afterwards frequently sent upon such Errands, returned without Success. For Brevity-sake many Particulars of this Kind are omitted.]

January 6. 1621. Sailed from *Alicante* the Vice-Admiral, with his Squadron, in Search of the *Mercury* and *Spy* (the two Pinnaces mentioned in the List of Ships) who were long and impatiently expected from *England*, with Supplies for the King's Ships. He heard of their being at *Malaga*. They joined the Fleet, together with two Transports of Provisions, on *February 16.*

February 24. Some Ships returning from Cruise, brought a small *French* Prize, having on board fifty Barrels of Oil, with several *Moors* and *Jews* Passengers, some of them Women and Children, bound from *Tetuan* to *Algiers*.

Algiers. The *Turks* had all escaped in a Boat. Arrived likewise a *Bristol* Ship from *Tetuan*, with a Letter from the Governor of that Place to the Admiral, accompanied with two *Moors*, to treat with him concerning the Redemption of such of their People as had been taken by our Ships; offering for each *Mahometan* an *English* Captive; they having many in the Town, sold them by the *Turks* of *Algiers*.

28. Four Ships were dispatched to *Tetuan*, with some Captive *Moors*. Nothing concluded, they return.

March 5. The Admiral sailed for *Gibraltar*, where he arrived the next Day; the Vice-Admiral, with his Squadron, being already in that Bay. The 13th they anchored in *Malaga*-Road, and the 28th the whole Fleet sailed for *Alicante*.

April 2. Died Captain *Manwaring*. [Several had before died out of the Fleet, some Officers, and very many had been left sick in divers Ports upon the *Spanish* Coast; but such Particulars are not much to the present Purpose.] At *Alicante* the Admiral hired a *Polacre*, of 120 Tuns, being an excellent Sailer, bought three Brigantines of nine Oars on a Side, and hired a House, wherein he employed People to make Fire-Works, in order to destroy the Shipping in *Algiers* Mole.

May 21. Came to Anchor in the Bay of *Algiers*, at six in the Afternoon. Six of the Merchant Ships were ordered to the West Part of the Bay, and there to ply off and on, as near the Shore as conveniently they could, to prevent any of the *Turkish* Ships from coming in between the Fleet and the Shore.—How Matters were disposed and prepared for this Enterprize, is as follows.

Two Vessels, one of 100. and the other of 60. Tuns, taken from the *Turks*, well stored with Fire-Works and combustible Matter, with Iron Chains and Grapnels to fasten them to the Ships they were to fire: They were attended with Boats to bring off their Men when they had executed their Design. Three Brigantines, fitted with Fire-Balls, Buckets of Wild-Fire, and Fire-Pikes, to make fast their Fire-Works to the Enemy's Ships. A Gundlod, fitted with Fire-Works, Chains and Grapnels of Iron: This was to go amidst the Ships, in the Mole, where being fastened to some one of them, the same was to set them on Fire; a Boat

attending to bring off the Men. Seven Boats, called Boats of Rescue, well filled with armed Men, to rescue and relieve the Boats of Execution, in case they should be pursued by Boats or Galeots at their coming off: These had also Fire-Works to burn the Ships riding without the Mole.

Being all aboard the Admiral for their last Directions, in the Beginning of the same Night, all or most of the chief Officers in the Fleet were called, to advise, whether it was proper to make the Attempt with only the Boats and Brigantines, in regard there was little Wind, and that Westerly, so that it was wholly impossible for the Ships to get in. After some Deliberation, it was concluded not adviseable; the surest and most certain Means of succeeding being by the Fire-Ships, which were to be made fast to the Ships in the Mole, and to burn with them; so that the Enterprize was deferred till a fitter Occasion should offer.

22. The same Preparations made at Night, but Execution deferred for the same Reasons.

23. In the Beginning of the Night, the Wind S. W. by S. a fresh Gale, with Thunder, Lightning and some Drops of Rain, continuing for two Hours, or more, the two Fire-Ships weighed, and, with the Brigantines, Boats, &c. advanced towards the Mole-Head: But the Wind shifting, while they were still at a good Distance, they were obliged to desist for that Night as before, and to return.

24. This Night, after a great Shower of Rain, Wind S. S. W. the Weather clearing up, the Ships, Brigantines and Boats stood in again; but, within Mullet-Shot of the Mole-Head, it growing stark calm, so that the Ships could not possibly get in, and finding they were discovered, by reason of the Brightness of the Moon, then at Full, it was determined, that the Boats and Brigantines should row in, having Information, the Night before, by a *Christian* Slave, who swam off from the Town, that, the *Turks*, not apprehensive of any such Attempt, left the Ships unguarded, having but a Man or two in each. The Town was soon alarmed, and notwithstanding the Courage, Diligence and Resolution of the Enterprisers, they met with little Success, the Fire-Works taking small Effect, for Want of Wind to nourish and disperse the Fire. Tho' this Attempt was made just under the Town Walls, and the *Turks* all the while plied their great and small Shot very smartly, yet what few Men were lost sustained the Damage in the Retreat, being sheltered by the Ships in the Mole during the whole Action.

25. Four

25. Four Sail of *Algerines* passed in by the West Point of Land, tho' six Ships were station'd to lie off that Place, in order to prevent it: But the Wind being Westerly, and a great Current setting to the Eastward, our Ships were put so far to Leeward, that they could not hinder those Cruisers from getting in between them and the Shore. Then the Fleet weigh'd and stood off to Sea; but the Winds, proving contrary, kept them, for some Days, in that Neighbourhood.

28. Two of the Merchant Ships drove ashore an *Algerine*, having aboard 130 *Mahometans* and twelve *Christians* Slaves. Only twelve of the former sav'd themselves by swimming; the rest perished.

31. This Morning were taken up by our Boats two *Genouese* Captives, who ventured to swim from the Town. They brought News, that the same Night our Fleet stood off to Sea, seven of the best *Algerine* Ships got within the Mole, and that the *Turks* had since so boomed up the Harbour, that it was utterly impracticable for either Ship or Boat to attempt any thing upon their Shipping, which was filled with armed Men, besides three Gallies, and fifteen Galeots well manned, as a Guard to the Boom, &c.

Thus ended this Expedition, concerning which Mr. Secretary *Burchett*, says to this Effect. "Such was the Ascendent Count *Gondemar*, the King of *Spain's* Ambassador, had at the Court of King *James I.* that at his Sollicitations, a Squadron of Men-of-War was sent to the *Mediterranean*, commanded by Sir *Robert Mansel*, to bring the *Algerines* to Reason, by whom the *Spaniards* were daily most insufferably molested. That Commander appeared before *Algiers*; but he had not much Reason to be satisfied at the Success he there met with: And in Return for the Civility of his Visit, his Back was scarce turned, but those Corsairs picked up near forty good Ships belonging to the Subjects of his Master, and infested the *Spanish* Coasts with greater Fury than ever."

In the *Journal*, from whence I took the foregoing Abstract, mention is made, that on *January* 28. 1621. at Midnight, near *Cape Paul*, seven *Dutch* Men-of-War, under the Command of Captain *Haughton*, Admiral of *Zealand*, came into the *English* Fleet; which Commander, the next Morning, going on board Sir *Robert Mansel*, told him, That he had two and twenty Ships of War under his Charge, which he divided into Squa-

drons,

drons, some of which he employed within and some without the *Streights*. How, or in what Service he employed those Ships is not specified; but under the same Year 1621. Mr. *Burchett* has these Words:

“ The Truce expiring between *Spain* and the *United Provinces*, the
 “ *Dutch* entered into a League with the Corsairs of *Algiers* and *Tunis*,
 “ and joining them with a Squadron, under the Command of *Leonard*
 “ *Frantz*, did considerable Damage to the *Spaniards*, more particularly
 “ on the Coasts of *Gallicia*. ”

Sir *Robert Mansel's* Letter to the Duke of *Buckingham*, in his own Words (wherein he apparently endeavours to put the best Side outwards) may, perhaps, give farther Satisfaction to a curious Reader. — LION; in *Alicante-Road*.

Right Honourable, and my Singular good Lord. — June 9. 1621.

“ Having used all the possible Speed I could to repair to *Algiers*, where
 “ I should have been by the 15th of *March* last, I held it my Duty hum-
 “ bly to present unto your Lordship the particular Account of my Pro-
 “ ceedings.

“ Before my Arrival, I furnished the two Prizes, three Brigantines,
 “ and a fourth Boat with Firelocks, and combustible Materials for the
 “ burning of the Pirate Ships within the Mole, and had trained up my
 “ Men in the Execution of their several Duties, and likewise appointed
 “ a Squadron of Boats, with small Shor, to rescue the Vessels of Execu-
 “ tion in their Advancement and Retreat.

“ The first Night of my Arrival, being the 21st of *May* last, the Ves-
 “ sels of Execution were all advanced; but by reason of contrary Winds
 “ they were commanded to retire.

“ The second and third Nights they were also in a Readiness; but
 “ were with-held by Calms.

“ The fourth Night it pleased God to bless us with a fair Gale; and
 “ they being advanced again, and the two Ships with the Fire-Works
 “ having almost recovered the Mouth of the Mole, the Wind, to our
 “ great Grief, turned to the opposite Side of the Compass.

“ The Boats performed their Directions in towing the Ships; but con-
 “ sidering, that, by the Continuance of the Course, they should expose
 “ their principallest Men to Hazard, by reason of the great Store of Or-
 “ dinance and small Shot which played upon them, they debated among
 “ themselves what to do. Captain *Hughes*, who commanded one of the

“ Brigantines, replied, *Go on, and give the Attempt with the Boats.*
 “ Which they chearfully pursued, crying out, without Cessation, King
 “ *James! King James!* God blefs King *James!* and fearless of Danger,
 “ even in the Mouth of the Cannon and small Shot, which showered
 “ like Hail upon them, they fired the Ships in many Places, and main-
 “ tained the same, to the great Comfort of us, who were Spectators, so
 “ long as they had any Powder left in their Bandoleers, striving in the
 “ End who should have the Honour to come off last, the which at
 “ length, as a Due to his former Resolution and Courage, they left to
 “ Captain *Hughes*, and so retired (all the Ships continuing still their chear-
 “ ful Cry, *King James!*) with the Loss of twenty Men slain and hurt,
 “ and leaving the Fire flaming up in seven several Places, which conti-
 “ nued in some of them long after their Retreat, and being aboard his
 “ Majesty’s Ships.

“ The cowardly *Turks*, who before durst not shew themselves to so
 “ weak a Force, but from the Walls, or the Tops of their Houses, so
 “ soon as they perceived all the Boats retired, opened their Ports, and fal-
 “ lied out in thousands, and by the Help of so great Multitudes, and a
 “ sudden Shower of Rain, seconded with a Calm which then happened,
 “ the Fire was after extinguished, without doing any more Hurt than
 “ making two of their Ships unserviceable.

“ During their Stay, there came out of the Mole only one Frigate,
 “ which we forced to run on Shore.

“ Other Service by us there performed, was the sinking of one of their
 “ best Men-of-War by Sir *Thomas Wilsford* and Captain *Chidleigh*: She
 “ was manned with a hundred and thirty *Turks*, and twelve *Christians*,
 “ of all which twelve only escaped, the rest were either slain or drowned,
 “ which appeared both by the Relation of divers *Christians* which nightly
 “ escaped aboard us, and by divers of the dead Bodies that floated upon
 “ the Water by our Ships. We took likewise, before their Faces, in
 “ the Bay, a Fly-Boat, which the Pirates had formerly taken from the
 “ *Christians*, and sold to *Legorn*, in her Merchandize to be exchanged
 “ for Pirates Goods, and some Money, amounting to 2000 and odd
 “ Pounds, the exact Account whereof I shall not fail to address to

* Their best Ships go abundantly better manned.

“ your Lordship, as soon as the same is perfected by the Council of
 “ War.

“ The *Turks* hereupon presently manned out three Gallies to rescue
 “ her; but Captain *Gyles* and Captain *Herbert*, with the Help of three
 “ Brigantines which I sent out to second them, soon fetched her up, and
 “ brought her unto me, and the Gallies were put to Flight by Sir *Tho-*
 “ *mas Wilford*, Captain *Pennington*, and Captain *Chidleigh*.

“ During the Time of my Abode there, after the Attempt made by
 “ the Boats, I attended ten Days for an Opportunity to send in the Ships
 “ with the Fire-Works, to finish the Service begun by the Boats; but in
 “ all that Time there happened not a Breath of Wind fit for their At-
 “ tempt, notwithstanding the Ships were always ready at the Instant that
 “ they should receive my Directions to advance. But at last, understand-
 “ ing by the *Christians*, who escaped by swimming aboard me, how the
 “ Pirates had boomed up the Mole with Masts and Rafts, set a double
 “ Guard upon their Ships, planted more Ordinance upon the Mole and
 “ the Walls, and manned out twenty Boats to guard the Boom; and
 “ perceiving, likewise, that they had sent out their Gallies and Boats,
 “ both to the Eastward and Westward, to give Advice to all the Ships
 “ upon the Coast, that they should not come in during my Abode there,
 “ and so (finding no Hope remaining, either by Stratagem to do Service
 “ upon them in the Mole, or to meet with any more of them) in regard
 “ of the daily Complaints brought unto me, both from some of the
 “ King’s Ships, and most of the Merchants, of their Want of Victuals,
 “ I resolved, by the Advice of the Council of War, to set Sail, whence
 “ I made my Repair to this Place, where I met my Brother *Roper* with
 “ your Lordship’s Directions, which I have received, and at the Instant
 “ obeyed, by signifying his Majesty’s Pleasure, declared by your Lord-
 “ ship’s Letter unto the worthy Commanders of those four Ships his
 “ Majesty hath pleased to call home.

“ But, my Lord, in the Duty I owe your Lordship, and my real Zeal
 “ to his Majesty’s Honour and Service, I humbly beg your Lordship’s
 “ Pardon to advertise your Lordship, that seeing we have now made this
 “ Attempt upon the Pirates, and that they perceive our Intent is to work
 “ their utter Ruin and Confusion, the recalling of these his Majesty’s
 “ Forces, before the Arrival of others in their Stead, and the bereaving
 “ us of so many worthy and experienced Commanders, I fear may prove

“ more prejudicial to the Service than, upon one Day’s Consideration, I
 “ dare presume to set down in Writing, by encouraging the Pirates to
 “ put in Execution such Stratagems upon us, as, to my Knowledge,
 “ they have already taken into their Consideration. My Reasons for the
 “ same I shall make bold, upon more mature Deliberation, to offer in all
 “ Humbleness, to your Lordship’s judicious View, either by the Com-
 “ manders who are ordered to return, or by a Messenger, which divers
 “ of the Council of War advise to be address’d over-Land on Purpose
 “ with the same. I am, &c.” — *Cabala* Vol. I. P. 140.

Those Reasons the Admiral mentions, it is very likely would give a farther Insight into the Terms we stood upon with the *Barbary* Rovers in those Days, which may, in some Measure, be termed the Infancy of our formidable Naval Strength; the Curiosity whereof is the main Cause of my being so particular, in this Point. — Among other Consequences of this unsuccessful Visit, *Purchas*, relates the Capture of several *English* Ships. The Recovery of some of them I find remarkable enough to deserve Notice, and deem the Names of the bold *English*, chiefly concerned in the hazardous Performances, worthy to be transmitted to the latest Posterity. The Sum of those gallant Exploits is as follows. — The latter End of *October*, 1621. the *Jacob*, a *Bristol* Ship, Burthen 120 Tuns, in the *Streights* Mouth, was attacked by some *Algerines*. — My Author says not whether one Ship, or more, only, that the *English* defended themselves stoutly, and yielded not till after a very smart Conflict. The Corsairs took out all the Equipage but four young Fellows, *John Cooke*, *William Ling*, *David Jones* and *Robert Tuckey*, whom they left to work the Vessel, and put aboard thirteen of their own Company, to take Care of the Prize, and convey her to *Algiers*, their Cruise being not yet ended. [These thirteen were probably most, if not all *Moors*, (tho’ he calls them *Turks*) headed by the youngest Lieutenant, customary in such Cases; it is only said, that the Commander of them was a strong, able, stern and resolute Fellow.] The new Captives sounded each other about attempting to regain their Liberty, by surprising their Captors; and unanimously resolved to embrace the first Opportunity. In the Middle of the fifth Night the Weather grew very dark and tempestuous, insomuch, that three of those Sailors finding a Necessity of taking in the Main-Sail, and themselves alone unable to do it, one of them (*Tuckey*) being at the Helm, they

2

were

were forced to call to the *Turks* to help them. The Captain instantly ran to their Assistance, and standing by the Ship's Side, between *Cooke* and *Jones*, lending his Hand to haul in the Sail, they, with a sudden Motion, took him by the Hams, and turned him over-board. He happened to fall into the Bunt of the Sail, and, being vigorous, recovered himself, and had almost got in again; which *Cooke* perceiving, immediately leaped to the Pump, and threw the Handle of it to his Camarade, bidding him to make good Use of it; which was soon performed, the *Turk* tumbling headlong into the Sea, with his Brains about his Ears. *Tuckey* was all the while at the Helm, and *Ling* employ'd elsewhere. This was but an Introduction; they had still three to one to deal with. Arms they wanted, *Cooke* hastily scoured up the Half-Deck, towards the Master's Cabbin, near which sat six or seven of the *Mussulmans* (whom we are to suppose wholly ignorant of what had been transacted) whereat nothing daunted, or discouraged, he bluntly pass'd thro' the Midst of them into the Cabbin, and instantly came out with two good Scimeters, one of which he gave to *Ling*, saying, "Courage my Fellows and Country-men! God strengthen and assist us." Upon this they all four began to lay about them so manfully, that the *Turks*, &c. fled before them, from Place to Place; when having coursed them to the Fore-Castle, they there attacked them with such Vigour and Resolution, that two were slain outright, and a third driven over-board much wounded. Several of the rest being likewise sorely wounded, they all made the best of their Way to save themselves between Decks, in the Steerage, where they were soon shut in. Meditating Revenge, they presently unshipped the Whip-Staff, whereby the Rudder became useless. To remedy this so material an Inconveniency, *Cooke* and *Ling* got each of them a Musket, which thro' Loop-holes they presented cocked against the *Turks*, threatening them all with immediate Death, which so terrified them, that the Helm was again put in Order, and those nine faint-hearted Varlets tamely suffered themselves, by four Boys, to be close stowed under the Hatches, and called up by two or three at a Time, to hand the Sails, &c. as they were wanted; till the Ship, in a few Days, arriv'd safe at *St. Lucar's*, where they were sold to the *Spaniards* for a good Sum of Money.—It may be presumed, that these Fellows were surpris'd before they could seize on any of their Weapons; nay, it is to be question'd, whether they had even their Knives in their Sashes, which very few of them are ever without.

without. I never met with any Instance like it; and, considering the Odds, the Story seems scarce credible; but my Author affirms both this, that which follows, and some others, to be real Fact. — The next runs thus, as to the Substance, for it is very tedious as *Puribas* delivers it; tho' he calls even that only an Abridgment.

November 1. the same Year 1621. *John Rawlins*, Master of a small Bark of *Plimouth*, Burthen forty Tuns, set out from thence, in Company with another Vessel of seventy Tuns belonging to the same Port. They had a quick Passage to the *Streights* Mouth, where at some Distance they discovered five Sail, whom they did all they could to avoid; but to little Purpose, being soon overtaken and made Prize. Those Ships, which at first they thought were all *Turks*, proved to be three *Algerines*, and two *English* Vessels they had newly taken: The Names of the *Turkish* Captains *Calafat Rais*, *Rejep Rais* and *Welli Rais*: Of the Prizes no Names mentioned. The Corsairs having ended their Cruise, made the best of their Way homewards; and during the Passage, their new *English* Captives received very ill Treatment at their Hands, in Revenge, as they were very apt to acknowledge, for the late Attempt their Countrymen had made upon the *Algerine* Ships in the Mole. *Rawlins*, having a lame Hand, would fetch little in the Market: But *Welli Rais*, the Captain who boarded and took his Bark, upon Inquiry being informed that he was an expert Navigator, purchased both him and his Carpenter. *Rawlins* cost him no more than 150 *Saimas*, or *Doubles*, each fifty *Aspers* of that Country Coin; which, as Money then went there, amounted to about seven Pounds ten Shillings *Sterling*; now scarce one fourth Part so much. His new Patron sending him on board his own Ship, to assist some Workmen he had there employed, they complained, that having the Use but of one of his Hands, he was incapable of doing them any manner of Service in that Station. Upon this *Rawlins* was told by *Welli Rais*, that in case he could not procure some one or other to double the Sum he had paid for him, he should infallibly be sold up in the Country, from whence it would be in vain for him ever to hope to be ransomed. The poor Man, under this Perplexity, and not knowing to whom he should apply himself for Redress, related his Grievance to such of his Fellow-Slaves as came in his Way. A Ship of *Bristol*, named the *Exchange*, not long before brought in Prize, was bought by some *Renegado English*, who fancied she might make a good Cruiser, and accordingly

ingly had fitted her out for that Purpose. One *Ramadam Rais*, of the same *Cloth*, whose original Name was *Henry Candler*, was principal Owner and Commander; another of the Owners, and the next in Command, was *John Goodale*, a Countryman of his, whose *Turkish* Name is not mentioned. They bought nine *English* and one *French* Slave, to navigate the Ship, who likewise had made her fit for Sea. Their Gunners were Renegadoes, *English* and *Dutch*; and, to assist the rest, they hired two of *Rawlins's* Men (*James Roe* and *John Davies*) with four *Hollanders*, not Slaves: With these last they agreed for a certain Price to make the Cruise with them. What they next stood most in need of, was an able Pilot; none of their Equipage being found very capable of conducting a Ship without the *Streights*. *Davies* being one, among others, to whom his *quondam* Master, *Rawlins*, had told his Story, presently proposed him as a very proper Person; adding, that he was assured *Welli Rais* would part with him for 300 *Saimas*; which Sum the Owners soon disbursed, and took him aboard to supervise what was already done, and order what farther was to do. All Things ready, the *Exchange*, mounted with twelve Guns, drew out of the Mole *January 7. 1622.* The Equipage consisted of sixty three *Turks*, *Renegadoes*, *Moors*, &c. *Christians* as above. *Rawlins*, tho' hitherto he had not formed any particular Scheme for his Deliverance, could not but regret his present wretched Subjection; and his Resentment continually increased, as he beheld how unworthily both himself and his unfortunate Associates were treated by the imperious and domineering Ravishers of their native Liberty; nor could he forbear frequently venting his Passion in Words. He continually bemoaned his hard Lot, in being reduced to undergo the Tyranny of *Dogs! Miscreants! Mahometan Dogs!* as he never ceased calling them. Some of the Slaves, pitying his Distraction, as they took it to be, advised him to speak lower, lest he fared worse. "Worse!" said he, "What can be worse? I'll either attempt my Deliverance, or perish in the Enterprize." Adding, "That if they would but hearken to him, and join their Endeavours towards a Release from that Bondage, he doubted not putting them in a Way of gaining both Honour and Liberty." They intreated him to be quiet, and not to disturb his Brain with dreaming of Impossibilities; yet assured him withal, "That if he had any Method to propose, that carried with it Reason and Probability, he might depend upon Secrecy and Fidelity, and they would

"willingly

“willingly hazard their Lives with him.” The 15th in the Morning they were overtaken by a small *Algerine* Cruiser, who failed the Day after them, and brought Intelligence of six *Sateas* and a *Polacre* near at Hand, and which soon after came in Sight. These Vessels being chased, the *Sateas* got all clear away; but the Men in the *Polacre* finding they could not possibly escape with their Vessel, ran her ashore, near Cape *De Gata*, and preserved their Liberty by Flight. The Vessel was got clear off by the Corsairs, who threw her Guns over-board in order to lighten her. Her Cargo was Logwood and Hides. Nine *Mabometans* and one *English* Slave out of the *Exchange*, with six of the little Ship’s Company, were drawn out to man and conduct the said Prize to *Algiers*. Disputes arising about the Partition of the Plunder, the lesser Ship bore away homeward, while the Captain of the *Exchange*, taking Advantage of a favourable Wind, plied without the *Streights*, which very much rejoiced *Rawlins*. However, as several *Turks* were unwilling to venture into the Ocean, Recourse was had to their usual Conjuring, or Divination, as spoken of elsewhere. During this another *Algerine* came up; and the Captain of the *Exchange* complaining to the new-Comer, that being becalmed by the *Southern Cape*, and having not as yet taken any Prize worth mentioning, his *Turks* refused to go any farther Northward; whereas he was resolved not to return to *Algiers* without something worth his while; but would rather, he said, go to *Silla* (or *Sallee*, as it is corruptly called) and there sell his *Christians* to victual his Ship. By the Persuasions of the other Captain and his Company all was pacified; that Ship struck away homewards, and the *Exchange* to the North, in Hopes of some good Booty. *Rawlins*, still more and more determined in his Resolutions, of laying hold on the first Opportunity of surprising the Ship, by Degrees broke his Mind to several, and brought them over to his Party. He provided himself with Ropes and other necessary Utensils, wherewith he knew how to make fast all the Skuttles, Gratings, Cabbins, &c. thereby to shut up even the Captain himself, with all his Consorts, and so to manage Affairs, that, upon the Watch-Word given, the Partisans being Masters of the Gun-Room, Ordinance and Powder, they might either blow up their Enemies, or destroy them one by one, in case they should get open the Cabbins, and venture out. Being secure of all the Slaves, he accosted the four *Dutchmen*, who were free, as having redeemed themselves; and they came in readily enough. Next he went to work with the chief

chief Gunner, an *English Renegado*, whom managing very artfully, he drew him into his Project, together with three of his Crew and *Cloth*, and after them the three *Dutch Renegadoes*, all which seven, together with five of the Slaves, had their Quarters in the Gun-Room. Matters being almost ripe for Execution, *Rawlins*, late one very dark Night, went to remove an *Iron Crow*, in order to have it ready, among the rest of his Implements, when wanted, it slipped out of his Hand, and fell down with a great Noise. He speedily got himself out of the Way; but some *Turks*, taking Alarm, went to the Captain, who sent his Boatswain with a Light; who, accompanied by others, hastened to the Gun-Room, and searching where the Slaves lay, found the *Crow* lying under one of the Carriages; but not meeting with either Hatchet, Hammer, or any thing else that could raise a Suspicion of the Enterprize the Hubbub was appeased, and the Captain said, "That it was no uncommon Matter for a *Crow* to slip out of its Place." Continuing still their Course Northwards, and *Rawlins* still feeling the Pulses of the *Renegadoes*, found that they all stood firm, and well affected; all the Scruple they made was about the first Onset; alledging, "That considering they were not Slaves, nor ill treated by the *Turks*, it behoved not them to begin the Enterprize; but when once it should be put in Execution they promised a vigorous Assistance." This was all very reasonable: But an Accident happened that once more alarmed *Rawlins* very much. He was sitting in the Gun-Room with the Master-Gunner, who, after he had been making him the most solemn Protestations imaginable of Secrecy and all possible Assistance, went up, and left him there. In less than a Quarter of an Hour he came down again, fate by him, and began to discourse as before. Presently after came in a *Turk*, with his Knife drawn, whose Point, with a furious Look, he fixed close to *Rawlins's* Breast. Conscious of his own Guilt, he suddenly turned his Eyes to the Gunner, and fancying he changed Colour, upbraided him with having perfidiously discovered his Secret. The Gunner swore he was innocent, as in Fact he was, and told him the Man did but jest with him. Upon this *Rawlins* started back, drew his own Knife, seized upon that the Gunner had in his Sash, and asked the *Turk* the Meaning of his Behaviour; who presently threw down his Weapon, laughed, and told him he was not in Earnest: However, notwithstanding all the Gunner could say,

Rawlins kept the two Knives all Night in his Sleeve. He still drew the Captain to lye for the *Northern Cape*, assuring him, "That by so doing he could not well miss of a Purchase." But his Drift was to get the Ship as far out of the common Road of the *Turkish* Cruisers, and as near *England* as he could. *February 6.* being about twelve Leagues from the Cape, they spied a Sail, which they chased and took. This was a small Vessel of *Torbay*, laden with Salt, and had on board nine Men and a Boy. The Mate and two Seamen were left behind, and the Master with the rest came aboard the Cruiser, who sent ten of his own People to man her, among the which were two *Dutch* and one *English Renegado* of the Confederacy. *Rawlins*, before their Departure, found Means to speak to them, and assured them, that he positively designed to prosecute the Enterprize; exhorting them to acquaint the three *English* in the Bark of their Intention, and, in Conjunction with them, to bear up the Helm for *England*, while the *Turks* slept; who, besides, being all Soldiers, and ignorant of Sea-Affairs, could not readily discover what Course they made; or if they should, all that was to be done, was to cut their Throats, and throw them over board. So we will leave them for a while to follow these Directions given them by *Rawlins*, and return to see how he himself managed Matters. No sooner had he Leisure to discourse these new Slaves, but he communicated to them his Project. Tho', at first, they made some Difficulty of believing what he said, or that what he proposed was practicable, yet when they had heard him out, and found him very much in Earnest, they readily offered their utmost Assistance. The next Morning, *February 7.* the Prize was not to be seen, whereat the Captain began to storm; commanding *Rawlins* to beat up and down in quest of her, which was done the whole Day to very little Effect; when the Captain began to be somewhat pacified, his Hopes being that she was gone for *Algiers*, where he should find her at his Return. *Rawlins*, however, dreading lest in this Humour he should turn towards the *Streights*, the Morning following, being *February 8.* he went down into the Hold, where finding much Water, he acquainted the Captain; telling him; "That it did not reach the Pump:" Which he politicly did, that he might remove some of the Ordinance; for when the Captain asked him the Reason, he told him; "The Ship lay too high in Water abaft." And being ordered to use the best Means he was able to bring her in Order, he replied; "He knew nothing better than

"to

“ to draw four of the Guns ahead towards the Stern, which would
 “ bring the Water aft to the Pump. ” This was immediately done, and
 two Guns placed with their Mouths right before the Bittacle; and *Raw-*
lins got of the Gunner as much Powder as would serve to prime them.
 All things were now concerted, every Man’s Post assigned him, the Time
 to be two in the Afternoon the next Day (being *February 9.*) and the
 Watch-Word to be GOD, KING JAMES, and ST. GEORGE for ENGLAND;
 with loud *Huzzas* upon Report of the Guns. *Rawlins* advised the Ma-
 ster-Gunner to speak to the Captain, that the Soldiers might attend on
 the Poop, which would bring the Ship aft; to which the Captain rea-
 dily consented, and about twenty of them went upon the Poop, and five
 or six more into the Captain’s Cabbin, where always lay several Scimeters
 and some Targets. Then the Slaves fell to work, pumping the Water,
 and carrying Matters fairly till next Day. *Rawlins* and his Party made
 up twenty four Men and one Boy; the others were forty five. *Roe* and
Davies, who, as has been observed, were taken with *Rawlins* in his
 Bark, were the Persons appointed to fire the Guns. About Noon they
 went to get ready their Matches; and to bring them off lighted without
 Discovery, one of them concealed his Match between two Spoons, and
 the other in a Bit of Cane.—To cut short: The Confederates acted
 their Parts so well, and the opposite Party were taken so unawares, that,
 in a very little while, *Rawlins* became Master of the Vessel, without
 the least Loss or Damage, either to himself, or Company. Only the
 Captain, and five more remained alive, who were brought to *Plimouth*
 the fifth Day after, being *February 13.*—Upon the first Alarm, the
 Captain is said to have been writing in his Cabbin, and to have shewed
 himself, Scimeter in Hand; thinking, by his Authority, to have done
 Wonders: But beholding the Posture and Disposition of the Assailants,
 on his Knees, he begged Mercy, directing his Discourse to *Rawlins*,
 whom he perceived to be the Ring-Leader: Intimating; “ That, since
 “ he had given him a Command in his Ship, when it lay in his Power to
 “ have done quite otherwise, and had not, personally, misused him, he
 “ was intitled to some Favour at his Hands. ” This *Rawlins* acknow-
 ledged, and assured him of his Life. Those who were shut in be-
 tween Decks, did all they possibly were able, with Hatchets and
 what came to Hand, to cut their Way out; but were quieted and de-
 stroied with small Shot, the Dead and Disabled thrown into the Sea,

and the Ship soon cleared and washed. *Purchas* concludes the Story thus; The Actors in this comic Tragedy are most of them alive; the *Turks* are in *Plimouth Jail*, the Ship is to be seen, and *Rawlins* dares justify the Matter.—As for the *Torbay Vessel*, she got safe to *Penfance* in *Cornwall*, two Days before. The three *Renegadoes* soon engaged the three *English* aboard her to join with them, and they carried their Point with much more Ease, and far less Bloodshed than did they in the *Exchange*. The *Turks* sent to man her, being, as has been said, no Mariners, were made believe, that the Wind was come fair for the *Streights*, and that they were making the best of their Way thither, till they came in Sight of the *Lands-End*; when, however, one of them said; “He was sure “that was not *Cape St. Vincent*.” “Yes, yes it is, said the *English* “Sailor at the Helm; and if you and the rest of you will go down into “the Hold, and trim the Salt to Windward, whereby the Ship may bear “full Sail, you shall know and see more by to morrow.” Five of them went down very orderly, the *Renegadoes* feigning themselves asleep; but starting up suddenly, with the Assistance of the two *English*, they nailed down the Hatches. One of the *Turks* would have opposed, and began to be clamorous; but he was soon silenced, his Brains being dashed out. The other six were carried to *Exeter*.

A. D. 1625. The *Algerines* still kept in Defiance with all the Powers of *Europe*, except the *Dutch*; and all *Christendom* rang of their Ravages. Not to mention every trifling Particular, the ensuing Abstract of a genuine Letter, from Sir *Dudley Carleton*, the *English* Embassador at the *Hague*, to the D. of *Buckingham*, will afford some Idea of the State of Navigation in those Days. The Original is in *Cabala, sive Scrinia Sacra*, Vol. I. P. 341. It bears Date *January 24. 1625*.

The second Proposal I have to make, is a Truce with the Pirates of *Algiers*; such a one as this State hath made in Conformity to the Peace with the Grand Signor, which will be no more observed for unmolesting all, and every one of our Merchant Ships, as they are straglingly lighted on, than it is with those Men (the *Dutch*) who suffer many Losses in particular; but those are recompenced in the general: For the *Spaniards* are much amazed with this Correspondence; and the Men-of-War of this State, or such Merchants as can make any reasonable Defense, are most meddled withal. Besides, in any Matter of Offence they concur together: And even now a Proposition is made from *Algiers* to the Prince of *Orange*,

Orange, which I have from his own Mouth, to acquaint your Grace therewith; “ That in case this State, against the Beginning of next “ Summer, will set out twenty Sail of Ships, upon any good Service “ against the *Spaniards*, they will join unto them sixty Sail to pursue the “ Design, whatsoever it shall be of this State.” The Acceptation of which Offer being now in Deliberation, it will be suspended till it be seen how this unexpected Business with his Majesty may proceed; and then they will here do nothing but that as may concur with our common Interests. But because the Negotiation of this Matter with those of *Algiers*, that is a Truce between his Majesty’s Subjects and those People, will require Time, your Grace may, provisionally, move his Majesty, if the Matter be well liked, to use such Endeavours as may conduce thereunto. Here they use to write, and send thro’ *France*, by *Marselles*, to the Consul they have continually at *Algiers*, by whose Means, if no better present itself, any Thing may be proposed his Majesty shall think fitting.

This Year, under the Government of *Maharam Basba*, is very memorable among the *Algerines*, on Account of a most dangerous Conspiracy raised by the *Kul-Oglous*, who seized on the *Casabba*, or Citadel, wherein the public Treasury, and a good Quantity of Powder was deposited; hoping, by this Means, to have got the Government intirely into their own Hands, in which the *Moors*, &c. inhabiting the City and its Neighbourhood, would, in all Probability, have assisted them, had they not been so soon suppressed as they were. Part of the *Casabba* blew up, the Treasury escaped the Blast. The *Turks* and their fast Friends the *Renegadoes* defeated them, with considerable Slaughter. Several Scores of the Revolters were cut in Pieces, and many of their Heads in Heaps, are still to be seen upon the City Wall, without *Beb Azoun*, or the Eastern Gate. For several Years after, no *Kul-Oglou* was admitted even into Pay; and to this Day they are intirely excluded from officiating in the Post of *Aga* of the *Janisaries*. This Hint shall serve for the present.

1527. Sultan *Morat*, or *Amurad*. IV. had just concluded a Peace, or Truce with the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. for twenty five Years; the rather induced thereto by Reason of a heavy War in which he was engaged with

the *Persian*; it being the *Turkish* Maxim, not to be over-matched if possibly to be avoided. *Halil Bascha*, the *Sultan's* Grand *Wazir*, and his Brother-in-Law, who commanded the Army in *Persia*, having suffered himself to be baffled in several Rencounters with the *Sophi*, was recalled, the Charge of the Army committed to the *Bascha* of *Diarbikier*, and the *Wazir*, as an Atonement for his ill Success, had half a Million of Dollars of his Money squeezed into the Grand Signor's Exchequer. The *Ottoman* Court being in some Confusion at these Reverses, as likewise on Account of some Commotions in *Asia*, the *Barbary* Corsairs, particularly the *Algerines*, judged this a proper Juncture to shake off some Part of their Obedience to the *Porte*. Grown proud and opulent by the continual Depredations they made on the *Christians*, as well on the Coasts as at Sea, they insolently determined to set up for three independent States, and to look upon themselves to be now less than ever concerned in the Treaties made by the Grand Signor with any of the *Christian* Potentates; but that whoever desired Peace with them, should separately and distinctly make Application to their respective Governments. Thus resolved, six of their Cruisers chased several Merchant Ships, at Peace with the *Ottoman* Emperor, into his own Port of *Rhodes*, where, notwithstanding the Castle fired at them, they daringly attacked and carried them off. A *Dutch* Ship, with a rich Lading from *Alexandria*, had next the Misfortune to fall into their Clutches. They then steered into the Port of *Salines*, in the Island of *Cyprus*, and set upon two large *Venetians*, both which were consumed with Fire, one by the Enemy, and the other by themselves. Sailing from thence to *Scandaroon*, or *Alexandretta*, they seized a *Dutch* Ship and a *Polacre*, and then landed. The *Turkish* *Aga*, and all the Inhabitants fled, and left the Town at their Discretion; inso-much, that having none to oppose them, they plundered all the Magazines and Ware-Houses, and then set them on Fire. The Loss the *English* and *Dutch* Merchants alone suffered at that Time, was computed at upwards of 40000 Dollars.—Complaint of these Disorders were made by the Embassadors at the *Porte*; where they represented, “ That except some Remedy was applied to such Grievances, a general Stop must, unavoidably, be put to all Commerce; since there was no Security to be expected in the Articles and Faith of the Grand Signor.” Tho’ the Grand *Wazir*, and the other great *Baschas* seemed to lend a favourable Ear to these Remonstrances, and promised Redress, yet being

afterwards corrupted by Share of the Spoil, the Memorials of the Embassadors were, by Degrees, rejected, and the Sufferers found themselves obliged to sit down with their Losses.

However, these daring Corsairs, notwithstanding their Presents, had mitigated Matters pretty much in their Favour, failed not meeting with some sharp Reprimands from the *Ottoman* Ministry. In their Justification they alledged, “ That the Advantages and Benefits accruing to the “ *Porte* from the Hostilities and Depredations by them committed on the “ *Christians*, were far from being inconsiderable: That they merited some “ Indulgence; since it was they alone who curbed the Western *Infidels*; “ standing, as so many impregnable Bulwarks, in the very Jaws of the “ King of *Spain*, an irreconcilable Enemy to the *Mussulman* Name; ” And to conclude, added, “ That were they to observe Punctilioes with all “ those who could purchase Peace and Liberty of trading in the *Ottoman* “ Dominions, they might even set Fire to all their Shipping, and turn “ Camel-Drivers for a wretched Livelihood.”

These Arguments, with others of a like Strain, accompanied with a good Number of select Slaves, some strong and robust for the Service of the Grand Signor's Gallies, others young and beautiful for the *Seraglio*, were so prevalent, that all was hushed up and connived at; tho' in public the Deputies were not much countenanced, in order to put a Stop to the Clamours of the Embassadors; yet the Court privately rejoiced at the Proceedings and Successes of those Sea-Rovers. This may be the readier conjectured from the fierce impetuous Temper of the young *Sultan*, who had he disliked it, was not of a Humour to suffer himself to be disobeyed with Impunity. He was then in his twentieth Year, and had reigned almost five: He was one of the most martial and vigorous Princes that ever swayed the *Ottoman* Scepter.—This is the first Time I could ever learn, that these Corsairs had the Presumption openly to violate the Grand Signor's Ports: But the Ice being thus broke, they dared all things. Their *Basbas*, indeed, they had several Times insulted, and hurried home to their Master, with Ignominy and Contempt; and their Pleas and Excuses were not very often rejected, especially if the Presents which accompanied them were approved of. As their Naval Strength increased so also did their Impudence. There are many later Instances of their insuperable Insolence in several of the *Ottoman* Ports, and of their impudently bullying the Grand Signor: Tho' they always seem to carry it fair in Words, and

and are prompt enough to beg Pardon. As for their *Bashas* (except now and then one of a more than ordinary vigorous Spirit would a little exert himself; and then he came scurvily off) their Power and Authority were so dwindled, that few of them deserve even Mention.

This same Year, happened the following notable Sea-Rencounter. Four younger Brothers, of noble Families in *France*, full of youthful Fire, and desirous of advancing their slender Fortunes by their Valour, joined Purfes, and fitted out a small Frigat of ten Guns at *Rochel*, intending to try what they could do by cruising, particularly in the *Mediterranean*. Two of them, being Knights of *Malta*, procured a Commission from that Order, under *Maltese* Colours to fight against the *Crescent*; and the others got the King of *France's*, against the Enemies of that Crown. The News of their Preparations soon brought them near a hundred *Cadets* Adventurers; so with an able Master, proper Officers, and thirty six stout Mariners, they put to Sea. On the *Spanish* Coast, they, under their *French* Colours, took a Prize laden with Wine, which encouraged them very much, looking on it as a prosperous Beginning. Three Days after they discovered two *Algerines*, to whom they boldly gave Chace, with *Maltese* Colours. The Corsairs being pretty large Ships, and well manned, despised the small Bulk of the Pursuer, and with furled Sails lay-by till these brisk Adventurers could come up with them. Our *French* Gallants determined to abandon their own Frigat, and to board the largest of the Enemies Ships, carrying twenty four Guns: But the Corsair, who was no Novice at his Profession, guessing at their Design by the vigorous Approach they made towards him, by lowering his Sails, avoided grappling. This unexpected Disappointment put our *Cadets* into some Confusion, yet not so but that, as they passed by, they gave the *Turk* a Volley from their ten Guns, brought all on one Side, from whom they received the like Salute. Several Times they attempted to board, but were as often disappointed by the crafty Corsairs, who plainly perceived what Sort of an Enemy they had to deal withal, and so taking the Frigat in the Middle between them, plied her with their great Shot at a Distance, which she, notwithstanding the Disadvantage of forty four Guns to ten, returned with notable Smartness and Resolution. An unlucky Shot soon took the Main-Mast, which obliged them to furl up their Sail, lest the Mast should come by the Board. However, they still made a most gallant Defense, and had probably done something still

more

more worth talking of, had not the Noise of their firing brought in five *Algerines* more to the Assistance of their Consorts; infomuch, that this unhappy Frigate, being now closely beset by seven Men-of-War, the least of which was of much greater Force than her self, was peppered on all Sides, and so shattered, that, the Water gushing in at twenty Leaks, she was no longer able to swim. These unfortunate Gentlemen, hereby deprived of the Means rather than of the Desire and Resolution of defending themselves, sought only how to save their Lives, most of them leaping into the Sea to avoid going to the Bottom with their sinking Vessel. They were taken up by the Corsairs Boats, and divided among the seven Cruisers who, more by Numbers than true Prowess, had reduced them to that Extremity. *France* was then at Peace with *Algiers*; yet as these Adventurers were actually the Aggressors, and had attacked them under the Colours of their sworn Enemies, their Persons were declared lawful Prize. As for the four Cavaliers, who were at the Charge of that Expedition, after a severe Captivity of about seven Years Continuance, they were, at the Close of 1642. ransomed for 6000 Dollars.

1637. *F. Hernando Camargo y Salcedo*, who continues *Mariana's* History of *Spain*, says thus:—The *French* having Intelligence, that the Conde *De Monterrey* was quitting *Naples*, and his Effects embarked on some *Neapolitan* Vessels, they fitted out fourteen large Galeots from their Fleet, and lay waiting for those Transports several Days on the Coast of *Monaco*. But a furious East-Wind arising, they were dispersed, and the greatest Part of them driven to *Algiers*, where, as Friends and Allies, they were permitted to land and refresh. There the *French* General, agitated with his natural Unquietness, demanded of that Regency, that all the Captives of his Nation should be delivered up to him; which Demand was refused. Whereupon the choleric, impatient General seized on the new *Basha*, or Vice-Roy, who was just arrived from *Constantinople* in a *Caramuzal*, together with a *Cadi*, or Judge, and all their Equipage and Retinue; and putting out to Sea, sent the *Algerines* Word, that, if his Demands were not instantly complied with, he would carry off all those *Turks*; and accordingly did so. The *Algerines* presently got ready eight Gallies; and fell upon a Settlement belonging to the *French* upon that Coast, which they maintain on Account of Trade, and is no small one; the Habitants being at least 600: And surprising

† Called *La Bastion de France*, of which more may be said elsewhere.

them unawares, carried away their Persons and Effects, with several Ships and Vessels. " This is the Manner, says he, that these Friends and Allies " correspond with each other : But the *French* Admiral gives out, that as " soon as the Season will permit, he will make them another Visit, with " his whole Fleet."

1638. *Sultan Morat*, at the Head of a formidable Army, composed of the very Nerves and Flower of the *Ottomans*, was directing his Course towards the *Persian* Dominions, resolutely bent on the Reduction of *Bagdad*, or *Babylon*. He carried it, after a violent Siege, with wonderful Slaughter both of the Enemy and of his own Troops. The *Barbary* Corsairs still continuing their usual Ravages, letting slip no Occasion where they had any Prospect of Booty, the most remarkable Expedition of theirs I meet with in several Years past, occurred during this the Grand Signor's Absence. *Ali Pichinin*, General of the *Algerine* Gallies and Galeots, looking on this Juncture as very proper for some notable Attempt on the Coast of *Italy*, put to Sea with his largest Vessels ; and, touching at *Biserta*, he picked up some few of the *Tunis* Gallies, and between them they made a smart Squadron of sixteen Sail, exceedingly well-manned, appointed and provided with all Necessaries. Their main Design was upon the Treasure of *Loretto* : But being prevented by contrary Winds from entering so high into the Gulf, they made a Descent in *Puglia*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and sacked the whole Territory of *Nicotra*, carrying off a very considerable Booty, and a great Number of Captives, among which were several Nuns, whom they prostituted to their Lust. From thence they passed over to the Coast of *Dalmatia*, and in Sight of *Catara* took a Vessel, and scouring the *Adriatic*, made Prize of all the *Christian* Shipping they encountered in those Seas. This occasioned great Commotions throughout all *Italy*, the People murmuring against their Princes for thus abandoning, to the Discretion of a few inconsiderable Pirates, the Lives, Liberties and Fortunes of their Subjects. Unluckily, the *Maltese* and *Tuscan* Gallies, &c. were roving after Purchase in the *Archipelago*, little regarding what was transacting in the Gulf : And as for the *Spaniards*, they, according to Custom, were loitering away the whole Summer in making Preparations ; so that long before they were ready to set out from their Ports, the *Barbarefchi* were preparing to make off with what they had got with so little Opposition.

Italy being thus left wholly to the Protection of the *Venetians*, that Republic, alarmed at those Ravages, equipped out a Fleet consisting of twenty eight Gallies, and two Galeasses, committing it to the Command of *Marin Capello*, with express Order to sink, burn and destroy the *Barbary* Squadron, wheresoever they were found, either in the open Sea, or in any of the Grand Signor's Harbours, according to the Clause inserted in the Articles of Peace between that State and the *Ottoman* Court, whereby all Protection to any Free-Booters was absolutely renounced.

The *Florentines* and *Malteses* had been cruising in the *Levant*, where they had done considerable Mischief. Just as the *Barbary* Fleet was about to withdraw, laden with Spoils, the *Captain-Basha* sent to the *Algerine* Admiral to demand his speedy Assistance to chastise those bold Corsairs. These Summons were readily complied with by *Ali Pichinin* and his Consorts: But in order to take their Farewel of those Parts, they determined to plunder *Lissa*, or *Lefina*, a small Island belonging to the *Venetians*. Before they could reach it, they were overtaken by *Capello*, with the Fleet under his Command, near *Valona*, a Port belonging to the Grand Signor; whereupon the *Barbarefchi*, to avoid the approaching Danger, got in, and sheltered themselves under the Cannon of the Castle, and were protected by the *Turkish* Garrison; tho' their so doing was contrary to late Articles and Agreements. *Capello* saluted the Castle without Ball, and demanded, by an Officer whom he sent to the *Aga* of the Castle, that, according to Articles, the Corsairs might be rejected. The only Answer was a Shot from one of their Cannon, whereby the *Turks* plainly shewed their Intentions of protecting the *Barbarefchi*. Upon this *Capello* drew off to some Distance, and coming to Anchor, designed to block them up in the Port. *Ali Pichinin*, after having impatiently undergone that Confinement for some Days, attempted, very early one Morning, to make his Escape by Dint of Oar, assisted by a favourable Gale of Wind: But being discovered by the vigilant *Venetians*, just as they had advanced without the Harbour, *Capello* divided his Fleet into two Squadrons, and attacked the Enemy very briskly, and met with as brisk a Return. The Conflict held at least two Hours, the Castle of *Valona* firing all the while at the *Venetians* with the utmost Fury. A Shot took the Mast of one of the Galeasses, and the Captain *Lorenzo Marcello* was wounded by a Splinter. The Loss on the *Venetian* Side was inconsiderable; but the Enemy's Gallies were sorely shattered, five of them quite

disabled, and near 1500. of their Men, *Turks* and *Christian Slaves*, either killed or wounded, whereupon they again betook themselves to Shelter, the *Venetians* returned to their Place of Anchorage, and 1600 Galley-Slaves obtained their Liberty by this Rencounter.

The Senate of *Venice* being informed of all this, wrote to *Capello*, "That, to avoid involving the State in a ruinous Rupture with the *Turk*, he should not attempt any thing upon those Miscreants on Shore, but if he met with them in the open Seas, he should use his best Endeavour to destroy them." He had likewise a Letter from the Commanders of the Town and Castle, importing, "That he should consider that he was in the Dominions of the *Ottoman* Emperor, and consequently be very cautious how he offered any Violence there, except he designed to involve his Masters in an unavoidable War with a Prince jealous of his Honour, and to whose Power they were far from being Strangers."

In the mean while the *Barbarefchi*, in order to repair Part of their late Damages, had set up Tents ashore, and landed all their Equipage, together with the choicest of their Booty. They were in Hopes that some Storm would have forced their Enemies to remove from their Station; but contrary to Expectation the Weather continued fair. *Capello* was quite tired out with waiting upwards of a Month; and being encouraged by a Message from the Duke of *Medina de las Torres*, Vice-Roy of *Naples*, who highly extolled the Glory of an Enterprize which would so much redound to the Honour of the Republic in particular, and to the common Advantage of all *Christendom* in general, offering, at the same Time, all Assistance of Refreshments and Ammunition; exhorting him not to let slip so favourable an Opportunity, which probably might never offer again. This, joined with his Impatience at so tedious an Attendance, prevailed with him to resolve to wait no longer; so that advancing with his whole Foree, and firing at the Tents on Shore, he sent in some Galeots and Brigantines, well manned, who, to the utter Confusion and Amazement of the *Turks*, behaved themselves so gallantly, that in a short Space of Time, and with little or no Damage, they towed out the sixteen Gallies, with all their Cannon, Arms, Stores, &c. In the Conflict, a Shot from one of the Galeasses struck a Mosque, which extremely aggravated the Matter.

When

When the Senate of *Venice* heard of this Action, tho' by many warm Spirits it was applauded as a most gallant Exploit, yet by all the grave Senators, and others of mature Judgment, it was highly resented, as an express Breach of Orders, and what might be attended with the worst of Consequences. Nevertheless, since the Fact was committed, and now past recalling, the Senate immediately dispatched away Orders to sink all the Prizes, except the Admiral of *Algiers*, which was to be conducted to the Arsenal, there to be reserved as a lasting Trophy of that notable Victory over those common Disturbers of the Peace of *Christendom*. The brave *Capello* was called to strict Account, and severely reprimanded; and it was not without much Difficulty that the *Ottoman* Court was appeased with 50000 Ducats, which the *Venetians* were glad to disburse, thinking themselves very well acquitted.

The Grand Signor would have built and fitted out ten new Gallies for the *Algerines* at his own Charge, conditionally, that they should continue in his Service till the End of the ensuing Summer. But *Ali Pichinin* wholly declined laying himself under any such Obligation, as suspecting this Excess of *Ottoman* Generosity to be no other than a Snare to engage him and his Associates in the *Levant* for Life; so he set two Gallies on the Stocks upon his own Account.

Tho' this Affair occasioned great Disturbance in *Turkey*, the Noise it made at *Algiers* was exorbitant. The News of that Disaster cast the whole Town into the utmost Consternation: The Public suffered very much; and many of the *Armadores*, and others, were almost ruined. To lose all their best Gallies and so many Slaves at once was a terrible Stroke; but the Sentiments of the Sufferers appeared only in their dejected Looks, and private Mutterings, till the Return of the Captains, Soldiery, &c. who were at the Expedition, and who, procuring Passage home as best they could, dropped in by Degrees. Then it was that the Clamour began, and the Animosity among that confused and tumultuous Rabble was carried on to such a Height, that they were just ready to commence a Civil War, had not the *Basha* and *Diwan* seasonably interposed, before much Mischief was done, by proclaiming it immediate Death, without Remission or Exception of Persons, to any who should presume to take their Thumbs from within their Girdles, while they were in any Dispute upon that Account; insomuch, that the contending Parties, blaming each other for the late Miscarriage, could only vent their Spleen by bitter In-

vectives.

vectives and Reflections, scurrilous Language, Punches with their Elbows, and, as Occasion offered, now and then throwing their Heads in each others Jaws. However, all this making but slender Amends for their Damages, they moved the *Basha* and *Diwan* to make Application to the *Porte*, that the *Venetians*, settled in the *Levant*, should make Reparation: But half a Million of Ducats being already entered the Grand Signor's Treasury upon that very Score, the *Algerines* were obliged to put up with the Loss, and the *Armadores* fell to building more Gallies with all Diligence and Expedition.

The same Summer that this unlucky Business happened to the *Algerines*, some of them having for many Days cruised up and down in the Ocean to no Purpose, were, half in Despair, preparing to turn their Prows homewards. An *Islander*, on board one of the *Corfairs* (I think there were only two Ships) who some Years before had been taken in a *Dane*, and had turned *Turk*, proposed to his Captain, "That if he thought fit he would conduct him to his own Country, provided he would not think the Voyage too long, and would ensure him a suitable Reward, in case they succeeded: Adding, That if his Advice was followed, they could not fail of a good Number of Slaves." This, tho' a Course that no *Mahometan*, that I could ever hear of, had steered either before or since, was eagerly snapped at by those hungry Sea-Rovers; and, under the Conduct of that graceless Miscreant, who envied his wretched Country People the only Happiness they enjoyed, their Liberty, they brought off upwards of 800. of both Sexes and all Ages. Thus those poor *Islanders*, who imagined they had no other Enemies to encounter than Ice and Poverty, with one of which they are, everlastingly, sorely afflicted, and with the other, for at least eight Months in the Year, were, thro' the Treachery of a Villain, dragged away, when they least dreamed of it, to a miserable Captivity, from which they, of all Nations, had the least Prospect of Redemption: Nay, it is more than barely probable, that, among those wretched Captives, there might be some of the *Infidel's* own nearest Relatives. Some few of them were afterwards ransomed by the King of *Denmark*. Many became *Mahometans*.

1641. This Summer, according to *M. D'Aranda*, the *Algerines* had no less than sixty five Ships, besides several Gallies, or Galeots on the Cruise, all at one Time; nor is it to be supposed but that there were still some others in Port: And this I take to be the Time when those *Corfairs* were in

their *Zenith*. Four of their Gallies, under the Conduct of *Ali Pichinin*, met with a smart Rencounter with a gallant *Dutchman*, the Particulars whereof are worth relating. It happened thus.—As that adventurous Admiral was fitting out this little Squadron, the *Kayia*, or Licutenant of the *Basha* of *Tripoly* arrived at *Algiers*, in a beautiful Galley, finely set out with Standards, Streamers, and other Ornaments, exceedingly well manned with *Turks* and *Renegadoes*, well clad and better armed, with a full Compliment of stout Rowers, most of them *Russians*, whom the *Turks* prefer to all other Nations, for the Service of their Gallies, in which Strength is chiefly required.

The Business this Officer had at *Algiers* was to purchase 250 *Spanish* and *Italian* Slaves, which the *Basha* of *Tripoly* had Orders to send to the *Ottoman* Court. Finding his Negotiation was likely to detain him longer than he at first expected, he told *Ali Pichinin*, “That if he thought well of it, he would try his Fortune with him in that Cruise.” The Admiral let him know he should be glad of his Company. A few Days after their setting out, they met with a stout *English* Merchant of forty Guns, whom *Pichinin* was for attacking; but his Captains, not liking the *Englishman's* Aspect, shewed very little Stomach to the Proposal: So our Ship made the best of its Way.

The next Day they took a small Prize of very little Value; upon which the Captains being somewhat out of Humour, *Ali Pichinin* sharply told them, “That, had they wanted a good Prize, they should not have let the *Englishman* go.” This so nettled them, that they swore to attack the first *Christian* Ship they met with; at which Resolution the Admiral was well pleased. The second Day after they came up with a *Dutch* Ship, carrying twenty eight Guns, and forty Men, which, by Reason of the Calm, could make no Advantage of her Sails. Being within Gun-Shot, a *Renegado Zeland*er was ordered to advance in one of the two Brigantines which had joined them, to summon the Captain to surrender, telling him, “That *Ali Pichinin*, the Captain-General of the Gallies of *Algiers*, who was there in Person, had sworn by the Grand Signor's Head, that if he delivered up his Ship and Cargo without Force, he would set him and his whole Equipage on *Christian* Land; adding, That if he refused his wholesome Advice, he might repent when too late.” As this Harangue was no-wise relishing to the *Dutch* Captain, he presently made Answer, “I know *Ali Pichinin* very well, having

“ having my self been at *Algiers*: As for my Ship, I am intrusted with
 “ it by very honest Gentlemen, Merchants, who are my good Friends
 “ and Benefactors; the Cargo likewise, is none of mine to dispose of:
 “ But if your Captain has so great a Mind to it, let him come aboard,
 “ and we will see what can be done to give him Satisfaction.”

This Answer being carried to *Ali Pichinin*, in a great Passion he swore, he would make *Hans* change his Tune before he had done with him, and immediately drew up the five Gallies, and two Brigantines, in the Form of a Half-Moon, and in that Order rowed towards the Ship's Poop, designing to discharge all the Artillery of the Gallies at once (being Brass Cannon, most of them carrying Balls of forty eight Pounds Weight) as it were by a Cross-Battery. Being just ready to give Fire, the *Dutch* Captain, being a Person well experienced in Sea Affairs, with the Assistance of a lucky Breeze of Wind, turned his Ship the quite contrary Way. This unexpected Motion confounded the Corsairs, and utterly broke all their Measures; for the Gallies bearing down with the utmost Fury, by Dint of Oar and Sail, upon their intended Prize, instead of keeping their Semilunar Position at the Ship's Poop, as they had designed, they ran foul of each other to their great Confusion; yet the Admiral's Galley passing close by the *Dutchman's* Long-side, poured in about seventy Soldiers, who, with naked Scimetars in their Hands, took Possession of the upper Deck, and began to cut the Rigging, and throw Granadoes down the Hatches. The *Dutch* had secured themselves in their close Quarters; and turning two Guns loaded with small Shot upon the Enemy, they made divers Discharges among them, with very good Success. The Gallies, to second their Adventurers, surrounded the Ship, but soon found their Station too hot for them; by Reason that the Ship, being heavy laden, lay so deep in the Water, that every Shot that was fired made terrible Execution among the Gallies, raking them Fore and Aft. *Ali Pichinin* generously made one bold Attempt to recover his Men, coming close up with his Galley on one Side, while the others were beginning to remove themselves farther from the Danger; but the *Dutch* Captain, to take his Leave of them, had loaded all his Guns with Cartouches, and this Farewel Volley cost the Corsairs upwards of 200 Men, exclusive of the Wounded, between *Turks*, *Renegadoes*, *Moors* and *Slaves*.

The Ship being now left to pursue its Voyage, the *Dutch* Captain had Leisure to think of entertaining his new Guests. Those who were not
 disabled,

disabled, and were good Swimmers, had leaped into the Sea and saved themselves in the Gallies, at their first making off: Many lay dead, or little better, on the Deck: The rest, hoping for Quarter, at least for their Lives, were got up the Shrouds, from whence they were soon brought down headlong with some Vollies of Musquet-Shot, and all this in Sight of their Companions, who, tho' Spectators of the Tragedy, had no manner of Maw to return to their Relief.

The Gallies made the best of their Way home, being in no Condition to keep the Sea any longer. When they came in Sight of *Algiers*, Crouds of People, as customary, thronged to know what News. Approaching nearer, two of them were observed to be without Flags, which were judged to be *Christian* Gallies, of which Prize had been made. But when it came to be known that those Gallies were *Algerines*, whose Commanders were dead, and that the Slowness of their Pace was owing to Want of Rowers, all their Mirth was converted into Sadness. The *Kayia* of *Tripoly* died a few Days after his Arrival, of the Wounds he had received in the Engagement with this brave *Belgian*, with whose Name I am very sorry I cannot gratify my Reader.

This *Ali Pichinin* was a Person who made a most notable Figure at *Algiers*, where he is still much talked of. Among other Estates of his, both in and without Town, there is at *Algiers*, a fine *Han*, or *Fonduc* of his, which still bears his Name. It is let out into Tenements, and is the Residence of several of the chief Merchants, mostly *Turks*, and of some others of the soberest *Janisaries*. There are in it abundance of the finest Grapes one can any where meet with, the Vines running up even to the uppermost Apartments, serving the Tenants not only for Shade and Ornament, but also for a several Months Regale when no Grapes are to be had at Market. If I mistake not, it was built on the Place where his *Bagnio* stood, in which *Bath*, or rather Prison, he kept locked up every Night no less than 600 Slaves, of most Nations and Callings; but the Majority were Rowers in his Gallies. *M. D'Aranda* affirms him to have

* This *Algerine* General (who, if I remember rightly, was the Son of a *Renegado*) is corruptly called *Pegelin* by several, particularly by *M. Emanuel D'Aranda*, who was his Slave; and says much of him in a Treatise he wrote of these Affairs; but chiefly relating to himself. From him I designed some large Extracts, but for want of Room insert only these few Hints; tho' most of them rather as the *Algerines* still talk than as *D'Aranda* writes.

had 550. (when that Gentleman was redeemed in 1642.) besides those who served him at home, among whom were about forty young Lads, richly habited, who attended him, for Ostentation, as Pages; and were strictly kept within Doors for Fear of being debauched by the beastly *Turks*: He himself being a professed Enemy to all such abominable Vices. Nor was he without *Renegadoes*, tho' he cared not much that any of his *Christians* should turn *Mussulmans* upon his Hands, which, in the Main, was but picking his Pocket of so much Money to give a Disciple to *Mahomet*, for whom he was remarked to have no extraordinary Veneration. He actually cudgelled a *Frenchman* out of the Name of *Mustafa* (which he had assumed with a *Turkish* Dress) into that of *John*, which he would fain have renounced. His Farms and Garden-Houses were also under the Direction of his own *Christians*. I have heard much Discourse of a great Entertainment he once made, at his Garden, for all the chief *Armadores* and *Corfairs*, at which the *Basha* was also a Guest, but found his own Victuals, as fearing some foul Play; nothing of which is ill taken among the *Turks*. All was dressed at Town in the General's own Kitchen, and passed along, from Hand to Hand, by his own Slaves up to the Garden-House, above two Miles distant, where as much of the Victuals as got safe thither arrived smoaking hot, as they tell the Story. But, in Spite of the Vigilance of several Guardians, his sharp-set and more-vigilant Slaves so managed Matters, that two Thirds of the Contents of those covered Dishes remained in such Repositories as they had provided, and the invited Guests got scarce a Belly-full: Nay, some of those light-fingered Gentry had the Assurance to Sink even their Patron's Dishes. It is said that *Ali Picbinin* was angry only with the Guardians, asking them; "If they were still to learn, that his *Christians* wore Hooks on "their Fingers?" Contrary to what was always practised at *Algiers* in regard to all public Slaves, and others, to allow them three Loaves of Bread every Morning, he allowed his not a Morfel, telling them; "They "were a Crew of Scoundrels and Savages, unworthy the Name of a Slave, "if, between " *Al-Aasar* and *Al-Magrib* (all which Time was their own "to walk about where they pleased, and is perhaps two, three or four

* The third and fourth Times of Prayer. This last is Sun-Set.

“ Hours, according to the Time of Year) they could not get enough to
 “ subsist on four and twenty Hours.” Nor did he ever check any of
 his Slaves for purloining all they could lay Hand on abroad, telling such
 as brought him Complaints; “ That his Slaves were all pilfering Rascals;
 “ that he could not help it, but advised them to be more careful of such
 “ Rogues for the future.” Nothing was commoner than for People to
 repair to his *Bagnio*, in order to buy or rather redeem their own Goods,
 where they were publicly put up to Auction. Indeed, none would ac-
 knowledge himself the Person who stole them; only the Auctioneer
 would tell those who laid Claim to any things, “ That the Slaves who
 “ owned the Goods in Question had left with him the lowest Price.” A
 thousand Stories of this Kind are told: And, in short, *Ali Pichinin* has
 the Honour of having trained up the cleanest Set of Thieves that were
 any where to be met with. He once lost from his Finger a Diamond of
 considerable Value, which much disturbed him; for, with all his merry
 Pranks and Humours, he was somewhat avaricious. A *Spanish* Slave of
 his found and gave it him; for which unseasonable Piece of Honesty he
 gave him half a Ducat, advising him to buy a Halter, and calling him
 Savage Beast, for not purchasing his Freedom since he had it so much in
 his own Power. Putting in upon the Coast with his Galley for Wood
 and Water, some of the neighbouring Mountaineers inquired of the
 Slaves, employed ashore, if they had any Iron to sell. An arch Cur, an
Italian, nicknamed *Fontimama*, who was much regarded by the General
 for his Adroitness in *Legerdemain*, agreed with two of those *Moors* to
 sell them the great Anchor, which he shewed them, for five Ducats, and
 took the Money; telling the Chaps, they had no more to do but to fetch
 Men enough to carry it away. Glad of their Bargain, they soon return-
 ed with twenty *Moors*, whom they brought aboard, and began to loosen
 it from the Cable. The General, beholding them at that Sport, asked
 what they were about, and they told him the whole Truth. In vain
 they fought for their Iron-Merchant, who had disguised himself with a
 great Patch over one of his Eyes: But his Patron and others soon smelt
 him out, yet took no Notice till his Chaps were gone, who were soon
 made scamper away faster than they came thither. The General then
 asked *Fontimama*, “ How he durst, under his very Nose, have the Im-
 “ pudence to offer to sell his Anchor out of his Galley?” “ Only,
 “ please

“ please your Excellency, returned he, that she might go the better.” This occasioned much Laughter; and all his Patron said to him was, “ That he was fit to be a Slave, since he knew so well how to get his “ Living.” This industrious *Busca-Vita* would make nothing of inviting a Crew of his Camarades to dine or sup with him, at such an Hour, upon what he could procure for their Entertainment against the Time prefixed.

Ali Pichinin was certainly one of the greatest Slave-Merchants that *Barbary* ever produced. He would sweeten, wheedle and compliment his new Purchases out of all they were worth, if they happened to be over-easy or credulous, and not upon their Guard: But there are others at this Day, especially the *Tagarines*, or *Moriscoes*, who come pretty near him in those Faculties. When he had bought a new Slave, who had no ordinary Look (and the *Algerines* are very good Judges) he had him brought to his Apartment, bidding him, “ Have a good Heart and not “ be dismayed, since *Providence* had sent him a good Patron; and that “ it would be intirely his own Fault if he was not treated like a *Caval-* “ *lero*, as he apparently was.—Come, Sir, said he, pray be pleased “ to be covered and sit down by me. If you have Occasion for 2 or “ 300 Dollars for your Pocket, they shall always be very much at your “ Service: You may command my Purse as if it was your own.” With abundance to the same Tune, whereby many unwary Fanfarons have been deluded, and have paid Sauce for those sweet Words of their obliging Patron. If a Layman looked any thing like, and had but a soft Hand, he must needs be a *Conde* or a *Cavallero*, or at the very least a Merchant: If an Ecclesiastic, the very lowest Rank in the Church (as do at present most of the modern Slave-Mongers) *Ali Pichinin* would vouchsafe to allow him was that of Abbot, or Bishop, if he did not *dub* him Arch-Bishop, and even Cardinal, having *Vuestra Eminencia*, with all other requisite Titles, ready at his Tongue’s End upon all such Occasions. In case the Captive made bold with his Patron’s Purse, he was sure to pay a round Interest: But if he *cut* with him, as they term it, for a Sum approved of, he might go and do in a manner just where and what he pleased, if any Consul, Merchant, Father, or other Person of Substance there residing, would be Security for the agreed-on Ransom, without Apprehension of his flying from his Bargain; he being a Man of his Word, of which, among many others, the following is a remarkable Instance.

A *Genesef* Merchant, named *M. Antonio Falconi*, after a long Resi-
dence

dence at *Cadiz*, was retiring to *Genoua*, there, amidst his Relations, to enjoy the great Wealth he had acquired by Traffic. Having before sent home the Bulk of his Effects, he embarked with his only Daughter, nine Years of Age, on a Brigantine, which, for Fear of the Corsairs, kept always within Sight of the Shore. Upon the Coast of *Valencia* this small Vessel was discovered and chased by *Ali Pichinin*. With Sails and Oars the Brigantine made to Land, but the Corsair was up with it before the Child could be got ashore; so that, together with the Vessel, she became a Prey to this General. The disconsolate Father, perceiving his Darling in the Enemy's Possession, ran into the Water as far as he could wade, calling aloud to the *Turks* to fetch him off; which some of them instantly did, tho' not without Amazement at the strange Rencounter. Signor *Falconi* being brought before *Ali Pichinin*, that General, somewhat jeeringly, asked him; "Why, having had so fortunate an Escape, he, thus voluntarily, chose Slavery?" The Merchant being informed that the Person who spake to him was Captain-General of the *Algerine Gallies*, and that he understood *Italian* very well, returned him this Answer. "Your Excellency is, perhaps, astonished to see me, of my own Accord, render up my self to Captivity, a Condition which, by a natural Instinct, Men have all imaginable Reason to dread: But the Reasons I shall give your Excellency will remove this Astonishment. I am a Merchant of *Genoua*, I have traded some Years in *Spain*, and I thought to retire with this Daughter, my only Child, into my native Country, there to pass the Remnant of my Days. Your Excellency has made her your Prisoner, and you have taken me with her: For tho' I, seemingly, had escaped, yet was I more a Prisoner than she, by my Fatherly Affection. And therefore I thought fit to render my self to you. If now your Excellency will set us at a Ransom, I will pay it if I can; if not, the Satisfaction of having done what I ought for my Daughter, will make me the more easily support the Difficulties and Inconveniences of Slavery." The General, having very attentively listened to this Discourse, replied; "You shall pay me for the Ransom of your Self and Daughter 6000 Ducats." Signor *Falconi*, without Hesitation, immediately said; "Sir, I will do it." A certain rascally *Genouese* Slave, hearing what had been concluded on, sent in a Message to his Patron, that he desired

fired to speak with him about important Business. This Business was to inform him; "That he knew Signor *Falconi* very well, as being his Countryman; and that, instead of 6000 Ducats, he could very easily pay him four times as many." All the Answer he got was; "My Word is my Word." Nor was he ever known to be much worse than his Promise.—He had a *Genouefe* Priest, named *F. Angelo*, who was extremely beloved by all Sorts and Conditions of People at *Algiers*, as being a Person of exemplary Life, very charitable to all without Exception, and otherways well-disposed. His Patron sent for him one Day into his Apartment, and said; "*Padre Angelo*: I have heard, that you are a virtuous and learned Man, and that you are able to resolve any Question put to you: You must now give me Satisfaction in one thing I am about to ask." The good Father, making certain requisite Apologies, as his being his Excellency's Slave, and consequently bound to obey, and the like, the General charged him to speak out his Mind, without Reserve, since he was freely at Liberty to say as he pleased. "Pray, continued he, What will become of me? Tell me at least your Opinion." "Relying on your Excellency's Promise, returned *F. Angelo*, I will frankly tell you what I think of you. I am absolutely persuaded, that the Devil will have you." "Pray, said the General, Why think you so, *Padre*?" "In the first Place, replied *F. Angelo*, you are a Person of no Religion, and all your Thoughts are bent on the robbing and ruining of the *Christians*. Next, you never do any Works of Piety, much less any of Mercy; you live as if there was no just God; nay, you laugh at the *Al-Coran*, and at whatever it commands the *Mussulmans* to do; you never go into any *Mosque*, nor do you ever say your Prayers." And thus the pious Father ran on a considerable while, painting out his Patron, just as he pleased, who gave him a very patient hearing. When he had done, *Ali Pichinin* said to him, smiling; "Well but, *Papafs*; When do you think the Devil will really have me?" "When you die, said the good Man, that is, when your Soul shall quit that miserable Body." "As for my Death, said the General, it may yet be a great Way off; and, therefore, as long as I do live, I shall endeavour to enjoy myself as much as possible: And when I am once defunct, let the Devil do with me just what he thinks proper." So *F. Angelo* was dismissed.

I have

I have often heard say at *Algiers*, that *Ali Pichinin* had the best Hand in the World at curing the Pox; and *D'Aranda* gives the following Instance. One *Juan Metoza*, a *Spaniard*, a Rower in his own Galley, being in a Manner quite disabled in his Limbs by that Distemper, when some of the Gallies were preparing for Sea, accosted his Patron, intreating he might be excused from making the Voyage, as being utterly incapable of doing him the least Service. "Why, what ails you?" said the General. Having frankly told him the Case: "*Pish!*" replied he, Smiling; "Go get you aboard the Galley: It will contribute much more towards the Recovery of your Health, than if you were put into the Sweating-Tub in *Spain*, or were to undergo the other Tortures necessary for the Cure of your Disease." As there was no Appeal, the *Frenchified Spaniard* repaired aboard his Patron-Doctor's Galley, was chained to an Oar like the rest, and, with the Assistance of a Bull's Pizzle, kept close to his usual Exercise. His constant Commons was dry Rusk, and his Liquor Element. "At the End of forty Days, says *M. D'Aranda* in express Terms (I was an Eye-Witness of it) *Metoza* was absolutely cured. The Reason is, continues he, that, thro' extraordinary Pains-taking, he had sweated extremely, and had withal fed on dry Meat.— If any are troubled with the Pox, and unwilling to venture on those chargeable and dangerous Cures now practised, they may make Use of the aforesaid Remedy, which will prove so effectual, that, after Trial made of it, they may give it their *Probatum est.*"—Tho' the following Story is common enough, yet as, we may suppose, it is not universally known, and as it evidently shews the Humour, Genius, Disposition and indifferent Sentiments of Bigotry, of this remarkable Corsair, it may very well be here inserted.—Being on the Cruise, he put into some Part of the *Tremizanian Coast*, for a Supply of Water. As the Place where he landed was not far from *Oran* (then belonging to the *Spaniards*) the 100 Slaves he put ashore to fill the Barrels were chained five and five, to prevent their attempting an Escape thither. Mean while the General and his Officers recreated themselves in walking along the Sea-Side. There a neighbouring *Sbiekh*, a very devout *Mussulman*, made him a Visit, attended by many Domestic and others, loaded with Refreshments. Entering into Discourse, this Zealot complained to *Ali Pichinin* of his great Unhappiness in one, and only one Particular. The General desired to know what that was which stuck so close to him, since in every other

Respect


Respect he acknowledged himself completely happy. "It is, returned the devout *Moor*, that I am not so great a Favourite of our *Prophet* as your self." The General, who dearly loved such Sort of Game, looked wonderously grave and serious, asking him; "Wherein he found him to be so much more the *Prophet's* Favourite than himself?" "Ah!" said he; your Sabre is daily sacrificing *Christians*, than which no Sacrifice is so acceptable to our Beatified *Mohammad*; whereas the utmost Service I have had in my Power to render him, has been in killing now and then a wild Boar; which is, indeed, some small Service, tho' in no wise comparable to yours. Now, I should be eternally indebted to your Excellency, if you would be so kind as to suffer me to kill one of your *Christian* Slaves, and I should then count my self truly happy." "Well, said the General, to oblige you I will grant your Request: Go behind yon Hillock, and I will send you one immediately. But what Sort of *Christian* is it you most desire to Sacrifice?" "A *Spaniard*, by all Means, Sir, if you please, said the *Moor*; that Nation being our Holy Prophet's most inveterate Enemies." Away he hurried, full of Joy that he was so near meriting Paradise, and the Corfair having caused his Favourite *Espalder*, or Head Rower, who was a *Spaniard*, to be unchained, he armed him at all Points, and sent him to be Sacrificed; but strictly charged him not to hurt but only frighten the pious *Sacrificer*, who was preparing himself for the meritorious Deed by fervent Prayer. But beholding his destined Victim approach him with a menacing Gesture and Aspect, with Terror in his Countenance, he hasted away to the General, the *Spaniard* pursuing him close at the Heels. "This *Christian*, Sir, said he, looks rather as if he wanted to kill me than to be killed himself." The Corfair, laughing heartily at the baffled Zealot, said to him; "So it is, you Cuckold, that you are to merit the Prophet's Favour, as I do; for it is thus that *Christians* are to be Sacrificed. *Mahomet* was a brave, generous Man, and never thought it any Service done him to slaughter those who were not able to defend themselves. Go get your self better instructed in the Sense and Meaning of the *Al-Coran*."—Thus they still tell this Passage at *Algiers*.—But to have done with this *Egyptian* Task.

The End of the SECOND VOLUME.



ARTICLES of PEACE and COMMERCE,
between the most Serene and Mighty Prince, *Charles II.*
by the Grace, &c. and the most Illustrious Lords,
the *Basha, Dey, and Aga*, Governors of the Famous
City and Kingdom of *Algiers* in *Barbary*: Concluded
by *Arthur Herbert* Esq; Admiral of his Majesty's
Fleet in the *Mediterranean*, *April 10. O. S. 1682.*—
With the few Alterations made and included at the
Renewal thereof, in 1686: All which are, for Distinc-
tion, in a different Character.

I.

 *N the first Place it is Agreed and Concluded, That from this
Day, and for ever forwards, there be a true, firm and in-
violable Peace between the most Serene King of Great Britain,
France and Ireland, Defender of the Christian Faith, &c.
and the most Illustrious Lords, the Basha, Dey, and Aga,
Governors of the City and Kingdom of Algiers, and between all the Domini-
ous and Subjects of either Side; and that the Ships, or other Vessels, and the
Subjects and People of both Sides shall not henceforth do to each other any
Harm, Offence, or Injury, either in Word or Deed, but shall treat one an-
other with all possible Respect and Friendship. And that all Demands and
Pretensions whatsoever, to this Day, between both Parties, shall cease
and be void.*

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

II.

That any of the Ships, or other Vessels, belonging to the said King of Great Britain, &c. or to any of his Majesty's Subjects, may safely come to the Port of Algiers, or to any other Port or Place of that Kingdom, there freely to Buy and Sell, paying the usual Customs of Ten per Cent. as in former Times, for such Goods as they Sell; and the Goods they Sell not, they shall freely carry on Board without paying any Duties for the same: And that they shall freely depart from thence, whensoever they please, without any Stop or Hindrance whatsoever. As to Contraband Merchandises, as Powder, Brimstone, Iron, Planks, and all Sorts of Timber fit for building of Ships, Ropes, Pitch, Tar, Fusils, and other Habiliments of War, his said Majesty's Subjects shall pay no Duty for the same to those of Algiers.

III.

That all Ships, and other Vessels, as well those belonging to the said King of Great Britain, or to any of his Majesty's Subjects, as those belonging to the Kingdom or People of Algiers, shall freely pass the Seas, and traffic, without any Search, Hindrance, or Molestation from each other; and that all Persons, or Passengers, of what Country soever, and all Monies, Goods, Merchandises and Moveables, to whatsoever People or Nation belonging, being on Board any of the said Ships, or Vessels, shall be wholly free, and shall not be stopped, taken, or plundered, nor receive any Harm or Damage whatsoever from either Party.

IV.

That the Algiers Ships of War, or other Vessels, meeting with any Merchant Ships, or other Vessels, of his said Majesty's Subjects, not being in any of the Seas appertaining to his Majesty's Dominions, may send on Board one single Boat with two Sitters only, besides the ordinary Crew of Rowers; and that no more shall enter any such Merchant Ship, or Vessel, without express Leave from the Commander thereof, but the two Sitters alone; and, upon producing a Pass under the Hand and Seal of the Lord High Admiral of England and Ireland, or of the Lord High Admiral of Scotland, for the said Kingdoms respectively, or under the Hands and Seals of the Commissioners for executing the Office of Lord High Admiral of any of the said Kingdoms;

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

doms, that the said Boat shall proceed freely on her Voyage ; and that altho' for the Space of fifteen Months next ensuing after the Conclusion of this Peace, the said Commander of the Merchant Ship, or Vessel, produces no such Pass, yet if the major Part of the Seamen of the said Ship, or Vessel, be Subjects of the said King of Great Britain, the said Boat shall immediately depart, and the said Merchant Ship, or Vessel, shall freely proceed on her Voyage ; but, that after the said fifteen Months, all Merchant Ships, or Vessels, of his said Majesty's Subjects shall be obliged to produce such a Pass as aforesaid. And any of the Ships of War of his said Majesty, meeting with any Ships, or other Vessels of Algiers, if the Commander of any such Ship, or Vessel, shall produce a Pass firm'd by the chief Governors of Algiers, and a Certificate from the English Consul there residing, or if they have no such Pass, or Certificate, yet if, for the Space of fifteen Months next ensuing the Conclusion of this Peace, the major Part of the Ships Company be Turks, Moors, or Slaves belonging to Algiers, then the said Algiers Ship, or Vessel, shall proceed freely ; but that after the said fifteen Months, all Algiers Ships, or Vessels, shall be obliged to produce such a Pass and Certificate as aforesaid.—The only Alteration in this regards the fifteen Months Term allowed for Passes, &c.

V.

That no Commander, or other Person, of any Ship, or Vessel, of Algiers, shall take out of any Ship, or Vessel, of his said Majesty's Subjects, any Person, or Persons, whatsoever, to carry them any where to be examined, or upon any other Prence ; nor shall they use any Torture, or Violence, to any Person of what Nation, or Quality soever, being on Board any Ship, or Vessel, of his said Majesty's Subjects, upon any Pretence whatsoever.

VI.

That no Shipwreck, belonging to the said King of Great Britain, or to any of his Subjects, upon any Part of the Coast belonging to Algiers, shall be made, or become, Prize ; and that neither the Goods thereof shall be seized, nor the Men made Slaves ; but that all the Subjects of Algiers shall use their best Endeavours to save the said Men and their Goods.

VII.

That no Ship, or any other Vessel, of Algiers, shall have Permission to be delivered up, or go, to Sallee, or any Place in Enmity with the said King of

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

Great Britain, to be made Use of as Corsairs, or Sea-Rovers, against his said Majesty's Subjects.

VIII.

That none of the Ships, or other smaller Vessels, of Algiers, shall remain Cruising near, or in Sight of, his Majesty's City and Garrison of Tangier, or of any other his Majesty's Roads, Havens, Ports, Towns and Places, nor any way disturb the Peace and Commerce of the same. Tangier now omitted.

IX.

That if any Ship, or Vessel, of Tunis, Tripoly, or Salce, or of any other Place, bring any Ships, Vessels, Men, or Goods belonging to any of his said Majesty's Subjects to Algiers, or to any Port, or Place, in that Kingdom, the Governors there shall not permit them to be sold within the Territories of Algiers.

X.

That if any of the Ships of War of the said King of Great Britain do come to Algiers, or to any other Port, or Place, of that Kingdom, with any Prize, they may freely sell it, or otherwise dispose of it, at Pleasure, without being molested by any: And that his Majesty's said Ships of War shall not be obliged to pay Customs in any Sort, and that if they shall want Provisions, Victuals, or any other Things, they may freely buy them at the Rates in the Market.

XI.

That when any of his said Majesty's Ships of War shall appear before Algiers, upon Notice thereof given by the English Consul, or by the Commander of the said Ships, to the chief Governors of Algiers, public Proclamation shall be immediately made to secure the Christian Captives: And if, after that, any Christians whatsoever make their Escape on Board any of the said Ships of War, they shall not be required, nor shall the said Consul, or Commander, or any other of his Majesty's Subjects, be obliged to pay any thing for the said Christians.——All this of late little regarded. Look back to P. 510.

XII. *That*

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

XII.

That from, and after the Time that the Ratification of this Treaty, by the King of Great Britain, shall be delivered to the chief Governors of Algiers, no Subjects of his said Majesty shall be bought or sold, or made Slaves in any Part of the Kingdom of Algiers, upon any Pretence whatsoever. And the said King of Great Britain shall not be obliged, by vertue of this Treaty of Peace, to redeem any of his Subjects now in Slavery, or who may be made Slaves before the said Ratification; but it shall depend absolutely upon his Majesty, or the Friends and Relations of the said Persons in Slavery, without any Limitation, or Restriction of Time, to redeem such, or so many of them, from Time to Time, as shall be thought fit, agreeing for as reasonable a Price as may be, with their Patrons, or Masters, for their Redemption, without obliging the said Patrons, or Masters, against their Wills, to set any at Liberty, whether they be Slaves belonging to the Beylic (or Public) the Gallies, or such as belong particularly to the Basha, Dey, Aga, or any other Persons whatsoever. And all Slaves, being his Majesty's Subjects, shall, when they are redeemed, enjoy the Abatements of the Duty due to the Royal House, and of the other Charges, by paying such reasonable Sums as any Slaves of other Nations usually pay when they are redeemed.

XIII.

That if any Subject of the said King of Great Britain happens to die in Algiers, or in any Part of its Territories, his Goods, or Monies, shall not be seized by the Governors, Judges, or other Officers of Algiers; who, likewise, shall not make any Inquiry after them: But the said Goods, or Monies, shall be received and possessed by such Person, or Persons, whom the Deceased shall, by his last Will, have made his Heir, or Heirs, in case they be upon the Place where the Testator deceased. But if the Heirs be not there, then the Executors of the said Will, lawfully constituted by the Deceased, shall, after having made an Inventory of all the Goods and Monies left, take them into their Custody without any Hindrance, and shall take Care the same be remitted, by some safe Way, to the true and lawful Heirs; and in case any of his said Majesty's Subjects happen to die, not having made any Will, the English Consul shall possess himself of his Goods and Monies, upon Inventory, for the Use of the Kindred and Heirs of the Deceased.

XIV. *That*

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

XIV.

That no Merchants, being his Majesty's Subjects, and residing in or trading to the City and Kingdom of Algiers, shall be obliged to buy any Merchandises against their Wills; but it shall be free for them to buy such Commodities as they shall think fit: And no Captain, or Commander, of any Ship, or Vessel, belonging to his said Majesty's Subjects, shall be obliged, against his Will, to lade any Goods to carry them, or make a Voyage to any Place whither he shall not have a Mind to go. And neither the English Consul, nor any other Subject of the said King, shall be bound to pay the Debts of any other of his Majesty's Subjects, except that he, or they, become Sureties for the same, by a public Act.

XV.

That the Subjects of his said Majesty in Algiers, or its Territories, in Matter of Controversy, shall be liable to no other Jurisdiction but that of the Dey, or the Diwan, except they happen to be at Difference between themselves, in which Case they shall be liable to no other Determination but that of the Consul only.

XVI.

That in case any Subject of his said Majesty, being in any Part of the Kingdom of Algiers, happens to strike, wound, or kill a Turk, or a Moor, if he be taken, he is to be punished in the same Manner, and with no greater Severity than a Turk ought to be, being guilty of the same Offence; but if he escape, neither the said English Consul, nor any other of his said Majesty's Subjects, shall be in any Sort questioned and troubled therefore.

XVII.

That the English Consul now, or at any Time hereafter, residing at Algiers, shall be there, at all Times, with intire Freedom and Safety of his Person and Estate, and shall be permitted to chuse his own Terjiman (Interpreter) and Broker, and freely to go on Board any Ships in the Road; as often and when he pleases, and to have the Liberty of the Country; and that he shall be allowed a Place to pray in, and that no Man shall do him any Injury, in Word or Deed.

XVIII.

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

XVIII.

That not only during the Continuance of this Peace and Friendship, but, likewise, if any Breach or War happens, hereafter, to be between the said King of Great Britain and the Kingdom of Algiers, the said English Consul, and all others his said Majesty's Subjects, inhabiting in the Kingdom of Algiers, shall, always and at all Times, both of Peace and War, have full and absolute Liberty to depart and go to their own, or any other Country, upon any Ship, or Vessel, of what Nation soever, they shall think fit, and to carry with them all their Estates, Goods, Families and Servants, without any Interruption, or Hindrance.

XIX.

That no Subject of his said Majesty, being a Passenger, and coming or going with his Baggage, from or to any Port, shall be any way molested, or meddled with, altho' he be on Board any Ship, or Vessel in Enmity with Algiers: And in like Manner, no Algerine Passenger, being on Board any Ship or Vessel in Enmity with the said King of Great Britain, shall be any way molested, whether in his Person, or in his Goods, which he may have laden on Board the said Ship or Vessel.

XX.

That at all Times, when any Ship of War, of the King of Great Britain's, carrying his said Majesty's Flag at the Main-Top-Mast-Head, shall appear before Algiers, and come to an Anchor in the Road, immediately upon Notice thereof given, by his said Majesty's Consul, or some Officer from the Ship, to the Dey and Regency of Algiers, they shall, in Honour to his Majesty, cause a Salute of twenty one Cannon to be shot off, from the Castles and Forts of the City, and that the said Ship shall return an Answer by shooting off the same Number of Cannon.

XXI.

That presently after the Signing and Sealing of these Articles, by the Basha, Dey, Aga and Chiefs of Algiers, all Injuries and Damages, sustained on either Part, shall be quite taken away and forgotten, and this Peace shall be in full Force and Virtue, and continue for ever: And for all Depredations and Damages, that shall be afterwards committed, or done, by either Side,

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

before Notice can be given of this Peace, full Satisfaction shall immediately be made; and whatsoever remains in Kind shall be instantly restored.

XXII.

That in case it shall happen, hereafter, that any thing is done, or committed contrary to this Treaty, whether by the Subjects of the one or the other Party, the Treaty, notwithstanding, shall subsist in full Force, and such Contraventions shall not occasion the Breach of this Peace, Friendship and good Correspondence; but the Party injured shall, amicably, demand immediate Satisfaction for the said Contraventions, before it be lawful to break the Peace: And if the Fault was committed by any private Subjects of either Party, they alone shall be punished, as Breakers of the Peace and Disturbers of the public Quiet. And our Faith shall be our Faith, and our Word our Word.

Confirmed and Sealed, in the Presence of Almighty God, April 10.
of JESUS 1682. of the HEJIRA 1093. *Abriir 11.*

This is the Treaty which remains still in Force, and has been ever since referred to when any Renewals, with additional Articles have been made by our succeeding Sovereigns. It was (*mutatis mutandis*) renewed and confirmed, April 5, 1686. by Sir William Soame, Bart. in his Way to Constantinople, whither he was going Ambassador Extraordinary, from King James II. to the Grand Signor, with scarce any Alterations, except Literals, and what has been observed. In 1691. Thomas Baker Esq; sent for by *Sbaaban Hojia*, then *Dey of Algiers*, renewed and confirmed the same, without Alteration or Addition; so that I find not that Renewal any where in Print.

In 1700. Captain Munden, jointly with Robert Cole Esq; then Consul for our Nation at Algiers, renewed and confirmed the same, with the following additional Articles, *viz.*

I.

We the most Excellent and most Illustrious Lords, Mustafa Dey, Ali Basha, and Mustafa Aga, Governors of the most Famous and Warlike City and Kingdom of Algiers, do, by these Presents, renew and confirm the Peace We so happily enjoy with William, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland,

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

Defender of the Christian Faith, and his Subjects, made in the Year of Jesus 1682. (of the Hejira 1093. and renewed four Years after) in every Part and Article, more particularly that of the eighth, wherein it is expressed, That no Ship, or Vessel, belonging to our Government of Algiers, shall Cruise near, or in Sight of, any of the Roads, Havens, or Ports, Towns, or Places belonging to the said King of Great Britain, or any way disturb the Peace and Commerce of the same: And in Compliance with the said eighth Article of that Treaty, we do sincerely promise and declare, that such Orders shall for the future be given to all our Commanders, that, under a severe Penalty, and our utmost Displeasure, they shall not enter into the Channel of England, nor come, or cruise in Sight of any Part of his Majesty of Great Britain's Dominions any more for the Time to come.

II.

That whereas it had been declared, That all Ships and Vessels belonging to the Subjects of the said King of Great Britain, should have Passes, &c. by the last Day of Sept. in this present Year of Jesus 1700. We do by these declare, at the Desire of Captain John Munden, Commander in Chief of his said Majesty's Ships in the Mediterranean, and Robert Cole Esq; his Majesty's Consul, now residing at our City of Algiers, on Behalf of their Great Master, that no Passes shall be required or expected from any of the English Ships, or Vessels, in any Part of the World, but that they shall proceed on their Voyage, without producing, or shewing a Pass to any of our Cruisers till the last of September 1701. And after that Time is expired, and any Ship of England be seized, not having a Pass, we do hereby declare, that the Goods in that Ship shall be Prize, but the Master, Men and Ship shall be restored, and the Freight immediately paid to the said Master, to the utmost Value as he should have had if he had gone safe to the Port whither he was bound.

III.

That whereas Captain John Munden has given us good Assurance, that he had a great Affront, some Years past, from some of our rude Sailors at our Mole, we do hereby promise, that, at all Times, whenever any of the King of Great Britain's Ships of War shall come to this Place, Order shall be immediately given to an Officer of the Government, who shall attend at the Mole all the Day Time, during their Stay here, to prevent any such Disorder for

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

the future, that no Misunderstanding may happen between us : And in any such Case, the Officer at the Mole shall secure the Person, or Persons so offending, who shall be punished with the utmost Severity.—By the Help of God, and if he please, these Articles, now made between us, shall be maintained. To the Truth whereof, we have hereunto set our Hands and Seals. Algiers, in the Year of the Hejira 1112. which is in the Christian Account August 20. 1700.

In 1703. Admiral Byng, now L. V. Torrington, renewing the Peace for Queen Ann with the same *Mustafa Dey*, inserted the two new Articles, which are as follow; the preliminary one being only a Confirmation of the foregoing : For which Reason it is omitted.

I.

That whereas, by the said Articles of Peace, made and concluded by Admiral Herbert, in 1682. it was agreed, that the Subjects of England should pay Ten per Cent. Custom, for the Goods they should sell at Algiers, or in the Dominions thereof; now, for the better settling and maintaining a good Commerce between the Subjects of England and those of Algiers, it is agreed and declared, that, from henceforwards, the English shall pay but Five per Cent. Custom; and that Contraband Goods, as is declared before, shall not pay any Custom.

II.

And it is farther agreed and declared, that all Prizes taken by any one of the Subjects of the said Queen of Great Britain, and all Ships and Vessels, built and fitted out in any of her Majesty's Plantations in America, that have not been in England, shall not be molested in case of their not having Passes : But that a Certificate in Writing, under the Hands of the commanding Officers who shall take any Prizes, and a Certificate under the Hands of the Governors, or Chiefs of such American Colonies, or Places where such Ships were built, or fitted out, shall be sufficient Passes for either of them. And our Faith shall be our Faith, and our Word our Word.

Algiers. Confirmed and Sealed, in the Presence of Almighty God, October 28. in the Year of Jesus, 1703. of the Hejira 1115.

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

The last Renewal was in the Reign of his late Majesty King George I. when in 1716. Admiral *Baker* had Orders to visit *Tripoly*, *Tunis* and *Algiers*. With the two first, as will appear in the ensuing Pages, he confirmed our former Treaties in Person, but to *Algiers* he deputed the *Argyle* and *Chester*, two of his Majesty's Ships, to whose Commanders Captain *Coningsby Norbury*, and Captain *Nicholas Eaton*, in Conjunction with Mr. *Thomas Thomson*, then acting as Consul, in the Absence of his Brother *Samuel Thomson Esq*; he gave a full Power to ratify and confirm all the above Treaties, with these following new Articles.—After the Preamble, needless to be repeated, the first Article concludes thus.

I.

If any Demands, or Pretensions shall be now left depending, between the Subjects, or others, of either Party, they shall be amicably redressed, and full Satisfaction shall be made to each other, according to the Truth and Justice of their Claim: Nor shall any of the same be cancelled, or made void, by this Treaty.

II.

That as the Island of Minorca, in the Mediterranean Sea, and the City of Gibraltar, in Spain, have been yielded and annexed to the Crown of Great Britain, as well by the King of Spain, as by the several Powers of Europe engaged in the late War, it is now hereby agreed, and fully concluded, that, from this Time forwards for ever, the said Island of Minorca and City of Gibraltar shall be esteemed, in every Respect, by the Government and People of Algiers, to be Part of his Britannic Majesty's Dominions, and the Inhabitants thereof to be looked upon as his Majesty's Natural Subjects, in the same Manner as if they had been born in any other Part of the British Territories. And they with their Ships and Vessels, wearing British Colours, and being furnished with proper Passes, shall be permitted freely to trade and traffic in any Part of the Dominions of Algiers, and shall pass without any Molestation whatsoever, and shall have the same Liberties and Privileges that are stipulated in this, and have been made in any other Treaties in Behalf of the British Nation and Subjects; and therefore none of the Cruisers of Algiers shall, at any Time, cruise within Sight of the said Island of Minorca and City of Gibraltar.

ARTICLES, &c. with ALGIERS.

III.

That if an English Ship shall receive on board any Passengers and Goods belonging to the Kingdom of Algiers, the English shall defend the said Algerines and their Goods so far as lies in their Power, and not deliver them to their Enemies. And the better to prevent any unjust Demands being made upon the Crown of Great Britain, and to avoid Disputes and Differences that may arise, all Goods and Merchandises that shall, from henceforwards, be shipped, by the Subjects of Algiers, on Board the Ships, or Vessels, of British Subjects, upon Freight, shall be first registered in the Office of Cancellaria, before the British Consul residing in the Port where they are so shipped, and the Quantity, Quality and Value thereof shall be expressed, and the Consul is to manifest the same, in the Clearance given to the Ship, or Vessel, before it shall depart, to the End, that if any Cause of Complaint should happen hereafter, there may be no greater Claim made on the British Nation, than what, by this Method, may be proved just and equitable.

IV.

That if any of the Algerine Cruisers shall meet with British Ships provided with Scollop Passes, of either Ships or Sattias, that shall fit with those delivered to them by the British Consul, they shall pass free and unmolested.—ALGIERS, October 29. 1716.

To oblige the Curious, here follow our present subsisting *Articles*, &c. with the States of *Tunis* and *Tripoly*; tho' not so immediately our Subject. This we rather do, because the Generality of Mankind here seem unaccountably ignorant of all these Matters. Some may, perhaps, start the Question; "Why, now our Hands are in, have we not those with the *Tingitanians*?"——"Why, truly, those Princes so seldom regard their *Articles*, more particularly those concluded with *Christians*, that as they are never to be depended on, the Agreements made with them can scarce be worth Mention." This by way of Reply, in case such Interrogations should occur.

ARTICLES, &c. with TUNIS.

ARTICLES of PEACE and COMMERCE,
between the most Sacred Majesty *George*, by the Grace,
&c. and the most Excellent Lords, *Ali Basha*; *Hafsain Ben Ali, Bey*; *Cara Mustafa, Dey*; the *Aga*, and
the *Diwan* of the most Noble City of *Tunis*, and the
whole Body of the Militia of the said Kingdom:
Renewed and Concluded, *A. D. 1716.* by *John Baker*,
Esq; Vice-Admiral, &c.

I.

THAT all former Grievances and Losses, and other Pretensions between both Parties shall be void and of no Effect; and from henceforward, a firm Peace for ever, free Trade and Commerce shall be and continue, between the Subjects of his most sacred Majesty, *George*, King of Great Britain, &c. and the People of the Kingdom of *Tunis*, and the Dominions thereunto belonging. But that this Article shall not cancel or make void any just Debt, either in Commerce or otherwise, that may be due from any Person or Persons to others of either Party; but that the same shall be liable to be demanded and be recoverable as before.

II.

That the Ships of either Party shall have free Liberty to enter into any Port, or River, belonging to the Dominions of either Party, paying the Duties only for what they shall Sell, transporting the rest without any Trouble or Molestation, and freely enjoy any other Privileges accustomed: And the late Exaction that has been upon the lading and unlading of Goods at *Goletta* and the Marine, shall be reduced to the ancient Customs in those Cases.

III. That

ARTICLES, &c. with TUNIS.

III.

That there shall not be any Seizure of any Ships of either Party, at Sea or in Port, but that they shall quietly pass without any Molestation, or Interruption, they displaying their Colours: And for Prevention of all Inconveniencies that may happen, the Ships of Tunis are to have a Certificate under Hand and Seal of the British Consul, that they belong to Tunis; which being produced, the English Ship shall admit two Men to come on board them peaceably, to satisfy themselves they are English; and altho' they have Passengers of other Nations on board, they shall be free, both they and their Effects.

IV.

That if an English Ship shall receive on board any Goods, or Passengers, belonging to the Kingdom of Tunis, they shall be bound to defend them and their Goods, so far as lies in their Power, and not deliver them unto their Enemies; and the better to prevent any unjust Demands being made upon the Crown of Great Britain, and to avoid Disputes and Differences which may arise, all Goods and Merchandises that shall, from henceforward, be shipped by the Subjects of this Government, either in this Port or any other whatsoever, on board the Ships, or Vessels, belonging to Great Britain, shall be first entered in the Office of Cancellaria, before the British Consul residing at the respective Port, expressing the Quantity, Quality, and Value of the Goods so shipped; which the said Consul is to certify in the Clearance given to the said Ship or Vessel before she departs, to the End that if any Cause of Complaint should happen hereafter, there may be no greater Claim made on the British Nation than by this Method shall be proved to be just and equitable.

V.

That if any of the Ships of either Party shall, by Accident of foul Weather, or otherwise, be cast away upon any Coast belonging to either Party, the Persons shall be free, and the Goods saved and delivered to their lawful Proprietors.

VI.

That the English which do at present, or shall at any time hereafter inhabit in the City, or Kingdom of Tunis, shall have free Liberty, when they please, to Transport themselves with their Families and Children, tho' born in the Country.

VII.

ARTICLES, &c. with TUNIS.

VII.

That the People belonging to the Dominions of either Party, shall not be abused with ill Language, or otherwise ill-treated; but that the Parties, so offending, shall be punished severely according to their Deserts.

VIII.

That the Consul, or any other of the English Nation, residing in Tunis, shall not be forced to make their Addresses, in any Difference, unto any Court of Justice, but to the Bey himself, from whom only they shall receive Judgment; this in case the Difference should happen between a Subject of Great Britain, and another of this Government, or any other Foreign Nation: But if it should be between any two of his Britannic Majesty's Subjects, then it is to be decided by the British Consul only.

IX.

That the Consul, or any other of the English Nation shall not be liable to pay the Debts of any particular Person of the Nation, unless obliged thereunto under his Hand.

X.

That as the Island of Minorca in the Mediterranean Sea, and the City of Gibraltar in Spain, have been yielded and annexed to the Crown of Great Britain, as well by the King of Spain, as by all the several Powers of Europe engaged in the late War; now it is hereby agreed and fully concluded, that from this Time forward for ever, the said Island of Minorca and City of Gibraltar, shall be esteemed in every respect by the Government of Tunis, to be Part of his Britannic Majesty's own Dominions, and the Inhabitants thereof to be looked upon as his Majesty's Natural Subjects, in the same Manner as if they had been born in any Part of Great Britain; and they with their Ships and Vessels wearing the British Colours, shall be permitted freely to trade and traffic in any Part of the Kingdom of Tunis, and shall pass without any Molestation whatsoever, either on the Seas or elsewhere, in the same Manner, and with the same Freedom and Privileges, as have been stipulated in this and all former Treaties, in Behalf of the British Nation and Subjects.

XI. And

ARTICLES, &c. with TUNIS.]

XI.

And the better and more firmly to maintain the good Correspondence and Friendship, that hath been so long and happily established, between the Crown of Great Britain and the Government of Tunis, it is hereby agreed and concluded, by the Parties beforementioned, that none of the Ships, or Vessels, belonging to Tunis, or the Dominions thereof, shall be permitted to Cruise, or look for Prizes of any Nation whatsoever, before or in Sight of the aforesaid City of Gibraltar, or any of the Ports of the Island of Minorca, to hinder or molest any Vessels bringing Provisions and Refreshments for his Britannic Majesty's Troops and Garrisons in those Places, or give any Disturbance to the Trade or Commerce thereof; and if any Prize shall be taken by the Ships or Vessels of Tunis, within the Space of ten Miles of the aforesaid Places, it shall be restored without any Dispute.

XII.

That all the Ships of War belonging to either Party's Dominions, shall have free Liberty to use each other's Ports, for washing, cleaning or repairing any their Defects, and to buy and to ship off any Sort of Victuals, alive or dead, or any other Necessaries, at the Price the Natives buy at in the Market, without paying Custom to any Officer: And whereas his Britannic Majesty's Ships of War do frequently assemble and harbour in the Port of Mahon, in the Island of Minorca, if at any Time they or his Majesty's Troops in Garrison there, should be in Want of Provisions, and should send from thence to purchase Supplies in any Part of the Dominions belonging to Tunis, they shall be permitted to buy Cattel, alive or dead, and all other Kind of Provision at the Prices they are sold at in the Market; and shall be suffered to carry them off, without paying Duty to any Officer, in the same Manner as if his Majesty's Ships were themselves in the Port.

XIII.

That in case any Ships of War, belonging to the Kingdom of Tunis, shall take in any of their Enemies Ships, any Englishmen, serving for Wages, they are to be made Slaves; but if Merchants, or Passengers, they are to enjoy their Liberty and Effects, unmolested.

XIV.

That in case any Slave in the Kingdom of Tunis, of any Nation whatsoever; shall make his Escape, and get on board any Ship belonging to the
Dominions

ARTICLE S, &c. with TUNIS.

Dominions of his sacred Majesty the King of Great Britain, &c. the Consul shall not be liable to pay the Ransom, unless timely Notice be given him to order that none such be entertained; and then if it appears that any Slave has so got away, the said Consul is to pay to his Patron the Price for which he was sold in the Market; and if no Price be set, then to pay three hundred Dollars, and no more.

XV.

And the better to prevent any Dispute that may hereafter arise, between the two Parties, about Salutes and public Ceremonies; it is hereby agreed and concluded, that whenever any Flag-Officer of Great Britain shall arrive in the Bay of Tunis, in any of his Majesty's Ships of War, immediately upon Notice given thereof, there shall be five and twenty Cannon fired from the Castles of Goletta, or other the nearest Fortification belonging to Tunis, according to Custom, as a Royal Salute to his Britannic Majesty's Colours, and the same Number shall be returned in Answer thereto by his Majesty's Ships; and it is hereby stipulated and agreed, that all Ceremonies of Honour shall be allowed to the British Consul who resides here, to represent in every Respect his Majesty's Person, equal to any other Nation whatsoever, and no other Consul in the Kingdom to be admitted before him in Precedency.

XVI.

That the Subjects of his sacred Majesty of Great Britain, &c. either residing in or trading to the Dominions of Tunis, shall not, for the Time to come, pay any more than three per Cent. Custom on the Value of Goods, or Merchandise which they shall either bring into, or carry out of this said Kingdom of Tunis.

XVII.

It is moreover agreed, concluded and established, that at whatsoever Time it shall please the Government of Tunis to reduce the Customs of the French Nation to less than they pay at present, it shall always be observed that the British Customs shall be two per Cent. less than any Agreement that shall for the future be made with the said French, or than shall be paid by the Subjects of France.

XVIII.

It is moreover agreed, concluded and established, that in case any British Ship or Ships, or any of the Subjects of his Majesty of Great Britain, shall Import at the Port of Tunis, or any other Port of this Kingdom any warlike

C c c c c

Stores,

ARTICLES, &c. with TUNIS.

Stores, as Cannons, Muskets, Pistols, Cannon-Powder or fine Powder, Bullets, Masts, Anchors, Cables, Pitch, Tar, or the like; as also Provisions, viz. Wheat, Barley, Beans, Oats, Oil, or the like; for the said Kinds of Merchandise, they shall not pay any Sort of Duty or Custom whatever.

We the Parties beforementioned, having seen and perused the preceding Articles, do hereby approve, ratify, and confirm the several Particulars therein mentioned; and they are to remain firm for ever, without any Alteration. In Testimony of which we do hereunto set our Hands and Seals in the Presence of Almighty God, in the noble City of *Tunis*, the thirtieth Day of *August*, Old Stile, and the Year of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, one thousand seven hundred and sixteen, being the twenty sixth Day of the Moon *Ramadam*, and the Year of the *Hejira* one thousand one hundred and twenty eight.

(L. S.) J. BAKER. (L. S.) (L. S.) (L. S.)

ARTICLES of PEACE and COMMERCE, between his most Sacred Majesty *George*, by the Grace, &c. and the most Excellent Lords, *Mahamet Bey*; *Yusuf Dey*; *Sbaaban Rais*; the *Diwan*, and the rest of the Officers and People of the City and Kingdom of *Tripoly*: Renewed, Concluded and Ratified this 19th of *July* 1716. by *John Baker*, Esq; Vice-Admiral, &c.

I.

IN the first Place, it is agreed and concluded, that from this Time forward for ever, there shall be a true and inviolable Peace, between the most Serene King of Great Britain, and the most Illustrious Lords and Governors of the City and Kingdom of *Tripoly*, in *Barbary*; and between all the Dominions and Subjects of either Side: And if the Ships and Subjects of either Party shall happen to meet upon the Seas, or elsewhere, they shall not molest each other, but shall shew all possible Respect and Friendship.

ARTICLES, &c. with TRIPOLY.

II.

That all Merchant Ships belonging to the Dominions of Great Britain, and trading to the City, or any other Part of the Kingdom of Tripoly, shall pay no more than three per Cent. Custom for all Kinds of Goods they shall sell: And as for such as they shall not sell, they shall be permitted freely to embark them again on board their Ships, without paying any Sort of Duty whatsoever; and shall depart without any Hindrance or Molestation.

III.

That all Ships and other Vessels, as well those belonging to the said King of Great Britain, or to any of his Majesty's Subjects, as those belonging to the Kingdom, or People of Tripoly, shall freely pass the Seas, and traffic where they please, without any Search, Hindrance, or Molestation, from each other: And that all Persons or Passengers, of what Country soever, and all Monies, Goods, Merchandises and Moveables, to whatsoever People or Nation belonging, being on board any the said Ships, or Vessels, shall be wholly free, and shall not be stopped, taken, or plundered, nor receive any Harm or Damage whatsoever from either Party.

IV.

That the Tripoly Ships of War, or any other Vessels thereunto belonging, meeting with any Merchant Ships, or other Vessels of the King of Great Britain's Subjects (not being in any of the Seas appertaining to any of his Majesty's Dominions) may send on board one single Boat, with two Sitters, besides the ordinary Crew of Rowers; and no more but the two Sitters to enter any of the said Merchant Ships, or any other Vessels, without the express Leave of the Commander of every such Ship, or Vessel: And then, upon producing to them a Pass under the Hand and Seal of the Lord High Admiral of England, or the Commissioners for executing the said Office, the said Boat shall presently depart, and the Merchant Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, shall proceed freely on her or their Voyage. And tho' the Commander, or Commanders of the said Merchant Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, produce no Pass from the Lord High Admiral of England, or, &c. yet if the major Part of the Ship's or Vessel's Company be Subjects to the said King of Great Britain, the said Boat shall presently depart, and the Merchant Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, shall proceed freely on her or their Voyage: And any of the said Ships of War, or other Vessels of his said Majesty, meeting with any Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, belonging to Tripoly, if the Commander,

ARTICLE S, &c. with TRIPOLY.

or Commanders of any such Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, shall produce a Pass signed by the chief Governors of Tripoly, and a Certificate from the English Consul residing there; or if they have no such Pass or Certificate, yet if the major Part of their Ship's Company or Companies be Turks, Moors, or Slaves belonging to Tripoly, then the said Tripoly Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, shall proceed freely.

V.

That no Commander, or other Person, of any Ship or Vessel of Tripoly, shall take out of any Ship or Vessel of his said Majesty's Subjects, any Person or Persons whatsoever, to carry them any where to be examined, or upon any other Pretence, nor shall use any Torture or Violence unto any Person of what Nation or Quality soever, being on board any Ship or Vessel of his Majesty's Subjects, upon any Pretence whatsoever.

VI.

That no Shipwreck, belonging to the said King of Great Britain, or to any of his Majesty's Subjects, upon any Part of the Coasts belonging to Tripoly, shall be made or become Prize; and that neither the Goods thereof shall be seized, nor the Men made Slaves; but that all the Subjects of Tripoly shall do their best Endeavours to save the said Men and their Effects.

VII.

That no Ship, or any other Vessel of Tripoly, shall have Permission to be delivered up, or to go to any other Place in Enmity with the said King of Great Britain, to be made use of as Corsairs at Sea against his said Majesty's Subjects.

VIII.

That if any Ship, or Vessel of Tunis, Algiers, Tetuan or Sallee, or of any other Place being in War with the said King of Great Britain, bring any Ships or Vessels, Men or Goods, belonging to his said Majesty's Subjects, to Tripoly, or to any Port or Place in that Kingdom, the Governors there shall not permit them to be sold within the Territories of Tripoly.

IX.

That if any Subject of the King of Great Britain happens to die in Tripoly, or its Territories, his Goods or Monies shall not be seized by the Governors, or any Ministers of Tripoly, but shall all remain with the English Consul.

ARTICLES, &c. with TRIPOLY.

X.

That neither the English Consul, nor any other Subject of the said King of Great Britain, shall be bound to pay the Debts of any other of his Majesty's Subjects, unless they become Surety for the same by a public Act.

XI.

That the Subjects of his said Majesty in Tripoly, or its Territories, in Matter of Controversy, shall be liable to no other Jurisdiction but that of the Dey, or Diwan, except they happen to be at Difference between themselves, in which Case they shall be liable to no other Determination but that of the Consul only.

XII.

That in case any Subject of his Majesty, being in any Part of the Kingdom of Tripoly, happen to strike, kill, or wound a Turk or Moor; if he be taken, he is to be punished in the same Manner, and with no greater Severity than a Turk ought to be, being guilty of the same Offence; but if he escape, neither the said English Consul, nor any other of his said Majesty's Subjects, shall be in any Sort questioned or troubled on that Account.

XIII.

That the English Consul now, or at any Time hereafter, residing at Tripoly, shall be there at all Times with intire Freedom and Safety of his Person and Estate, and shall be permitted to chuse his own Interpreter and Broker, and freely to go on board any Ship in the Road, as often and when he pleases, and to have the Liberty of the Country; and that he shall be allowed a Place to pray in, and that no Man shall do him any Injury in Word or Deed.

XIV.

That not only during the Continuance of this Peace and Friendship, but likewise if any Breach, or War happen to be, hereafter, between the said King of Great Britain and the City and Kingdom of Tripoly, the said Consul, and all other his Majesty's Subjects inhabiting in the Kingdom of Tripoly, shall always, and at all Times, both of Peace and War, have full and absolute Liberty,

ARTICLES, &c. with TRIPOLY.

Liberty to depart and go to their own Country, or any other, upon any Ship or Vessel, of what Nation soever they shall think fit, and to carry with them all their Estates, Goods, Families, and Servants, tho' born in the Country, without any Interruption or Hindrance.

XV.

That no Subject of his said Majesty, being a Passenger from or to any Port, shall be any way molested or meddled with, tho' he be on board any Ship or Vessel in Enmity with Tripoly.

XVI.

That if any of the Ships of War of the said King of Great Britain come to Tripoly, or to any other Port, or Place of that Kingdom, with any Prize, they may freely sell it, or otherwise dispose of it at their own Pleasure, without being molested by any : And that his Majesty's said Ships of War shall not be obliged to pay Customs in any Sort ; and that if they shall want Provisions, Victuals, or any other Things, they may freely buy them at the Rates in the Market.

XVII.

That when any of his Majesty's Ships of War shall appear before Tripoly ; upon Notice thereof given to the English Consul, or by the Commander of the said Ships, to the chief Governors of Tripoly, public Proclamation shall be immediately made to secure the Christian Captives ; and if after that any Christians whatsoever make their Escape on board any of the said Ships of War, they shall not be required back again ; nor shall the said Consul, or Commander, or any other his Majesty's Subjects, be obliged to pay any thing for the said Christians.

XVIII.

That all Merchant Ships coming to the City, or Kingdom of Tripoly (tho' not belonging to Great Britain) shall have free Liberty to put themselves under the Protection of the British Consul, in selling and disposing of their Goods and Merchandise, if they shall think proper, without any Hindrance or Molestation.

XIX.

ARTICLES, &c. with TRIPOLY.

XIX.

That at all Times, when any Ship of War of the King of Great Britain, &c. carrying his said Majesty's Flag, appears before the said City of Tripoly, and comes to an Anchor in the Road, immediately after Notice thereof given by his said Majesty's Consul, or Officer from the Ship, unto the Dey and Government of Tripoly, they shall, in Honour to his Majesty, cause a Salute of twenty seven Cannon to be fired from the Castle and Fort of the City; and that the said Ship shall return an Answer by firing the same Number of Cannon.

XX.

That no Merchant belonging to Great Britain, or any other Nation, under the Protection of the British Consul, being in the Port of Tripoly, shall be detained from proceeding to Sea on her Voyage longer than three Days, under the Pretence of Arming out the Ships of War of this Government, or any other whatsoever.

XXI.

That no Subject of the King of Great Britain, &c. shall be permitted to turn Mussulman in the City and Kingdom of Tripoly (being induced thereunto by any Surprise whatsoever) unless he voluntarily appears before the Dey or Governor, with the English Consul's Interpreter, thrice in twenty four Hours Space, and every Time declares his Resolution to become a Mussulman.

XXII.

That the most Serene King of Great Britain's Consul, residing in Tripoly aforesaid, shall have Liberty at all Times, when he pleases, to put up his said Serene Majesty's Flag on the Top of his House, and there to continue it spread as long Time as he pleases; likewise the said Consul to have the same Liberty of putting up and spreading the said Flag in his Boat when he passes on the Water, and no Man whatsoever to oppose, molest, disturb, or injure him therein, either by Word or Deed.

XXIII.

That whereas the Island of Minorca in the Mediterranean Sea, and the City of Gibraltar in Spain, have been yielded up and annexed to the Crown of Great Britain, as well by the King of Spain, as by all the several Powers of

ARTICLES, &c. with TRIPOLY.

of Europe engaged in the late War: Now it is hereby agreed and fully concluded, that from this Time forward, for ever, the said Island of Minorca and City of Gibraltar shall be esteemed, in every Respect, by the Government of Tripoly, to be Part of his Britannic Majesty's own Dominions, and the Inhabitants thereof to be looked upon as his Majesty's Natural Subjects, in the same Manner as if they had been born in any Part of Great Britain; and they with their Ships and Vessels wearing British Colours, shall be permitted freely to trade and traffic in any Part of the Kingdom of Tripoly, and shall pass without any Molestation whatsoever, either on the Seas or elsewhere, in the same Manner, and with the same Freedom and Privileges as have been stipulated in this and all former Treaties in Behalf of the British Nation and Subjects.

XXIV.

And whereas in the Treaty of Peace, concluded in the Reign of King Charles II. in the Year 1676. by Sir John Narborough Knt. an Article was inserted, by which the Ships and Vessels of Tripoly were not permitted to cruise before, or in Sight of the Port of Tangier, then belonging to Great Britain: Now it is hereby concluded and ratified, that in the same Manner none of the Ships or Vessels belonging to Tripoly shall cruise or look for Prizes, before or in Sight of the Ports of the Island Minorca, and the City of Gibraltar, to disturb or molest the Trade thereof in any Manner whatsoever.

XXV.

That all and every the Articles in this Treaty shall be inviolably kept and observed between his most Sacred Majesty of Great Britain, and the most Illustrious Lords and Governors of this City and Kingdom of Tripoly, and all other Matters not particularly expressed in this Treaty, and provided for in any former, shall still remain in full Force, and shall be esteemed the same as if inserted here. Dated in the Presence of Almighty God, in the City of Tripoly, this 19th Day of July 1716. according to the Christian Computation; and of the Mussulman Hejira the 10th of the Moon Shaaban 1128.

F I N I S.

3

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

REC'D LD-URL
LD URL
SEP 20 1972
SEP 21 1972

REC'D LD-URL
LD URL
MAY 23 1975
APR 28 1975

OCT 26 1985
RENEWAL
LD URL NOV 23 1985

RENEWAL
LD URL
RECEIVED
DEC 20 1985
M-

Mr



3 1158 01035 4693

DP
284
48220
7.2

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FAC



AA 000 117 920

